

imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4900 series

Service Manual

Important Notices

Application

Canon Inc. has issued this manual for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products. This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, this manual may contain information that does not apply to your locality.

Following "Trademarks" and "Copyright" are not applicable if they are not supported by laws and regulations in the country or region that this document and products are used in.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

Trademarks

- The Bluetooth word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Canon is under license.
- Mopria®, the Mopria® Logo and the Mopria® Alliance logo are registered trademarks and service marks of Mopria Alliance, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Unauthorized use is strictly prohibited.
- Apple, AppleTalk, Bonjour, iPad, iPhone, iPod touch, Mac, OS X and Safari are trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Microsoft, Windows, Windows Vista, Windows Server, Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge, Excel and PowerPoint are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Google Cloud Print, Google Chrome and Android are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Google Inc.
- iHQC™ compression technology by I.R.I.S., copyright 2007-2015, All Rights Reserved.
- PDF-iHQC[™], XPS-iHQC[™] technology by I.R.I.S., copyright 2007-2015, All rights Reserved.
- Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
- · Adobe is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Command WorkStation, EFI, Fiery, FreeForm, Spot-On, and WebTools are trademarks of Electronics For Imaging, Inc. and/ or its wholly owned subsidiaries in the U.S. and/or certain other countries.
- TORX® is a registered trademark of Acument Intellectual Properties, LLC in the United States.
- · Matrox is a registered trademark of Matrox Corporation in the Canada.
- · Other product names and other names in this document are generally registered trademarks or trademarks of the companies.

Copyright

The copyright of this document belongs to Canon Inc. This document may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the prior consent of Canon Inc. Copyright CANON INC. 2023

Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
3	Check.		Remove the claw.
()	Check visually.		Insert the claw.
	Check a sound.		Push the part.
	Disconnect the connector.	E	Connect the power cable.
1x	Connect the connector.	E	Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.	C N	Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.	OFF	Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.
	Cleaning is needed.	E	Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.

In the diagrams, **T** represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow **—** indicates the direction of the electric signal.

The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.

 In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.

In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Safety Precautions	1
Laser	2
Laser Safety	2
Handling of Laser System	
Power Supply / Lithium Battery	
Turn power switch ON	
Power Supply Guidelines	
Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery	
Toner Safety	4
About Toner	4
Handling Adhered Toner	4
Notes on works	4
Points to Note Before Servicing	4
Points to Note at Cleaning	4
Notes on Assembly/Disassembly	5
Handling of packaging materials	
Points to Note at using Solvents and Oils	5
1. Product Overview	6
Product Linoup	7
Host Machine	
Aust Machine.	
Specifications	
Broduct Specifications Item	
Froduct Specifications item.	
Meight and Size	
Productivity	14
Paper type	20
Parts Name	35
Cross Section View	35
Control Panel	36
Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)	39
Features	39
Specifications	39
Name of Parts	40
Original Feed System (Single Pass DADE)	42
Features	42
Specifications	42
Parts Name	
2. Technical Explanation (Device)	
Basic Configuration	46
Functional Configuration	46
Original Exposure System	чо 47

Features	47
Specification	
Basic configuration	48
Controls	50
Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)	
Basic Configuration	
Basic Operation	
Document Pickup/Feed	
Document Reversing	
Document Delivery.	
Document Detection	
Detecting Jams	
Power Supply	
Original Output Indicator	
Upgrading	75
Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)	
Basic Configuration	
ADE Driver PCB	80
Outline of Electric Circuits	81
Scanner Unit	82
Pickup Feed System	85
Power Supply Assembly	96
Controller System	97
Overview	97
Laser Exposure System	100
	100
Specifications	
	110
Horizontal scanning synchronous control	
Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control	
Image Mask Control	112
Scapper Motor Control	112
APC(Auto Power Control) control	113
BD Correction Control	114
Image Formation System	116
Drum Unit / Doveloping Unit	
Transfer/Separation	
Waste Toner Feed Unit	
Image Stabilization Control	
Eiving System	
Pixing System.	
Overview of Fixing Temperature Centrel	
Standby Temperature Control	108 159
Brint Temperature Control	
Down Sequence Control	
Eiving Eilm Edge Cooling Control	
Film Unit Engagement/Disengagement Control	
Firing Slight Rotation Function	

Fixing Arch Control	
Fixing Unit Detection	166
Detection of New Fixing Unit	
Fixing Assembly life detection	167
Protection function	169
Pickup Feed System	171
Overview	
Cassette Pickup Assembly	175
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly	
Registration Assembly	
Duplex / Delivery Assembly	
Jam Detection	
3. Technical Explanation (System)	190
Overview	191
4. Periodical Service	192
Periodically Replaced Parts	
DADF	
Reader	
Printer	193
Option	193
Consumable Parts/High Durable Parts	194
Host Machine	
Cassette Feeding Unit-AW1	
Third Delivery Unit	
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-E1	197
DADF-BA1	197
Single Pass DADF-C1	197
Inner Finisher-L1	
Booklet Finisher-AE1	
Staple Finisher-AE1	
Periodical Maintenance	
Host Machine	
DADF	
5. Parts Replacement and Cleaning	
Preface	
Outline	203
Parts List	
Host Machine (Front view, Left side)	
Main Machine (Inside the machine)	
Main Machine (Rear view, Right side)	
Reader	
Motor	
Clutch/ Solenoid	211
Switches	212
Sensor	213
Heater	

PCB	217
Fan	219
External Cover/Interior System	220
How to Full Open the Right Door	
Removing the Right Door	
Removing the First Delivery Tray	225
Removing the Control Panel	225
Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB/LCD Unit/LED PCB	
Remove the Power cord base	236
Removing the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit	237
Removing the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB	
Removing the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	240
Original Exposure System	242
Removing the Reader Scanner Unit	242
Cleaning the Scanner Mirror	245
Removing the Reader Scanner Motor	247
Removing the Copyboard Glass	250
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large)	251
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)	252
Removing the Flat Cable	253
Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)	261
Parts List	
External Cover	
Removing the Lifter Drive Unit	
Removing the Document Tray	
Removing the Reader Scanner Unit	
Removing the Cable Guide Unit	
Removing the Left Hinge	273
Removing the Pickup Roller Unit	
Removing the Separation Roller Unit	
Cleaning the Scanner Mirror	278
Cleaning the Sensor	279
Cleaning the Lead Roller 1	
Cleaning the Lead Roller 2	
Cleaning the Pullout Roller	
Cleaning the Paper Back Reading Glass	
Removing the ADF Driver PCB	286
Removing the Multi Feed Detect Sensor PCB	287
Removing the Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	
Removing the ADF Delivery Motor	
Removing the ADF Pickup Motor Unit	
Removing the ADF Pullout Motor Unit	291
Removing the Lead Motor Unit	
Controller System	
Removing the Main Controller PCB	293
Removing the DC Controller PCB	
Removing the SSD Unit	
Removing the Fax Unit	
Laser Exposure System	
Removing the Laser Scanner Unit	
Image Formation System	

Removing the Drum Unit	
Removing the Developing Unit	
Removing the Waste Toner Container	305
Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit	
Removing the Secondary Transfer External Roller Bushing	
Removing the ITB Unit	
Removing the Transfer Cleaner Assembly	310
Removing the ITB	311
Removing the Primary Transfer Roller	
Removing the Waste Toner Drive Assembly	315
Remove The Toner Bottle Drive Unit	317
Removing the Waste Toner Feed Assembly	
Removing the Intermediate Guide	325
Removing the Registration Guide Unit	328
Removing the Patch Sensor Unit	
Fixing System	
Removing the Fixing Film Unit	
Removing the Fixing Pressure Roller / Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft Support	
Removing the Fixing Drive Unit	338
Removing the Side End Cooling Fan Assembly	
Removing the Air Filter	340
Pickup Feed System	
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray/Feed/Separation Roller	
Removing the Pickup/Feed/Separation Roller (Cassette 1/2,Cassette 3/4(Option))	
Removing the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit	
Removing the Cassette 2 Pickup Unit	
Removing the Cassette 3 Pickup Unit (Option)	
Removing the Cassette 4 Pickup Unit (Option).	
Removing the Cassette 1 Pullout Roller Unit.	
Removing the Delivery Unit	
Removing the Registration Roller	
Removing the Main Drive Unit	
Removing the Registration Drive Assembly	
Removing the Pickup/Lifter drive unit	
Removing the Cassette Heater Unit	
Removing the Copy Tray	
Cleaning	
Cleaning the Registration Roller	
Cleaning the Registration Frame	
Cleaning the Delivery Vertical Path Roller 1	
Cleaning the Duplex Roller 1	
Cleaning the Duplex Roller 2	
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Front Outside Guide	
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Rear Roller Guide	
Cleaning the First Delivery Roller	
Cleaning the Secondary Delivery Roller	
Cleaning the Cassette 1 Pullout Roller Roller	
Clean the Pre-transfer Cover Sheet	

6. Adjustment	
Pickup Feed System	
Image Position Adjustment	
Original Exposure System	
Reader Unit	
Original Feed System	
Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)	
Adjusting the Height	
Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)	
Light intensity adjustment	
Stream reading adjustment (Auto adjustment of reading position during ADF reading	3)
Squareness adjustment amount display	
White Level Adjustment	
Pront/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment	
Angle Correction (Front / Back)	
Image Position Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)	
Other Adjustments	400
Original Feed System (Reversal DADE)	408
Adjustment After Replacing the Parts.	408
Overview of Adjustment	408
Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment	
Adjusting the Height	
Adjusting the Perpendicularity	
Adjusting the Reading Position	417
Adjusting the Magnification (Sub Scanning Direction)	
Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)	419
Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)	
Adjusting the White Level.	
Installing Hinge Covers.	
Actions at Parts Replacement.	
Main Controller System.	
SSD	
Control Papel Unit	
Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	430
Developing Assembly	430
Execution of leaked light value registration/density correction	
Scanner Unit (Paper Front)	
Scanner Unit (Paper Back)	431
Scanner unit (Reader) : When using Reversal ADF	
Copyboard Glass	433
7. Troubleshooting	434
Initial Check	
Test Print	
Overview	

Steps to select the test print TYPE.436How to use the test print.437

	Troubleshooting Items	442
	Parts Pitch Related to Periodical Image Failure	442
	The output of the image is skewed or misaligned when scanned by ADF	442
	Inaccurate Right Angle at the Paper Trailing Edge	444
	Image Quality Adjustment Function Implemented in User Mode	447
	Adjusting "the custom paper type"	448
	Troubleshooting by Forcible Stop of Paper Feed	455
	The ITB Unit Cannot Be Removed Due to a Disengagement Error of the Primary Transfer Roller	457
	Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message	458
	Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed	459
	Controller Self Diagnosis	463
	Startup Method	463
	Diagnosis Result	464
	Debug Log	467
	Function Overview	467
	Saving and Collecting Debug Logs	469
	Startup System Failure Diagnosis	
	Overview.	
	Basic Flow	486
8.	Error/Jam/Alarm	494
	Outline	495
	Error code notation	495
	Location Code	495
	Pickup Position Code	496
	Pickup size	496
	Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON	498
	Points to Note When Clearing Storage	
	Error Code	499
	Error Code Details	499
	Error Code (EAX)	633
	How to View Eav Error Codes	000
	Liser error codes	000 633
	Service Error Code	000 633
	Alarm Codo	626
	Alarm Code Dataila	030
	Alarin Code Details	030
	Jam Code	
	Jam Type	
	Jam screen display specification.	657
		657
	FEEDER.	
	UniFlow (Advanced Scanning)	003
	Resklet/Staple Einisher AE1	
	DUUNEVOIdPIE FIIIISIIEI-AE I	COO
	2/4 Hele Puncher Linit A1	000
9.	Service Mode	668
	Overview	033

Basic Operations	
SITUATION Mode	
Security Support	
Position to Affix the Service Label	
Output of Service Print Data	
COPIER (Service mode for printer)	
DISPLAY (State display mode)	
I/O	710
ADJUST (Adjustment mode)	
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)	
OPTION (Specification setting mode)	
TEST (Print test mode)	
COUNTER (Counter mode)	
FEEDER (ADF service mode)	
DISPLAY (State display mode)	
ADJUST (Adjustment mode)	
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)	
OPTION (Specification setting mode)	
SORTER (Service mode for delivery options)	
ADJUST (Adjustment mode)	
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)	
OPTION (Specification setting mode)	
BOARD (Option board setting mode)	
OPTION (Specification setting mode)	
FAX (Serivce Mode for FAX)	
Overview	
Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)	
Setting of Menu Switch (MENU)	
Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)	
Setting of Destination (TYPE)	
Setting of Printer Functions (PRINTER)	
IPFAX Setting	
Initialization of Set Value (CLEAR)	
Test Mode (TEST)	
Service Report (REPORT)	

APPENDICES	
Service Tools	
List of Special Tools	
Solvent/Oil List	
General Circuit Diagram	
Main Unit	
READER	1104
Single Pass DADF	
DADF-BA1	
Software Counter Specifications	
Removal	
Overview	
Work Procedure	
Target PCBs of Automatic Update	

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored	
List of Movies	
Removing the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB	
Removing the Main Drive Unit	
Removing the Laser Scanner Unit	
Removing the Right Door Unit	
Removing the Pickup / Lifter Drive Unit	
Removing the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit	
Removing the Fixing Drive Unit	
Removing the Cassette 1 Pullout Roller	
Removing the Cassette 2 Pullout Roller	
Removing the Toner bottle cooling duct	
Removing the Motor cooling fan unit	
Removing the Fixing end cooling fan unit	
Removing the Secondary Transfer Cooling Fan	
Removing the Air Filter	

Safety Precautions

Laser	2
Power Supply / Lithium Battery	3
Toner Safety	4
Notes on works	. 4
Points to Note at using Solvents and Oils	. 5

Laser

Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside this machine is completely confined with protective housings, external covers and interlock switches, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of normal use by users. Therefore, this machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product under the international standard IEC60825-1 that is regarded as safe during normal use.

Handling of Laser System

This machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product.

However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and exposure to the beam may cause eye injuries. Therefore, when servicing on and around the Laser Assembly, be sure to turn OFF the power of the machine before starting the work. If you must service while the power is turned ON, be sure to keep the following in mind.

- Do not use a screwdriver or any tools that reflect laser light.
- Remove watches, rings and any other objects that act as reflectors before starting the work to prevent eye injuries.

The mark or the warning label is affixed to the machine's covers that confine laser beam as shown in the figure. If you must open the cover and disable the interlock switches for servicing, be sure to prevent the eye from exposure.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

Dieses Gerät ist der Klasse 1 der Laserprodukte zugeordnet.

Innerhalb des Geräts wird jedoch ein Laserstrahl der Klasse 3B ausgestrahlt, der Augenschäden verursachen kann, wenn man in diesen Strahl blickt.

Deshalb sollte bei Servicearbeiten an oder in der Nähe der Laserbaugruppe zuerst die Stromversorgung des Geräts ausgeschaltet werden.

Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- · Keine Schraubendreher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge verwenden, die Laserlicht reflektieren können.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen, die als Reflektoren fungieren können, um Augenschäden zu verhindern.

An den Abdeckungen des Geräts, die das Austreten des Laserstrahls verhindern, ist das Kennzeichen bzw. der Warnaufkleber angebracht (siehe Abbildung).

Müssen für Servicezwecke die Abdeckung geöffnet und die Verriegelungsschalter deaktiviert werden, besondere Vorsicht walten lassen, damit der Laserstrahl nicht in die Augen gerät.



Power Supply / Lithium Battery

Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control energy saver key. The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

CAUTION:

Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the Storage. If deprived of power, the Storage can suffer a fault (E602).



Power Supply Guidelines

As a general rule, do not use extension cords.
 If an extension cord must be used, one that meets the rated voltage and current of the product must be used.
 When using, untie the bundle and plug the power cord into the root to ensure the connection between the power cord and extension cord.

CAUTION:

Do not plug multiple cords together to an extension cord. It may cause a fire or electrical shock.

· Use the power plug in an easily accessible location near the host machine.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

CAUTION:

English

CAUTION

Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles for specific countries.

German

ACHTUNG

Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr. Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen. 警告

如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險

請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

Toner Safety



Toner is a nontoxic matter composed of plastic, iron and a trace of pigments.

CAUTION:

Never throw toner in flames to avoid explosion.

Handling Adhered Toner

- Use dry tissue paper to wipe off toner adhered to skin or clothes and wash in water.
- · Never use warm water for cleaning up toner to prevent toner particles from being gelated to soak into fibers permanently.
- · Toner particles are reactive with vinyl polymers. Avoid contacting these materials.

Notes on works

Points to Note Before Servicing

- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.
- Be sure to disconnect the power plug on a regular basis and remove dust and dirt accumulated around the outlet with dry cloth.

CAUTION:

Leaving the power plug connected for a long time in an environment having a lot of dust, moisture, or oily smoke will cause a fire. (Because dust accumulated in the surrounding area will absorb moisture and cause an insulation failure)

· Be careful not to be injured by burrs of edges, sharp corners or protrusions.

CAUTION:

Hazardous area such as corners, edges, springs and other sharp sections may be remaining on products. Always be aware of the presence of hazardous area to avoid injury caused by contacting and/or striking those area, by not overconcentrating on service work.

Points to Note at Cleaning

When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

Notes on Assembly/Disassembly

Follow the items below to assemble/disassemble the device.

- 1. Disconnect the power plug to avoid any potential dangers during assembling/disassembling works.
- 2. If not specially instructed, reverse the order of disassembly to reinstall.
- 3. Ensure to use the right screw type (length, diameter, etc.) at the right position when assembling.
- To keep electric conduction, binding screws with washers are used to attach the grounding wire and the varistor. Ensure to
 use the right screw type when assembling.
- 5. Unless it is specially needed, do not operate the device with some parts removed.
- 6. Never remove the painted screws when disassembling.

CAUTION:

English

CAUTION

The fuse may be in the neutral, and that the mains shall be disconnected to de-energize the phase conductors.

German

ACHTUNG

Die Sicherung kann sich im Nullleiter befinden und das Hauptnetz muss abgetrennt werden, um die Phasenleiter stromlos zu machen.

Handling of packaging materials

When packaging materials for products and service parts are disposed of, they must be disposed of in accordance with local government rules.

For Italy, Environmental labelling:

For proper recycling of the packaging of our products and articles, please visit. https://www.canon-europe.com/sustainability/approach/packaging/

Per l'Italia, Etichettatura ambientale :

per il corretto riciclo degli imballaggi dei nostri prodotti e articoli , visita il sito. https://www.canon-europe.com/sustainability/approach/packaging/

Points to Note at using Solvents and Oils

CAUTION:

Do not use solvents / oils other than the specified types and locations. It may affect safety.



Product Overview

Product Lineup	7
Specifications	.12
Parts Name	35
Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)	.39
Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)	.42

Product Lineup



Product Name

imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4945 / 4945i / 4935 / 4935i / 4925 /4925i

The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: page per minute). "i" stands for the PS/PCL model.



	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4945 / 4945i	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4935 / 4935i	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4925 / 4925i	
Print speed	45 ppm	45 ppm 35 ppm		
Reader	Equipped as standard			
ADF	It differs according to the location			
Copyboard	It differs according to the location			
Cassette	1/2 equipped as standard, 3/4 option			
Cassette Heater	It differs according to the location			
1-line Fax	Option			



Scanning System Options



No.	Product name	Condition
[1]	DADF-BA1	
[2]	Single Pass DADF-C1	
[3]	Platen Cover-Y3	Cannot be installed with the DADF.
[4]	ADF Access Handle-A1	
[5]	Reader Heater Unit-Q3	
[6]	Printer Cover-M2	Cannot be installed with the DADF. Cannot be installed with Platen Cover-Y3

Function Expansion System Options



No.	Product name	Condition
[1]	Utility Tray-B1	Memory Mirroring Kit-A1 is required.
		Cannot be installed with Voice Guidance Kit-G1.
[2]	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B7	It is required when installing Copy Card Reader-F1.
[3]	Power Supply Cable-W1	
[4]	Numeric Keypad-A2	Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.
[5]	Super G3 FAX Board-BH1	
[6]	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-BH2	
[7]	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AX1	
	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-BQ1	
[8]	Voice OVoice Guidance Kit-G1	Cannot be installed with Utility Tray-B1.
		Cannot be installed with Voice Operation Kit-D1.
[9]	Voice Operation Kit-D1	Cannot be installed with Utility Tray-B1.
		Cannot be installed with Voice Operation Kit-G1.
[10]	Serial Interface Kit-K3	Cannot be installed with Copy Card Reader-F1.
		Cannot be installed with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.
[11]	Copy Control Interface Kit-A1	Cannot be installed with Copy Card Reader-F1.
		Cannot be installed with Serial Interface Kit-K3.
[12]	250GB SSD-A1	It is required when using the mirroring function with Memory
		Mirroring Kit-A1.
[13]	1TB SSD-A1	It is required when using the mirroring function with Memory
		Mirroring Kit-A1.

No.	Product name	Condition	
[14]	Memory Mirroring Kit-A1	When executing the mirroring function, either 250GB SSD-A1 or 1TB SSD-A1 is required.	
[15]	IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1	Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.	
[16]	Copy Card Reader-F1	Memory Mirroring Kit-A1/Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5 is required. Cannot be installed with Serial Interface Kit-K3.	
		Cannot be installed with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.	
[17]	Wireless LAN Board-F1		
[18]	Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2	It is required when installing Utility Tray-B1/Copy Card Reader- F1/Voice Operation Kit-D1/Voice OVoice Guidance Kit-G1.	
[19]	License Products		
	Remote Fax Kit-A1	Picture Login-A1	
	IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1	IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1	
	PCL Asian Font Set-A1	PCL Asian Font Set-A1	
	PCL Printer Kit-CC1	PCL Printer Kit-CC1	
	PCL International Font Set-A1	PCL International Font Set-A1	
	PS Printer Kit-BG1	PS Printer Kit-BG1	
	Barcode Printing Kit-D1	Barcode Printing Kit-D1	
	Picture Login-A1	Picture Login-A1	

Pickup/Delivery System Option



No.	Product name
[1]	Cassette Feeding Unit-AW1
[2]	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-E1
[3]	Copy Tray-T2
[4]	Inner 2way Tray-M1
[5]	Inner Finisher-L1
[6]	Staple Finisher-AE1
[7]	Booklet Finisher-AE1

1. Product Overview

No.	Product name
[8]	2/3 , 2/4 , 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1
[9]	Inner 2/3, 2/4, 4 Hole Puncher-D1
[10]	Cassette Heater Unit-42
[11]	Main Body Heater Unit-A2
[12]	Media Adjustment kit-A1

Specifications

Product Specifications Item

Item	Specifications		
Machine installation method	Desk-top		
Photosensitive medium	φ30mm, OPC		
Exposure method	Laser		
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4945/4945i/4935/1935i : 2 beam		
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4925/4925i : 1 beam		
Charging method	DC Roller Charging		
Developing method	Dry/Double-component Brush Projection Development * ACR System		
Transfer method	Intermidiate Transfer Belt (ITB)		
	Roller Transfer (Secondary)		
Separation method	Separation roller method		
Fixing method	Ondemand fixing		
Drum cleaning method	Cleaning Blade		
Toner type	2-components (toner and carrier)		
Toner supplying method	IAP toner bottle		
Toner level detection function	Toner : No		
	Waste toner : Yes		
Leading edge image margin	4.0mm		
Left image margin	2.5mm (Double sided : 2.5mm)		
Image gradations	256 Gradation Levels		
Laser resolution	1200dpi x 600dpi		
	1200dpi x 1200dpi (half-speed)		
Data processing resolution Data processing resolution (RIP)			
	600 dpi x 600 dpi		
	1200 dpi x 1200 dpi		
	Data resolution at output (With smoothing processing)		
	1200 dpi (equivalent) x 1200 dpi (equivalent)		
	1200 dpi x 1200 dpi (equivalent)		
	Data resolution at output (Without smoothing processing)		
	1200 dpi x 1200 dpi (half-speed)		
Maximum image guarantee area	non-long size paper : 300 x 450.5 mm		
Regular (non-long size paper)	long size pape : 300 x 1193.5 mm		
Maximum printable area Regular	non-long size paper :		
(non-long size paper)	305 x 450.5 mm		
	300 x 450.5 mm (221 g/m ² or up Coatedpaper)		
	long size pape : 305 x 1193.5 mm		
Warm-up time	Quick startup mode ON		
	Time from device power on to when copy icon appears and is enabled to operate on the touch		
	panel display : 4 sec Time from device power on until copy ready (not print reservation) : 10 sec		
	Time from device power on, until copy ready (not print reservation). To see		
	Quick startup mode OFF		
	Time between power-on and appearance of the copy icon on the main menu : 24 sec		
	Time between device power-on and when the start key is enabled (print reservation) : 30sec		
	Time from device power on, until copy ready (not print reservation) : 30sec or less		
First copy time (Reference value)	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4945/4945i : 4.6 sec		
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4935/4935i : 5.5 sec		
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4925/4925i : 6.1 sec		
Multi-Purpose Tray Paper type	"Paper type" on page 20		

Item	Specifications		
Multi-Purpose Tray_Stacking Ca-	120 sheets (64 g/m ²)		
pacity	100 sheets (75/80 g/m ²)		
	1 sheet (Coatedpaper (106 to 300 g/m ²))		
	10 sheets (Envelope)		
	Height = 11mm or less (Thin, heavy, Bond, Tracing, Labels, PostCard, Tranceparency)		
Multi-Purpose Tray_Size Sensor	Yes (Cross track : Sideguide position, In track : Small Size orLarge Size)		
Multi-Purpose Tray_Paper Sensor	No		
Main Body Cassete1_Stacking Ca-	640 sheets (64 g/m ²)		
pacity	550 sheets (75/80 g/m ²)		
	100 sneets (Tranceparency) 25 sheets (Envelope (Long-edge feed)		
Main Dady Casastal Siza Canaar	25 sheets (Envelope (Long-edge leed)		
Main Body Cassele I_Size Serisor	Yes (Cross track : Stoegude position, in track : N/A)		
Main Body Cassete 1_Paper Sensor	Yes : 3ievei (in display)		
Main Body Cassete2_Stacking Ca-	640 sheets (64 g/m ²)		
pacity	550 sheets (75/80 g/m ²)		
	Height = 45mm or less (Envelope(Short-edge feed)		
Main Body Cassete2 Size Sensor	Yes (Cross track : Sidequide position. In track : Rearquide position)		
Main Body Cassete2_Paper Sensor	Yes : 3level (in display)		
Memory capacity	RAM : 3.5GB		
	(Main CPU Side : 2GB Image Processing CPU Side : 1GB + 0.5GB (reserved for image process-		
	ing))		
Strage capacity	SSD : 256GB		
Rated power supply	USA		
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4945/4945i/4935/4935i/4925/4925i : 110-127V 60Hz 8.5A		
	тw		
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4945/4945i/4935/4935i : 110V-127V 60Hz 8.5A		
	ImageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4945/4945/4935/4935/4925/4925/49251 220-240V 50/60F		
	LTN		
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4945/4945i/4935/4935i/4925/4925i : 220-240V 50/60Hz 5A		
	EUR/Asia/Oce/CHN/KOR		
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 4945/4945i/4935/4935i/4925/4925i : 220-240V 50/60Hz 5A		
Power consumption & power supply	maximum power consumption		
	1500W		
	Average power consumption while copying printing (Reference value)		
	110-127V : 606W		
	220-240V : 588W		
	Average power consumption at standby mode (Reference value)		
	110-127V :39W		
	220-240V :38W		
	Power consumptgion at sleep mode		
	Low energy consumption during sleep mode (DeepSleep) : 0.8W		
Power consumpion at plug-in off	Power OFF (quick start mode : ON) : 0.4W		
mode (Reference value)	Power OFF (quick start mode : OFF) : 0.3W		
Dimensions / Weight	"Weight and Size" on page 14		

Fax Specifications

Item	Contents	
Telephone Line Used *1	Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)	

Item	Contents	
Scan Line Density	Normal G3: 8 pels ^{*2} / mm x 3.85 line / mm	
	Fine G3: 8 pels ^{*2} / mm x 7.7 line / mm	
	Super-Fine G3: 8 pels ^{*2} / mm x 15.4 line / mm	
	Ultra-Fine G3: 16 pels ^{*2} / mm x 15.4 line / mm	
Transmission Speed	Super G3 : 33.6 kbps, G3 : 14.4 kbps	
Compression Method	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG	
Transmission Type	SuperG3, G3	
Sending Original Sizes	 AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5^{*2}, B5R^{*3}, A5^{*3}, A5R^{*3} 	
	 Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR 	
Receiving Paper Sizes	 AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R 	
	 Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR 	
	• Other: K8, K16	
No. of Memory RX Jobs	Up to 320 jobs	
Transmission Times	Approximately 2.6 seconds (When sending LTR Canon original paper, Normal 8 pels x 3.85 line/mm ECM (JBIG))	

*1 When using an IP telephone service, facsimile communication may not be performed normally via an IP telephone line. It is recommended to use facsimile communication via a general telephone (Public Switched Telephone Network) line. *2 Pels stands for picture elements (pixels).

*3 Sent as A4.

Weight and Size

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight:(kg)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE	565	691.5	787.1	Approx. 57.9 (Notoner)
DX 4945 / 4945i / 4935 /				(Main unit/Reader)
4935i / 4925 / 4925i				
DADF-BA1	565	540	138.3	approx. 8.2
Single Pass DADF-C1	565	544	145	approx. 14.7
Booklet Finisher-AE1	537	623	974	approx. 53
Staple Finisher-AE1	537	623	974	approx. 30
Inner Finisher-L1	468.2	524.8	224.7	approx. 9.1
Cassette Feeding Unit-AW1	565	635	248	approx. 16
High Capacity Cassette	565	635	248	approx. 28
Feeding Unit-E1				



■ iR-ADV 4945

Unit : images / min

Paper type	Paper size		1-si	ded		2-sided						
		Case	sette	ette MP Tray			Cassette		MP Tray			
		Output Trav	Output Tray 3	Output Trav	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3	
		1/2		1/2								
Thin 2(52 to 59gg/	A4/LTR	45	22	30	22	45	32	22	30	27	12	
m ²)	A3/LDR	22	11	16	11	22	12	10	12	12	10	
Thin 1(60 to $(22)^{2}$)	SRA3	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
b3g/m²) Plain 1(64 to	12×18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	3	3	-	
75g/m ²) Plain 2(76 to 90g/m ²) Color(64 to	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	45 to 4	22 to 4	30 to 4	22 to 4	45 to 4	32 to 4	22 to 4	30 to 4	27 to 4	12 to 4	
	A5/A6R	45 to 4	-	30 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
81g/m ²)	STMTL	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Paper type	Paper size		1-si	ded		2-sided					
		Case	sette	MP .	Ггау		Cassette	•		MP Tray	
		Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3
Recycled 1(64 to 75g/m ²)	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	32	15	22	15	32	22	12	22	12	12
Recycled 2(76 to 90g/m ²) Punched 1(64 to 75g/m ²) Punched 2(76 to 90g/m ²) Tracing(64 to 81g/ m ²) Letterhead 1(64 to 75g/m ²) Letterhead 2(76 to 90g/m ²)	B4/LGL/K8	25	11	16	11	25	12	10	12	12	10
Plain $3(91 \text{ to})$	A4/LTR	35	17	20	17	35	26	17	26	21	10
105g/m ²) Recycled 3(91 to	A3/LDR	17	8	12	8	17	10	8	9	9	8
$105g/m^2$)	SRA3	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Letterhead 3(91	12×18	1	-	5	-	4	4	-	3	3	-
to 105g/m ²)	STMTR/B5/EXE/	35 to 4	17 to 4	26 to 4	17 to 4	35 to 4	26 to 4	17 to 4	26 to 4	21 to 4	10 to 4
	A5/A6R	35 to 4	-	26 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMTL	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	23	11	17	11	23	17	10	17	10	10
	B4/LGL/K8	17	8	12	8	17	10	8	9	9	8
Heavy 1(106 to	A4/LTR	15	7	11	7	15	11	7	11	9	4
128g/m ²)	A3/LDR	7	3	5	3	7	4	3	4	4	3
150 g/m^2	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heavy 3(151 to	12×18	7	-	3	-	4	4	-	3	3	-
163g/m ²) Bond(83 to 99g/m ²)	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	15 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	15 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	9 to 2	4 to 2
Letterhead 4(106	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
to 128g/m ²)	STMTL	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Letterhead5(129 to 150g/m ²)	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10	5	7	5	10	7	4	7	4	4
to 163g/m ²)	B4/LGL/K8	7	3	5	3	7	4	3	4	4	3
Heavy 4(164 to 180 a/m^2)	A4/LIR	15	/	11	/	15	11	/	11	9	4
Heavy 5(181 to	A3/LDR	1	3	5	3	1	4	3	4	4	3
220g/m ²)	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Letterhead 7(164 to 180g/m ²)	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	15 to 2	- 7 to 2	11 to 2	- 7 to 2	15 to 2	11 to 2	- 7 to 2	11 to 2	9 to 2	- 4 to 2
	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMTL	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10	5	7	5	10	7	4	7	4	4
	B4/LGL/K8	7	3	5	3	7	4	3	4	4	3
Heavy 6(221 to	A4/LTR	15	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
256g/m ²)	A3/LDR	7	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size		1-sided				2-sided						
		Case	sette	MP .	Tray		Cassette	;		MP Tray			
		Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3		
Heavy 6(221 to	12×18	3	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
256g/m ²)	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	STMTL	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	B4/LGL/K8	7	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Heavy 7(257 to	A4/LTR	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
300g/m ²)	A3/LDR	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	12×18	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	A5/A6R	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	STMTL	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	B4/LGL/K8	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
PostCard(164 to	PostCard	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
220g/m ²)	DoublePost- Card	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	4-upPostCard	15	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

■ iR-ADV 4935

Unit : images / min

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided					
		Case	sette	MP T	Ггау		Cassette			MP Tray	
		Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3
Thin 2(52 to	A4/LTR	35	17	26	17	35	26	17	26	21	10
59g/m²)	A3/LDR	17	8	12	8	17	10	8	9	9	8
Thin 1(60 to $\frac{2}{3}$	SRA3	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
63g/m²) Plain 1(64 to	12×18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	3	3	-
75g/m ²) Plain 2(76 to $90g/m^2$)	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	35 to 4	17 to 4	26 to 4	17 to 4	35 to 4	26 to 4	17 to 4	26 to 4	21 to 4	10 to 4
Color(64 to	A5/A6R	35 to 4	-	26 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
81g/m ²)	STMTL	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recycled 1(64 to 75g/m ²) Recycled 2(76 to 90g/m ²) Punched 1(64 to 75g/m ²) Punched 2(76 to 90g/m ²) Tracing(64 to 81g/ m ²)	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	23	11	17	11	23	17	10	17	10	10

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided			2-sided						
		Case	sette	MP .	Tray		Cassette)		MP Tray	
		Output	Output	Output	Output	Output	Output	Output	Output	Output	Output
		Tray 1/2	Tray 3	Tray 1/2	Tray 3	Tray 1	Tray 2	Tray 3	Tray 1	Tray 2	Tray 3
Letterhead 1(64											
to 75g/m ²) Letterhead 2(76 to 90g/m ²)	B4/LGL/K8	17	8	12	8	17	10	8	9	9	8
Plain 3(91 to	A4/LTR	35	17	26	17	35	26	17	26	21	10
105g/m ²)	A3/LDR	17	8	12	8	17	10	8	9	9	8
Recycled 3(91 to	SRA3	-	_	5	-	_	-	-	_	-	-
105g/m ²)	12×18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	3	3	-
Letterhead 3(91 to 105g/m ²)	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	35 to 4	17 to 4	26 to 4	17 to 4	35 to 4	26 to 4	17 to 4	26 to 4	21 to 4	10 to 4
	A5/A6R	35 to 4	-	26 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMTL	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	23	11	17	11	23	17	10	17	10	10
	B4/LGL/K8	17	8	12	8	17	10	8	9	9	8
Heavy 1(106 to	A4/LTR	15	7	11	7	15	11	7	11	9	4
128g/m ²)	A3/LDR	7	3	5	3	7	4	3	4	4	3
Heavy 2(129 to	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
150g/m ²) Heavy 3(151 to	12×18	7	-	3	-	4	4	-	3	3	-
163g/m ²) Bond(83 to	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	15 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	15 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	9 to 2	4 to 2
Letterhead 4(106	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
to 128g/m ²)	STMTL	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Letterhead5(129 to 150g/m ²)	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10	5	7	5	10	7	4	7	4	4
Letterhead 6(151 to 163g/m ²)	B4/LGL/K8	7	3	5	3	7	4	3	4	4	3
Heavy 4(164 to	A4/LTR	15	7	11	7	15	11	7	11	9	4
180g/m ²)	A3/LDR	7	3	5	3	7	4	3	4	4	3
(181 10)	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Letterhead 7(164	12×18	3	-	3	-	3	3	-	3	3	-
to 180g/m ²)	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	15 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	15 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	9 to 2	4 to 2
	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMTL	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10	5	7	5	10	7	4	7	4	4
	B4/LGL/K8	7	3	5	3	7	4	3	4	4	3
Heavy 6(221 to	A4/LTR	15	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
256g/m ²)	A3/LDR	7	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12×18	3	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMTL	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B4/LGL/K8	7		5		-	-	-			-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided					
		Case	sette	MP .	Tray	Cassette			MP Tray		
		Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3
Heavy 7(257 to	A4/LTR	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
300g/m ²)	A3/LDR	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12×18	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A5/A6R	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMTL	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B4/LGL/K8	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PostCard(164 to	PostCard	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
220g/m ²)	DoublePost- Card	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	4-upPostCard	15	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

■ iR-ADV 4925

Unit : images / min

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided						
		Case	sette	MP .	Tray		Cassette	;		MP Tray		
		Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3	
Thin 2(52 to	A4/LTR	26	15	23	15	26	21	15	23	18	8	
59g/m ²)	A3/LDR	15	7	11	7	15	8	7	8	8	7	
Thin 1(60 to $(22\pi/m^2)$	SRA3	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
03g/m ²) Plain 1(64 to	12×18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	3	3	-	
75g/m ²) Plain 2(76 to $\frac{1}{2}$	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	26 to 4	15 to 4	23 to 4	15 to 4	26 to 4	21 to 4	15 to 4	23 to 4	18 to 4	8 to 4	
Color(64 to	A5/A6R	26 to 4	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
81g/m ²)	STMTL	-	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Recycled 1(64 to 75g/m ²) Recycled 2(76 to 90g/m ²) Punched 1(64 to 75g/m ²) Punched 2(76 to 90g/m ²) Tracing(64 to 81g/ m ²) Letterhead 1(64 to 75g/m ²) Letterhead 2(76 to 90g/m ²)	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	20 to 4	10 to 4	15 to 4	10 to 4	20 to 4	15 to 4	8 to 4	15 to 4	8 to 4	8 to 4	
	B4/LGL/K8	15 to 4	7 to 4	11 to 4	7 to 4	15 to 4	8 to 4	7 to 4	8 to 4	8 to 4	7 to 4	
Plain 3(91 to	A4/LTR	26	15	23	15	26	21	15	23	18	8	
105g/m ²)	A3/LDR	15	7	11	7	15	8	7	8	8	7	
Recycled 3(91 to	SRA3	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
105g/m²)	12×18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	3	3	-	

Paper type	Paper type Paper size			1-sided				2-sided					
		Case	sette	MP	Tray		Cassette	;		MP Tray			
		Output	Output	Output	Output	Output	Output	Output	Output	Output	Output		
		Tray 1/2	Tray 3	Tray 1/2	Tray 3	Tray 1	Tray 2	Tray 3	Tray 1	Tray 2	Tray 3		
Letterhead 3(91 to 105g/m ²)	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	26 to 4	15 to 4	23 to 4	15 to 4	26 to 4	21 to 4	15 to 4	23 to 4	18 to 4	8 to 4		
	A5/A6R	26 to 4	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	STMTL	-	-	23 to 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	20 to 4	10 to 4	15 to 4	10 to 4	20 to 4	15 to 4	8 to 4	15 to 4	8 to 4	8 to 4		
	B4/LGL/K8	15 to 4	7 to 4	11 to 4	7 to 4	15 to 4	8 to 4	7 to 4	8 to 4	8 to 4	7 to 4		
Heavy 1(106 to	A4/LTR	15	7	11	7	15	11	7	11	9	4		
128g/m ²)	A3/LDR	7	3	5	3	7	4	3	4	4	3		
Heavy 2(129 to	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
150g/m ⁻) Heavy 3(151 to	12×18	7	-	5	-	4	4	-	3	3	-		
Heavy 3(151 to 163g/m ²) Bond(83 to 99g/m ²) Letterhead 4(106	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	15 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	15 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	9 to 2	4 to 2		
Letterhead 4(106	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
to 128g/m ²)Let-	STMTL	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
terhead 5(129 to 150g/m ²) Letterhead 6(151 to 163g/m ² Heavy 4(164 to 180g/m ²)	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	4 to 2	7 to 2	4 to 2	3 to 2		
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	7 to 2	4 to 2	3 to 2	4 to 2	4 to 2	3 to 2		
	A4/LTR	15	7	11	7	15	11	7	11	9	4		
	A3/LDR	7	3	5	3	7	4	3	4	4	3		
Heavy 5(181 to $220 a/m^2$)	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Letterhead 7(164	12×18	3	-	3	-	3	3	-	3	3	-		
to 180g/m ²)	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	15 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	15 to 2	11 to 2	7 to 2	11 to 2	9 to 2	4 to 2		
	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	STMTL	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	5 to 2	7 to 2	5 to 2	10 to 2	7 to 2	4 to 2	7 to 2	4 to 2	4 to 2		
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	3 to 2	5 to 2	3 to 2	7 to 2	4 to 2	3 to 2	4 to 2	4 to 2	3 to 2		
Heavy 6(221 to	A4/LTR	15	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
256g/m²)	A3/LDR	7	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	12×18	3	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	A5/A6R	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	STMTL	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	10 to 2	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	B4/LGL/K8	7 to 2	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Heavy 7(257 to	A4/LTR	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
300g/m ²)	A3/LDR	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	SRA3	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	12×18	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-	A5R/ STMTR/B5/EXE/ K16	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	A5/A6R	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

Paper type	Paper size		1-si	ded		2-sided						
		Case	Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette			MP Tray		
		Output Tray	Output Tray 3	Output Tray	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1	Output Tray 2	Output Tray 3	
		1/2		1/2								
Heavy 7(257 to	STMTL	-	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
300g/m ²)	A4R/LTRR/B5R/ K16R	-	-	7 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B4/LGL/K8	-	-	5 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
PostCard(164 to	PostCard	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
220g/m ²)	DoublePost- Card	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	4-upPostCard	15 to 2	-	11 to 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Paper type

Paper type

Settable paper types are shown below. See the table below for the custom paper size.

Туре	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 0-1	98 to 139.6	139.7 to 320
Custom paper size 0-2	139.7 to 215.9	98.4 to 104.9
Custom paper size 0-3	98 to 139.6	98 to 139.6
Custom paper size 0-4	216 to 457.2	98.4 to 104.9
Custom paper size 0-6	139.7 to 457.2	98 to 98.3
Custom paper size 2-1	139.7 to 147.9	105 to 297
Custom paper size 2-2	148 to 181.9	105 to 209.9
Custom paper size 2-3	148 to 181.9	210 to 220
Custom paper size 2-4	148 to 181.9	220.1 to 297
Custom paper size 3-1	182 to 215.9	139.7 to 209.9
Custom paper size 3-2	216 to 431.8	139.7 to 194.9
Custom paper size 3-3	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9
Custom paper size 3-4	216 to 269.9	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 3-5	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 3-6	270 to 431.8	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 3-7	182 to 215.9	105 to 139.6
Custom paper size 3-8	216 to 431.8	105 to 139.6
Custom paper size 3-9	431.9 to 457.2	105 to 139.6
Custom paper size 5-1	182 to 209.9	220.1 to 297
Custom paper size 5-2	210 to 215.9	220.1 to 279.3
Custom paper size 5-3	216 to 269.9	220.1 to 279.3
Custom paper size 5-4	270 to 431.8	220.1 to 279.3
Custom paper size 5-5	270 to 431.8	210 to 220
Custom paper size 5-6	431.9 to 457.2	210 to 297
Custom paper size 5-7	182 to 209.9	210 to 220
Custom paper size 5-8	210 to 215.9	210 to 220
Custom paper size 5-9	216 to 269.9	210 to 220
Custom paper size 6-1	210 to 215.9	279.4 to 297
Custom paper size 6-2	216 to 269.9	279.4 to 297
Custom paper size 6-3	270 to 431.8	279.4 to 297
Custom paper size 7-2	139.7 to 147.9	297.1 to 320
Custom paper size 7-3	148 to 181.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 7-4	182 to 215.9	297.1 to 304.8

Туре	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 7-5	270 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 7-6	182 to 215.9	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 7-7	216 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 7-8	148 to 181.9	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 8-1	216 to 457.2	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 9 (Long sheet)	457.3 to 1200	98.4 to 320

Paper Type

Settable paper types are shown below.

				Pickup position					
Paper Type (paper weight size: g/m ²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Mul- ti- pur- pose Tray	Cas- sette 1	Cas- sette 2	Cas- sette 3	Cas- sette 4	PD2
Thin2(52 to 59)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Thin1(60 to 63)	B4	364	257	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Plain1(64 to 75)	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Plain2(76 to 90)	A4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Color1(64 to 82)	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Recycled 1(64 to 75)	B5	182	257	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Recycled 2(76 to 90)	A5	148	210	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Recycled 3(91 to 105)	A5R	210	148	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Heavy (100 to 120)	A6R	148	105	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Heavy3(151 to 163)	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Heavy4(164 to 180)	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Heavy5(181 to 220)	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Heavy6(221 to 256)	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Letterhead 2(76 to 90)	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Letterhead 3(91 to 105)	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Letterhead 4(106 to 128)	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Letternead 5(129 to 150)	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Letterhead 7(164 to 180)	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Free(Long length)	457.3 to 1200	98.4 to 320	No *1	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-2	139.7 to 215.9	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

1. Product Overview

				Pickup position						
Paper Type (paper weight size: g/m ²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Mul- ti- pur- pose Trav	Cas- sette 1	Cas- sette 2	Cas- sette 3	Cas- sette 4	PD2	
Thin2(52 to 59)	Custom size0-4	216 to 457 2	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
Thin1(60 to 63)	Custom size2-1	139 7 to 147 9	105 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
Plain1(64 to 75)	Custom size2-2	148 to 181 9	105 to 209 9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Plain2(76 to 90)	Custom size2-3	148 to 181 9	210 to 220	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Color1(64 to 82)	Custom size2-4	148 to 181 9	220 1 to 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Recycled 1(64 to 75)	Custom size3-1	182 to 215 9	139 7 to 209 9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Recycled 2(76 to 90)	Custom size3-2	216 to 431 8	139 7 to 194 9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Recycled 3(91 to 105)	Custom size3-3	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Heavy $1(106 \text{ to } 128)$	Custom size3-4	216 to 269 9	195 to 209 9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Heavy3(151 to 163)	Custom size3-5	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 209 9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Heavy4(164 to 180)	Custom size3-6	270 to 431 8	195 to 209 9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Heavy5(181 to 220)	Custom size3-7	182 to 215.9	105 to 139.6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Heavy6(221 to 256)	Custom size3-8	216 to 431.8	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Letterhead 2(76 to 90)	Custom size3-9	431.9 to 457.2	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Letterhead 3(91 to 105)	Custom size5-1	182 to 209.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Letterhead 4(106 to 128)	Custom size5-2	210 to 215.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Letterhead 5(129 to 150)	Custom size5-3	216 to 269.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Letterhead 7(164 to 180)	Custom size5-4	270 to 431.8	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size5-5	270 to 431.8	210 to 220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size5-6	431.9 to 457.2	210 to 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size5-7	182 to 209.9	210 to 220	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size5-8	210 to 215.9	210 to 220	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size5-9	216 to 269.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size6-1	210 to 215.9	279.4 to 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size6-2	216 to 269.9	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size6-3	270 to 431.8	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size7-2	139.7 to 147.9	297.1 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size7-3	148 to 181.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size7-4	182 to 215.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size7-5	270 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size7-6	182 to 215.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size7-7	216 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom size7-8	148 to 181.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size8-1	216 to 457.2	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size9(Long length)	457.3 to 1200	98.4 to 320	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	
Heavy7(257 to 300)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	

1. Product Overview

				Pickup position						
Paper Type (paper weight size: g/m ²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Mul- ti- pur- pose Tray	Cas- sette 1	Cas- sette 2	Cas- sette 3	Cas- sette 4	PD2	
Heavy/7(257 to 300)	STMT	120.7	215.0	Voc	No	No	No	No	No	
1100097(207 10 000)	STMT SDA3	159.7	320	Voc	No	No	No	No	No	
	12,19	450	320	Voc	No	No	No	No	No	
	EXEC	18/ 1	266.7	Voc	No	No	No	No	No	
		317.5	215.0	Ves	No	No	No	No	No	
		320	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
		340	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A-I TR	220	280	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A-I TRR	280	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	GI TR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	К8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Free(Long length)	457.3 to 1200	98.4 to 320	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size0-2	139.7 to 215.9	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size0-4	216 to 457.2	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size2-1	139.7 to 147.9	105 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size2-2	148 to 181.9	105 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size2-3	148 to 181.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size2-4	148 to 181.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size3-1	182 to 215.9	139.7 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size3-2	216 to 431.8	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size3-3	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size3-4	216 to 269.9	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size3-5	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size3-6	270 to 431.8	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size3-7	182 to 215.9	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size3-8	216 to 431.8	105 to 139.6	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
	Custom size3-9	431.9 10 457.2	105 10 139.0	Yes	NO	No	NO	No	NO	
	Custom size5-1	182 to 209.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	NO	No	NO	No	NO	
	Custom size5-2	210 to 260 0	220.1 to 279.3	Voc	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size5.4	270 to 431.8	220.1 to 279.3	Vos	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size5-5	270 to 431 8	220.1 to 220.	Yee	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size5-6	431 9 to 457 2	210 to 297	Yee	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size5-7	182 to 209.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size5-8	210 to 215.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size5-9	216 to 269.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size6-1	210 to 215.9	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size6-2	216 to 269.9	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
				Pickup position						
------------------------------	---------------------------	----------------------	--------------------	-----------------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-----	
Paper Type (paper weight	Size	Feeding direction	Width direction	Mul- ti-	Cas-	Cas-	Cas-	Cas-	002	
size: g/m ⁻)		(mm)	(mm)	pur-	Sette	Sette	sette	Sette	PD2	
				Trav		~	5	4		
Heavy7(257 to 300)	Custom size6-3	270 to 431.8	279 4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size7-2	139.7 to 147.9	297.1 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size7-3	148 to 181.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size7-4	182 to 215.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size7-5	270 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size7-6	182 to 215.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size7-7	216 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size7-8	148 to 181.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size8-1	216 to 457.2	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size9(Long length)	457.3 to 1200	98.4 to 320	No *1	No	No	No	No	No	
1-Sided Coated 1(106 to 128)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
1-Sided Coated 2(129 to 163)	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
1-Sided Coated 3(164 to 220)	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
1-Sided Coated 4(221 to 256)	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
2-Sided Coated 2(129 to 163)	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
2-Sided Coated 3(164 to 220)	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
2-Sided Coated 4(221 to 256)	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	К8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size0-2	139.7 to 215.9	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size0-4	216 to 457.2	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
	Custom size2-1	139.7 to 147.9	105 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	

				Pickup position					
Paper Type (paper weight size: g/m ²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Mul- ti- pur-	Cas- sette	Cas- sette	Cas- sette	Cas- sette	PD2
				Trav		2)	4	
1-Sided Coated 1(106 to 128)	Custom size2-2	148 to 181 9	105 to 209 9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
1-Sided Coated 2(129 to 163)	Custom size2-3	148 to 181.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
1-Sided Coated 3(164 to 220)	Custom size2-4	148 to 181.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
1-Sided Coated 4(221 to 256)	Custom size3-1	182 to 215.9	139.7 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
2-Sided Coated 1(100 to 128)	Custom size3-2	216 to 431.8	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
2-Sided Coated 3(164 to 220)	Custom size3-3	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
2-Sided Coated 4(221 to 256)	Custom size3-4	216 to 269.9	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-5	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-6	270 to 431.8	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-7	182 to 215.9	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-8	216 to 431.8	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-9	431.9 to 457.2	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-1	182 to 209.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-2	210 to 215.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-3	216 to 269.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-4	270 to 431.8	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-5	270 to 431.8	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-6	431.9 to 457.2	210 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-7	182 to 209.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-8	210 to 215.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-9	216 to 269.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-1	210 to 215.9	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-2	216 to 269.9	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-3	270 to 431.8	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-2	139.7 to 147.9	297.1 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-3	148 to 181.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-4	182 to 215.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-5	270 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-6	182 to 215.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-7	216 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-8	148 to 181.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size8-1	216 to 457.2	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
1-Sided Coated 5(257 to 300)	A3	420	297	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
2-Sided Coaled 5(257 to 500)	B4	364	257	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	A4R	297	210	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	No *4	NO	No	NO	NO	No
	B5R	257	182	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	B5	182	257	No *4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	A5	148	210	No *4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	A5R	210	148	N0 *4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	A6R	148	105	N0 *4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
		431.8	219.4	INO *4	NO No	NO No	NO No	NO No	NO No
		355.0	215.9	INO *4	NO No	NO No	NO No	NO No	NO No
		210.9	219.4	INO *4	NO No	INO No	NO No	NO No	INO No
		219.4	210.9	No *4	NO No	INO No	NO No	NO No	INO No
	STMIK	130.7	215.0	No *4	NO No	NO No	NO No	NO	NO No
	STW1	450	210.9	No *4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	12218	457.2	304.8	No *4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	12810	401.2	504.0	110 4					

				Pickup position					
Paper Type (paper weight size: g/m ²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Mul- ti- pur- pose	Cas- sette 1	Cas- sette 2	Cas- sette 3	Cas- sette 4	PD2
				Tray			-		
1-Sided Coated 5(257 to 300)	EXEC	184.1	266.7	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
2-Sided Coated 5(257 to 300)	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	220	280	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	337	206	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	К8	390	270	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	K16	195	270	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	I-LGL	345	215	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-2	139.7 to 215.9	98.4 to 104.9	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-4	216 to 457.2	98.4 to 104.9	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-1	139.7 to 147.9	105 to 297	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-2	148 to 181.9	105 to 209.9	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-3	148 to 181.9	210 to 220	No *4	No	No	No	No	NO
	Custom size2-4	148 to 181.9	220.1 to 297	No *4	No	No	No	No	NO
	Custom size3-1	182 to 215.9	139.7 to 209.9	NO *4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	Custom size3-2	216 to 431.8	139.7 to 194.9	NO ^4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	Custom size3-3	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9	No "4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	Custom size3-4	216 to 269.9	195 to 209.9	No "4	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	Custom size3-5	431.9 10 457.2	195 to 209.9	No *4	NO	NO	NO	No	No
	Custom size3-0	270 10 431.0	195 to 209.9	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-7	162 to 421 9	105 to 139.6	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3 9	210 to 431.8	105 to 139.6	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-9	431.9 10 437.2	220 1 to 207	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5 2	162 to 209.9	220.1 to 270.3	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-2	216 to 269 9	220.1 to 279.3	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-4	270 to 431.8	220.1 to 279.3	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-5	270 to 431 8	210 to 220	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-6	431 9 to 457 2	210 to 297	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-7	182 to 209 9	210 to 220	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-8	210 to 215.9	210 to 220	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-9	216 to 269.9	210 to 220	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-1	210 to 215.9	279.4 to 297	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-2	216 to 269.9	279.4 to 297	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-3	270 to 431.8	279.4 to 297	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-2	139.7 to 147.9	297.1 to 320	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-3	148 to 181.9	297.1 to 304.8	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-4	182 to 215.9	297.1 to 304.8	No *4	No	No	No	No	No

				Pickup position					
Paper Type (paper weight		Feeding	Width	Mul-	Cas.	Cas-	Cas.	Cas-	
size: q/m ²)	Size	direction	direction	bur-	sette	sette	sette	sette	PD2
U ,		(mm)	(mm)	pose	1	2	3	4	
				Tray					
1-Sided Coated 5(257 to 300)	Custom size7-5	270 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
2-Sided Coated 5(257 to 300)	Custom size7-6	182 to 215.9	304.9 to 320	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-7	216 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-8	148 to 181.9	304.9 to 320	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size8-1	216 to 457.2	304.9 to 320	No *4	No	No	No	No	No
Tracing paper(64 to 99)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-2	139.7 to 215.9	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-4	216 to 457.2	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-1	139.7 to 147.9	105 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-2	148 to 181.9	105 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-3	148 to 181.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-4	148 to 181.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-1	182 to 215.9	139.7 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-2	216 to 431.8	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-3	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-4	216 to 269.9	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-5	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-6	270 to 431.8	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-7	182 to 215.9	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-8	216 to 431.8	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-9	431.9 to 457.2	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-1	182 to 209.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-2	210 to 215.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-3	216 to 269.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-4	270 to 431.8	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-5	270 to 431.8	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-6	431.9 to 457.2	210 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-7	182 to 209.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

				Pickup position					
Paper Type (paper weight size: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Mul- ti- pur-	Cas- sette	Cas- sette	Cas- sette	Cas- sette	PD2
				pose Trav	1	2	3	4	
Tracing paper(64 to 99)	Custom size5.8	210 to 215 0	210 to 220	Vos	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5 9	210 to 213.9	210 to 220	Vec	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6 1	210 to 215 9	270 / to 207	Vec	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-1	210 to 215.9	279.4 to 297	Voc	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-2	270 to 431 9	279.4 to 297	Voc	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7 2	130 7 to 147 0	279.4 to 297	Vec	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-2	139.7 to 147.9	297.1 to 320	Voc	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7 4	192 to 215 0	297.1 to 304.8	Vec	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-4	270 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8	Vec	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7 6	182 to 215 0	304 9 to 320	Vec	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7 7	216 to 269.9	207 1 to 304 8	Vec	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-7	149 to 191 0	297.1 to 304.0	Voc	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size8 1	216 to 457.2	304.9 to 320	Vec	No	No	No	No	No
$T_{rancharonov}(121 \text{ to } 220)$	A2	420	207	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		264	297	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		207	207	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		297	210	No *2	No *2	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	A4	210	297	No *2	No 2	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		431.0 255.6	219.4	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		215.0	215.9	No *2	No *2	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		215.9	279.4	No *2	NO Z	No 2	No 2	No 2	No.
		279.4	215.9	No *2	No	NO Z	NO Z	No Z	No
	3RA3	450	320	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		217.5	215.0	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		317.5	210.9	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		320	220	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		241	210	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		341	210	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		220	220	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		220	200	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		200	220	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		300.2	215.9	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		342.0	210	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
		342.9	215.9	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	I-LGL	345 240 to 245 0	210	No 2	No	No 2	No 2	No 2	No
	Custom size5-2	210 to 215.9	220.1 to 279.3	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	Custom size5-3	210 to 209.9	220.1 to 279.3	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	Custom size5-4	270 to 431.0	220.1 10 279.3	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	Custom size5-5	270 10 431.8	210 to 220	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	NO
	Custom size5-6	431.9 10 457.2	210 to 297	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	Custom size5-6	210 to 215.9	210 to 220	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	Custom sizes 1	210 to 215 0	270 4 to 207	No *2	No *2	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	Custom size6 2	210 to 210.9	213.4 10 231	No *2	No 2	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	Custom size6 2	270 to 431 9	279 1 to 297	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	Custom size7 5	270 to 457.0	21 9.4 10 291	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	Custom size7-3	210 to 401.2	231.1 10 304.0	No *2	No	No *2	No *2	No *2	No
	Custom size? 1	216 to 457 2	304 9 to 320	No *2	No	No Z	No 2	No 2	No
OHP(121 to 220)		210 10 407.2	297	Vor	Yee	Yee	Yee	Yee	No
		215.9	279.4	Yee	Yee	Yee	Yee	Yee	No
		210.0	L 1 0.7	103	103	103	1.63	103	

				Pickup position					
Paper Type (paper weight size: g/m ²)	Size	Feeding direction	Width direction	Mul- ti- pur-	Cas- sette	Cas- sette	Cas- sette	Cas- sette	PD2
		(mm)	(mm)	pose	1	2	3	4	
				Tray					
Label 1(118 to 185)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No	NO
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	NO
	A5	148	210	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	A5R	210	148	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	A6R	148	105	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
		215.9	279.4	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
		279.4	215.9	Yes	NO	NO	NO No	NO	NO No
	SIMIR	215.9	139.7	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	STWI	139.7	215.9	Yes	NO	No	No	No	No
	SRAJ	450	320	Yes	NO	No	No	No	No
		457.2	304.8	Yes	NO	No	No	No	No
		184.1	200.7	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
		317.5	215.9	Yes	NO	No	No	No	No
		320	220	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
		355	210	Yes	NO	No	No	No	NO
		341	210	Voc	No	No	No	No	No
		340	220	Voc	No	No	No	No	No
		220	280	Voc	No	No	No	No	No
		266 7	220	Voc	No	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	200.7	266.7	Ves	No	No	No	No	No
	GLA	330.2	200.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	337	200.2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-2	139.7 to 215.9	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-4	216 to 457.2	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-1	139.7 to 147.9	105 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-2	148 to 181.9	105 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-3	148 to 181.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-4	148 to 181.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-1	182 to 215.9	139.7 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-2	216 to 431.8	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-3	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-4	216 to 269.9	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-5	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-6	270 to 431.8	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-7	182 to 215.9	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-8	216 to 431.8	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

				Pickup position					
Paper Type (paper weight	Size	Feeding direction	Width direction	Mul- ti-	Cas-	Cas-	Cas-	Cas-	
size: g/m²)		(mm)	(mm)	pur-	sette	sette	sette	sette	PD2
				Trav	1	2	3	4	
Label 1(118 to 185)	Custom size3-9	431 9 to 457 2	105 to 139 6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-1	182 to 209 9	220 1 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-2	210 to 215 9	220.1 to 279.3	Ves	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-3	216 to 269.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-4	270 to 431.8	220.1 to 279.3	Ves	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-5	270 to 431.8	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-6	431 9 to 457 2	210 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-7	182 to 209 9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-8	210 to 215 9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-9	216 to 269.9	210 to 220	Ves	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-1	210 to 215 9	279 4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-2	216 to 269.9	279 4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-3	270 to 431 8	279 4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-2	139 7 to 147 9	297 1 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-3	148 to 181 9	297 1 to 304 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-4	182 to 215 9	297 1 to 304 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-5	270 to 457 2	297 1 to 304 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-6	182 to 215 9	304 9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-7	216 to 269.9	297 1 to 304 8	Ves	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-8	1/18 to 181 9	304 9 to 320	Ves	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size8-1	216 to 457.2	304 9 to 320	Ves	No	No	No	No	No
Bond 1/83 to 99)	Δ3	420	207	Ves	No	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
	R4	364	257	Ves	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
		207	210	Ves	No	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
	ΔΛ	210	207	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves
	B5R	257	182	Ves	No	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
	B5	182	257	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
	Δ5	1/18	210	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
	A5R	210	1/18	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
		1/18	145	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
	11v17	/31.8	279.4	Ves	No	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
		355.6	215.4	Ves	No	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
		215.0	270 /	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves
		279.4	215.4	Ves	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	STMTR	215.4	130.7	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Ves	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Ves	No	No	No	No	No
	12v18	457.2	304.8	Ves	No	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
	EXEC	18/ 1	266.7	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
		317.5	215.0	Ves	No	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
		320	210.9	Ves	No	Voc	Vos	Voc	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yee	No	Yee	Yee	Yee	No
		341	216	Yee	No	Yee	Yee	Yee	No
		340	220	Ver	No	Yee	Yee	Yee	No
		220	280	Var	No	100 Yan	Yee	Yee	No
	A-I TRR	280	220	Yee	No	Yee	Yee	Yee	No
	GITR-P	266 7	203.2	Var	No	Yee	Yee	Yee	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Ver	No	Yee	Yee	Yee	No
		330.2	203.7	Vee	No	Vec	Vee	Vee	No
		000.2	200.2	105		169	165	169	

				Pickup position					
Paper Type (paper weight size: g/m ²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Mul- ti- pur- pose Trav	Cas- sette 1	Cas- sette 2	Cas- sette 3	Cas- sette 4	PD2
Bond 1(83 to 99)	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-2	139.7 to 215.9	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-4	216 to 457.2	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-1	139.7 to 147.9	105 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-2	148 to 181.9	105 to 209.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size2-3	148 to 181.9	210 to 220	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size2-4	148 to 181.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size3-1	182 to 215.9	139.7 to 209.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size3-2	216 to 431.8	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size3-3	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size3-4	216 to 269.9	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size3-5	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size3-6	270 to 431.8	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size3-7	182 to 215.9	105 to 139.6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size3-8	216 to 431.8	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size3-9	431.9 to 457.2	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size5-1	182 to 209.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size5-2	210 to 215.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size5-3	216 to 269.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size5-4	270 to 431.8	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size5-5	270 to 431.8	210 to 220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size5-6	431.9 to 457.2	210 to 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size5-7	182 to 209.9	210 to 220	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size5-8	210 to 215.9	210 to 220	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size5-9	216 to 269.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size6-1	210 to 215.9	279.4 to 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size6-2	216 to 269.9	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size6-3	270 to 431.8	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size7-2	139.7 to 147.9	297.1 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-3	148 to 181.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size7-4	182 to 215.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size7-5	270 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size7-6	182 to 215.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-7	216 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size7-8	148 to 181.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size8-1	216 to 457.2	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Postcard, 4-Side Post-	Postcard	148	100	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
card(164 to 220)	Reply Postcard	200	148	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	4-Side Postcard	200	296	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Punched 1(64 to 75)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Punched 2(76 to 90)	B4	364	257	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

				Pickup position					
Paper Type (paper weight size: g/m ²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Mul- ti- pur- pose Trav	Cas- sette 1	Cas- sette 2	Cas- sette 3	Cas- sette 4	PD2
Punched 1(64 to 75)	Δ4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Punched 2(76 to 90)	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	К8	390	270	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Free	139.7 to 457.2	98.4 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-2	139.7 to 215.9	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-4	216 to 457.2	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-1	139.7 to 147.9	105 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-2	148 to 181.9	105 to 209.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size2-3	148 to 181.9	210 to 220	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NO
	Custom size2-4	148 (0 181.9	220.1 10 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom sizes-1	162 to 215.9	139.7 to 209.9	Yee	No	Vee	Vee	Vee	No
	Custom size3-2	210 10 431.0	139.7 to 194.9	Voc	No	Voc	Voc	Voc	No
	Custom size? 4	216 to 260 0	105 to 200 0	Vee	No	Vee	Vee	Vec	No
	Custom sizes 5	2 10 10 209.9 431 9 to 157 2	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	Yee	Yee	Yes	No
	Custom size3-6	270 to 431 8	195 to 209.9	Yee	No	Yee	Yee	Yee	No
	Custom size3-7	182 to 215 9	105 to 139 6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size3-8	216 to 431.8	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size3-9	431.9 to 457.2	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size5-1	182 to 209.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
			1						

				Pickup position					
Paper Type (paper weight	Size	Feeding direction	Width	Mul- ti-	Cas-	Cas-	Cas-	Cas-	
size: g/m²)		(mm)	(mm)	pur-	sette	sette	sette	sette	PD2
				pose	1	2	3	4	
Rupphod 1(64 to 75)	Quetem eize 5.0	040 to 045 0	000 4 to 070 0	Tray	Vee	Vee	Vee	Vee	NIa
Punched 2(76 to 90)	Custom size5-2	210 to 215.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NO
	Custom size5-3	216 to 269.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	NO	Yes	Yes	Yes	NO
	Custom size5-4	270 to 431.8	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	NO	Yes	Yes	Yes	NO
	Custom size5-5	270 to 431.8	210 to 220	Yes	NO	Yes	Yes	Yes	NO
	Custom size5-6	431.9 to 457.2	210 to 297	Yes	NO	Yes	Yes	Yes	NO
	Custom size5-7	102 10 209.9	210 to 220	Vee	Vee	Vee	Vee	Vee	No
	Custom size5-6	210 to 215.9	210 to 220	Voc	No	Voc	Voc	Voc	No
	Custom size5-9	210 to 209.9	270 4 to 207	Voc	Voc	Voc	Voc	Voc	No
	Custom size6 2	210 to 215.9	279.4 to 297	Voc	No	Ves	Vos	Vec	No
	Custom size6-3	270 to 431 8	279.4 to 297	Ves	No	Ves	Ves	Ves	No
	Custom size7-2	139 7 to 1/7 9	273.4 to 237	Ves	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-2	148 to 181 9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size7-4	182 to 215 9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size7-5	270 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size7-6	182 to 215.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-7	216 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom size7-8	148 to 181.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size8-1	216 to 457.2	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Envelope(75 to 105)	COM10_R	241.3	104.7	No *3	No	No *3	No	No	No
	Monarch_R	190.5	98.4	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	ISO-C5_R	229	162	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	DL_R	220	110	No *3	No	No *3	No	No	No
	Nagagata 3_R	235	120	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	Nagagata 4_R	205	90	No	No	Yes	No	No	No
	Nagagata 40_R	225	90	No	No	No *5	No	No	No
	Yougatanaga 3_R	235	120	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	Kakugata 2_R	332	240	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	COM10	104.7	241.3	No *3	No *3	No	No	No	No
	Monarch	98.4	190.5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	ISO-C5	162	229	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	DL	110	220	No *3	No *3	No	No	No	No
	Nagagata 3	120	235	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Yougatanaga 3	120	235	Yes	Yes	No	NO	No	No
	Custom size0-1	98 to 139.6	139.7 to 320	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	Custom size0-2	139.7 to 215.9	98.4 to 104.9	Yes	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
	Custom size0-3	98 to 139.6	98 to 139.6	Yes	NO	NO No	NO	NO No	NO
	Custom size0-4	120 7 to 457.2	90.4 (0 104.9	Voc	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size0-6	139.7 to 457.2	90 10 90.3	Voc	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-1	1/18 to 181 9	105 to 209 9	Ves	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-2	148 to 181 9	210 to 220	Yee	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size2-0	148 to 181 9	220 1 to 297	Yee	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-1	182 to 215 9	139.7 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-2	216 to 431.8	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-3	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-4	216 to 269.9	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-5	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-6	270 to 431.8	195 to 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

				Pickup position					
Paper Type (paper weight size: g/m ²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Mul- ti- pur- pose Tray	Cas- sette 1	Cas- sette 2	Cas- sette 3	Cas- sette 4	PD2
Envelope(75 to 105)	Custom size3-7	182 to 215.9	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-8	216 to 431.8	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size3-9	431.9 to 457.2	105 to 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-1	182 to 209.9	220.1 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-2	210 to 215.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-3	216 to 269.9	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-4	270 to 431.8	220.1 to 279.3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-5	270 to 431.8	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-6	431.9 to 457.2	210 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-7	182 to 209.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-8	210 to 215.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size5-9	216 to 269.9	210 to 220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-1	210 to 215.9	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-2	216 to 269.9	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size6-3	270 to 431.8	279.4 to 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-2	139.7 to 147.9	297.1 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-3	148 to 181.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-4	182 to 215.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-5	270 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-6	182 to 215.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-7	216 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size7-8	148 to 181.9	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size8-1	216 to 457.2	304.9 to 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

- *1: The following service mode (Lv.2) needs to be set to "1". COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST
- *2: The following service mode (Lv.2) needs to be set to "1". COPIER > OPTION > USER > FLM-DSPL
- *3: The following service mode (Lv.2) needs to be set to "1". COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > COM10-DL
- *4: The following service mode (Lv.2) needs to be set to "1". COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > EXTH-SW
- *5: The following service mode (Lv.2) needs to be set to "0". COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > ENV40-SW

Parts Name

Cross Section View





Control Panel + Numeric Keypad (Option)



NOTE:

The Numeric Keypad at the right side of above figure is optional.

No.	Name
[1]	Touch Panel Display
[2]	Main Power LED
[3]	Error LED
[4]	Memory LED
[5]	[Home] key
[6]	[Volume Adjustment] key
[7]	[Voice Guide Mode] key
[8]	Numeric key
[9]	[Clear] key
[10]	[Reset] key
[11]	[Stop] key
[12]	[Start] key
[13]	[Authentication] key

Main Menu





No.	Name			
[1]	Settings/Registration			
[2]	lenu			
[3]	Energy Saver			
[4]	Login			
[5]	Home			
[6]	Timeline			
[7]	Stop			
[8]	Counter			
[9]	Status Check			
[10]	Numeric keys			
[11]	Clear			
[12]	Reset			
[13]	Stop			
[14]	Start			

Service Buttons



Reference figure (Rear side of Control Panel)

No.	Name
[1]	Service Button 1
[2]	Service Button 2

No.	Name
[3]	Service Button 3

NOTE:

Service Buttons are operated by opening the cover.

CAUTION:

Service Buttons are buttons for service technicians and information is not released to users.

Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)

Features

- Improvement of quick-engaging/disengaging the Pickup roller assembly and the Separation roller
- Improvement of paper curl detection by the modification the Document length sensor
- · Installation of the Document delivery Lamp function

Specifications

Item		Specifications	
Document pickup method		Automatic pickup and delivery	
Document loading direction		Face-up	
Document loading position		Aligned to center	
Document separation meth	od	Separation Roller Method	
Document weight	Single -sided	BW document(A/B): 38 to 128 g/m ² (Papers with 38 g/m ² or more and less than 42 g/m ² : 1-sheet feed only(Guran- ted feeding but non-guaranteed geometric distortion correction) BW document(inch): 50 to 128 g/m ² CL document(inch): 64 to 128 g/m ² Long Document: 60 to 90 g/m ² (over 431.8mm:1-sheet feed)	
	Double-sided	BW document :50 to 128 g/m ² CL document :64 to 128 g/m ²	
	Black and White mixed width document	Same types of paper: 50 to 128 g/m ² Different types of paper: 64 to 81 g/m ²	
	Color mixed width docu- ment Black and White/Color mixed	Same types of paper:: 64 to 128 g/m ² Different types of paper: 64 to 81.4 g/m ²	
	Document longer than 431.8mm	Single-sided one sheet feed: 60 to 90 g/m ²	
Document size		AB configuration: A3,B4,A4,A4R,B5,B5R,A5,A5R,B6 Inch configuration: LDR,LGL,LTR,LTRR,STMT,STMTR,8K,16K Width: 139.7 to 297 mm Length: 128 to 431.8 mm It is available when the operator holds long documents between 432mm and 630mm.	
Document supply tray capacity		Less than 10.0mm hight for all size (approx. 100 sheets(64/75/80 g/m ²)) Less than 50 g/m ² : 10 sheets (38g/m ² : 1 sheet)	
Document feeding mode		Single-sided / Double-sided	
Document size detection		Available (Standard size)	
Mixed document function Same types mixed w document		Yes	
	Different types mixed width document	Yes	
Book document	Book document	Supported (The document thickness must be 50 mm or less.)	
	Dimensions	565 mm × 544 mm × 145 mm (W×D×H)	
	Weight	Approx. 8kg	

Item	Specifications
Scan Productivity	ADF 1-sided (Plain mode, Send)
	BW:70ipm(A4/LTR)
	CL:70ipm(A4/LTR)
	ADF 1-sided (Plain mode, Copy)
	BW:51ipm(A4/LTR)
	ADF 2-sided (Plain mode, Send)
	BW:35ipm(A4/LTR)
	CL:35ipm(A4/LTR)
	ADF 2-sided (Plain mode, Copy)
	BW:25.5ipm(A4/LTR)
Stamp	
ADF Durability	500k sheets or for 5 years
Power supply	From the Main Unit
Max. power consumption	Included in the Energy Consumption of main body

Name of Parts

External View



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Feeder Cover	[5]	Document supply tray
[2]	Rear Cover	[6]	Document delivery assembly
[3]	Rear Small Cover	[7]	Front Cover
[4]	Slide guide	-	-

Cross Section



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Lower registration roller	[6]	Lower delivery reversal roller
[2]	Upper registration roller	[7]	Lead roller 2 (upper)
[3]	Pickup roller assembly	[8]	Platen roller
[4]	Separation roller	[9]	Lead roller 1 (upper)
[5]	Upper delivery reversal roller	-	-

Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)

Features

- · Increased productivity (1-side/2-side): 135 ipm/270 ipm (300 dpi)
- · Achieved the reduced operation noise by reducing the registration processing
- Support for Thin / Heavy paper: Supports 38 g/m2 paper stack originals and 160 to 220 g/m2 paper
- · Support for small sized paper: Supports 70 mm x 139.7 mm originals
- Increased tray capacity: 250 sheets (64 g/m2)
- Enhanced measures against lines at stream reading: Surf clear coat glass, image correction improvement
- · Improved copyboard original size detection: Modified to no-dazzling method and improved accuracy of folded paper detection
- · Abnormal original detection function: Stops feeding when stapled originals (for example) is detected
- Improved operability by location change of the handle



Specifications

ltem	Specifications	Remark
Document size	A3/A4/A4R/A5/A5R/A6R/B4/B5/B5R/B6R LDR/LGL/LTR/LTRR/STMT/STMTR/8K/16K Crosstrack 69.85 to 304.8 mm (*1)(*2) Intrack 139.7 to 431.8mm, 431.8 to 990mm (Long Orig-	*1:Max Scanning Width 297mm *2:A6R or less(Width):No support automatic paper size sensor *3:Intrack range depends on the system function
Paper Material	inal) (*3) A/B 38-220 g/m ² (*1)(*2)(*3) inch 50-220 g/m ² (*1)(*3)	*1:38 to 50 g/m ² : Thin mode, 160 to 220 g/m ² : heavy mode *2:A6R or less: 50 to 220 g/m ² *3:BW/CL mixed document: same as Non miexed BW or CL
Input Capacity	250 sheets (64 g/m ²)(*1) 200 sheets (75/80 g/m ²)	A6R or less:100 sheets Feed length more than 432mm document:1 sheet Height 22.0mm or less *1:Except for CS-064, 64 g/m ² or less:200 sheets
2-sided single pass ADF	Yes	
Document separation method	Roller separation method	
Mixed Input	Same configuration mode: Yes Different configuration mode: Yes	

ltem	Specifications	Remark
Scan Productivity	ADF 1-sided (Plain mode, Send)	
	BW:135ipm(A4/LTR) CL:135ipm(A4/LTR)	
	ADF 1-sided (Plain mode, Copy)	
	80ipm(A4/LTR)	
	ADF 2-sided (Plain mode, Send)	
	BW:270ipm(A4/LTR)	
	CL:270ipm(A4/LTR)	
	ADF 2-sided (Plain mode, Copy)	
	160ipm(A4/LTR)	
ADF Durability	2000K sheets (A4/LTR) or 5 years	
Power supply	From the Main Unit	
Max. power consumption	Included in the Energy Consumption of main body	

Parts Name

External View



No.	Name
[1]	Open/Close Cover
[2]	Document Tray
[3]	ADF Front Cover
[4]	ADF Left Lower Cover
[5]	ADF Rear Cover
[6]	Hinge Cover
[7]	ADF Right Cover

No.	Name
[8]	Delivery Tray

Cross Section View



Key No.	Name
[1]	Scanner Unit

Technical Explanation (Device)

2

Original Exposure System	Basic Configuration	46
Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)	Original Exposure System	47
Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)	Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)	59
Controller System	Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)	76
Laser Exposure System	Controller System	97
Image Formation System	Laser Exposure System	. 109
Fixing System156 Pickup Feed System171	Image Formation System	. 116
Pickup Feed System 171	Fixing System	156
	Pickup Feed System	. 171

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

This machine consists of 6 major blocks: Original Exposure and FeedSystem, Controller System, Laser Exposure System, Image Formation System, Fixing System, and Pickup Feed System.



Original Exposure System

Features

• Double Feed Sensor installed as standard Double feed detection during paper feed has been realized by the ultrasonic sensor on the feeding path.

Specification

Specifications

Item	Specifications / Functions	
Туре	Built in with Printer model,	
	No stream by Platen / Stream feed by ADF	
Image sensor	CMOS	
	Sheet, Book and 3-Dimensional objects	
Document size	A3S,A4L,A4S,A5L,A5S,A6S,B4S,B5L,B5S,B6L, 11"x17"S,LGLS,LTRL,LTRS(*1),STMTL(*1),STMTS, 8KS,16KL -A3S / 11"x17"S (*1) Configure detection result to either STMTL or LTRS by toggling user mode	
Crosstrack	Up to. 297.0mm	
Intrack	Up to. 431.8mm	
Light source	LED	
Scan Resolution	600dpix600dpi 600dpix300dpi 300dpix300dpi	
Scan Productivity Platen (sec.)	BW : A4 : 0.81sec / LTR : 0.83sec CL : A4 : 0.81sec / LTR : 0.83sec *P/S 260mm/sec	
# of Gradations	256 Gradation Levels,8bit x 3 Color	
Reader Heater	Option	



Functional Configuration



Parts Configuration



Code	Name	Functions/Specifications
M101	Scanner Motor	2-phase Pulse Motor: Pulse control
PS101	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1	DADF open/close detection (at 5 degrees)
PS102	DADF Open/Close Sensor 2	DADF open/close detection (at 15 degrees)
PS103	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor	Scanner Unit home position detection
PS104	Original Size Sensor 1	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction

Code	Name	Functions/Specifications
PS105 *1	Original Size Sensor 2	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction
[1]	Scanner Unit	Image reading

*1 : Use the AB/INCH type sensor option only when connected.

Outline of Electric Circuits

This equipment is controlled by the Main Controller PCB.

The Main Controller PCB also controls the DADF Driver PCB and Scanner Unit of DADF.

The relations of the electrical components are shown below.



<Related error codes>

E280-0001: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit E280-0002: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit E400-0002: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB E400-0003: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB

Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit consisting of an LED, mirror, lens, and Reading Sensor is used to perform original exposure and reading. Light emitted from LED is reflected by the original and reaches the Reading Sensor through 5 Reflection Mirrors.

a. LED Lamp Unit

The LED Lamp Unit emits light from the 2 LED Lamp PCBs (with 40 LED chips for each PCB). The emitted light exposes the original via the Reflection Plate.

b. Reading Sensor

The Reading Sensor receives the light reflected on the original and reads the image.

<Related error codes>

E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading



Controls

Scanner drive control

• Drive System Configuration

The following shows component parts of scanner drive system.



Code	Name	Functions
M101	Scanner Motor	Controls the motor rotation/stop, rotation direction, and ro- tation speed.
PS103	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor	Scanner Unit home position detection
-	Scanner Unit	Image reading, analog image processing

Scanner Motor Control

The following shows the control components for the Scanner Motor control.

The Motor Driver on the Main Controller PCB controls the rotation/stop, rotation direction, and rotation speed of Scanner Motor based on signals from the CPU.

- Reverse operation after scanning image After scanning an image, the reverse operation to the shading position of Scanner Unit is controlled at a constant speed regardless of color mode.
- Forward operation when scanning image
 When scanning an image, the operation of Scanner Unit is controlled by the following motor control.



<Related error codes> E202-0001: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (outward)

E202-0002: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (homeward) E202-0003: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (at the start of a job)

<Related service modes>

 Adjustment of the start position (vertical scanning direction) at copyboard reading COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X

Original size detection

Overview

This machine determines the size of an original by the combination of the measurement results of the reflected light at particular points of the Reflection Sensor and Scanner Unit.

Additionally, measurement is performed for each size to perform accurate detection even if an original is moved when the ADF is closed.

- · Horizontal scanning direction: Reading Sensor
- · Vertical scanning direction: Reflection Photosensor

Original Size Detection Position

In horizontal scanning direction, sensor level of each original detection position is measured by moving the Scanner Unit to the detection position shown in the following positions.

The size in the vertical scanning direction is determined by using sensors installed to the following positions.





CCD original detection position



CCD original detection position

The sensor that reacts depends on the destination.

Туре	Original pattern	No.
A type	AB or INCH	PS104
AB type	AB or INCH	PS104
INCH type	AB or INCH	PS104
AB/INCH type *1	AB	PS105
(Only with sensor option connections)	INCH	PS104

*1 : If there is no option connection, the setting is AB or INCH(The presence or absence of option setting depends on the product.).

Original Protrusion Detection

Marks are inscribed on the Copyboard outside of A3 size. Detection of original edge and detection of marks are successively executed.

When no mark is detected, the original is identified as "sticking out" and the horizontal scanning direction is set to the maximum size (A3).



Dust detection control

• Overview

Detection timings of this detection are as follows.



No.	Details
[1]	White Plate dust detection control
[2]	Stream Reading Glass/Reading Glass dust detection control, dust detection correction control (continuous lines)
[3]	Dust detection correction control (non-continuous lines)



• White Plate Dust Detection Control

Floating dust inside the Reader may adhere to the White Plate and cause streaks on images. White Plate dust detection and correction are performed to reduce the effect of floating dust.

a. White Plate dust detection

Dust on the White Plate is detected and the coordinate and width of dust is detected by comparing the shading coefficient of shift shading and shading coefficient of fixed shading.

b. White Plate dust correction

When dust is detected by the White Plate dust detection, shading coefficient of dust area is compensated by coefficient on both sides to reduce the effect of dust. The coefficient after compensating is used for the shading correction.

When dust is identified by the White Plate dust detection, shading coefficient of dust area that will be used for shading correction is compensated by coefficient on both sides to reduce the effect of dust. The coefficient after compensating is used for the shading correction.



Guide Plate Dust Detection Control

Dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass and Guide Plate are identified and continuous lines due to dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass are corrected.

Dust Detection Control

- 1. Before the original reaches the Guide Plate, the Guide Plate is scanned and the coordinate and width of dust are detected.
- 2. When the original reached the Guide Plate, the leading edge of the original is detected.
- 3. Data scanned before and after the original reached are compared and any data that remained are identified as dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass and the correction is applied.

Dust Correction Control

When identified as dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass, data of dust is recorded for each page.

When outputting recorded pages, the image correction is applied and pages are output.

Lines with the maximum width of 20 pixels can be corrected.

Additionally, if non-continuous lines due to floating dust had occurred, they can be corrected by up to 6 pixels.

Related service mode

Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals)

NOTE:

When using the reverse ADF, the service mode is adjusting the level only. When using Single Pass ADF, the service mode is switch OFF/ON only.

- Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
- Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals) [back side] COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1

Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading)

- · Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading) [front side]
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
- Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading) [back side] COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL2

Settings/Registration Menu (Reference information)

 On/Off of line-like soiling removal [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Scan Settings] > [Streak Prevention]

Blank Paper Detection

This machine can detect blank original included in the data read by stream reading when using the scan function and skip the blank original.

Data read by stream reading is used to perform the blank paper decision by the Image Processing part.

Magnification change

• Changing the Magnification Ratio in Horizontal Scanning Direction

When scanning by the Copyboard and scanning by the DADF, scanning in the horizontal scanning direction for copying always uses 100% size. The magnification ratio change is performed by the image processing of Main Controller Assembly. When sending, the Main Controller Assembly performs the data processing with the specified resolution.

<Related service modes>

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at 2-sided reading [front side] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN1
- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at 2-sided reading [back side] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN2

• Changing the Magnification Ratio in Vertical Scanning Direction

Changing the magnification ratio in the vertical scanning direction when copying is performed by changing the original feed speed, scanning speed, and skipping ratio.

CAUTION:

The output side can expand the vertical scan lines by 200% with the ASIC function so the feed speed does not need to be reduced even when the magnification ratio is 100% or greater.

<Related service modes>

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [front side] FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [back side] FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2

Image Processing

The functions of the PCB related to image processing are shown below: Image processing is performed by the Main Controller PCB for each line of the images. The main functions are indicated below.

Main Controller PCB

Shading correction

Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction

Scanner Unit PCB (in the Scanner Unit)

Scanner Unit Drive

Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction



• Scanner Unit Drive

The Reading Sensor included in this equipment is comprised of approx. 7,500 pixels. The signal photoelectrically converted by the light-receiving part is output to the Analog Front-end Circuit on the Scanner Unit PCB.



Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction

The analog video signal output from the Reading Sensor has its amplification ratio aligned with a fixed value (gain correction) and has its output voltage when there is no incident light aligned with a fixed value (offset correction).

• A/D Conversion for Reading Sensor Output

The corrected analog video signal is converted into the digital signal for each pixel voltage value using an A/D converter.

Overview of Shading Correction

Even density of an original is even, output of the Reading Sensor may not become even due to the following reasons.

- Variation in sensitivity of pixels of the Reading Sensor
- · Variation in lens light intensity
- · Difference in the transmission light intensity in the center of the lens and the surrounding area
- Difference in the light intensity in the center of the LED and the surrounding area
- · LED deterioration

To correct unevenness of the Reading Sensor output, shading correction is performed.

In shading correction, there is a type of shading correction that is executed per job.

Shading correction

Shading correction is performed for each scanning of original.

With this operation, light of LED Lamp is emitted to the Standard White Plate, and the reflected light is converted into digital data at the analog image processing part of the Scanner Unit PCB. The amount of digitized reflected light is input to the shading correction circuit in the Main Controller PCB as the shading coefficient. In the shading correction circuit, the stored target value and the shading coefficient are compared, and the difference is determined as the shading correction value.

With this shading correction value, variation of pixel of the Reading Sensor of each scan is corrected to make the image density level even.



Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.

Power is supplied from the Main Controller PCB to the Original Exposure System (Reader) and Original Feed System (DADF).

The 24V power is mainly used by the motor, fan, and LED Lamp Unit. Additionally, this is supplied to the DADF Driver PCB and Scanner Unit of DADF.

The 5V power is mainly used by the sensors.



<Related error codes>

E227-0101: 24V power supply error to the DADF Driver PCB

Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)

- Basic Configuration
- Functional Configuration
- List of Major Electric Parts



Symbol	Name	Symbol	Name
CL1	Pickup clutch	PCB1	ADF driver PCB
CL2	Registration clutch	PCB2	Document set LED PCB
SL1	Release solenoid	PCB3	Different width sensor PCB
SL2	Stamp solenoid	PCB4	Document width sensor PCB
M1	Pickup motor	PCB5	Document delivery LED PCB
M2	Read motor	-	-

Roller Layout



No.	Name
[1]	Lower registration roller
[2]	Upper registration roller
[3]	Feed roller
[4]	Separation roller
No.	Name
------	--------------------------------
[5]	Pickup roller
[6]	Upper delivery reversal roller
[7]	Lower delivery reversal roller
[8]	Lead roller 2 (lower)
[9]	Lead roller 2 (upper)
[10]	Platen roller
[11]	Lead roller
[12]	Lead roller 1 (lower)
[13]	Lead roller 1 (upper)

Sensor Layout



Symbol	Name	Detection description
SR1	Registration sensor	Registration arch creation timing
SR2	Lead sensor	Image Leading start/completion timing
SR3	Delivery reversal sensor	Delivery reversal timing
SR5	Document set sensor	Document set detection
SR6	Cover open/closed sensor	Open/close of Feeder Cover
SR7	Document length sensor 1	Document size detection (length)
SR8	Document length sensor 2	
SR9	Different width sensor 1	Document size detection (width)
SR10	Different width sensor 2	
SR11	Different width sensor 3	
SR12	Different width sensor 4	
SR13	Document width sensor 1	
SR14	Document width sensor 2	
SR15	Document width sensor 3	

• Drive Configuration



Symbol	Name	Role				
M1	Pickup motor	Pickup documents.				
M2	Read motor Feeds documents when Stream reading or Delivery.					
SL1	Release solenoid	Shifts the Lower delivery reversal roller after reversal of a document.				
SL2	Stamp solenoid	Stamps on a document.				
CL1	Pickup clutch	Transmit the Pickup motor drive to the Pickup roller and the Feed roller.				
CL2	Registration clutch	Transmit the power of the Pickup motor to the Lower registration roller.				

Electric Circuit Diagram

Electric circuits of this machine are controlled by the host machine.

The Main Controller PCB of the host machine detects the input signals from sensors to output DC load drive signal such as motors, solenoids, and clutches at the predetermined timing.

The ADF driver PCB (PCB1) does not have a memory space. The data, such as the service mode, is stored in the host machine.





Outline

The ADF has the following operation modes.

Operation mode name	Outline of operation	Associated print mode
Forward pickup/Delivery	Picks up, reads, and then delivers a document.	Single-sided document -> Simplex printing
		Single-sided document -> Duplex printing
Forward feed/Reverse	Picks up, reads, reverses, and delivers a document.	Double-sided document -> Duplex printing
delivery		Double-sided document -> Simplex printing

Forward Pickup/Delivery Operation

Simplex read operation (when two document sheets are placed)





Forward Pickup/Reverse Delivery Operation

Duplex read operation (when two document sheets are placed)









Document Pickup/Feed

Basic Operation

After pressing the start key with a document placed on the Document supply tray, a document is picked up in the following procedure.

Pickup Operation

The Pickup motor (M1) drives to lower the Pickup roller assembly through the Pickup clutch (CL1) and then the Pickup roller rotates to feed a document.

The lock of the stopper is released by linking the Pickup roller assembly. The Separation roller is used to improve the separation performance while feeding a document.



Formation of loop

During Pickup Operation, the Lower registration roller is stopped rotating while moving a document against the Upper/Lower registration rollers and then form a loop. Thus it prevents a document from skewing.



• Feed

The Pickup motor (M1) drives the Lower registration roller through the Registration clutch (CL2). Thus a document is fed. A document is fed to the read wait point when the Read motor (M2) drives the Lead roller 1 (upper).



Stream reading

The stream reading starts when the leading edge of a document reaches the reading point and the read start signal is received from the host machine.

"Stream reading" is a scan function which a document is scanned while feeding along the Document glass. The Scanner which is fixed under the Document glass reads the image.

A document is fed by the Lead roller 1 (upper) and the Platen roller driven by the Read motor (M2). The read image is stored in the memory of the host machine.



Pickup Roller Assembly and Separation Roller

The Pickup roller assembly consists of the Pickup roller and the Feed roller.

When the start key is pressed or a document pickup signal is input, the Pickup motor (M1) drives to lower the Pickup roller assembly through the Pickup clutch (CL1) and then the Pickup roller and the Feed roller rotates to feed a document to the Registration roller.

The Pickup roller assembly is equipped with stoppers to prevent that a document is inserted deeper than appropriate position. The Separation roller is used to improve the separation performance while picking up a document.



Document Reversing

Basic Operation

There are two types of document reversal operation: one that is performed from the top to the reverse side of the document and the other that is performed from the reverse side to the top of the document.

Since the basic operation methods are identical, only the reversal operation performed from the reverse side to the top is discussed below.

Top side pickup

The Read motor (M2) drives the Lead roller 1 (upper) and the Platen roller to scan the surface of a document on stream reading. After completion of scanning, Read motor (M2) drives the Lead roller 2 (upper) and the Upper delivery reversal roller to feed a document to the reverse point.



Reversal/Feed 1

After the trailing edge of a fed document passes the Delivery reversal sensor (SR3), the Read motor (M2) stops. Thus a document stops at the reverse point. The Read motor (M2) drives in reverse direction to feed a document to the Registration roller and then it stops. After that, the Release solenoid (SL1) turns on to release the Lower delivery reversal roller.



Reversal/Feed 2

The Pickup motor (M1) drives the Lower registration roller through the Registration clutch (CL2) to feed a document to the Read wait point.

Thus, the document is reversed. After a document is picked up again, turn OFF the Release solenoid (SL1) to pressurize at the same time that reverse side reading is complete. After that, each operation is performed such as re-reverse, feeding and delivering.



Document Delivery

A document is delivered by the Lead roller 2 (upper) and the Upper delivery reversal roller driven by the Read motor (M2).



Document Detection

Outline

This machine detects a document using either of the two methods depending on the print mode.

- Normal print mode (other than mixed size print mode and banner paper mode)
- · Mixed size print mode and banner paper mode

Normal print mode

Function		Description	Symbol
Document presence/absence de	tection	Detects document existence on the Document supply tray.	Document set sensor(SR5)
Initial document size absence detection	Length	Detects document length on the Document supply tray.	Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/SR8)
	Width	Detects the document width on the Document supply tray.	Document width sensor1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15)

Mixed size print mode and banner paper mode

Function		Description	Symbol
Document presence/absence de	tection	Detects document existence on the Document supply tray.	Document set sensor (SR5)
Mixed width document size de- tection	Length	Document length is detected while feeding.	Registration sensor (SR1) Read sensor (SR2)
	Width	Detects the maximum document width on the Document supply tray.	Document width sensor1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15)
		Document width is detected while feeding.	Different width sensor 1/2/3/4 (SR9/SR10/SR11/SR12)

Initial Document Size Detection

Initial document size is detected when a document is placed on the Document supply tray. The Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/ SR8) and the Document width sensor 1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15) are used for the detection.

The light shading detects document length whose sensor is the Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/SR8).

Document width is detected by the Document width sensor 1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15) which performs by light prevention plate connected with the Slide guide adjustment.

Document sizes are determined by combination of ON/OFF states of these sensors.

The Document length sensor 1 (SR7) is a Reflection Sensor which is available to detect the length of a document in case that the curled paper is placed on the document pickup tray.



The following table shows the relationship among length detection sensor signals, document widths, and initial document sizes.

Document width detection			Document le tio	ngth detec- n	Detected size				
Width (mm)	Document width sensor 1 (SR13)	Document width sensor 2 Document (SR14)	Document width sensor 3 (SR15)	Document length sensor 1 (SR7)	Document length sen- sor 2 (SR8)	AB	INCH	AB/INCH	AB/K
143.9 or less	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				OFF	ON	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				ON	OFF	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				OFF	OFF	-	STMTR	STMTR	A5R
More than	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-	A5R	A5R
143.9 and				OFF	ON	-	-	A5R	A5R
165.0 or less				ON	OFF	-	-	A5R	A5R
				OFF	OFF	A5R	-	A5R	A5R
More than	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	-	-	B5R	B5R
165.0 and				OFF	ON	-	-	B5R	B5R
196.0 or less				ON	OFF	B5R	-	B5R	B5R
				OFF	OFF	B6	-	B6	B6
More than	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	-	-	A4R	A4R
196.0 and				OFF	ON	-	-	A4R	A4R
213.9 or less				ON	OFF	A4R	-	A4R	A4R
				OFF	OFF	A5	-	A5	A5

Document width detection		Document le tio	Document length detec- tion		Detected size				
More than	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	LGL	LGL	A4R
213.9 and				OFF	ON	-	-	LGL	A4R
236.5 or less				ON	OFF	-	LTRR	LTRR	A4R
				OFF	OFF	-	STMT	STMT	A5
More than	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	B4	-	B4	B4
236.5 and				OFF	ON	-	-	B4	B4
263.5 or less				ON	OFF	-	-	B4	B4
				OFF	OFF	B5	-	B5	B5
More than	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
263.5 and				OFF	ON	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
288.2 or less				ON	OFF	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
				OFF	OFF	-	LTR	LTR	K16
More than	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	A3	11 × 17	A3	A3
288.2				OFF	ON	-	11 × 17	A3	A3
				ON	OFF	-	11 × 17	A3	A3
				OFF	OFF	A4	LTR	A4	A4

Mixed width document size detection

In case that mixed width and length documents are set, 3 types of paper detections such as maximum width, other than maximum width and length are performed.

The maximum width is detected by the Document width sensor 1/2/3(SR13/SR14/SR15) in the same way of initial document size detection.

Width other than maximum width is detected by the Different width sensor 1/2/3/4 (SR9/SR10/SR11/SR12).

Document length is detected by ON state on the Read sensor (SR2) and OFF state on the Registration sensor (SR1). Each document size is determined by the combination of the ON/OFF states on these sensors.



Same series mixed width document combination

	Same series of size (Inch configuration)							
	A4	B5	A5	B6	LTR	LGL	LTRR	STMT
A3	А	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B4	-	A	-	-	-	-	-	-
A4R	-	-	А	-	-	-	-	-
B5R	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-

	Same	series of siz	e (AB confi	iguration)	Same series of size (Inch configuration)			
	A4	B5	A5	B6	LTR	LGL	LTRR	STMT
11 × 17	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
LGL	-	-	-	-	-	-	A	A
LTRR	-	-	-	-	-	A	-	A
STMT	-	-	-	-	-	A	A	-

Different series mixed width document combination

AB configuration Mixed

	Different series of size										
		B4	B5	A4R	A5	B5R	B6	A5R			
Maximum size	Width (mm)	2	57		210	18	2	148.5			
A3	297.0	А	В	С	С	С	С	-			
A4		В	A	С	С	С	С	-			
B4	257.0	-	-	A	В	С	С	С			
B5		-	-	В	A	С	С	С			
A4R	210.0	-	-	-	-	В	В	С			
A5		-	-	-	-	В	A	С			
B5R	182.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	С			
B6		-	-	-	-	-	-	С			

Inch configuration Mixed

		Different series of size									
		LGL	LTRR	STMT	STMTR						
Maximum size	Width (mm)		215.9		139.7						
11 × 17	279.0	A	В	В	-						
LTR		A	В	A	С						
LGL	215.9	-	-	-	С						
LTRR		-	-	-	С						
STMT		-	-	-	С						

Item	Contents
A	Combination assured
В	Not assured. (Possible to feed)
С	Not assured. (Possible to have original jam)
-	Out of Specifications

Detecting Jams

This machine detects document jams using the sensors shown below.

Document jam check timing is controlled by the host machine which determines jam occurrence by document existence on the specific sensors.

Jam codes can be checked by outputting a jam error log report in the service mode of the host machine.



ACC ID	JAM Code	JAM Type	Name	Symbol
01	0003	DELAY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0043	DELAY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0004	STNRY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0044	STNRY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0009	DELAY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0049	DELAY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0010	STNRY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0050	STNRY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0013	DELAY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0053	DELAY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0014	STNRY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0054	STNRY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0071	Sequence	-	-
01	0090	DADF OP	Copyboard cover open/closed sensor 1 (At copy mode, select the Pickup Cas- sette)	PS_N1*
01	0091	DADF OP	Copyboard cover open/closed sensor 1 (other than those above)	PS_N1*
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR6
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR6
01	0095	Paper pickup error	Registration sensor Document set sensor	SR1/SR5
01	0096	Limited function*2	-	-
01	00A1	Power-on	Registration sensor	SR1
01	00A2	Power-on	Read sensor	SR2
01	00A3	Power-on	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3

*1: The sensor of the Reader of the host machine.

*2: Limited functions jam is a jam for preventing an original to be left inside the machine when a problem which requires the machine moves to limited functions mode occurs. If an error occurs for some reasons, a jam message is displayed to make the user to perform jam removal. The troubleshooting from this jam cord is not possible.

Power Supply

The power supply lines are shown below. This machine power is supplied from the host machine.



Original Output Indicator

After completion of reading, the LED at the Document delivery LED PCB (PCB5) lights ON to prevent from leaving a document. The LED keeps lighting for 10 seconds and then turns OFF.



Related service mode

 ON/OFF of DADF delivery LED: Connecting to iR-ADV devices
COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM > DFEJCLED
Connecting to iR devices
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > DFEJCLED

Upgrading

Outline

Since this equipment is not equipped CPU, upgrading is not possible by itself. Upgrade it on the host machine.

Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

A list of functions is indicated below.



Parts Configuration



Key No.	Name	Symbol
[1]	Scanner Unit	-
[2]	Read Motor	M403
[3]	ADF Pull-out Motor	M402
[4]	ADF Delivery Motor	M404
[5]	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	M405
[6]	ADF Pickup Motor	M401
[7]	Tray Lifting Motor	M406
[8]	ADF Driver PCB	UN_401

Drive Configuration List

This equipment is a document feeder for stream reading only.

This equipment has 4 motors as drive load.

It also has a unit for reading originals (for the back side) (Scanner Unit).

The drive configuration of this equipment is indicated below.



Symbol	Name	Role
M401	Pickup Motor	Drive of Pickup Roller
M402	Pull-out Motor	Drive of Pull-out Roller
M403	Read Motor	Drive of Read Roller
M404	Delivery Motor	Drive of Delivery Motor, Movement of Glass
M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	Drive of Pickup Roller Lifting Roller
M406	Tray Lifting Motor	Drive of Tray Lifting

List of Rollers



Key No.	Name
[1]	Pickup Roller
[2]	Separation Roller
[3]	Feed Roller
[4]	Pullout Roller
[5]	Pullout Roller
[6]	Pullout Roller
[7]	Pullout Roller
[8]	Lead Roller 1
[9]	Lead Roller 1
[10]	Platen Roller 1
[11]	Platen Roller 2
[12]	Lead Roller 2
[13]	Lead Roller 2
[14]	Delivery Roller
[15]	Delivery Roller

List of Sensors



			Jam Detection		
Symbol	Name	Detection description		Sta- tion- ary	Others
VR401	Original Width Detection Resistance	Original width length detection	-	-	-
PS401	Pre-separation Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original immediately before pickup	Applica- ble	Appli- cable	Appli- cable
PS402	Post-separation Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original immediately after pickup	Applica- ble	Appli- cable	Appli- cable

				n Detect	ion
Symbol	Name	Detection description	Delay	Sta- tion- ary	Others
PS403	Pullout Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original af- ter pulling out to pickup	Applica- ble	Appli- cable	Appli- cable
PS404	Read Sensor	Image reading start/end timing	Applica- ble	Appli- cable	Appli- cable
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor	The position of the trailing edge of the original be- fore delivery	Applica- ble	Appli- cable	Appli- cable
PS406	Tray Paper Surface Sensor	Presence of original paper surface on the original pickup tray	-	-	-
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	Opening/closing of the Feeder Cover	-	-	-
PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor	Home position of the Pickup Roller that rises and lowers	-	-	-
PS409	ADF Sleep Exit Sensor	Presence of original on the Document Pickup Tray	-	-	-
PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor	Home position of the tray that rises and lowers	-	-	-
PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Distinguish between A4R and LTRR, between A5R and STMTR	-	-	-
PS412	LGL Identification Sensor	Distinguish between LTR-R and LGL	-	-	-
PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor	Identify the original warping and bending	-	-	-
PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor	Reading Glass position	-	-	-
PS415	Original Sensor	Presence of original on the Document Pickup Tray	-	-	-
PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor	Capacity of Delivery Tray	-	-	-
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)	Detect skewing of original by the time difference	-	-	-
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)	of detection timing	-	-	-
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)		-	-	-
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)		-	-	-
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)	Double feed detection (transmission)	-	-	Appli- cable
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Re- ception)	Double feed detection (reception)	-	-	Appli- cable

ADF Driver PCB

The following shows to which the ADF Driver PCB is connected.



ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination						
	Symbol	Symbol Name					
J401	-	Main Controller PCB					
J402	-	Main Controller PCB					
J403	M401	ADF Pickup Motor					
	M404	ADF Delivery Motor					
J404	M402	ADF Pull-out Motor					

ADF Driver PCB J No.		Connection destination		
	Symbol	Name		
J404	M403	Read Motor		
J405	M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor		
	M406	Tray Lifting Motor		
J406	PS401	Pre-separation Sensor		
	PS402	Post-separation Sensor		
	PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor		
	PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor		
	PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)		
	PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)		
J407	PS404	Lead Sensor		
	PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor		
	PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor		
	PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor		
J408	UN402	Post-separation Sensor		
	PS403	Pullout Sensor		
	PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)		
	PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)		
J409	PS409	ADF Sleep Exit Sensor		
	PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor		
	PS412	LGL Identification Sensor		
J410	UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)		
	PS406	ADF Paper Surface Sensor		
	LED401	Original Set LED		
J412	PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor		
	LED402	Delivery Lighting LED		
J413	PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor		
J414	VR401	Original Width Detection Resistance		
	PS415	Original Sensor		
J419	-	for R&D		

Outline of Electric Circuits

This machine is controlled by the Main Controller PCB. The relations of the electrical components are shown below.



Related Error Codes

Communication error between Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit

- E270-0001: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper front)
- E270-0101: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper rear)
- E280-0001: Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.

- E280-0002: Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
- E280-0101: Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280-0102: Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected
- E280-0004: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper front)

• E280-0104: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper rear) Communication error between Reader Controller PCB and DADF

- E400-0001: A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400-0001: A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400-0003: Disconnection of the harness between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E401-0001: Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
- E401-0002: Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
- E407-0001: Lifter Motor error
- E407-0002: Lifter error

ADF Fan error

- E412-0005: Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
- E412-0006: Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.

Different DADF model error

- E490-0001: An improper Scanner Unit is installed.
- E490-0101: An improper DADF is installed.

Scanner Unit

Configuration of the Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit has the same mechanism as that of the reader. For details, refer to "Scanner Unit" in "Basic Configuration" in the section "Reader Technology".

Related Error Codes

Shading error

E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading E302-0101: Error in paper back white shading E302-0102: Error in paper back black shading

Related Alarm Codes

Light intensity error

02-0025: Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Front) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)

Duplex Reading Control

2-sided originals are read using simultaneous duplex reading.

With one feed, the Scanner Unit of the Reader Unit reads the front side and the Scanner Unit of the ADF reads the back side without reversing the paper.



Related service mode

- Fine adjustment of image ratio in horizontal scanning direction when duplex scanning [paper front] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN1
- Fine adjustment of image ratio in horizontal scanning direction when duplex scanning [back side] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN2

Glass Shift Control

This machine has a Reading Glass at the bottom of the Scanner Unit.

This Reading Glass has affixed on it a Standard White Plate used for shading correction and dust detection correction. The Main Controller drives the Glass Drive Motor (M404: shared as the Delivery Motor) as needed to move the Reading Glass. With this, the Main Controller executes the above-mentioned corrections by comparing the position of the Standard White Plate with the reflection data of the image reading position.



Related Error Codes

Scanner HP error

- · E202-0101: DADF Scanner Unit HP error
- E202-0102: DADF Scanner Unit HP error

Detecting and Correcting Skew Using Scanned Image

Overview

Images are rotated (skew correction) on the output based on the amount of skew measured during stream reading. This enables to increase productivity and reduce noise at the same time by eliminating the need for configuration to have a registration mechanism that presses the original document against the roller to make the skew of the leading edge of the original document and the horizontal scanning direction line closer.

Skew Detection

Detects skew by determining it from a scanned image instead of using sensors. It binarizes the scanned image to detect the following three items.

Edge

The shadow of the original on the opposed plate is detected as the edge of the original.

Skew amount

Skew amount is detected from the degree of the edge detected.

Rotation center coordinates

Rotation center coordinates is detected from the edge and the skew amount.



Skew Correction

Corrects the skew by rotating the image data according to the detected skew amount.



NOTE:

- When the edge of original is damaged or bent, the accurate skew amount may not be detected and the correction function may fail to function.
- The upper limit value of the cross-feed correction angle varies depending on the document size as shown below. When the cross-feed exceeding the upper limit value of the correction angle is detected, the read image is printed as it is without having the cross-feed correction.
 - Length in vertical scanning direction 250mm or more: 1.5°
 - Length in vertical scanning direction 200mm 249mm: 2°
 - Length in vertical scanning direction 199mm or less: 3°

In the mixed mode of the different width original, the cross-feed detection control by the sensor is canceled, and the cross-feed correction is performed up to a maximum of 3.5°.

Correction of the leading edge

Corrects the leading edge of the scanned image after skew correction if the leading edge position of the image is not appropriate.

Correction of the left edge

Corrects the left edge of the scanned image after skew correction if the left edge position of the image is not appropriate.

Angle correction

Corrects rotation angle on the scanned image after skew correction.

Parallelogram correction

Corrects the angle of the image to be 90 degrees by outputting the image while shifting it towards the horizontal scanning direction.

Related Service Mode

ON/OFF of the skew correction function

 Switching between ON and OFF of the skew correction function at ADF stream reading FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

Adjustment of leading edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image

- Adjustment of the leading edge margin of the image at DADF reading [front side] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T1
- Adjustment of the leading edge margin of the image at DADF reading [back side] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2

Adjustment of the left edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image

- Adjustment of the left edge margin of the image at DADF reading [front side] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L1
- Adjustment of the left edge margin of the image at DADF reading [back side] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L2

Angle correction of the corrected image

- Angle correction at DADF reading [front side] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT1
- Angle correction at DADF reading [back side] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT2

Parallelogram correction amount for corrected image

- Parallelogram correction for DADF reading [front side] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR1
- Parallelogram correction for DADF reading [back side] FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR2

Pickup Feed System

Original size detection

Overview

Timing and sensors that perform original size detection for each copy mode are shown below. For details of detection description, refer to the following chapter.

Timing	Detection direc-	Detecting sensor		Copy n	node	
	tion		Normal copy (Copy)	Mix of same configura- tion mode (Copy > Op- tions > Dif- ferent Size Originals > Same Width)	Mix of dif- ferent con- figuration mode (Copy > Op- tions > Dif- ferent Size Originals > Different Width)	Long original (Copy > Other Func- tions > Long Original)
Pickup start	Original length detec- tion	LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS413)	Detect	-	-	-
	Original width detec- tion	AB Inch Sensor (PS411)	Detect	Detect	-	-

Timing	Detection direc-	lirec- Detecting sensor		Copy n	node	
	tion		Normal copy (Copy)	Mix of same configura- tion mode (Copy > Op- tions > Dif- ferent Size Originals > Same Width)	Mix of dif- ferent con- figuration mode (Copy > Op- tions > Dif- ferent Size Originals > Different Width)	Long original (Copy > Other Func- tions > Long Original)
Pickup start	Original width detec- tion	Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401)	Detect	Detect	Detect	Detect
During feed	Original length detec- tion	Pullout Sensor (PS403)	Detect	Detect	Detect	Detect
	Original width detec- tion	- *	-	-	Detect	-

*: This equipment does not have the Different Width Sensor that the existing machines had. It performs the width detection during feeding by the skew detection function.

NOTE:

Normal, Mix of the same configuration, and Mix of different configurations modes: The measured value is converted to a standard size.

Long original mode (custom size detection): The length of original is detected and the measured value itself is used as the original size.

Tray Size Detection

When the original is placed on the original tray, 3 sensors are used to detect the original size.

AB regions

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resist- ance)	AB/Inch Identifica- tion Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
272 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or	-	ON	ON	B4
smaller	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or	-	ON	ON	A4R
smaller	-	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	A5R
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

AB/K configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resist- ance)	AB/Inch Identifica- tion Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
283 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 263 mm and 283 mm or	-	ON	ON	K8
smaller	-	OFF	OFF	K16

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resist-	AB/Inch Identifica- tion Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
ance)		Small Sensor		
Larger than 247 mm and 263 mm or	-	ON	ON	B4
smaller	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or	-	ON	OFF	A4R
smaller	-	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	A5R
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

Inch configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resist- ance)	AB/Inch Identifica- tion Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
289 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	LTR
Larger than 272 mm and 289 mm or	-	ON	ON	LDR
smaller	-	OFF	OFF	LTR
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	(LDR)
	-	OFF	OFF	(LTR)
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	LGL
	-	ON	OFF	LTRR
	-	OFF	OFF	STMT
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or	-	ON	ON	(LGL)
smaller	-	ON	OFF	(LTRR)
	-	OFF	OFF	(STMT)
Larger than 105 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	STMTR
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

AB/Inch configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resist- ance)	AB/Inch Identifica- tion Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
289 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 272 mm and 289 mm or	-	ON	ON	LDR
smaller	-	OFF	OFF	LTR
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	OFF	ON	ON	LGL
	OFF	ON	OFF-	LTRR
	OFF	OFF	OFF	STMT
	ON	ON	OFF	A4R
	ON	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or	OFF	OFF	OFF	A5R
smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	STMTR

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resist- ance)	AB/Inch Identifica- tion Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

Detection when Starting Pickup

When starting pickup, the paper size is estimated by the length of feed direction and length of width.

Detection in the Feed Direction

The LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) and Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS413) are used to detect the length of original in the feed direction.

When the original is placed on the original pickup tray, the LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) or the Large Size/Small Size Sensor (PS413) detects the original.



Detection in the Width Direction

The original size in the width direction is detected using the Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) and AB/Inch Identification Sensor (PS411).

The Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) is linked to the Slide Guide and its resistance value changes in analog manner. The ADF Driver PCB receives this change in the resistance value as an original size signal, and uses it as the size in the width direction.

To accurately detects the width of A4R and LTRR, A5R and STMTR, the combination of detection status of AB/Inch Sensor (PS411) and Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) is used to judge and output the AB/Inch identification detection signal.



• Detection in the Feed Direction

Detection in the Feed Direction

Detection signals of the Post-separation Sensor (PS402) and the Lead Sensor (PS404) are used to calculate the original size in the feed direction.



Detection in the Width Direction (only when using the mix of different configurations)

This equipment does not have the Different Width Sensor that the existing machines had. It performs the width detection during feeding by the skew detection function.

Original Detection Control

When all of following conditions are met, this equipment lights up the Original Set LED (LED401).

- The Original Sensor (PS415) detects that the original was placed on the original pickup tray and the original detection signal is sent to the ADF Driver PCB
- The Cover Open/Closed Sensor (PS407) detects that the Feeder Cover is closed and sends the feeder cover open/closed detection signal to the ADF Driver PCB



No.	Name
LED401	Original Set LED
PS415	Original Sensor
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor

Pickup Operation

The pickup operation is performed by the following rollers and motors driving rollers.



Classifi- cation	No.	Name	Description
Roller	-	Pickup Roller	Roller picking up originals
	-	Feed Roller	
	-	Separation Roller	Roller separating originals to prevent double feeding
	-	Pullout Roller	Roller pulling out the picked up original into the machine
	-	Lead Roller	

Classifi- cation	No.	Name	Description
Motor	M401	Pickup Motor	Motor driving the A/B Roller
	M402	Pull-out Motor	Motor driving the Pullout Roller
	M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	Motor lifting and lowering the Pickup Roller
	M406	Tray Lifting Motor	Motor lifting and lowering the tray

Detection of Folded Original

Overview: System Configuration

To prevent from a part of the image being lost in case the size of the original is not detected well because of the curl or the bent of the original on the Original Tray.

Detection description

The reading job is stopped when it is determined that a part of the image may be lost due to the fact that the length of the original being fed is longer than the length of the original detected by the sensor (VR401/PS412) on the Original Tray after comparing those lengths.



In case to stop the job, after completing delivery without stopping the delivery, prompt to display the following message on the Control Panel and to straighten the bent originals or to set the Original Sizes mixed original.



Detection condition

The following are the requirements to perform a bend detection.

- The original length by vertical scanning on the original tray is smaller than A3.
- Mixed original is not specified
- · Long Original is not specified

Skew Detection Control

Overview of detection

Skew detection sensors are arranged along the horizontal scanning direction symmetrically with respect to the center line. This function measures the skew amount of originals from the difference of timings in which these sensors are turned ON. This prevents jams inside the ADF by stopping the feed when a stapled original or an original placed on the Pickup Tray at an angle is picked up.



Symbol	Name:
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)

NOTE:

If the following conditions are met, the skew detection cannot be done.

- The paper width is smaller than the distance between the Skew Staple Detection Sensors (small) (i.e. less than 172 mm).
- · Media with different paper widths
- Free Size Original

Control Description

The following is an explanation using a case where a stapled original is picked up as an example.

The stapled original has one end stapled and fixed so the non-stapled side is fed first.

As the original is picked up skewed, difference occurs in detection timing with the sensors.

The sensors arranged along the feed path detect the skew from this difference in timings, determine that the original is skewed, and stop the delivery.



For the original width of 172 mm or more and less than 247 mm



Screen display at the time of detection

Performing this prevents issues (e.g., jams, faulty images) that occurs by feeding skewed originals.

NOTE:

The above screen is displayed when the skew amount is more than approximately +/- 3 degrees.

Dust Detection / Correction Control

Dust Detection Control

This equipment detects dust adhered to the Stream Reading Glass that becomes the cause of continuous streak in the vertical scanning direction.

NOTE:

The Stream Reading Glass of this equipment is applied with the coating to prevent adhering of dust so the dust evasion control is not executed.

Dust Correction Control

When dust enters between the Stream Reading Glass and original and continuous streaks occur in the vertical scanning direction of scanned image, the image correction is performed.

Streaks with the width of up to 20 pixels can be corrected.

Additionally, if non-continuous streaks occurred due to floating dust, they can be corrected up to 6 pixels.

Related service mode

Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading

- Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading [front] COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
- ON/OFF of the image correction at stream reading [back] (single pass) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1

Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading

- Adjustment of the image detection level at stream reading [front] COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
- Adjustment of the dust detection level at stream reading (back) (single pass) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL2

Settings/Registration Menu (Reference information)

 ON/OFF of streak soiling removal [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Scan Settings] > [Streak Prevention]

Jam Detection

This equipment detects original jam using the sensors shown in the figure below. The occurrence of jam is determined by the presence of an original in the areas of corresponding sensors.

When a jam occurs, the machine stores the information by the code.

This machine's jam code can be checked by printing out a jam error history report from service mode. For details of jam, refer to Jam Code List of host machine's manual.



Sensor Name List

Symbol	Sensor name
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
PS403	Pullout Sensor
PS404	Lead Sensor
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)

Symbol	Sensor name
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Light-emitting)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Light-receiving)
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor

When a jam occurs, the sensor that detected the jam can be checked from the service mode.



Double Feed Detection Control

This machine has the Double Feed Sensors PCB (Transmission/Reception) (UN402/UN403) to detect double feeding of paper. The Double Feed Sensor PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (UN_BO7/UN_BO8) using ultrasonic method that are located between the Pullout Roller 1 and Pullout Roller 2 perform double feed detection. Once it is judged that double feed has occurred, the machine stops operation due to a jam.

At the start of a job, the sensor level is checked while there is no original, and the threshold value for double feed detection is calculated. During a job, the sensor level is obtained for every detection and this is compared with the threshold value at the job start to judge whether double feed occurs.



No.	Name
[1]	Pullout Roller 1
[2]	Pullout Roller 2
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)
NOTE:

The Double Feed Sensor PCB uses an ultrasonic sensor. With the ultrasonic method, the oscillation portion emits ultrasonic wave to the paper surface. In the result, new ultrasonic wave is generated as the paper vibrates, and the reception side reads the ultrasonic wave. A double feed is detected when the oscillation is smaller due to the second sheet of paper.



Label False Judgment Workaround

When only a part is detected as double feed, it is judged to have affixed label and the feeding is not stopped. When successively detected as double feed, it is judged that paper is double feeding and the Double Feed Detection Jam is detected.

Related Alarm Code

• 50-0015: Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor

Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.

With this equipment, 3 types of power (24V, 6V, and 5V) are received from the Reader Unit.

The 24V power is mainly used for the motor, and the Scanner Unit PCB.

The 6V power is mainly used for the Scanner Unit PCB.

The 5V power is mainly used for the sensors.

3.4V power is generated via a converter on the ADF Driver PCB and supplied to the sensors.



Related Error Codes

Power supply (24V) error

- Power Supply Error: When the main power is turned ON, the PCB did not detect 24V when the main power was turned ON. E227-0001
- Power Supply error: The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24V when the main power was turned ON. E227-0101

Controller System



Specifications / Configuration



Main Controller PCB

Item	Function
Main Controller PCB	ystem Control, Memory Control, Printer Output Image Processing Control, Reader Image Input Processing, Card Reader Connection I/F, Fax Image Processing, USB Extension HUB Connection I/F
	RAM (for temporarily storage of image data)
	Main CPU Side: 2GB, Image Processing CPU Side: 1GB + 0.5GB(reserved for image processing
	USB port
	USB2.0 Device I/F, USB3.0 Host I/F, USB2.0 Host I/F
	Network port
	1000BASE-T , 100BASE-TX , 10BASE-T
SSD	2.5-inch SATA I/F Standard: 256 GB , address book, security information (password, certificate), image data, preferences

Main Controller PCB



No.	Functions and Specifications	No.	Functions and Specifications
J1	Wi-Fi I/F	J22	Low Voltage Power Supply I/F (12V)
J2	USB2.0(USB Card Reader I/F)	J28	mini-USB2.0(Front USB Connector)
J3	UI Power I/F	J30	FLASH PCB
J4	UI Signal I/F	J31	Audio I/F (OP)
J5	USB3.0 I/F(Host)	J37	Main Switch
J6	USB2.0 I/F(Device)	J49	Low Voltage Power Supply I/F (24V)
J7	LAN I/F	J51	ADF Driver PCB(24V)
J9	CC-VI I/F(OP)	J52	DADF Open/Close Sensor, Original Size Sensor I/F
J10	Card Reader I/F(OP)	J53	Reader Scanner Motor
J13	FAX L2 I/F(OP)	J54	Scanner Unit I/F (Reader)
J15	FAX L1 I/F(OP)	J55	Scanner Unit I/F (ADF)
J16	SSD	J56	ADF Driver PCB (SP ADF)
J17	SSD	J59	ADF Driver PCB (Reversal ADF)
J18	SSD(OP)	J70	DC Controller PCB
J19	SSD(OP)	J75	Laser Scanner Unit I/F *only 22ppm model
J21	Low Voltage Power Supply I/F (RMT)	J82	Laser Scanner Unit I/F *only 45/35ppm model

Startup Sequence



NOTE:

To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized. For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting. For information about troubleshooting, refer to "Related error codes (major error codes)" shown below.

Related error codes (major error codes):

- E602-0001:SSD detection error SSD failed to be Ready, or SSD was not formatted.
- E614-0002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB The file system could not be initialized normally at startup.
- E614-4001: Error in file system on the Flash PCB The OS boot file was not found.
- E614-4002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB The OS kernel was not found.
- E748-2010: Flash PCB error / SSD error IPL (startup program) was not found, or the SSD could not be recognized.

NOTE:

When the following errors occur, the system of the host machine has not been started normally. Therefore the error code is not recorded in the log. E602-XX01, E614-XX01

Shutdown Sequence

Before shutting down the power supply, it is necessary to perform the SSD completion process (Purpose: to prevent damage on the SSD) and execute the fixing disengagement operation. This sequential process is called "shutdown sequence".

With this machine, the Main Controller PCB detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.

Note that the maximum shutdown time with this equipment is 90 seconds. (If the maximum of 90 seconds has elapsed, the power supply is turned OFF by the hard timer circuit on the Main Controller PCB.)

NOTE:

If the power supply is stopped without shutting down the machine, or if the processing to completely delete the SSD (deletion of the primary file) fails to be completed within the shutdown time (max. 90 sec.), data consistency is checked at startup, during which the progress bar is displayed.

Software Counter Control

Count-up timing differs according to the following:

- · Print mode (1-sided/2nd side of 2-sided print, 1st side of 2-sided print)
- Delivery position (Finisher)

Count-up timing list

N	lo.	Delivery position	Print mod	e
			1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print
1	Host	First Delivery Tray	When detected by the First Delivery Sensor (PS14)	When detected by the Delivery Vertical
	ma- Second Delivery chine Tray		When detected by the Second Delivery/Reverse Sensor (PS51)	Path Sensor (PS12)
2	When the Finisher is installed		Finisher: When detected by the Entrance Sensor (S1)	

This machine has software counters which count the number of prints/copies according to the job type. Various counters are displayed by pressing the Check Counter key on the Control Panel. The default counters for each region/location (model) are listed below.

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item							
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	code	
100V	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	JP	
Japan model type1	101	000	000	000	000	000		
100V	Total 2	Copy (Total 2)	Total A2	*1	*1	*1	JP	
Japan model type2	102	202	127	000	000	000		
120V	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	TW	
Taiwan model	101	103	201	203	000	000		
120V	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	US	
UL model type1	101	103	201	203	000	000		
120V	Total 2	Copy (Total 2)	*1	*1	*1	*1	US	
UL model type2	102	202	000	000	000	000		
230V	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	SG/ KO/ CN	
General model	101	103	201	203	000	000		
240V UK model	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	GB	
type1	112	113	501	301	000	000		
240V	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB	
UK model type2	101	000	000	000	000	000		
240V	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	AU	
CA model	101	103	201	203	000	000		
230V FRN model	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	FR	
type1	112	113	501	301	000	000		
230V	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR	
FRN model type2	101	000	000	000	000	000		
230V GER model	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	DE	
type1	112	113	501	301	000	000]	

2. Technical Explanation (Device)

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item								
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	code		
230V	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE		
GER model type2	101	000	000	000	000	000			
230∨ AMS model	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	ES/ SE/ PT/ NO/ DK/ FI/ PL/		
type1	112	113	501	301	000	000	HU/ CZ/ SI/ GR/ EE/ RU/ NL/ SK/ RO/ HR/ BG/ TR		
230V	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	ES/ SE/ PT/		
AMS model type2	101	000	000	000	000	000	NO/ DK/ FI/ PL/ HU/ CZ/ SI/ GR/ EE/ RU/ NL/ SK/ RO/ HR/ BG/ TR		
230V ITA model	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	IT		
type1	112	113	501	301	000	000			
230V	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	IT		
ITA model type2	101	000	000	000	000	000			
230V General model	Total 1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	*1	*1	*1	CN		
	101	112	113	000	000	000			

*1 : Hidden by default. Can be changed in service mode.

Description of symbols

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 364 mm in paper feed direction)
- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 364 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- · Total: When a sheet of paper is delivered, the counter is advanced by 1
- · 2-Sided: The counter is advanced by 1 for paper delivered in 2-sided mode
- · Change the country/region code of CONFIG in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.
 - COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 1
 - COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 2
 - COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 3
 - COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 4
 - COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 5
- COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 6
- COUNTER 2 to COUNTER 6 can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > USER
- The type of counter display can be switched between the former and new methods in the following service mode COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW

Region code	Region	Region code	Region	Region code	Region
JP	Japan	ES	Spain	RU	Russia
US	United States	SE	Sweden	SK	Slovakia
GB	United Kingdom	PT	Portugal	RO	Romania
FR	France	NO	Norway	HR	Croatia
DE	Germany	DK	Denmark	BG	Bulgaria
IT	Italy	FI	Finland	TR	Turkey
AU	Australia	PL	Poland	TH	Thailand
SG	Singapore	HU	Hungary	VN	Vietnam
NL	Netherlands	CZ	Czech Republic	AR	Argentine
KR	Korea	SI	Slovenia	IN	India
CN	China	GR	Greece		

2. Technical Explanation (Device)

Region code	Region	Region code	Region	Region code	Region
TW	Taiwan	EE	Estonia		

Fan Control

• Location of Fans



No.	Name	Role	Error code
FM01	Front Fan	Cools paper delivered from the first delivery and second delivery,	E806-0100
			E806-0101
FM02	Power Supply Cooling Fan	Cools the Low-Voltage Power Supply	E804-0000
FM03 ^{*1}	Motor Cooling Fan	Cooling of the motors	
FM05	Paper Cooling Fan	Cooling of the Delivery through the Paper	E806-0400
			E806-0401
FM06	Developing Fan	Cooling of the Developing Unit	E806-0300
			E806-0301
FM07 *1	End Cooling Fan 1	Cooling of the fixing end	
FM08 *1	End Cooling Fan 2	Cooling of the fixing end	
FM09 ^{*1}	Secondary Transfer Ex- haust Fan	Exhaust fever near the Secondary Transfer	
FM10	Fixing Unit Fan	Exhaust fever near the Fixing Assembly	E806-0600
			E806-0601

*1: Only 35ppm/45ppm model

Speed Control

Of the fans installed in this machine, the Front Fan (FM01), the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM02), the Motor Cooling Fan (FM03), the Paper Cooling Fan, (FM05), the Developing Fan (FM06), the End Cooling Fan 1 (FM07), the End Cooling Fan 2 (FM08), the Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM09) and the Fixing Unit Fan (FM10) are subject to speed control. Each controller switches voltages to switch the fan rotation speed.

Fan Drive Sequence

Cont	rolled by								Main Con- troller	
Far (Fa	n Name an No.)	Front Fan (FM01)	Motor Cooling Fan (FM03) ^{*5}	Paper Cooling Fan (FM05)	Develop- ing Fan (FM06)	End Cool- ing Fan 1 (FM07) ^{*5}	End Cool- ing Fan 2 (FM08) ^{*5}	Secon- dary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM09) ^{*5}	Fixing Unit Fan (M10)	Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM02)
Stand	by	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop or Full	Stop	Stop *6
At print- ing	1-sided	Half speed	Linked to the fixing fan	Full speed or Half speed *1	Half speed	Stop or Full speed	Stop or Full speed	speed (Linked with fixing	Stop or Full speed *3	Full speed
	2-sided	Full speed		Full speed or Half speed *2	Half speed	Stop or Full speed	Stop or Full speed	ing Fan)	Stop or Full speed *3	Full speed
JAM		Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop		Stop	Full speed
Sleep		Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop		Stop	Stop
Detec tempe	tion of rise erature	Full speed	Full speed	Stop	Full speed	Full speed	Full speed		Full speed	Full speed or Half speed *4

*1: Full speed for Tracing paper or Transparency. The rest of Paper type are half speed.

*2: Varies by Paper type and environmental temperature.

*3: Usually Stop. Full speed in condensation prevention mode.

*4: Follow the CPU status.

*5: 35ppm/45ppm models only.

*6: Full speed depending on Environment Temperature and Internal Temperature.

Heater Control

Name	Functions
Cassette Heater (host machine)	Prevents papers in the Cassettes 1/2 from absorbing moisture
Cassette Heater (Cassette Pedestal)	Prevents papers in the Cassettes 3/4 from absorbing moisture
Reader Heater	Prevents condensation on the Scanner Unit and the Reading Glass
Inside Heater	Prevents condensation inside the machine

Conditions when each heater is turned ON

Each heater works in the following manner when the Dehumidification Switch on the rear of the host machine is turned ON.

State	Reader Heater	Cassette Heater	Inside Heater *1
Power OFF	ON	ON	ON
During deep sleep	ON	ON	ON
Sleep Standby / Sleep 1	ON	ON	ON
At standby	OFF	ON	ON
During printing operation	OFF	ON	ON

CAUTION:

*1:

- External temperature can be checked in COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > TEMP.
- The ON condition of the "Inside Heater" is when the thermal lead switch on the Inside Heater is less than 22 degrees (Temperature detection error is -2.5 to + 2.5 degrees).
 Since there is no control relation with the outside temperature of the machine by the environmental sensor, it is not linked with the TEMP value in the service mode.

Power supply

Main machine internal power supply configuration



Power-saving Function

Overview

This machine has the following power supply mode: "Standby" and "Sleep".

"Sleep" is further divided into the following 4 modes: "Sleep Standby", "Sleep 1", "Connected Sleep", and "Deep Sleep". *The time specified in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time



Standby

The state where the machine is operating or can start operation immediately and all the power is supplied.

The machine enters Sleep mode when the [Energy Saver] key on the Control Panel is pressed or the specified period of time has passed.

The machine enters this mode when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during Sleep Standby.

Sleep Standby

The state where only the Control Panel is turned OFF and power is supplied to all the other parts. The machine enters Deep Sleep/Sleep 1 if there is no job after checking whether there is a job. The machine enters this mode when a job is submitted during Sleep (Deep Sleep/Sleep 1).

Sleep 1

The All-night/Non-all-night Power Supply is supplied to the controller.

The machine enters this mode from Sleep Standby during Sleep if Sleep Mode Energy Use is set "High" in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use.

The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.

The machine enters Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.

Connected Sleep

Waiting state without non-all-night power supply while being able to respond to the card reader or network protocol The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.

The machine enters Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.

Deep Sleep

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and only the All-night Power (5 V) is supplied.

The machine enters this mode from Sleep Standby during Sleep.

The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.

The machine enters Sleep Exit first, and then Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.

The machine does not enter this mode when any of the following "Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep" applies.

Conditions for Not Entering Various Modes (Check Items)

Conditions for Not Entering Sleep 1

By performing the following jobs, each application powers ON the printer or scanner and maintains the power supply, so the device will not enter Sleep 1 mode.

- · E-RDS enquiry
- Export / Import of DCM file

Conditions for Not Entering Connected Sleep

When the following conditions apply, the machine will not enter Sleep mode.

- Executing / standing by Print/Scan job
- Communicating with Fax / Telephone
- Communicating with I-Fax / processing jobs
- · Processing report job
- · Forwarding SEND job/Receive job
- Processing SEND job
- Distributing device information
- · Importing / exporting file(s) by Remote UI
- · Remote Operation Viewer (VNC) is connecting to this machine
- The Resourcedownloader is active (downloading / creating a backup of data such as Fonts).
- Saving job is in process (the machine will not enter Sleep 1 during saving process to destinations such as Advanced Box even when scanning is completed).
- · Saving a print job or job is in process on a memory media
- Auto shutdown timeout is occurring within UI
- The Alarm Service is set within 10 minutes
- · Less than 10 minutes has passed since recovered from Sleep 1 or upper mode

Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep

When the following settings are enabled in the [Settings/Registration] menu, the machine does not enter Deep Sleep mode.

- HID/GPUSB device is connected to the USB host
- Wireless LAN is enabled
- MEAP application is in process (exceptional for some MEAP applications)

Quick Startup

To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the Main Controller PCB at quick startup. Consequently, the main menu can be displayed faster than the normal startup. Even when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs:

	Quick startup setting ON	Quick startup setting OFF
AC Driver PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
Low Voltage Power Supply PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
Main Controller PCB	Power is supplied	OFF



NOTE:

The quick startup function can be set from "Settings/Registration".

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup Settings for Main Power [On]: Quick startup is executed (default)
 - [Off]: Quick startup is not executed

Disconnect the power plug when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it. The following label is used at the place where attention is required.



Conditions for not executing quick startup

This machine does not execute quick startup if the following conditions are met at first startup after the power plug is connected to the outlet.

Connection status of the hardware

• A coin vendor is connected.

Either of the following network settings is set to "ON"

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network
 - AirPrint Settings > Use AirPrint > ON
 - Mopria Settings > Use Mopria > ON
 - Slect Wired/Wireless LAN > Wireless
 - Slect Wired/Wireless LAN > Wired LAN + Wireless LAN

When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power in any of the conditions below

· The system is running/communicating.

Others

- · Startup after 8 hours or more have passed since the power of this product was turned OFF
- More than 110 hours have elapsed after quick startup
- · When turning ON the main power of the machine in 20 seconds after turning OFF the main power
- · When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power from the Remote UI
- The next time the power is turned ON after occurrence of the error code
- The next time the power is turned ON after shifting to the service mode screen
- For [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] [Quick startup setting OFF] in [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Timer/Energy Settings]

• When the power is turned OFF/ON in the jam status.

Laser Exposure System

Overview

The laser exposure system forms a static latent image on the Photosensitive Drum by laser exposure.

The Laser Scanner Unit consists of the Laser Assembly and the Scanner Motor, and is controlled by the signal input from the DC Controller.

This machine adopts the 1-polygon method to realize a compact size.

This method performs laser scanning using one Scanner Motor and laser diode. The multifaceted mirror on one Scanner Motor can scan lasers equivalent to four stations, thereby realizing space-saving.

The following shows an outline drawing of the Laser Scanner Unit.



No.	Name		
[1]	Reflection Mirror		
[2]	Imaging Lens		
[3]	Photosensitive Drum		
[4]	BD signal light-receiving section		
UN08	Y/M Laser Driver PCB		
UN09	C/Bk Laser Driver PCB		
M01	Scanner Motor		



Item	Description
Number of Laser Scanner Units	1
Number of laser beams	1 beam (iR-ADV 4925 series) 2 beam (iR-ADV 4945/4635 series)
Resolution	1200 dpi
Number of Polygon Mirror facets	4 facets

Laser ON/OFF control

Purpose

Turns the laser beam ON and OFF according to the combination of laser control signals.

Execution timing

After Power-On

Control description

The DC Controller switches between four modes (Forced OFF mode, APC mode, Print mode, and Standby mode) by laser control signals.



Mode	Laser Status	Remarks		
Forced OFF mode	OFF	Clears the light intensity setting determined by the APC.		
APC mode	ON	Adjusts the laser light intensity.		
Print mode	ON/OFF	Emits the laser according to the video signal.		
Standby mode	Indby mode OFF The machine is in standby mode.			

	Print Image formation instruction ready timing					
_	Printer status	PSTBY	PINTR	PRINT	LSTR	PSTBY
	LaserA			At 1st line (APC)		
-	Mode name	Standby mode	APC mode	APC mode / Print mode	Forcible OFF mode	Standby mode

Horizontal scanning synchronous control

Purpose

Aligns the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction.

Execution Timing

When printing is started (for each line)

Control description

- 1. The Y/M Laser Driver PCB forcibly emits the Bk laser diode of the C/Bk Laser Driver PCB by setting the Bk laser control signal to APC mode.
- 2. The laser beam of the Bk laser has a BD circuit in the scanning light path, and is incident on the BD Circuit.
- 3. The BD Circuit detects the laser beam and generates a BD signal, and sends it to the Main Controller.
- 4. The Main Controller synchronizes with this signal, and sends video signal (Bk_VDO) to the C/Bk Laser Driver PCBs while regarding the reference BD signal as the vertical scanning synchronous signal (BD) for each line. This enables each Laser Driver PCB to emit a laser beam from a fixed position for each line.

NOTE:

- As the BD signal is the horizontal scanning synchronous signal of the Bk color, the Bk color serves as reference for horizontal scanning.
- With this machine, the reference in the horizontal scanning direction for Bk color is the left edge (left-to-right).





Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control

Purpose

Aligns the write start position in the vertical scanning direction.

Execution timing

At each print

Control description

- 1. When the DC Controller receives a print order, it detects an internal reference signal. Based on this signal, a vertical scanning synchronous signal (ITOP) is generated and sent to the Main Controller.
- 2. The Main Controller synchronizes with ITOP signal and generates video signal (Bk_VDO), and send it to the Laser Scanner Unit.

3. The Laser Scanner Unit generates the laser drive signals based on the video signals. At this timing, the Laser Scanner Unit emits laser beams to match the leading edge of image with that of paper.

NOTE:

If the process speed is slowed by the print mode, the cycle of the TOP signal in continuous printing is lengthened according to the degree of slowing.





Purpose

Prevents soiling of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

The image mask control is executed in both the horizontal and vertical scanning directions to control the laser beam not to be emitted in non-image area.

Execution timing

At power-on, and at each print

Control description

Туре	Control description	Mask Width
Horizontal scan-	Horizontal scan- The image mask in the horizontal scanning direction is executed based on the paper size	
ning	selected by the user. (Each color's BD signal is the reference)	
Vertical scanning The image mask in the vertical scanning direction is executed based on the paper size		2 mm
	selected by the user. (TOP signal is the reference)	

Scanner Motor Control

Purpose

Rotates the Scanner Motor at a specific speed.

Execution timing

At power-on, and at each print

Control description

Scanner Motor rotation speed is controlled by the Y/M Laser Driver PCB.

1. The Y/M Laser Driver PCB outputs Scanner Motor control signals (acceleration signal: ACC, deceleration signal: DEC) to the Scanner Motor to rotate the Polygon Mirror.

2. The Y/M Laser Driver PCB controls the Scanner Motor rotation speed to be constant by referring to the Scanner Motor rotation speed signal (FG signal).

(From when the Scanner Motor starts rotation until it reaches the target revolutions and the machine starts image formation process)

- 3. When the laser beams are emitted at image formation, the BD Sensor of the C/Bk Laser Driver PCB detects the BD signal and inputs it to the Y/M Laser Driver PCB.
- The Y/M Laser Driver PCB controls the Scanner Motor control signals (acceleration signal: ACC, deceleration signal: DEC) based on the input timing of the BD signal to control the Scanner Motor rotation speed.



Related error code

- E100-0001:BD error
- E110-0000:Scanner Motor error (Rotation error at startup)
- E110-0001: Scanner Motor error (FG lock error at startup)
- E110-0002: Scanner Motor error (BD speed lock error at startup)
- E110-0003: Scanner Motor error (BD phase lock error at startup)

APC(Auto Power Control) control

Purpose

Ensures constant laser beam light intensity for each line.

Execution Timing

For each line (before writing the image)

Control description

1. The Y/M Laser Driver PCB outputs the APC signal to the Laser Driver IC on C/Bk Laser Driver PCB.

 The APC mode is set for the C/Bk Laser Driver PCB IC, and the laser diode of Bk color is forcibly emitted. The photo diode (PD) monitors the laser diode (LD), and Laser Driver IC adjusts the output of laser diode until the laser light intensity reaches a specified level.



BD Correction Control

Purpose

Corrects the displacement of each color's laser write start position due to variation in angle of the Polygon Mirror facets.

Execution timing

At power-on, and at each print

Control description

- 1. The Main Controller PCB measures the BD interval after the completion of constant speed rotation control of the Scanner Motor.
- 2. The Main Controller PCB calculates the correction value from the displacement of the BD interval.
- 3. The write start position is corrected by correcting the write start timing based on the calculated correction value.



Related error code

- · E100-0001: BD error
- E110-0001: Scanner Motor error (FG lock error at startup)
- E110-0002: Scanner Motor error (BD speed lock error at startup)
- E110-0003: Scanner Motor error (BD phase lock error at startup)

• E110-0004: Scanner Motor error (Laser exposure timing detection error)

Image Formation System

Overview

Specifications

Item		Function/Method		
Photosensitive Drum	Material	OPC		
	Drum diameter	Ф30		
	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade		
	Process speed	 4945 1/1 Speed: 200 mm/s, Medium Speed: 145 mm/s, 1/2 Speed: 59.7 mm/s 4935 1/1 speed: 145 mm/s , 1/2 speed: 59.7 mm/s 4925 1/1 Speed: 119.4 mm/s, 1/2 Speed: 59.7mm/s 		
	Drum Heater	N/A		
Developing Unit	Developing method	Dry, 2-component development		
	Toner level detection	Yes		
Primary charging	Charging method	Roller charging		
Toner Container	Toner Container detection	Yes		
	Toner Container replacement (during continuous printing)	No		
Transfer method		Intermediate transfer (ITB)		
ITB Unit	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade		
	Belt displacement correction	Correction by the rib guide mechanism		
Primary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller		
	Disengagement mechanism	Yes		
Secondary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller		
	Disengagement mechanism	No		
	Cleaning	Static cleaning		
Separation method		Curvature separation + Static Eliminator		
Waste Toner Contain-	Full-level detection	Yes		
er	Presence/absence detection	Yes		

Parts Configuration



No.	Name
[1]	ITB Unit
[2]	Driving the Toner Bottles
[3]	Toner Bottle
[4]	Drum Unit
[5]	Laser Scanner Unit

Print Process



No.	Block	Process	Details of processing
1	Static latent image for- mation block	Primary Charging	Uniformly charges the surface of the Photosensitive Drum with negative po- tential.
2		Laser Exposure	With irradiation of laser beam, a static latent image is formed on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. (Image exposure: Area exposed by laser is the image area)
3	Developing block	Development	With the dry, 2-component AC developing method, toner that has been neg- atively charged by the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum.
4	Transfer block	Primary transfer	Toner on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to the ITB by applying positive charge from the back side of the ITB.
5		Secondary Transfer	Toner on the ITB is transferred to the paper by applying positive potential to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
6		Separation	With the curvature separation method, the paper is separated from the ITB. In the case of thin paper which has low elastic force, the Static Eliminator reduces potential on the back side of paper to make the thin paper to be separated easily.
7	Fixing block	Fixing	Fixes the toner image onto the paper using heat and pressure.
8	ITB Cleaning Block	ITB cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the ITB.
9	Drum cleaning block	Drum cleaning	Cleans the residual toner attached on the Photosensitive Drum by the Cleaning Blade.

Drum Unit / Developing Unit

Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Parts name	Role		
[1]	Developing Cylinder	The toner and carrier inside the Developer Container are coated on the surface and the toner is developed on the Photosensitive Drum.		
[2]	Developer Feed Screw A	Toner and carrier in the Developer Container are supplied to the Developing Cyl inder.		
[3]	Developer Feed Screw B	Toner and carrier in the Developer Container are stirred and supplied to the De veloper Feed Screw A.		
[4]	Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.		
[5]	Primary Charging Roller	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform potential.		
[6]	Cleaning Screw	Residual toner is fed.		
M02	Bk Drum _ ITB Motor	Rotation of the Photosensitive Drum		
M18	Developing Motor	To rotate the Developing Cylinder and the Developer Feed Screw.		

Related service mode

- Stirring of Bk-color developer COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STIR-K
- Exe of Dev Unit (Bk) initial install mod COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-K

Related error codes

Bk Drum _ ITB Motor error

- E012-0401 : Bk Drum/ITB Motor startup error
- E012-0402 : BK Drum/ITB Motor speed error

CAUTION:

Precautions when initializing Developing ware (setting timing of Toner Container)

At the time of installation, the sealing seal of the new Developing unit is wound, Developer is Stirring stabilized, and the control voltage and patch target are determined.

To prevent Developing from falling down before initializing Toner, set Toner Container after Developing initializing is finished and the "Toner Container set" is displayed on Touch Panel.

Drum Cleaning Control



No.	Parts name	Role	
[1]	Photosensitive Drum	After a static latent image has been formed on the Photosensitive Drum, a toner image is formed with the toner from the Developing Cylinder.	
[2]	Cleaning Screw	Residual toner that has been removed by the Cleaning Blade is fed.	
[3]	Cleaning blade	Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.	
[4]	Primary Charging Roller	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform potential.	

Drum cleaning

Purpose:

Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.

Control description:

- 1. When the Photosensitive Drum rotates, the Cleaning Blade engaged with the drum scrapes off residual toner on the drum.
- 2. The Cleaning Screw is rotated to feed the toner that has been scraped off to the Waste Toner Container.

Related service mode

- Set time not in use for drum idl rtn exe COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET > AINR-TM
- Set reverse rotation: Photo-s Drum stop COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET > CLD-REV
- Toner fusion elimination setting COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > ROT-COND

Drum Unit Detection

Whether the Drum Unit is installed or not is detected.

Detection timing:

- · At power-on
- · When recovering from sleep (after 8 hours or more have elapsed)
- · When the printing operation starts

Detection description:

The following is determined from the DC current monitor value at the start of Charging voltage application is executed to detect the presence or absence of the Drum Unit.

- · When the current monitor value is less than the specified value: Drum Unit absent
- When the current monitor value is the specified value or higher: Drum Unit present

Operation of the host machine:

If the Drum Unit is detected as absent, "Message" is displayed on the status line of the Control Panel.



Drum Unit Life Detection

Purpose

To display the LIFE and Remaining Days of the Drum Unit to notify the replacement timing.

The LIFE and the Remaining Days can be checked in the service modes below. COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM

Control description

- 1. The drum LIFE value is calculated from the drum rotation time and the application time of primary charging DC bias.
- 2. The calculated drum LIFE value is added to the count value that has been stored in the Drum Unit Memory.
- 3. The Remaining Days is calculated based on the calculated LIFE value considering the usage conditions.



Drum Unit Memory

ltem	Advance notice alarm	Display of preparation warning	Display that prompts re- placement	Completion of replace- ment
Alarm Code Name	Drum Unit advance notice alarm *1	-	-	Drum Unit replacement completion alarm
Alarm code	40-0073 : K	-	-	43-0073 : Bk
Message (Operation of the host ma- chine)	-	Prepare Drum. (Call service representative.)*3	Replace Drum.*5	-
Machine oper- ation after dis- play of mes- sage	Replacement not yet needed			-
Detection tim- ing	When the Remaining Days of the Drum Unit has reached the set value*1	When the Remaining Days of the Drum Unit has reached the set value*4	When the Life Value of the Drum Unit has reached the Replacement Life Value	When a new Drum Unit is detected.
Detected to (lo- cation)	- Drum Unit New/Old Sensor			
Alarm log dis- play location	ALARM-3 *2	-	-	ALARM-3

*1 : Display timing and/or display/hide of the advance notice alarm can be changed in the following service modes. COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM

*2 : After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.

*3 : Display/hide settings of preparation warning can be changed in the following service modes.

COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > PT-DRM

*4 : Display timing of preparation warning can be changed in the following service modes.

COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > PT-DRM

*5 : Display/hide settings of messages to prompt replacement can be changed in the following service modes.

COPIER > OPTION > PM-EXC-M > PT-DRM

Related user mode: Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Check Maintenance Method > Replace Dram Unit

Show/hide drum unit consumables confirmation screen

COPIER > OPTION > PM-U-DSP > PT-DRM

Related user mode: Status Monitor > Consumables/Others > Check Consumables > Replaceable Paets

Related Alarm Codes

- Drum Unit (each color) advance notice alarm 40-0073 : K
- Drum Unit (each color) replacement completion alarm 43-0073 : K

Developing Assembly life detection

Purpose

Display/notify/adjust the Developing Assembly replacement time.

• Checking of the life/number of days left and the setting/initialization of the replacement life value is performed in the following service mode.

COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > DV-UNT-K

Display I/O	Adjust	Function	Option Te	st Counter
< LIFE	> < 1/	/ 5> < J/	AM > < L	EVEL 1 >
TONER-K	2% 999	2 100		
WST-TNR	0% 999	0 100		
PT-DRM	0% 999	0 100		
DV-UNT-K	0% 999	0 100		
TR-UNIT	0% 999	0 100		
2TR-ROLL	0% 999	0 100		
FX-UNIT	0% 999	0 100		
C1-PU-RL	0% -	0 100		
-				
-			SORT	OK 🔟

NOTE:

The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the Region.

1st column: Operation life value

2nd column: Number of days left

3rd column: Life value

4th column: Replacement life value

Change of the replacement life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.

Reset of the operation life value/number of days left/life value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.

Display/clear of the parts counter and setting change of the estimated life value is performed in the following service mode.
 COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DV-UNT-K

Display	I/0	Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter
< DR	BL-1 >	< 1/	3> < J	AM >	< LEVE	L 1 >
AR-FIL11	0000	1054	01000000	0%	6	
TR-UNIT	0000	1054	00240000	0%	6	
2TR-ROLL	0000	1054	00240000	0%	6	
DV-UNT-K	0000	0075	00240000	0%	6	
C1-PU-RL	0000	0346	00500000	0%	6	
C1-SP-RL	. 0000	0346	00500000	0%	6	
C1-FD-RL	0000	0346	00500000	0%	6	
C2-PU-RL	. 0000	0383	00500000	0%	6	
+		→		SORT		OK J
	>					
SELECT C	NTR C	<(0)	{ 1 -	19}		
/ NUMBER /	NAME	/ CURRENT	/ LIMIT	/ RATIO		
0001 AF	-FIL11 UNIT	00000000 00001054	00000000) 0%) 0%		
0003 2T 0004 DV	r-roll /-unt-k	00001054 00000075	00240000) 0%) 0%		
0005 C1 0006 C1	-PU-RL -SP-RL	00000346 00000346	00500000) 0%) 0%		1/2
0007 C1 0008 C2	-FD-RL -PU-RL	00000346 00000383	00500000) 0%) 0%		
0009 C2 0010 C2	-SP-RL -FD-RL	00000383	00500000) 0%) 0%		

SORT

OK L

NOTE:

1st column: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd column: Estimated life value

On the screen above, set the estimated life.

Press SORT to move to the screen shown below, and if SELECT CNTR is selected, the selected part counter can be cleared.

Alarm control contents

Item	Advance notice alarm	Replacement Completion
Name of Alarm Code	Development Assembly advance notice alarm *1	Developing Assembly replacement completion alarm
Alarm code	• 40-0123	• 43-0123
Detection timing	When the number of days left for the Developing As- sembly reaches the setting value *1	 The parts counter of the Development Assembly was cleared. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DV-UNT-K The LIFE value of the Development Assembly was cleared. COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > DV-UNT-K
Location of detection	Developing Assembly new/old detection sensor	
Alarm log display location	ALARM-3 *2	ALARM-3

*1: The transmission timing settings for the prior notification alarm can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DV-UNTM

*2: After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.

Alarm code

- Development Assembly prior notification alarm 40-0123
- Developing Assembly replacement completion alarm 43-0123

Primary charging bias control

Purpose

To apply voltage to the Primary Charging Roller in order to charge the Photosensitive Drum Surface to a negative potential

Charging method

Roller charging (DC charging (no AC charging))

The primary charging bias (DC negative), which has been generated by the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN03), is applied to the Primary Charging Roller.

The primary charging bias value is determined by the DC Controller PCB (UN04) based on the following conditions:

- Environment (humidity detected by the Environment Sensor (UN27))
- · Life of the Photosensitive Drum



No.	Parts name
[1]	Photosensitive Drum
[2]	Primary Charging Roller

Related service mode

 Dspl Bk-color primary charge DC voltage COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > CHG-DC-K

Developing bias control

Purpose

To apply voltage to the Developing Cylinder in order to generate a potential difference from the Photosensitive Drum

Control description

The developing bias (AC, DC negative), which has been generated on the Secondary Charging PCB (UN03), is applied to the Developing Cylinder.

- Developing DC bias: The bias to generate potential difference with the Photosensitive Drum. The bias value is determined based on the Environment Sensor (UN27).
- · Developing AC bias: The bias to improve image quality.



No.	Parts name
[1]	Developing Cylinder

Related service mode

- Dspl of Bk-color developing DC voltage COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-K
- Dspl Bk-color primary charge DC voltage COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > CHG-DC-K
- Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 1/1 SPD COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > ADJ-VPP
- Setting of thin line density improvement COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > ADJ-BLNK
- Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 1/2 SPD COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > ADJ-VPPN

Transfer/Separation

Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Parts name	Role		
[1]	Primary Transfer Roller	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is attracted to the ITB.		
[2]	ITB Cleaning Screw	Residual toner inside the ITB Cleaning Unit is fed.		
[3]	ITB (Intermediate Transfer Belt)	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to a paper.		
[4]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	The ITB is driven.		
[5]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	As well as attracting toner on the ITB to the paper, paper is fed.		
M02	Bk Drum_ITB Motor	The Secondary Transfer Roller/ITB Cleaning Screw/Bk Drum Unit is driven.		

Related error code

- E012-0401: Bk Drum ITB Motor error It did not become the specified speed although have passed from the startup of the Bk Drum ITB Motor in the Main Drive Unit.
- E012-0402: Bk Drum ITB Motor error The specified speed could not be maintained although it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the Bk Drum ITB Motor in the Main Drive Unit.

Primary Transfer Control

Primary Transfer ATVC

Purpose

The transfer voltage required to obtain the target transfer current value is set in order to prevent transfer failure due to environmental changes.

Control description

- 1. The current value of the primary transfer DC bias is detected.
- 2. Optimal target current value is determined based on the temperature/humidity data of the Environment Sensor (UN27).
- 3. The primary transfer DC bias to be applied to the Primary Transfer Roller is determined.

Execution timing

The execution timing for this control depends on the control timing, adjustment timing, and the combination of conditions.

Control timing	Adjustment timing	Condition
Automatic adjust-	When a job starts	Every 100 accumulated images
ment by the output		When sudden environmental changes are detected by the Environment Sensor
of a specific number	At paper interval	Every 100 accumulated images
or prints	Control at job comple-	Every 500 accumulated images (only in high temperature and high humidity envi-
	tion	ronments)
		Every 1000 accumulated images

Control timing	Adjustment timing	Condition
At startup	At power-on	At normal startup
		If 8 hours or more have elapsed in high-speed startup mode
	At recovery from sleep mode	If 8 hours or more have elapsed in sleep mode
Automatic adjust- ment by replace-	When replacing the Drum Unit	When a new Drum Unit is inserted
ment	Replace the Developing Unit.	When COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-K is executed in service mode
At initial installation	At power-on	At initial installation

Primary transcription bias control

Purpose

Apply an electric current to the primary transfer roller

Control content

The primary transfer bias is generated on the primary transfer high-pressure substrate (UN02) and applied to the primary transfer roller.

The primary transcription bias value is determined by primary transcription ATVC control.

NOTE:

ATVC control is a control to ensure transfer performance that is not affected by resistance fluctuations due to environmental or primary transfer roller deterioration.Perform against primary transcription bias.

Related service mode

- Execution of the primary transfer ATVC control COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
- Dspl Bk-clr prmry trns ATVC base voltage COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 1ATVC-K4
- Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/1 speed COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGK1
- Adj pry trns ATVC ctrl exe intvl: 1/2SPD
- COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1ATVCTMG
- Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/2 speed COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGK2
- Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:3/4 speed COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGK3
- Adj pry trns ATVC ctrl exe intvl: 3/4SPD COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1ATVCTM3
- Adj pry trns ATVC ctrl exe intvl: 1/1SPD COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1ATVCTM1

Related alarm codes

• 30-0028: A voltage value below the threshold value was detected with primary transfer ATVC control for black

Secondary Transfer Control

Secondary Transfer ATVC

Purpose

To set the transfer voltage required to obtain the target transfer current value in order to prevent transfer failure due to environmental changes and paper type

Execution timing

At the start of a job: Executed at each initial rotation At paper interval: Every 100 accumulated images

Control description

- 1. The monitor current value of the secondary transfer DC bias is detected.
- 2. The optimal target current value is determined based on the temperature/humidity data of the Environment Sensor (UN27) and the paper type.

3. The secondary transfer DC bias to be applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is determined.

Secondary Transfer Bias Control

Purpose

DC positive: Toner on the ITB is transferred to the paper when printing.

DC negative: Toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is attracted onto the ITB when cleaning.

Control description

The secondary transfer bias, which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN03), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

The secondary transfer bias value is determined by the DC Controller through ATVC control, which maintains a constant current value running though the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

Related service mode

- Display of the environment during secondary transfer ATVC control: COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ENV-TR
- Environment in secondary transfer individual settings (setting 1 to 16): COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 to 16
- Color mode/feed side in secondary transfer individual settings (setting 1 to 16): COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-DUP1 to 16 :
- Adjustment of paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer individual settings (setting 1 to 16): COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-VL1 to 16
- Paper type in secondary transfer individual settings (setting 1 to 16): COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-PPR1 to 16
- Collective adjustment of the secondary transfer ATVC paper allotted voltage: COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-OFF
- Set Sec Trn Current U-Limit Offset Value COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TRI-UP
- Set Sec Trn Current L-Limit Offset Value COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TRI-LOW
- Set sec transfer bias correction table OPTION > FNC-SW > 2TR-TBLS

Related user mode

• Adj. Secondary Transfer Voltage, Adj Lead Edge Sec Transfer Volt.("Adjusting "the custom paper type"" on page 448)



1. In "Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings" duplicate the paper type for which you want to adjust the secondary transfer voltage and create a custom paper.

2. Select "Details/Edit" on the custom paper and set "Adj. Secondary Transfer Voltage," "Adj Lead Edge Sec Transfer Volt," etc.

Related alarm code

30-0032: Error in secondary transfer ATVC (below the lower limit)

Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Control

Purpose

The contact/separation of the primary transfer roller is controlled in the single color Bk mode in order to increase the life of image formation parts (Photosensitive Drum, ITB).

The cam mechanism [1] provides 2 phases, which correspond to the 2 states of Bk mode and disengagement mode.



Primary transfer disengagement initialization operation

Initialization is performed so that the coupling is securely engaged at power-on and when the door is closed because the state of the primary transfer disengagement is not determined.

Operation description

The Primary Transfer Disengagement Cam [1] is rotated so that the mode shifts in the following order: Bk mode, and disengagement mode.

After initialization, the mode transitions to Bk mode of the HP state.

Related error code

- E074-0001: ITB HP time-out error
- E074-0002: ITB HP time-out error

Status of each mode/timing to enter each mode



*1: When image formation is executed

ITB Displacement Correction

Purpose

To prevent problems caused by ITB displacement.

Control description

With this machine, belt displacement is prevented by ITB displacement correction using a rib guide mechanism.



No.	Parts name Role		
[1]	ITB Tension Roller	It drives the ITB.	
[2]	Reinforcing tape It is used to reinforce the ITB edges (to increase the strength).		
[3]	Rib	It controls displacement of the ITB.	
[4]	ITB	Belt for performing primary transfer	
[5]	Flange	The shape is sloped to prevent the rib from being placed over it.	

ITB Cleaning

Purpose

To remove residual toner on the ITB to prevent it from affecting the next image.

Control description

- 1. The ITB Cleaning Blade scrapes toner on the ITB.
- 2. The ITB Cleaning Screw feeds the toner that has been scraped off to the Waste Toner Container.





No.	Parts name	Role
[1]	ITB Cleaning Screw	Residual toner in the ITB Cleaning Unit is fed.
[2]	ITB Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the ITB is collected.
[3]	Waste Toner Ejection Mouth	Ejection Mouth for toner collected on the ITB
M02	Bk Drum _ ITB Motor	The ITB Cleaning Screw is driven.

Related service mode

- Setting of the number of transparency to execute ITB cleaning COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > OHP-PTH
- Set toner band length: ITB Clean Blade COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > ITB-CL-L
- Set toner band form intvl: ITB Cln Blade COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > ITB-CL-T

- Toner Band Control to Prevent ITB Noise COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > ITB-CLSW
- ITB Cleaning Countermeasure Control COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > CL-PCLSW
- ITB Horizontal Lines Control COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > CL-REVSW

Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control

Purpose

To prevent transfer failure and soiling on the back of the paper caused by soiling of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

Control description

The Secondary Transfer Cleaning bias generated by the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB(UN03) is applied to the [1] Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

Residual toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is attached to the ITB, and then collected by the ITB Cleaning Unit.



Control timing	Adjustment timing	Condition			
Automatic adjustment by the output	When a job starts	Each time			
of a specific number of prints	At paper interval	For each 100 accumulated images			
		When transparency is fed			
	At job completion	Each time			
Automatic adjustment by the accu-	At paper interval	For each accumulated video count value of 3000%			
mulation of video count values		After 30 images from the start of a job and the video count value of less than 2.0% (equivalent to accumulated video count value of 100%)			
	At job completion	Each time			
Jam removal	At recovery from jam	Jam occurrence			
At startup	When turning ON the main	8 hours or more have elapsed in high-speed startup mode			
	power	At normal startup			
	At recovery from sleep mode	8 hours or more have elapsed in sleep mode			
Automatic adjustment by replace- ment	When replacing the Drum Unit	When a new Drum Unit is inserted			
	Replace the Developing Unit.	When FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-K is executed			
At initial installation	At power-on	At initial installation			
When Settings/Registration is execu-	Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation				
ted	Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Shading				
	Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Clean Inside Main Unit				
When service mode is executed	When FUNCTION > CLEANI	NG > 2TR-CLN is executed			

Related service mode

 Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN

Separation

Purpose

This control separates paper from the ITB by elastic force of the paper. (Curvature separation method)

Description of Control (in case of thin paper)

Since the elastic force of thin paper is weak, paper cannot be separated only by the elastic force of the paper. In order to solve this problem, positive charge on the back side of paper is removed by the Static Eliminator to weaken the electrostatic absorption force of the paper.



No.	Parts name
[1]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
[2]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
[3]	Separation Static Eliminator
[4]	Paper

ITB Unit life detection

Purpose

Display/notify/adjust the ITB Unit replacement time.

The life and remaining days can be checked in the service mode and the user function below.

COPIER > Counter > LIFE > TR-UNIT

Display I/O		Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter
< LIFE	>	< 1/	5> <	JAM >	< LEVEI	. 1 >
TONER-K	2%	999	2 100			
WST-TNR	0%	999	0 100			
PT-DRM	0%	999	0 100			
DV-UNT-K	0%	999	0 100			
TR-UNIT	0%	999	0 100			
2TR-ROLL	0%	999	0 100			
FX-UNIT	0%	999	0 100			
C1-PU-RL	0%	-	0 100			
-		→		SORT		OK 🔟

NOTE:

The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the Region.

1st column: Operation life value

2nd column: Number of days left

3rd column: Life value

4th column: Replacement life value

Change of the replacement life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.

Reset of the operation life value/number of days left/life value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Consumables check

NOTE:

Set COPIER > OPTION > PM-U-DSP > TR-UNIT to 1 to display the ITB Unit "Status" and "Number of Days Left" in the consumables check.

					weitu
	<check consumables=""> Genuine Canon consumables recommen</check>	nded for replacement.			
	Toper/Waste Toper Pepiarea	ible Parts			
	Item	iton Nama	Ctatur	Remaining Dave	
	Deven Helt	NDC CZ	Status	A containing Days	
	Drum Unit	NPG-67	100%	I year or more	
	ITB Unit	TB-502	100%	1 year or more	
	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	TR-501	100%	1 year or more	
	Fixing Assembly	FX-503	100%	1 year or more	
	ADF Maintenance Kit	DR-205	100%	1 year or more	
				OK _	J.
Status Monitor/Ca	incel			OK _	<u>E-M</u>
Status Monitor/Ca	ncel Consumibles : Consumibles			UK _	<u>E-Mai</u>
Status Monitor/Ca Consumables	ncel Consumibles : Consumibles Consumables			UK _	E-Mail
Status Monitor/Ca • Consumables Consumables	ncel Consumables : Consumables Consumables Gesuite Cano consumables recommende	ed for replacement.		UK	E-Mal
 Status Monitor/Ca Consumables Consumables 	ncol Consumables : Consumables Consumables Consumables Genuire Canon consumables recommende Tener/Wate Tener	ed for replacement.		UK _	E-Ma
 Status Monitor/Ca Consumables Consumables 	ncel Consumables : Consumables Consumables Genuine Cano consumables Genuine Cano consumables recommende Text://Wate Texter Type Type Type Type Type Type Type Type	ed for replacement. Item Name Status		OK _	EiMa Last Updated : 2023 Remaining
Status Monitor/Ca :Consumables Consumables	nost Consumibles : Consumibles Consumables Genuins Cano consumables Constructions from Type Black Tome (ro) Wate Forer Container	rd for replacement. Rem Name Status NPG-89		OK	Last Updated i 2023 (Remaining Rear or n S 1 year or n S
Status Monitor/Ca -Consumables Consumables	ncol Consumables : Consumables Consumables Genuine Canon consumables recommende Temer/Wate Tener Type Bick Then (0) Waste Toner Container	nd for replacement. Item Name Status NPG-89 WT-202		OK	E-Mail Last Updeted : 2023 0 Remaining 1 6 1 year or m 6 1 year or m
Status Monitor/Co Consumables Consumables	ncel Consumables : Consumables Consumables Consumables Genuite Cano consumables recommende Torr/Wates Toorr Type Bick Toorr (Container Type Type Type Type Type Type Type Type	rd for replacement. Rem Name Status WT-202 Ether Name Status		OK	E-Mail Last Updated : 2023 C Remaining 6 1 year or m 6 1 year or m Remaining
Status Monitor/Ca Consumables Consumables	neel Consumables : Consumables	d for replacement. Rem Name Status NITG-49 Tem Name Status Rem Name Status		OK	Estain Last Updated : 2023 / Remaining 6 1 year or n 6 1 year or n 8 Remaining 6 1 year or n
Status Menitor/Co Consumables	ncel Consumables : Consumables Consumables Consumables Genuine Canon consumables Tener/Wate Tener Type Bick form (0 Wate Toner Container Type Drum Unit ITS Unit	of for replacement. Rem Name Status WT-202 E Rem Name Status NG-647 E To 502 E		UK	Last Updated : 2023 0 Remaining 6 1 year or m 6 1 year or m Remaining 6 1 year or m 9 1 year or m
Status Monitor/Ca - Consumables Consumables	nool Consumibles : Consumibles Consumables Consumables Consumables Convintence	d for replacement. Item Name Status NIG-59 Item Name Status NIG-67 Item Name Status NIG-67 Item Status Item Name Status		UK	E-Malk Last Updated - 2023 O Remaining 6 1 year or m Remaining 6 1 year or m 7 year or m 9 1 year or m 9 1 year or m
Status Monitor/Ce Consumables Consumables	nool Consumables : Consumables Consumables Consumables Consumables Cenuite Canon conjumbles recommende Topie Black Tome (0) Wate Tome Container Type Black Tome (0) Wate Tome Container Type Dom Units TB Unit TB Unit TB Unit Seconsary Tamater Outer Roller Flag skameNy	d for replacement. Item Name Status WF-302 Item Name Status MF-502 Item Status NFG-37 Item Status Item		UK	E-Mail Last Updated i 2023 (Remaining 6 Types or n 6 Types or n

· Display/clear of the parts counter of the ITB Unit and setting of the estimated life COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-UNIT

Display	I/0	Adjust	Function	Optio		est	Count	er
< DRI	BL-1 >	< 1/	3> <	JAM	> <	LEVEL	1>	>
AR-FIL11	00001	054	0100000	00	0%			
TR-UNIT	00001	054	0024000	00	0%			
2TR-ROLL	00001	054	0024000	00	0%			
DV-UNT-K	00000	075	0024000	00	0%			
C1-PU-RL	00000	346	0050000	00	0%			
C1-SP-RL	00000	346	0050000	00	0%			
C1-FD-RL	00000	346	0050000	00	0%			
C2-PU-RL	00000	383	0050000	00	0%			
-	1	_	•	50	I		OK	-l
							UN	
						Loss Contractor		-
< DRBL-1	>							
SELECT CI	NTR O	<(0)	{ 1 -	19}				
/ NUMBER / N	IAME	/ CURRENT	/ LIMIT	,	RATIO			
0001 AR- 0002 TR-	-FIL11 -UNIT	00000000 00001054	000000	00	0% 0%			
0003 2TF 0004 DV-	R−ROLL -UNT-K	00001054 00000075	002400	100 100	0% 0%		1	10-101
0005 C1- 0006 C1-	-PU-RL -SP-RL	00000346 00000346	005000	100 100	0% 0%		1,	/2
0007 C1- 0008 C2-	-FD-RL -PU-RL	00000346 00000383	005000	100 100	0% 0%			-
0009 C2- 0010 C2-	-SP-RL -FD-RL	00000383 00000383	005000 005000	100 100	0% 0%			

OK L

SORT

NOTE:

1st column: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd column: Estimated life value On the screen above, set the estimated life.

Press SORT to move to the screen shown below, and if SELECT CNTR is selected, the selected part counter can be cleared.

Alarm control contents

Item	Advance notice alarm	Display of preparation warning	Replacement message	Replacement completion
Name of alarm code	ITB Unit prior notifica- tion alarm *1	-	-	ITB Unit replacement completion alarm
Alarm code	40-0094	-	-	43-0094
Message (Host machine operation)	-	Prepare a new ITB Unit. (Call service representa- tive)*3	Replace the ITB Unit. *5	-
Host machine operation after the message is displayed.	Replacement not yet ne	eded.		-
Detection tim- ing	When the number of days left of the ITB Unit reaches the set value*1	When the number of days left of the ITB Unit rea- ches the set value*4	When the life value of the ITB Unit reaches the re- placement life value	 COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 TR-UNIT is cleared. COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TR-UNIT is cleared. Settings/Registration > Adjust-ment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Maintenance > Initialize after Replacing Parts > ITB Unit has been initialized.
Alarm log dis- play location	ALARM-3 *2	-	-	ALARM-3

- *1: Display timing and display/hide of the advance notice alarm can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TR-UNIT
- *2: After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.
- *3: Display/hide settings of preparation warning can be changed in the following service mode.
- COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TR-UNIT *4: Display timing of preparation warning can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > TR-UNIT
- *5: Display/hide settings of messages to prompt replacement can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-EXC-M > TR-UNIT

When setting the replacement messages to display, the following user mode is enabled.

Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Check Maintenance Method > ITB Unit Replacement



Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Initialize after Replacing Parts > ITB Unit

Top	= ITB Unit	
Adjustment/Maintenance	175-55-527. P	
Maintenance	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	
initialize After Replacing Parts	1.2	_
	 ADF Maintenance Kit 	
		_
		1/

Alarm code

- ITB Unit prior notification alarm 40-0094
- ITB Unit replacement completion alarm 43-0094

Secondary Transfer Outer Roller life detection

Purpose

Display/notify/adjust the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller replacement time. The life and remaining days can be checked in the service mode and the user function below. COPIER > Counter > LIFE > 2TR-ROLL

Display I/O		Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter
< LIFE	> <	: 1/	5> <	JAM >	< LEVE	L 1 >
TONER-K	2% 9	999	2 100			
WST-TNR	0% 9	999	0 100			
PT-DRM	0% 9	999	0 100			
DV-UNT-K	0% 9	999	0 100			
TR-UNIT	0% 9	999	0 100			
2TR-ROLL	0% 9	999	0 100			
FX-UNIT	0% 9	999	0 100			
C1-PU-RL	0%	-	0 100			
-	-	•		SORT		OK L

NOTE:

The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the Region. 1st column: Operation life value 2nd column: Number of days left 3rd column: Life value 4th column: Replacement life value Change of the replacement life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Reset of the operation life value/number of days left/life value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.

· Consumables check

NOTE:

Set COPIER > OPTION > PM-U-DSP > 2TR-ROLL to 1 to display the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller "Status" and "Number of Days Left" in the consumables check.

	Toner/Waste Toner Rep	blaceable Parts				
	Item	Item Name	Status	Remaining Days		
	Drum Unit	NPG-67	100	% 1 year or more		
	ITB Unit	TB-502	100	% 1 year or more		
	Secondary Transfer Outer Poller	TP-501	100	% 1 year or more		
	Secondary Halisler Outer Roller	18-301	100	v i year of more		
	Fixing Assembly	FX-503	100	% 1 year or more		
	ADF Maintenance Kit	DR-205	100	% 1 year or more		
				OK	لد	
Status Monitor/C	ancel			ОК	لا	E-Mail to System M
 Status Monitor/C Consumables 	ancel Consumables : Consumables			ОК	لا	<u>E-Mail to System M</u>
Status Monitor/C Consumables Consumables	nneel Comunibles : Comunibles Consumables			ОК	Last U	<u>E-Mail to System M</u> Jpdeted - 2023 05/16 11:04:11
Status Monitor/C Consumables Consumables	ancel Communibles : Communibles Communibles : Communibles Consumables Genuine Canon consumables recom	nmended for replacement.		OK	Last U	E-Mail to System M
Status Monitor/C Consumables Consumables	ancel Consumables : Consumables Consumable	mended for replacement.		OK	Last U	E-Mail to System M Jpdeted : 2023 05/16 11:04:11
Status Monitor/C Consumables Consumables	ancel Comunibles - Comunibles Consumables - Comunibles Consumables Genuine Cano consumables recom Tope/Wate Taner Back Tope //	mended for replacement, Item Name 33 NPG-99	tus	OK	Last U	E-Mail to System M Jpdated : 2023 05/16 11:04:11 Remaining Days 1 year or more
Status Monitor/C Consumables Consumables	ancel Comunibles : Consumables Consumables Genuie Canon consumables recom Tomer/Wate Tomer Type Black Tome (0) Wate Tome Container	imended for replacement. Item Name 52 NGC-89 WT-202	lus	OK	Last U 98% 100%	E-Mail to System 3 Ipdated : 2023 05/16 11:04:11 Remaining Days 1 year or more 1 year or more
Status Monitor/C • Consumables Consumables	ancel Consumables : Consumables Consumables : Consumables Consumables Genuine Cance consumables recent Type Biol Contex (0) Wate Tome Container Encicitable Text	mended for replacement. Item Name Sta NPG-89 WT-202	lus	OK	Lost U 98% 100%	E-Mail to System N Ipdeted 12023 05/16 11.04.11 Remaining Days 1 year or more 1 year or more
Status Monitor/C Consumables Consumables	ancel Comamibles - Comamables Consumables Consumables Genuine Cano consumbles recom Type Bick There (70 Waste Toner Container Regiscrable Parts Type	wended for replacement. Item Name 32 WP-202 Item Name 32	buš buš	OK	له Lost U 98%	E-Mail to System A Jopdaned I 2023 05/16 11/04/11 Remaining Days 1 year or more 1 year or more Remaining Days
Status Monitor/C • Comunables Consumables	anel Comunibles : Comunables Consumables Genuie Canon consunables recom Tener/Wath Toer Type Bluck Tome (0) Wath Fore Container: Replaceable Parts Type Dum Unit	mendiad for replacement. Item Name 59 NPO-09 W7-202 Item Name 59 NPO-07 NPO-07	bus tust	OK	Lost U 98% 100%	E Mail to System A Jpdated i 2023 05/16 11:04:11 Remaining Days 1 year or more Remaining Days 1 year or more
Status Monitor/C + Consumables Consumables	ancel Consumables : Consumables Consumables : Consumables Consumables Consumables Consumables Prove/Wate Tone Bick Tone (O Wate Tone Container Type Bick Tone (O Unit Inter Type Drum Unit ITS Unit	mended for replacement. Teen Name 39 NPG-69 WT-202 teen Name 39 NPG-67 TB-592	biš	0K	Last U 98% 100%	E-Mail to System M pated : 2023 05/16 110411 Remaining Days 1 year or more 1 year or more Remaining Days 1 year or more
Status Monitor/C •Consumables Consumables	ancel Consumables : Consumables Consumables Genuine Cano consumables recent Target Back Toner (0) Wate Tome Container: Replaceable Perts Type Down Unit ITB Lorit Secondary Transfer Jober Roller	mended for replacement. Rein Name S2 NPG-89 NPG-87 TB-902 TR-901	bis bis	OK	Last U 98% 100% 100%	E-Mail to System X pdated i 2023 05/16 11:0611 Remaining Days 1 year or more Paramane Year or more 1 year or more
Status Monitor/C Consumables Consumables	ancel Consumables : Consumables Consumables : Consumables Consumab	menoied for replacement. teen Name 52 NPG-09 VYT-202 100-06-77 178-502 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-503 178-505	hus	OK	Last U 98% 100% 100% 100%	E-Mail to System X ipdated : 2023 05/16 11:06:11 Remaining Days 1 year or more 1 year or more

 Display/clear of the parts counter and setting of the estimated life for the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL

Display	I/O Adjus	t Function	Option T	est Counter
< DRE	3L-1 > < 1	/ 3> < J	AM > <	LEVEL 1 >
AR-FIL11	00001054	0100000	0%	
TR-UNIT	00001054	00240000	0%	
2TR-ROLL	00001054	00240000	0%	
DV-UNT-K	00000075	00240000	0%	
C1-PU-RL	00000346	00500000	0%	
C1-SP-RL	00000346	00500000	0%	
C1-FD-RL	00000346	00500000	0%	
C2-PU-RL	00000383	00500000	0%	
< DRBL-1 SELECT CM) → > NTR 0 <(0) { 1 -	SORT 19}	ОК J
/ NUMBER / N 0001 AR 0002 TR 0003 21R 0004 DV 0005 C1 0006 C1 0008 C2 0009 C2 0010 C2	AME / CURR -FIL11 00000 -UNIT 00011 -ROLL 00001 -UNT-K 00000 -PU-RL 00000 -FD-RL 00000 -FD-RL 00000 -FD-RL 00000 -FD-RL 00000 -FD-RL 00000 -FD-RL 00000	ENT / LIMIT 000 00000000 054 00240000 055 00240000 075 00240000 346 00500000 346 00500000 383 00500000 383 00500000	/ RATIO 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0% 0%	1/2

SORT

ок ц

NOTE:

1st column: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd column: Estimated Life Value On the screen above, set the estimated life.

Press SORT to move to the screen shown below, and if SELECT CNTR is selected, the selected part counter can be cleared.

Alarm control contents

Item	Advance notice alarm	Display of preparation warning	Replacement message	Replacement completion
Name of Alarm Code	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller advance notice alarm *1	-	-	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller re- placement completion alarm
Alarm code	40-0359	-	-	43-0359
Message (Host machine operation)	-	Get ready for Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. (Call service representa- tive)*3	Replace the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. *5	-
Host machine operation after the message is displayed.	Replacement not yet ne	eded.		-
Detection tim- ing	When the remaining days of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller reaches the set value*1	When the remaining days of the Secondary Trans- fer Outer Roller reaches the set value*4	When the life value of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller reaches the re- placement life value	 COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 2TR-ROLL is cleared. COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > 2TR-ROLL is cleared. Settings/Registration > Adjust-ment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Maintenance > Initialize After Replacing Parts > The Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is initialized.

ltem	Advance notice alarm	Display of preparation warning	Replacement message	Replacement completion
Alarm log dis- play location	ALARM-3 *2	-	-	ALARM-3

*1: Display timing and display/hide of the advance notice alarm can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > 2TR-ROLL

*2: After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.

- *3: Display/hide settings of preparation warning can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > 2TR-ROLL
- *4: Display timing of preparation warning can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > 2TR-ROLL
- *5: Display/hide settings of messages to prompt replacement can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-EXC-M > 2TR-ROLL

When setting the replacement messages to display, the following user mode is enabled.

Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Check Maintenance Method > Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Replacement



Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Initialize after Replacing Parts > Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

Тор	= ITB Unit	
Adjustment/Maintenance	0.0433922.09	
Maintenance	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	
Initialize After Replacing Parts		
	 ADF Maintenance Kit 	
		1/1
1		
t Up		W

Alarm code

- Secondary Transfer Outer Roller advance notice alarm 40-0359
- Secondary Transfer Outer Roller replacement completion alarm 43-0359

Toner Supply Area

Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Parts name	Role
[1]	Toner Feed Screw A	Toner is supplied to the Developing Unit.
[2]	Toner Feed Screw B	Toner is supplied to the Developing Unit.
UN42	New/Old Bottle Detection Sensor	The state of the Toner Container is detected.
PS29	Toner Supply Sensor	Presence/absence of the Toner Container is detected. Rotation of the Toner Container is detected.
UN24	Toner Density Sensor	Toner/carrier ratio in the Developing Unit is detected.
M05	Bottle Motor	Toner Bottle is rotated.
M18	Developing Motor	The screw inside the Developing Unit is driven.

Related error code

- E021-0400: Developing Motor error
- E021-0420: Developing Screw rotation detection error (Bk)

Bottle State Detection

Purpose

Check whether there is a problem with the inserted Toner Container.

Detection timing

- At power-on
- · When the Front Cover is closed
- · When recovering from sleep mode (not displayed after Use is pressed)

The Bottle New/Old Sensor (UN42) detects the state from the memory [1] of the Toner Container.



Screen Display

A toner cartridge with the wrong item name is inserted. If this toner cartridge is used, information about remaining toner cannot be detected property.
 Toner
 Cartridge with wrong item name may be inserted.
 Toner
 Cartridge that is not a Canon product may be inserted. For information about remaining toner cartridge, press [l Agree].
 Cancel
 I Agree
 I Agree

A	1 I			C
A message snown	below is displayed	according to the	condition detected	from the memory.

Message	State
Cartridge with wrong item no. may be in- serted.	A Toner Container with a wrong item number is inserted.
Toner cartridge may be malfunctioning.	A Toner Container that may be malfunctioning is inserted.
Wrong cartridge color may be inserted.	A Toner Container of a wrong color is set.
	The correct Toner Container is set.

Related Alarm Codes

Toner memory detection alarm (Bk):

• 10-0094

Toner Container Detection

Purpose

The machine uses a toner container memory and a toner refill sensor to detect the presence or absence of a toner container.

Control content

A new/old bottle detection sensor (UN 42) detects the state from the "memory [1]" of the toner container.



A toner replenishment sensor (PS 29) detects the toner container.



■ ATR (Auto Toner Replenishment) Control

Purpose

To supply toner to the Developing Unit to achieve an ideal ratio of the developer (toner + carrier) in the Developing Unit.

Execution timing

Control timing	Adjustment timing	Condition
Automatic adjustment by the accu- mulation of video count values	At job completion	For each accumulated video count value of 1500%
	At paper interval	For each accumulated video count value of 3000%
At initial installation	Power ON	At initial installation

Control description

The toner density of each color is corrected to the target value at the abovementioned control timing and is controlled to achieve an appropriate toner supply to the Developing Unit. The DC Controller PCB determines toner supply amount by the following 2 data:

- Toner Density Sensor output value (DC Controller)
- · Video count value (Main Controller)

The DC Controller PCB turns ON the Bottle Motor (M05) when it determines that toner supply is necessary.





- UN42: Bottle New/Old Sensor (Bk)
- PS29:Toner Supply Sensor (Bk)
- M18: Developing Motor (Bk)
- UN24: Toner Concentration Sensor (Bk)

Related error codes

- · E020-04A8: Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output error
- E020-04B8: Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output error
- E020-04C8: Error in take-up of Sealing Member (Bk)

Related service mode

ATR Sensor (Bk) control voltage entry

COPIER > Adjust > DENS > CONT-K

- Bk-color toner density target VL entry COPIER > Adjust > DENS > REF-K
- Adj Bk-clr toner dens tgt VL lower limit (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > LLMT-PTK
- Adj Bk-clr toner dens tgt VL upper limit (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > HLMT-PTK
- Adj ATR control patch detection interval

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > PCHINT-V

- Adj of Bk-color ATR patch dens target VL (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > P-TG-K
- Dspl Bk-clr TD ratio diff log: ATR ctrl (Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-K-H
- Dspl ATR control Bk-color patch density (Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-K

Dspl Bk-clr patch target dens: ATR ctrl

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > D-K-TRGT

Dspl of Bk-color patch image density log

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DS-S-K-H

Stirring of Bk-color developer

COPIER > Function > INSTALL > STIR-K

Display of Bk-color toner density

COPIER > Display > DENS > SGNL-K

Dspl Bk-color toner density change ratio

COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-K

Toner Supply Control

Purpose

Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly.

Control description

This machine uses a Toner Container that has an accordion mechanism at the end. The drive of the Bottle Motor rotates the Toner Bottle and operates the accordion section. At that time, air pressure is used to supply toner to the Developing Unit.

Control timing

When toner supply is determined necessary by the result of ATR control, toner is supplied.



UN 24: Toner concentration sensor M 18: Developing motor

1. Toner supply starts after the Toner Supply Sensor (PS29) is turned ON. Driving the Bottle Motor (M05) rotates the Toner Bottle, causing the flag of the Toner Supply Sensor to drop to the cut-off part of the Toner Bottle as shown

in the figure below, which in turn switches OFF the sensor. After that, when the flag of the Toner Supply Sensor moves out of the cut-off part, the sensor is turned ON.

When the Toner Supply Sensor is OFF, 1 block's worth of toner is supplied to the Developing Unit.



No.	Parts name
[1]	Flag
[2]	Toner Container
[3]	Cut-off

CAUTION:

The following warning screen appears when the rotation of toner cartridge has been detected while the front cover is open.

A rotated toner cartridge has been detected. Be careful not to rotate toner cartridge, as this can damage the device.

Close the front cover of the main unit to close this screen.

elated service mode

• Bk-color toner supply counter: COPIER > Counter > MISC > T-SPLY-K

Related error codes

- E025-0410: Bottle Motor error (Bk)
- E025-0420: Bottle Motor error (Bk)
- E025-0468: No toner detection error (Bk)

Toner Level Detection

Purpose

To display the life/remaining days to notify the Toner Container replacement timing. The life and remaining days can be seen in the following menu or service mode.

Consumption confirmation

Control Panel : Status Monitor > Consumables / Others > Check Consumables

.	1	Fersonal Settings	Dest. Fwd. Settings				Menu
<check consu<br="">Genuine Canor</check>	nables> I consumables recor	nmended for re	eplacement.				
Toner/Waste	oner						
Item		Item	Name Sta	atus	Remain	ing Days	
Black Toner (K)		NPG	-53 🗰	1	00% Needs	Replacement	
Waste Toner Cor	tainer	WT-	103 🗆	1	00% Needs	Replacement	
						ОК	لد

Control Panel display example

Remote UI : Status Monitor / Ca	ncel > Consumables
---------------------------------	--------------------

	consumables . consumable	15				
Consumables	Consumables			Las	t Updated : 2018	09/27 21:35:45 📢
	Genuine Canon consumabl	les recommen	ded for replacement.			
	Type	Item Name	Status			Remaining Dar
	Black Toner (K)	NPG-53			100%	Needs Replacement
	Waste Toner Container	WT-103			100%	Needs Replacement

Remote UI display example

Service Mode :

COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TONER-K

Status name	Low remaining to	oner in container	Toner Container Empty
Toner Status		\bigcirc	
	Toner Container: L	Toner Container: 0%	
Alarm code name	Toner prior notification alarm *1 Toner low alarm *5		Toner Bottle empty alarm
Alarm codes	10-0020	10-0001	10-0404
Message	-	toner is low. (Replacement not yet needed.) *2	Replace the toner cartridge (black).
Host machine operation after the message is displayed	Replacement not yet needed.		Host machine is stopped.
Detection timing	Depends on the service mode setting *1	Depends on the service mode setting *3	When the output signal from the To- ner Density Sensor does not fall be- low the designated value even after performing a toner supply operation
Detected to (location)	Toner supply count		Toner Density Sensor
Alarm log storage location	ALARM-2*4	-	ALARM-2

*1 : The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the Toner advance notice alarm notification timing). The alarm can also be set to be disabled.

• COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K

*2 : Whether to display this message can be changed in the following service mode (setting of the ON/OFF of toner preparation message).

• COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TONER-K

*3 : The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the days left before the Toner Preparation Warning).

• COPIER > OPTION >PM-MSG-D > TONER-K

*4 : After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.

*5 : The message is generated by UGW and displayed on the UGW portal screen. This is not displayed on this machine.

Related Alarm Codes

- Toner advance notice alarm 10-0020: (Bk)
- Toner Bottle empty alarm (each color) 10-0404: (Bk)
- Toner low (each color) alarm (UGW-generated alarm) 10-0001: (Bk)

Detection of Toner Container Premature Replacement / Toner Replacement Completion

Purpose

To detect the completion of replacement of Toner Container. Also, to prevent the replacement of a Toner Container that can still be used.

NOTE:

The toner container premature replacement detection function does not work for unidentified Toner Containers.

Control description

	Message displayed when the Toner Container is removed ^{*1}	Operation suspended when the Toner Container is prematurely replaced ^{*2}	Toner replace- ment complete
Detection timing	When the Toner Container is removed be- fore the message "Replace the toner car- tridge." (see "Toner Level Detection") is dis- played.	When the Toner Container is replaced be- fore the message "Replace the toner car- tridge." (see "Toner Level Detection") is dis- played.	When the proper re- placement of Toner Container is detected
Alert/message dis- played	The following message is displayed with an alert tone. *3 "Toner still remains in the following cartridge that have beenpull out:" Tore still remains in the following cartridge that have been pulled out: Togental Page remarks in the following cartridges that have been remarked, make sue Tright come cartridges. The setting of the setting tone has been completely used and is ready for	"The following toner cartridges ware inserted befor it was necessary to replace them:" Image: The following tone cartidges were inserted before it was necessary to replace them: Image: The following tone cartidges were inserted before it was necessary to replace them: Image: The following tone cartidges were inserted before it was necessary to replace them: Image: The following tone cartidges were inserted before it was necessary to replace them: Image: The following tone cartidges were inserted before it was necessary to replace them: Image: The following tone cartidges were inserted before it was necessary to replace them: Image: The following tone cartidges were inserted before it was necessary to replace the new cartidges and the new following tone cartidges that were periodicity pulled out:	None
Operation while mes- sage displayed	Allowed	Operation suspended	-
How to clear	Install the removed container again, and close the Front Cover of the host machine.	Install the Toner Container that had been in- stalled before the container was replaced, and close the Front Cover of the host ma- chine. ^{*4}	-
Alarm Codes ^{*5}	10-0100-0071: New 10-0100-0081: Toner Co 10-0100-0181: Unidentifi	Toner Container replacement detection (Bk) ontainer premature replacement detection (Bl ied Toner Container replacement detection (B	k) 3k)

NOTE:

With B&W machines, screen display/alarm code is displayed only for black.

- *1: The display/hide setting of the message is available in the following service mode (Lv. 2). COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBRMVR
- *2: The enable/disable setting of the operation suspension is available in the following service mode (Lv. 2). COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR
- *3: The alert tone generated when a message is displayed can be switched ON or OFF in the following menu. Volume Control > Audible Tones > Non-Empty Toner Rplcd. Tone

*4: If the initially installed Toner Container cannot be installed back, clear from the following service mode (Lv. 2) the operation suspension caused by the replacement of premature Toner Container.

COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR

*5: A toner replacement completion alarm is not generated under the following conditions:

- The DC Controller PCB was replaced, and then a new Toner Container is installed before the power is turned ON.
- The DC Controller PCB was replaced, and then a new Toner Container is installed after the power was turned ON with the Toner Container removed or the Front Door open.

Control Panel menu

Volume Control > Audible Tones > Non-Empty Toner Rplcd. Tone

Service mode

- ON/OFF of suspension of operation triggered by premature replacement of the Toner Container (Lv. 2) COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBRMVR
- ON/OFF of display of the message at removal of the Toner Container (Lv. 2) COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR

Alarm Codes

- · Toner Container replacement notice alarm
 - New Toner Container replacement detection 10-0100-0071 (Bk)
 - Toner Container premature replacement detection 10-0100-0081 (Bk)
 - Unidentified Toner Container replacement detection 10-0100-0181 (Bk)

Waste Toner Feed Unit

Parts / Drive Configuration

The Waste Toner Feed Unit is comprised of the following parts/drive operations. Waste toner in the Drum Unit and ITB Cleaning Unit is fed to the Waste Toner Container.



No.	Parts name	Role
[1]	ITB Cleaning Screw	Collected toner is fed to the ITB Cleaning Unit.
[2]	Drum Unit Cleaning Screw	Residual toner in the Drum Unit is fed.
[3]	Waste Toner Feed Screw	Toner collected from the ITB Unit/Drum Unit is fed to the Waste Toner Container.
[4]	Waste Toner Screw	The waste toner inside the Waste Toner Container is made uniformly even.
M02	Bk Drum_ITB Motor	The Bk Drum Unit Cleaning Screw is driven.
		The ITB Cleaning Screw is driven.
M10	Waste Toner Feed Motor	The Waste Toner Screw is driven.
		To make the waste toner inside the Waste Toner Container uniformly even.
UN30	Waste Toner Sensor PCB	Waste Toner Container full level detection
SW01	Waste Toner Container Detection	Waste Toner Container detection
	Switch	

CAUTION:

The "Carrier" collected at ITB Cleaning Unit and Drum Unit will also be transported to "Waste Toner Container".

Waste Toner Container Full Level Detection

Purpose

To detect the LIFE and Remaining Days of the Waste Toner Container to notify the replacement timing.



The LIFE and Remaining Days of the Waste Toner Container can be checked in the following menus and the service modes.

Checking the consumption level

(Control panel): [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Consumables/Others] > [Consumables] > [Check Consumables] (Remote UI): [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Check Consumables] Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE

waste Toner Container status notification	Waste 1	Foner	Container	status	notification
---	---------	--------------	-----------	--------	--------------

Detection de- scription	Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm *1	Waste Toner Container preparation warning display ^{*2}	Waste Toner Container full	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
Detection timing	When Remaining Days until the Waste Toner Container becomes full has reached the setting value.*1	When Remaining Days until the Waste Toner Container becomes full has reached the setting value. * ³	When toner has supplied to the Developing Unit certain times after the prior delivery alarm/Waste Toner Con- tainer preparation warning (Conversion to printed page: Approx. 451,000 sheets *4)	When the Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN30) detec- ted "no Waste Toner" while "preparation warning" or "full" is detected ^{*5}
Detected to (loca- tion)	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN30)	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN30)	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN30) + video count value, or the number of sheets fed	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN30)

Detection de- scription	Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm *1	Waste Toner Container preparation warning display ^{*2}	Waste Toner Container full	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
Message	-	The waste toner is nearly full. (Replacement not yet needed.)	Replace the waste toner container.	-
Machine operation after display of message	Replacement not yet neede	d.	Host machine stops	Replacement not yet nee- ded.
Alarm code	11-0010	-	11-0001	11-0100

*1: Notification timing and display/hide of the Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm can be set in the following service mode. (-1 to 365 day(s). The alarm not issued when the setting value is "-1".The default value varies according to the location.) COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR

*2: Display / hide of the Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set in the following service mode. (0: Hide, 1: Display. The default value varies according to the location.)

COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR

*3: Remaining Days to display The Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set in the following service mode.

COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR

*4: The number of printed sheets differs according to the usage environment/usage conditions. (Calculated with "Image Duty 6%")

*5:

The parts counter is automatically cleared, but it is not cleared if the Waste Toner Container is replaced while "preparation warning" or "full" is not detected or while the power is off. In this case, the parts counter can be manually cleared by executing the following service mode.

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR

Note that all the following conditions must be met to clear the parts counter manually.

- Waste Toner Container is installed
- The sensor is not detected "Waste Toner Container full"

Error code

- E013-0001: Waste Toner Feed Motor error After rotation speed of the Waste Toner Feed Motor was detected when the motor was driven, it was detected that the speed was not at the specified speed.
- E013-0002: Waste Toner Feed Motor error After rotation speed of the Waste Toner Feed Motor was detected when the motor was driven, it was detected that the speed was not at the specified speed.

Alarm code

- 11-0001: Waste Toner Container full
- 11-0010: Waste Toner Container preparation warning display
- 11-0100: Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
- 11-F010: Waste Toner Container high consumption alarm

Service mode

- Display / hide Waste Toner Container preparation warning display COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR
- Settings of Remaining Days to display Waste Toner Container preparation warnings COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR
- Settings of Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm notice timing COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR
- Checking the generation status of high consumption alarm COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > STC-REC

Waste Toner Container Detection

Purpose

To detect the presence/absence of the Waste Toner Container

Control description

The Waste Toner Container Detection Switch (SW01) is used to detect the presence/absence of the Waste Toner Container.



Image Stabilization Control

Overview

Purpose

To control to prevent image failure due to change of the environment or deterioration of parts to ensure stabilized print image

Control description

Various controls are performed to form patch pattern [1] on the ITB and read the patch pattern using the Patch Sensor Unit (UN26).



Related Alarm Codes

• 10-0007: Patch Sensor error 2

Image automatic adjustment

There are the following types of automatic adjustments. Adjustments performed by generating a patch pattern are dark current correction/patch Sensor light quantity correction, patch Sensor ATR adjustment, D-max control, real-time multiple Adjust Gradation, and ART initialization.

Type of auto adjustment	Remarks
Jam Cleaning	Perform Secondary Transfer Outer Roller cleaning during jam recovery.
Idle rotation of the Developing Unit	 In printing using toner, the toner is charged (charge static electricity to toner) by moving the toner in a developing unit, and the charged toner is developed on a photosensitive drum by using an electric field. When the non-printing period is long, or when the environment situation is like static electricity is easy to escape due to humidity, the charge amount of the toner tends to decrease, so that the developing unit is driven to recharge the toner.

Type of auto adjustment	Remarks
Primary Transfer ATVC Con- trol	 The primary transfer control determines the high pressure condition of the primary transfer bias in order to transfer toner from the photosensitive drum to the ITB. The primary transfer ATVC control is a control that determines the environmental conditions (Temperature/Humidity) in which the equipment is located at that time, the resistance value of the primary transfer roller at the time of printing, and the high pressure condition of the primary transfer bias suitable for the paper transport speed.
Secondary Transfer ATVC Control	 The secondary transfer control determines the high pressure condition of the secondary transfer bias in order to transfer toner from the ITB to paper. The secondary transfer ATVC control is a control that determines the environmental conditions (Temperature/Humidity) in which the equipment is located at that time, the resistance value of the secondary transfer roller at the time of printing, set paper type and the high pressure condition of the secondary transfer bias suitable for the paper transport speed.
Low Duty Discharge	If the image formation of the low duty image continues, the toner in the developing assembly will dete- riorate and there will be a possibility to affect the image quality. Therefore, if the image formation of the low duty image continues more than a certain sheet of papers, discharge the toner to prevent the toner from deteriorating. If printing is continued with a small number of characters and images printed on the paper, the toner in the developing assembly deteriorates, which increases the possibility of image quality deterioration. When such a situation continues, the "low duty discharge" is executed to replace the toner in the devel- oping assembly and to prevent image quality deterioration. "Special Controls" on page 154
Dark Current Correction / Patch Sensor Light Intensity Correction	 The patch sensor light quantity correction means to adjust the light quantity of the LED mounted on the patch sensor to an appropriate value in order to perform density detection with higher accuracy by the patch sensor. The dark current correction is a part of the calibration of the patch sensor, and detects the sensor output value when the LED is turned off state in order to wipe the effect of the electric quantity in the patch sensor circuit. "Patch Sensor Adjustment" on page 152
Patch Sensor ATR Adjust- ment	An ATR patch is formed on the ITB during the time between each image formed in accordance with a paper conveyance interval or at the time of backward rotation. In order to meet a reading value of this patch to an Inductance standard value, feed back toner replenishment information.
α Value Adjustment	Adjustment value for patch sensor correction (This product is adjusted, so it will not be implemented.).
D-max control	 Density control using patch sensor for adjusting maximum density used in the equipment The density to be adjusted with using it is not the maximum density at the time of printing, but only a rough adjustment to determine the amount of toner which is used by the developing assembly when developing on the photosensitive drum, and full correction is required in order to determine the maximum density at the time of final printing. "D-max control" on page 151
Real-time multiple gradation correction	 Gradation control using patch sensor for adjusting monochromatic gradation of YMCK used in the equipment A detection value of a patch sensor in gradation adjusted at the time of full correction is stored, a patch image in a current state which is supposed to have the same density as the stored density is formed, and a monochromatic gradation of YMCK is updated (Adjust) from a difference between the detection values of the patch sensors. "Real-time Multiple Tone Correction" on page 151
Transfer Cleaning Belt	Prevent a blade from turning up by supplying toner to the ITB cleaning blade and keeping friction force of a sliding part low. "Special Controls" on page 154
OHP Belt	A resistance modifier is applied to the OHP, and when the resistance modifier adheres to the ITB, the transfer efficiency of the adhered portion deteriorates. After passing the small size OHP, transfer failure may occur at the paper passing area in the large size. In addition, if a large amount of the resistance regulator adheres to the ITB, fusion may occur in the transfer cleaner part. To prevent these problems, toner is positively supplied to prevent image defects and fusion of the transfer cleaner part. "Special Controls" on page 154
Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning	"Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control" on page 130
Forcible Replenishment of Toner	Forcible replenishment of toner is executed when the execution conditions are matched in each of mul- tiple rotation adjustment, paper interval adjustment and rear rotation adjustment.

Type of auto adjustment	Remarks
Inductance Initialization	In order to obtain a control voltage value for controlling a T/D ratio (toner/developer ratio), inductance initializing is performed at the time of initializing the Developing Assembly.
	 CAUTION: In order to prevent the toner from dropping into the Developing Assembly before executing the inductance initialization, the toner bottle set at the time of installation shall be set after displaying "Set the toner." on the touch display. A toner bottle is set and shipped according to the destination. In this case, since a protective tape is attached to the toner bottle, display the "Set the toner.", pull out the toner bottle and then remove the protective tape and after that set the toner bottle again.
ART Initialization	Initial installation initialization and ATR adjustment performed in service mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-K)

Real-time Multiple Tone Correction

In order to always maintain an appropriate gradation performance, a patch of multiple tone correction is formed on the ITB andLUT correction is performed.

CAUTION:

LUT is an abbreviation of "look up table". This table maps input values to output values. Normally, the capacity of (number of entries in) the LUT table is equal to the number of gradations. For example, if there are 256 gradations, the number of data entries in the table is 256. By mapping input values to output values with this table in advance, numeric values can be converted by looking up this table.

Function Features

Compared with the conventional ARCDAT control and D-half control, this control is adjusted by referring to the sequential correction table, so that an accurate Adjust Gradation can be obtained.

Differences Between Full Correction and Light Correction in Real-time Multiple Tone Correction

The real-time multiple tone correction in this machine is available in two types: full correction and light correction. Full correction and light correction are the same in that a gradation patch is formed as notified by the controller and that density is notified. The differences between full and light are as follows.

Features of full real-time multiple tone correction

- A patch corresponding to 10 gradations is formed.
- Halftone lookup table is overwritten.

Features of light real-time multiple tone correction

- A patch with a smaller number of gradations is formed.
- The formed gradations are rotated.
- Halftone lookup table is overwritten.

Related service mode

D-max/real-time multiple tone control ON/OFF during warm-up rotation

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > AUTO-DH

Set auto adj exe interval: last rotation

COPIER > OPTION > INTROT-2

Setting of the error diffusion correction coefficient

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > TMC-SLCT

Setting of the real-time multi-Gradation control (Light) Run/Stop Interval:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-SPD > INTPPR-2

D-max control

This machine corrects variation in the D-max value and the deepest density due to durability/environment changes, and performs control to ensure the long-term stability of laser output.

2. Technical Explanation (Device)

Control description: Forms a density patch on the ITB and controls the contrast potential during image formation by reading that. Feedback is performed to the charging DC, development DC, and laser power setting values accompanying the changes in contrast potential.

Related service mode

Adjustment of the density target values by D-max control:

Adjustment of the off-set for the density target values by D-max control: When the auto gradation adjustment is executed, the setting is reset.

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > DMAX-K

Adjustment of the D-max target density :

If the density of the solid part of the image is not suitable despite executing auto gradation adjustment, adjust the D-max control target density.

(Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DMX-OF-K

D-max/real-time multiple tone control ON/OFF during warm-up rotation:

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > AUTO-DH

Setting of the automatic adjustment execution interval during last rotation:

COPIER > FNC-SW > INTROT-2

D-max PASCAL Control ON/OFF during auto gradation adjustment:

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > DMX-DISP

Setting of Bk color density increase:

COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PSCL-TBL

Setting of the paper type to be used for auto gradation adjustment:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PASCL-TY

Setting of target speed for auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment):

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > PSCL-MS

Setting of gradation adjustment data:

COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PASCAL

Patch Sensor Adjustment

Purpose

The correction of the Patch Sensor light intensity and sampling of the ITB background are performed.

Configuration of the Patch Sensor

The light produced by the LED is reflected from the patch image and detected by the light-receiving element. There are two types of waves that are P wave and S wave, and the light intensity is detected by the light-receiving element.



Light intensity adjustment

The light intensity of the Patch Sensor is changed sequentially and adjusted such that the P wave output becomes the control value.

Sampling of the ITB background

To prevent uneven reflection in the inner circumference of the ITB, the background of the whole circumference of the ITB is sampled by the Patch Sensor without forming patches.

The patch image that is read is compared with the sampling results of the ITB background to read the density.

Related service mode

- Display of the ITB rear side background light intensity (P-wave): COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-P-Y
- Display of the ITB rear side background light intensity (S-wave): COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-S-Y

Related Alarm Code

• 10-0007: Patch Sensor error 2

Related Error Code

• E029-7008: Patch Sensor (Rear) density error

Warm-up Rotation Adjustment

Purpose

Warm-up rotation is an operation to check the status of sensors, motors, and others, when the power is turned on, at recovery from sleep mode, or at jam removal.

Perform the warm-up rotation according to the conditions.

Note that warm-up rotation adjustment is not performed when the state is "No Waste Toner Container" or "Waste Toner Full".

Control Description

Condition		Description of adjustment
(High temperature and high humidity envi- ronment	Long	 Primary Transfer ATVC Developing Assembly Idle Rotation (30sec) Dark Current Correction / Patch Sensor Light Intensity Correction α Value Adjustment D-max control Real-time Multiple Tone Control (Full Correction) Real-time Multiple Tone Control (Light Correction) Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning
Quick launch for 8 hours or longer or sleep return for 8 hours or longer, except in hot and humid environments.	QS10 (concen- tration pre- diction)	 Primary Transfer ATVC Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning
Other than above	Short	 Primary Transfer ATVC Developing Assembly Idle Rotation (15sec) Real-time Multiple Tone Control (Light Correction) Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning

Auto Gradation Adjustment (PASCAL) Control

To correct and stabilize image Gradation density characteristics corresponding to environmental changes and Photosensitive Drum degradation.

This control is executed when "Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust" is selected in the Settings/Registration menu. Gradation density of the patch pattern on the test print is scanned by the Reader to create an image density correction table.

The foregoing table corrects image gradation density characteristics which change according to the environment change and deterioration of the Photosensitive Drum.

- 1. When the specified conditions are satisfied, the Main Controller PCB prints 3 types of memorized test prints (patch pattern).
- 2. Place the test prints in the Reader.
- 3. The reader scans the gradation density of the patch pattern from the test prints.
- 4. The Main Controller PCB creates an image gradation density correction table from the gradation density data of patch pattern scanned by the Reader.

NOTE:

When using the Single Pass ADF, the Reading in the test print is selectable as "ADF reading" or "Book mode reading" (Default is ADF Read).

When using the Reversal ADF or Copyboard cover, the test print Reading can only be used "Book mode reading".



Other Controls

Special Controls

This machine has the following sequences as the special sequence.



Transparency Black Band Sequence

Transparency is coated in surfactant, and if a large amount of transparencies passes through the printer, the surfactant adheres to the ITB. In order to prevent this, a 80 mm-wide Bk patch is formed on the ITB to remove the surfactant together with toner.

Related Service Mode

Setting of the number of transparency to execute ITB cleaning

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > OHP-PTH

Toner Ejection Sequence for Low Image Ratio

Developing performance may decrease when performing printing continuously with low image ratio. To prevent this error, an adequate amount of toner calculated (width = A4, length = a solid color band according to the deteriorated toner amount) based on the average image ratio is transferred to the ITB.

Related service mode

Setting of the image ratio for executing the color toner ejection:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DELV-THK

Transfer Cleaning Band Sequence

Prevent a blade from turning up by positively supplying toner to the ITB cleaning blade and keeping friction force of a sliding part low.

Operation overview

The toner band is transferred to the ITB during the interval between continuous printing papers, and during the post-processing operation after printing.

Fixing System



In the fixing system, toner that has been transferred to the paper by process in the image formation system is fixed. This machine uses the on-demand fixing method for fixing.



No.	Name
[1]	Fixing Pressure Roller
[2]	Fixing Film
[3]	Sensor Flag
H01	Fixing Heater
PS10	Fixing Delivery Sensor

 Improved replaceability of the Fixing Unit Easy replacement without screws or tools

• Setting of Fixing Unit sub parts and improved replaceability Fixing Unit sub parts (Fixing Film Unit, Fixing Pressure Roller and Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft Support) are set as service parts, enabling easy replacement.

• Detection of whether the Fixing Unit is new Whether the Fixing Unit is new can be detected.

Specifications

Item	Function/Method
Fixing method	On-demand fixing
Heater	Ceramic Heater
Protection function	Main Thermistor, Sub Thermistor, and Thermo Switch When an error is detected, power supply to the Fixing Heater is shut down.

Major Components



No.	Parts name	Function/Method
[1]	Fixing Pressure Roller	A toner image on paper is fixed by applying heat and pressure.
[2]	Fixing Film Unit	
H01	Fixing heater	For heating the center/edges of the Fixing Film (Ceramic Heater)
TH01_02	Main Thermistor	This is engaged with Heater.
		I emperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
TH01_01	Sub Thermistor 2	This is engaged with Heater. (Non paper feed area. Installed at the rear side of the host machine.) Temperature is controlled, and temperature at the edge and abnormal temperature increase are detected.
TH01_03	Sub Thermistor 1	This is engaged with Heater. (Non paper feed area. Installed at the front side of the host machine.) Temperature is controlled, and temperature at the edge and abnormal temperature increase are detected.
TP01	Thermo Switch	Heater non contact type AC power supply is shut down at detection of a failure.
PS10	Fixing Delivery Sensor	Jam Detection
UN31	Fixing Fuse PCB	Detection of whether the Fixing Unit is new

Overview of Fixing Temperature Control



Standby Temperature Control

This is a control to pre-heat the Fixing Assembly to reduce time to start printing.

Flying Start

Print Temperature Control

This control is executed to increase a fixing temperature to the target level and keep it during printing.

- · Startup (initial rotation) temperature control
- · Initial rotation extension temperature control (only for media which size in width is wider than 300 mm)
- · Print temperature control
- · Paper interval temperature control

Down Sequence Control

This control is executed to prevent a fixing failure due to temperature increase at the edge or temperature decrease. When this control is executed, throughput decreases.

- · Down sequence when small-size paper is fed
- · Down sequence when using paper of mixed sizes and types

Standby Temperature Control



Flying start temperature control

Purpose

To reduce time to print the first sheet (FCOT).

Startup conditions

- When the Main Power Switch is ON^{*1}
- When recovering from sleep mode to standby mode^{*1}
- At completion of jam removal*1
- When opening and closing the Front/Right Door*1
- *1: This control is performed regardless of setting whether to execute Service Mode COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FLYING.

Control description

When the target temperature of the temperature control is reached, the Fixing Motor is controlled at 1/2 speed to start operation.

Related service mode

 ON/OFF of flying start temperature control (Lv.2): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FLYING

Print Temperature Control



Startup (initial rotation) Temperature Control

A fixing temperature is increased to a printable temperature after receiving a command to start printing.

Temperature Control by Extended Initial Rotation

The control to extend the initial rotation time is executed for media wider than 300 mm because heat at the edges of the heater may be insufficient.

Print Temperature Control

An appropriate target temperature is set according to the number of sheets, paper type, and environment at continuous printing. The temperature of the Fixing Heater is controlled according to the result of detection by the Main Thermistor (TH01_02).

Paper Interval Temperature Control

The paper interval temperature is decreased to prevent temperature increase when the paper interval becomes wider than a normal condition^{*1}.

Paper Interval Temperature = Target temperature during printing - (25 to 50 deg C)*2

*1: At down sequence

During auto 2-sided mode

- During small-size mode
- · At execution of controls (ATR control, registration control, ATVC control)

*2: Determined according to the time which elapsed from when fixing temperature control (including standby control) finished last time and the fixing temperature when startup control started.

Related service mode

Display the detected temperature of the thermistor

- Display of the temperature at the center of the Fixing Heater: COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E
- Display of the temperature at the front edge of the Fixing Heater: COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E2
- Display of the temperature at the rear edge of the Fixing Heater: COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E3

Set the fixing control temperature

- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Plain 1): COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM > TEMP-TBL
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 1): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL2
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 2): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL3
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 3): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL4
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Thin) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL5
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Envelope): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL6
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Plain 2): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL7
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Transparency): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL8
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Coated 1): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL9
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Coated 2): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB10
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Recycled 1): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB11
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Plain 3): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB12
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Recycled 2): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB13
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Plain 3): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB17
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Coated 3): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB18
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 4): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB19
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Extra-long Plain): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB20
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Extra-long 12×18): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB21
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Extra-long SRA3): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB22
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Plain 1, 1/2 speed): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB23
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Thin 2): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB24
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 5): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB25
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 6): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB26

- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Heavy 7): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB27
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Coated 4): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB28
- Setting of the fixing control temperature (Coated 5): COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB29

Down Sequence Control

Down sequence when small-size paper is fed



Purpose

To prevent fixing offset and deterioration of the Fixing Film by controlling temperature increase at a non paper feed area at continuous printing of small-size paper.

Startup conditions

When the temperature detected by the Sub Thermistor 1 (TH01_03) or Sub Thermistor 2 (TH01_01) has reached a specified temperature or higher during printing.

Operation

Extend the paper spacing until the Detection temperature drops to the specified value.For the print speed during this control, refer to "Productivity" on page 14.

Related service mode

 Set temperature to start down sequence when feeding small-size paper COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > FX-D-TMP

Down Sequence When Using Paper of Mixed Sizes and Types

Purpose

When feeding a sheet with a wider width than a preceding sheet during continuous printing, temperature at the non paper-feed area of the Fixing Film increases, causing fixing offset and wrinkles upon feeding succeeding sheets. This down sequence controls temperature increase at the non paper feed area of the Fixing Film.



Startup conditions

When the difference between the higher temperature detected by either the Sub Thermistor 1 (TH01_03) or the Sub Thermistor 2 (TH01_01) and the temperature of the Main Thermistor (TH01_02) is the specified temperature or higher at the time a sheet with a width wider than the preceding one is fed during printing.

Operation

The paper interval is increased to decrease temperature, and feeding the succeeding sheet and power supply to the Heater are stopped.

Termination condition

This down sequence is terminated at the point when any of the following conditions is satisfied.

- The difference between the higher temperature detected by either Sub Thermistor 1 (TH01_03) or Sub Thermistor 2 (TH01_ 01) and the temperature of the Main Thermistor 1 (TH01_02) has become the specified temperature or less.
- A maximum of 30 seconds has elapsed since the preceding sheet passed the fixing nip.

Fixing Film Edge Cooling Control

For paper with a lateral length of A3 or less: When film temperature exceeds a predetermined value (Sub Thermistor F/R, Film Thermistor F/R), a fan provided in the vicinity of the Fixing Assembly blows and cools the film to suppress temperature rise. The fan duct is provided with a shutter, which opens to 13 positions according to the Feed size. This enables air blowing to the optimum range of the film.

Operation Timing: Power ON, Paper Size Change, Right Door during feed after closing



Related Error Code

E840-0000(Fixing Shutter HP error)

Film Unit Engagement/Disengagement Control

Control description

The Fixing Film Unit is disengaged from the Fixing Pressure Roller under a specific condition in order to prevent deformation of the Fixing Film/Fixing Pressure Roller due to heat and pressure that arise when the drive of the Fixing Pressure Roller stops, and to improve jam removability.



No.	Name
[1]	Pressure Release Gear
[2]	Cam Gear
[3]	Fixing Film
[4]	Fixing Pressure Roller
PS13	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor

Execution condition/timing

Engagement operation

- At power-on (*)
- At recovery from sleep mode (*)
- At warm-up rotation
- · When the Fixing Pressure Roller is in a disengaged position at the start of a job
- * Cannot be executed when the 24V interlock is disconnected due to reasons such as door being open.

Disengagement operation

Since this machine enters sleep mode without disengaging the Fixing Pressure Roller, the fixing pressure operation of the roller can be skipped when the machine recovers, which shortens the startup time. Therefore, if the Power Switch is turned OFF during sleep mode or the machine is left in sleep mode for a specified period of time, it is necessary to disengage the Fixing Pressure Roller.

- When the Power Switch is OFF
- · When the Power Switch is OFF during sleep mode
- · When the machine is left in sleep mode for 4 hours
- · When a power-on jam occurs
- At occurrence of a jam
- When the Right Door is opened and closed while the fixing disengagement operation cannot be executed because of disconnection of the 24V interlock due to a door open jam
- · When the machine is left in standby for 4 hours

Related error code

- E009-0000: Fixing engagement timeout error
- E009-0001: Fixing disengagement timeout error

Fixing Slight Rotation Function

Purpose

When the Fixing Pressure Roller and Fixing Film are continually engaged in the same position for a long time because the machine has been left inactive for an extended period, the Fixing Film may become deformed. In order to prevent this problem, the Fixing Pressure Roller and Fixing Film are rotated for a specified period of time when the machine has been left inactive.

Operation description

When the machine operates again after the specified period of time has elapsed since the last fixing operation, flying start control is performed to drive the Fixing Pressure Roller and Fixing Film for the specified period of time.

Disengagement of the Fixing Film Unit is performed after drive is complete.

However, this control is only executed when the machine is in standby or in sleep mode. It is not executed when the power switch is OFF, when an error has occurred, or when a jam has occurred.

Related service mode

 ON/OFF of horizontal line prevention for heavy paper/coated paper/transparency (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-RTTH

Fixing Arch Control

Purpose

To prevent image failure/feed failure

Control description

The slack of the paper is kept at a specified level when the paper is fed from the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to the Fixing Pressure Roller.

Since the feeding speed of the Fixing Pressure Roller and that of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller are not the same when paper is fed to the Fixing Unit, image failure, paper wrinkle, image stretching, etc. occur.

To prevent these symptoms, one Arch Sensor (PS11) located at the inlet of the Fixing Unit detects the slack of paper and adjusts the rotation speed of the Fixing Motor. This keeps an appropriate level of paper slack.

The Arch Sensor (PS11) detects the paper arch and changes the drive speed of the Fixing Motor as follows:

- 1. When the paper leading edge passes in front of the fixing nip area, drive speed of the Fixing Motor is reduced against the process speed. The speed is maintained until the paper leading edge passes the fixing nip area.
- 2. Drive speed of the Fixing Motor is switched according to the status of the Arch Sensor (PS11).
 - If the sensor remains ON for more than the specified period of time: Accelerated
 - · If the sensor remains OFF for more than the specified period of time: Decelerated

3. When the paper trailing edge passes the secondary transfer nip area, drive speed of the Fixing Motor drive returns to constant speed.



* Values for A4/LTR plain paper. The change ratio varies according to the paper size.

No.	Name
[1]	Fixing Film
[2]	Fixing Pressure Roller
PS11	Arch Sensor

Fixing Unit Detection

At power-on/recovery from sleep mode/closing of the cover, the Fixing Unit is detected by the Fixing Memory PCB. When it is determined that there is no Fixing Unit, "Set the Fixing Unit." is displayed on the UI.

Detection of New Fixing Unit

The Fixing Memory PCB (UN31) detects whether the Fixing Unit is new at power-on/recovery from sleep mode/closing of the cover.

When a new part is detected, the parts counter (COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UNIT) is cleared and the Fixing Film Unit replacement completion alarm (alarm code: 43-0076) is generated.

CAUTION:

When the Fixing Memory PCB cannot be detected, the following screen is displayed on the Control Panel. At that time, alarm code 06-0012 is generated.

Cannot recognize the fixing assembly. The fixing assembly may be malfunctioning, or may not be a Canon product. Contact your service representative.	
ر Close	



Purpose

Display/notify/adjust the Fixing Assembly replacement time.

The life and remaining days can be checked in the service mode and the user function below.

COPIER > Counter > LIFE > FX-UNIT

Display I/O	Adj	ust Func	tion Opt:	ion Test	Counter
< LIFE	> <	1/ 5>	< JAM	> < LEV	'EL 1 >
TONER-K	2% 99	9 2 10	0		
WST-TNR	0% 99	9 0 10	0		
PT-DRM	0% 99	9 0 10	0		
DV-UNT-K	0% 99	9 0 10	0		
TR-UNIT	0% 99	9 0 10	0		
2TR-ROLL	0% 99	9 0 10	0		
FX-UNIT	0% 99	9 0 10	0		
C1-PU-RL	0% -	0 10	0		
-					
-	\rightarrow			SORT	OK 🔟

NOTE:

The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the Region.

1st column: Operation life value

2nd column: Number of days left

3rd column: Life value

4th column: Replacement life value

Change of the replacement life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.

Reset of the operation life value/number of days left/life value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.

· Consumables check

NOTE:

Set COPIER > OPTION > PM-U-DSP > FX-REP to 1 to display the Fixing Assembly "Status" and "Number of Days Left" in the consumables check.

	Genuine Canon consumables recomm				_
	Toner/Waste Toner Replace	eable Parts			
	ltem	Item Name	Status	Remaining Days	
	Drum Unit	NPG-67	•••••• 100%	1 year or more	
	ITB Unit	TB-502	100%	1 year or more	
	Secondary Transfer Outer Boller	TR-501	100%	1 year or more	
	Fiving Assembly	FX-503	100%	1 year or more	
	ADD Malakanana Kit	17-303	100%	1 year or more	
	ADF Maintenance Kit	DR-205	100%	T year or more	
				OK	لا
Status Monitor/Ca	ncel			OK	<u>E-Mail to</u>
Status Monitor/Ca	ncel Consumables : Consumables			ОК	E-Mail to
Status Monitor/Ca • Consumables Consumables	ncel Consumables : Consumables Consumables			ОК	E-Mail to: Last Updeted : 2023 05/16
Status Monitor/Ca Consumables Consumables	ncel Comunables: Consumables Consumables Genuins Canon consumables recommen	ded for replacement.		ОК	E-Mail Co Last Updeted : 2023 05/18
Status Monitor/Ca Consumables Consumables	ncel Consumbles: Consumbles Consumbles Genuins Cons conjumbles recommen Texer/Wate Town	Ged for replacement.		ОК	<u>E-Mail to:</u> Last Updated : 2023 05/16
Status Monitor/Ca Consumables Consumables	consumables: Consumables Consumables Genuins Canon consumables recommen Tener/Wate Tener Type	ded for replacement. Rem Name Status		OK	E-Mail to: Last Updeted : 2023 05/16 Remaining Day
Status Monitor/Ca • Consumables Consumables	conumables: Conumables Consumables Censumables Census Canon conumables recommen Type Back Tone (fr) Wates Tone Frindamer	ded for replacement. Item Name Statu NPG-99		OK s	E-Mail to: E-Mail to: Lext Updated : 2023 05/16 Remaining Day Bit T - 1946 or more 0- 1 - 1946 or more
Status Monitor/Ce Consumables Consumables	nod Consumbles: Consumbles Consumbles Consumables Consumables fener/Wate Toner Back Tone (r) Wate Toner Container	Sed for replacement. Item Name Statust NPG-89 WT-202		OK 9 10	Estidation Exectlydated 2023 05/10 Remaining Day Remaining
Status Monitor/Ca Consumables	ncel Consumables: Consumables Consumables Genuine Canon consumables recommen Topie Back Tone (fr) Wates fore: Container Repleceable Parts	Sid for replacement. Rem Name Status NPC-05 WT-202 Term Namo Status		OK 9 10	E-Mail for Lest Updereil 2023 05/16 Remaining Day Bits 1 year or more Beseining Chr.
Status Monitor/Ca Consumables Consumables	conumbles: Conumbles Consumables Consumables Genuin: Canon conumables recommen Tope: Biol: Tome (Biol: Tome () Vitats Tome (Container: Replaceable Parts Type Drum Unit	Stel for replacement. Rem Name Status NPC-89 WT-202 Rem Name Status Rem Name Status		OK	E Mail to: Exclusioned 2023 05/14 Ben Updened
Status Monitor/Ca consumables Consumables	nod Comanuides: Consumables Consumables: Consumables Genuine Cane comanuides recommen Type Bisto Tore (7) Vaste Torne Container Replexable Tarte Type Drum Lint ITB Unet	Sod for replacement. Item Name Status WT-202 Item Name Status NdF0-67 TS-502		0K	CMaltor
Status Monitor/Ca Consumables Consumables	ncel Consumables: Consumables Consumables Genuine Caron scinumables recommen Type Back Toner (f0 Watts Toner (f0 Watts Toner (f0 Watts Toner (f0 Watts Toner (f0 Watts Toner (f0 Watts Toner (f0) Watts Toner (f0)	Sed for replacement. Item Name Status WF-05 Item Name Status Ndr-07 TB-902 TB-902 TB-902		0K	ELMAI TO: Ext Updated : 2023 05/16 Dest Updated : 2023 05/16 Dest Updated : 2023 05/16 Dest Update of more 1 year or more Dest Update of more Dest Update or more Dest Update or more Dest Update or more
Status Monitor/Ca rsumables sumables	ncel Consumbles Consumbles Consumbles Censumbles Censumbles Censumbles Edition consumables Biolic Store (Consumbles Biolic Store (Consumbles Papelessels Parts Type Consultation Papelessels Parts Secondary Transfer Coster Paller Ridgi Zasenby	Stef for replacement. Item Name Status NPG-85 WT-202 Item Name Status NPG-97 TB-902 TB-902 TB-903 TB-		0K	C-Mail for C-Mail for C-Mail for Complete 2023 0511 Complete 2023 0511 Personing Day Tyear or more
Display/clear of the parts counter and setting of the estimated life for the Fixing Assembly COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UNIT

Display	I/O Adjus	st Function	Option	Test Counter
< DRI	BL-1 > < :	2/ 3> <	JAM >	< LEVEL 1 >
C2-SP-RL	00000383	005000	00 0%	6
C2-FD-RL	00000383	005000	00 0%	6
M-PU-RL	00000153	005000	00 0%	6
M-SP-RL	00000153	005000	00 0%	6
M-FD-RL	00000153	005000	00 0%	6
FX-UNIT	00001054	002400	00 0%	6
EXIT-U	00000363	010000	00 0%	6
WST-TNR	00000075	003780	00 0%	6
<u> </u>			SOPT	0К Т
			3011	
< DRBL-1	>			
		0) (1	10)	
SELECT UN		0) { 1 -	- 19}	
/ NUMBER / N	AME / CURF	RENT / LIMIT	/ RATIO	
0012 M-9	SP-RL 00000	0153 00500		
0013 M-1	UNIT 00000	1054 00240	000 0%	
0015 EXI 0016 WS1	T-TNR 00000	0075 00378		2/2
0017 R-L 0018 FIX-	-DR-U 0000	1054 01300 1054 01000	000 0%	
0019 19-	FD-KL 0000	1054 01000	000 0%	
	New York Concerning of the			
			SORT	ليـ ٥К

NOTE:

1st column: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd column: Estimated life value

On the screen above, set the estimated life.

Press SORT to move to the screen shown below, and if SELECT CNTR is selected, the selected part counter can be cleared.

Alarm control contents

ltem	Advance notice alarm	Display of preparation warning	Replacement message	Replacement completion
Name of Alarm Code	Fixing Assembly prior notification alarm *1	-	-	Fixing Assembly replacement comple- tion alarm
Alarm Code	40-0076	-	-	43-0076
Message (Host machine operation)	-	Prepare fix. assembly. (Call service representa- tive)*3	Change fixing unit. *5	-
Host machine operation after the message is displayed.	Replacement not yet ne	eded.		-
Detection tim- ing	When the number of days left for the Fixing Assembly reaches the setting value *1	When the number of days left for the Fixing Assem- bly reaches the setting value *4	When the life value of the Fixing Assembly reaches the replacement life value	 The Fixing Assembly is replaced. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UNIT is cleared. COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > FX-UNIT is cleared.
Alarm log dis- play location	ALARM-3 *2	-	-	ALARM-3

*1: Display timing and display/hide of the advance notice alarm can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > FX-UNIT

*2: After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.

- *3: Display/hide settings of preparation warning can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > FX-REP
- *4: Display timing of preparation warning can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > FX-REP
- *5: Display/hide settings of messages to prompt replacement can be changed in the following service mode. COPIER > OPTION > PM-COPIER > OPTION > PM-EXC-M > FX-REPEXC-M > PT-DRM When setting the replacement messages to display, the following user mode is enabled. Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Check Maintenance Method > Fixing Assembly Replacement



Alarm code

- Fixing Assembly prior notification alarm 40-0076
- Fixing Assembly replacement completion alarm 43-0076

Protection function

This machine has the following error codes to protect the Fixing Unit.

Error Codes	Detail Code	Description	Clearing of error
E001	Detection of abnorn	nal high temperature	
	0001	Main Thermistor high temperature detection error	Necessary
	0002	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error	Necessary
	0003	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error	Necessary
	0004	Main Thermistor high temperature detection error	Necessary
	0005	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error	Necessary
	0006	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error	Necessary
E002	Detection of abnorn	nal temperature increase	
	0001	Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error	Necessary
	0002	Main Thermistor open circuit detection error	Necessary
	0003	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 open circuit detection error	Necessary
	0004	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 open circuit detection error	Necessary
E003	Detection of low temperature		
	0004	Main Thermistor low temperature detection error	Necessary
	0005	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 low temperature detection error	Necessary
	0006	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 low temperature detection error	Necessary
E004	Detection of a failure in fixing heater drive circuit		
	0000	Fixing Thermistor disconnection detection error	Not necessary
	0001	Fixing Relay welding detection error	Not necessary
	0002	Fixing current detection error	Not necessary
E009	Fixing Film Unit engagement/disengagement error		
	0000	Fixing engagement timeout error	Not necessary
	0001	Fixing disengagement timeout error	Not necessary
E014	Fixing motor error		

Error Codes	Detail Code	Description	Clearing of error
E014	0001	Fixing Motor error: It did not become the specified speed although have passed from the startup of the Fixing Motor.	Not necessary
	0002	Fixing Motor error: The specified speed could not be maintained al- though it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the Fixing Motor.	Not necessary
E808	Detection of a failure in zero cross circuit		
	0000	Zero Cross Error	Not necessary
E811	Fuse in the Fixing F	use PCB blowout error	
	0000	Fuse in the Fixing Fuse PCB blowout error	Not necessary

■ Actions to Take When the Fixing Unit Error (E001/E002/E003) Occurs

When a Fixing Unit-related error (E001, E002, or E003) occurred to previous models, a service visit was necessary to clear the error in service mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR).

This machine handles E001, E002 and E003 errors in the following manner to avoid service visits just to clear these errors

Error	Error Detection	
	First time	Second time or later
E001	Displayed as E001 error (same as before)	
E002	Displayed as 0CF	Displayed as E002 error
E003		Displayed as E003 error

If the above errors occur, turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.

When the specified number of sheets or more is printed after the first and subsequent error detections, the cause is determined as incidental. In such cases, second and subsequent error detections are handled as a first error detections.

If the error is not cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power, it can be judged that a problem has occurred in the Fixing Unit. In either case, the error does not need to be cleared in service mode as replacing the Fixing Unit with a new one blows the fuse of the Fixing Fuse PCB and at the same time clears the error.

Pickup Feed System

Overview



Specification

Item	Description
Pickup Method	"Specifications" on page 12
Paper size	"Paper type" on page 20
Paper type	"Paper type" on page 20
Stacking capacity	"Specifications" on page 12
Size detection	Cassette 1/2, Multi-purpose Tray
	Auto size detection
Paper size switching	Yes
Paper Level Detec-	Multi-purpose Tray
tion	Non
	Cassette 1/2
	Yes
Transparency Detec-	Non
tion	
Lead Edge Margin	4.0 mm +1.5/-1.0 mm
Left Edge Margin	1-Sided: 2.5 ± 1.5 mm
	2-Sided:2.5 ± 2.0 mm

Parts Configuration

• Layout Drawing of Rollers



No.	Name
[1]	Second Delivery / Reverse Roller
[2]*	Third Delivery Roller
[3]	Delivery Vertical Path Roller 1
[4]	Duplex Roller 1
[5]	Delivery Vertical Path Roller 2
[6]	Fixing Pressure Roller
[7]	Duplex Roller 2
[8]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
[9]	Registration Roller
[10]	Multi-purpose Tray Vertical Path Roller
[11]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller
[12]	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller
[13]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller
[14]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller
[15]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller
[16]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller
[17]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller
[18]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller
[19]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller
[20]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller
[21]	First Delivery Roller
[22]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller

*: 2 When the Copy Tray (option) is installed

• Layout Drawing of Rollers



No.	Name
PS08	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor
PS10	Fixing Delivery Sensor
PS11	Arch Sensor
PS12	Delivery Vertical Path Sensor
PS14	First Delivery Sensor
PS22	Pre-Registration Sensor
PS24	Second delivery / Reverse sensor
PS51	Second Delivery / Reverse Sensor
PS52	Third Delivery Sensor
PS53	Second Delivery Paper Full Sensor

* : PS52 When the Copy Tray (option) is installed

• Diagram of load drives



No.	Name
M02	ITB Motor
M07	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
M09	Fixing Motor
M11	First Delivery Motor
M12	Registration Motor
M13	Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor
M14	Duplex Merging Motor
M31*1	Second Delivery Motor
SL06	Primary, Second Delivery solenoid
SL07*2	Third Delivery solenoid

*1 : M31 including when Copy Tray (option) is installed

*2 : SL07 When the Copy Tray (option) is installed



Cassette Pickup Assembly

Parts Configuration



No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller
[2]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller

No.	Name
[3]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller
[4]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller
[5]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller
[6]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller
[7]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller
[8]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller
M06	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor
M07	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
M13	Cassette 1,2 Feed/Multi-purpose Pickup Motor
SW13	Cassette 1 Size Switch
SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch A
SW16	Cassette 2 Size Switch B
PS04	Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor
PS05	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS06	Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor
PS07	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
PS08	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor
PS17	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A
PS19	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
PS24	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor

Drive Configuration



No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller
[2]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller
[3]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller
[4]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller
[5]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller
[6]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller
[7]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller
[8]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller
[9]	Lifting Plate
M06	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor
M07	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
M13	Cassette 1,2 Feed/Multi-purpose Pickup Motor

Lifter Control

Paper inside a cassette is lifted up by the Lifting Plate. The Lifting Plate is lifted up by rotating the Cassette Lifter Motor (M06). When the paper surface reaches the position of the Pickup Roller, the Cassette1/2 Lifter Sensors (PS04/PS06) are turned ON to detect that the paper has reached the pickup position.

Lifter Error Detection

At first and second failure of paper surface detection, Trailing Edge Guide Plate error is displayed on the Control Panel to prompt the user to open and then close the cassette.

If paper surface detection fails for 3 consecutive times; then, no paper is displayed for the paper source and an alarm is issued.

Related alarm codes

- 04-0001: Cassette 1 Lifter Error
- 04-0002: Cassette 2 Lifter Error
- 04-0003: Cassette 3 Lifter error
- 04-0004: Cassette 4 Lifter error

Cassette Pickup Control

Rotation of the Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor (M07) feeds paper to the Pullout Roller.

The Cassette 1/2 Pickup Roller and the Cassette 1/2 Feed Roller are driven by the Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor (M07) while the Pullout Roller is operated by the rotation of the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13).

Pickup Retry Error

Pickup retry is executed when a delay jam is detected by the Vertical Path Sensor of the respective paper source. An alarm code is notified when pickup retry fails the predetermined number of times.

Related Alarm Codes

- 04-0011: Cassette 1 paper feed retry error
- 04-0012: Cassette 2 paper feed retry error
- 04-0013: Cassette 3 paper feed retry error
- 04-0014: Cassette 4 paper feed retry error

Cassette Paper Size Detection/Cassette Detection

Result of automatic	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*1			
size detection	All sizes	A/B size	Inch size	A/K Size
A3	A3	A3	No corresponding size	A3
B4	B4	B4	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
A4R	A4R	A4R	No corresponding size	A4R
A4	A4	A4	No corresponding size	A4
B5R	B5R	B5R	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
B5	B5	B5	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
A5R	Depends on the setting*2	A5R	STMTR	A5R
A5	A5	A5	No corresponding size	A5
A6R	A6R	A6R	No corresponding size	A6R
11x17	11x17	No corresponding size	11x17	No corresponding size
LGL	LGL	No corresponding size	LGL	No corresponding size
LTR	LTR	No corresponding size	LTR	No corresponding size
LTRR	LTRR	No corresponding size	LTRR	No corresponding size
STMTR	Depends on the setting*2	A5R	STMTR	A5R
12x18	12x18	No corresponding size	12x18	No corresponding size
EXEC	Depends on the setting*3	No corresponding size	EXEC	K16
К8	K8	No corresponding size	No corresponding size	K8
K16	Depends on the setting*3	No corresponding size	EXEC	K16
K16R	K16R	No corresponding size	No corresponding size	K16R
Envelope	Blank unless "Paper Settin	gs" is performed due to no	n-standard size	
Custom size				

*1 : Set Cassette Paper Size Detection by the following menus. The setting of default is different according to region. Refer to the table below for the combination of the settings.

Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition

List of Paper Size by Location

Location	Default setting
US	Inch size
CN	A/K Size
Locations other than above	A/B size

*2 : Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Paper Selection

*3 : Configure the setting that supports EXEC/16K (Cassette 1 to 4) in the following service mode (Lv. 2).

Cassette 1: COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-K-SW

Cassette 2: COPIER > OPTION > CST > C2-K-SW

Cassette 3: COPIER > OPTION > CST > C3-K-SW

Cassette 4: COPIER > OPTION > CST > C4-K-SW

Cassette 1

The Cassette 1 Size Switch detects the size of paper set in the cassette. The switch consists of 3 microswitches, and the width is detected in accordance with the combination of ON/OFF. When the cassette presence/paper size is changed, the DC Controller notifies the Main Controller of the status change.

In addition, the distinction between A5-R and STMT-R is determined by the user or service technician while that between EXEC and K16 is determined by the service technician.

Presence of the cassette is detected when the size switch is pressed. (When none of the switches are pressed, it is judged as "no cassette".)

NOTE:

When a failure occurred while the cassette of the host machine is being lifted up, the cassette presence/absence and paper size status are not detected.



No.	Name	
[1]	Trailing Edge Guide Plate	
[2]	Side Guide Plate	

No.	Name
SW13	Cassette 1 Size Switch

Cassette 2

The paper size in the cassette is automatically detected by the Cassette 2 Size Switch A/B after the position of the Guide Plate is adjusted. The switch consists of 3 microswitches, and length and width are detected in accordance with the combination of ON/OFF. When the cassette presence/paper size is changed, the DC Controller notifies the Main Controller of the status change. In addition, the distinction between A5-R and STMT-R is determined by the user or service technician while that between EXEC and K16 is determined by the service technician.

Presence of the cassette is detected when the size switch is pressed. (When none of the switches are pressed, it is judged as "no cassette".)



No.	Name
[1]	Trailing Edge Guide Plate
[2]	Link Arm
[3]	Side Guide Plate
[4]	Size Detection Plate
SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch A
SW16	Cassette 2 Size Switch B

Related Setting/Registration

 Selection between A5-R and STMT-R in a cassette [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [A5R/STMTP Paper Selection] Setting value: A5R, STMTR

Related service mode

 Setting that supports EXEC/16K (Cassette 1) : COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-K-SW

- Setting that supports EXEC/16K (Cassette 2) : COPIER > OPTION > CST > C2-K-SW
- Setting that supports EXEC/16K (Cassette 3) : COPIER > OPTION > CST > C3-K-SW
- Setting that supports EXEC/16K (Cassette 4) : COPIER > OPTION > CST > C4-K-SW

Cassette Heater

External Auxiliary: Refer to "Heater Control" on page 103.

Paper Level/Presence Detection

The level and presence of paper in the cassette are detected by following sensors.

Paper Sensor

Presence or absence of paper in the cassette is detected.

Lifter Sensor

This detects if the paper surface in the Cassette had been lifted up by the lifter control to the position that can be picked up. When the paper surface is detected (and the lift up operation is stopped), the remaining amount is displayed based on the detection state of Paper Level Sensor.

Paper Level Sensor

This is installed to the Lifter Unit and detects the paper level in the Cassette.

Calculation is performed according to rotating time of Cassette 1, 2 Lifter Motor (M06) to estimate the timing when the paper level becomes less than 66% (*1).

When the paper level is less than 10%, this is detected by the Paper Level Sensor A.

The paper level is displayed in four levels on the Control Panel.

Level display

Level display	Level	Paper Level Sensor A	Paper Sensor	Lifter Sensor
E	100 to 66 % *1	OFF	ON	ON
E	66 to 10% *1	OFF	ON	ON
	10 to 0%	ON	ON	ON
L	0 %	-	OFF	ON

^{*1}: The threshold value of level detection can be adjusted in the following service mode.

COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-VLM1 COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-VLM2 COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-VLM3 COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-VLM4



No.	Name
[1]	Paper
PS04	Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor
PS05	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS17	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A

Cassette 1



2. Technical Explanation (Device)

No.	Name
[1]	Lifter Gear
[2]	Paper Detection Lever
[3]	Lifting Plate
PS04	Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor
PS05	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS17	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A

Cassette 2



No.	Name
[1]	Lifter Gear
[2]	Paper Detection Lever
[3]	Lifting Plate
PS06	Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor
PS07	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
PS19	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly

Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name
[1]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller
[2]	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller
[3]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller
PS03	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor
PS30	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1
PS31	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2
PS32	Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor
UN29	Multi-purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB
M13	Cassette 1,2 Feed/Multi-purpose Pickup Motor

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Control

Paper is picked up from the Multi-purpose Tray by the reverse rotation of the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13).

Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor error

When an error in the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13) or the Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS32) is detected, no paper is displayed for the Multi-purpose Tray pickup, and an alarm code is issued.

Multi-purpose Tray pickup retry error

Pickup retry is executed when a delay jam is detected by the Duplex Merging Sensor. An alarm code is notified when pickup retry fails the predetermined number of times.

Related alarm codes

- 04-0007: MP Tray Lifter error
- 04-0017: Multi-purpose tray paper feed retry error

Multi-purpose Tray paper detection

Presence/absence of paper on the Multi-purpose Tray is detected by the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS03).

Multi-purpose Tray Automatic Size Detection

The size that is displayed is determined by the settings of automatic paper size detection. The paper size shown below to which automatic size detection is performed is determined according to the setting of "Settings/ Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer".

List of Paper Size by Location

Location	Default setting
US	Inch size
CN	A/K Size
Locations other than	A/B size
above	

Automatic size detection is performed by three sensors.

- Multi-purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB (UN29): Detects paper width
- Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1 (PS30): Detects paper length
- Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2 (PS31): Detects paper length

Long Length Paper

This machine supports long length paper. Long length paper with 457.3 to 1200 mm in length can be used in the Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

CAUTION:

For copy jobs, paper with up to 630 mm in length can be used.

<Related service mode>

By setting the following service mode (Lv.2) to "1", the Long Original button appears on the Copy > Options screen, and long length paper becomes available for use.

• COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

CAUTION:

When setting Long Original, paper cannot be delivered to the Third Delivery Outlet.

• Free Size Control

Free Size can be set for paper feed only in case of Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

Control description:

- 1. Measure the picked up paper.
- 2. Control the printing according to the paper length.

CAUTION:

Do not set paper of different sizes.

Registration Assembly

Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name
1	Registration Roller
2	Duplex Merging Roller
3	Pre-Registration Sensor Flag
PS22	Pre-Registration Sensor
M12	Registration Motor
M14	Duplex Merging Motor

Registration Control

Purpose

This control corrects paper skew and aligns the leading edge of the paper with that of the image.

Skew Correction Control

The paper leading edge runs into the stopped Registration Roller, thereby generating an arch in order to correct the skew. Then, non-stop registration control or stop registration control is executed according to the paper feed condition.

2. Technical Explanation (Device)



No.	Name
1	Paper
2	Registration Roller
3	Slack
4	Duplex Merging Roller
PS22	Pre-Registration Sensor
M12	Registration Motor
M14	Duplex Merging Motor

The feed control to align the leading edge of paper with the leading edge of image uses the Pre-Registration Sensor as the reference for detecting the leading edge, and "non-stop registration control" that accelerates or decelerates without stopping the feed or "stop registration control" that temporarily stops paper feed is applied as appropriate.

Non-stop Registration Control

Control to align the leading edge of the paper with the leading edge of the image by accelerating or decelerating the feed speed Paper is not stopped temporarily at the registration position, which makes it possible to shorten the paper interval between sheets and improve the productivity.

Stop Registration Control

This control is executed to stop paper using the Registration Roller and resume feeding in accordance with the timing when the image reaches the secondary transfer processing.

CAUTION:

Basically, "Non-stop Registration Control" is performed. If the Paper is delayed beyond the maximum correction distance of the "Non-stop Registration Control", the Paper will not be in time for the image, so the result is 0190 jam. When the Paper arrives earlier than the minimum correction distance of "Non-stop Registration Control", "Stop Registration Control" is performed.

Duplex / Delivery Assembly

Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Second Delivery / Reverse Roller	8*	Third Delivery Roller
2	Delivery Vertical Path Sensor1	M09	Fixing Motor
3	First Delivery Roller	M11	First Delivery Motor
4	Delivery Vertical Path Sensor2	M14	Duplex Merging Motor
5	Fixing Pressure Roller	M31	Second Delivery Motor
6	Duplex Roller 2	SL06	Duplex Reverse Solenoid
7	Duplex Roller 1	SL07*	Third Delivery solenoid

*: 8 / SL07 When the Copy Tray (option) is installed

Duplex Control

Duplex Feed Control

This machine reverses paper outside the machine using the Reverse Mouth. After stopping at the reverse stop position, the paper fed to the duplex path will be fed to the 2-sided pickup standby position.

• The Number of Circulating Sheets, Feed Path and Reverse/Standby Control at 1sided/2-sided Feeding

With this machine, the number of circulating sheets, feed route, reverse position and standby position (1- and 2-sided) differ according to the set length of fixed size paper and delivery outlet.

Standby timing at standby position (1- and 2-sided)

- · When entering down sequence
- · When executing auto adjustment
- · When controller processing is delayed



Reverse position and standby position (1- and 2-sided)

Pickup	Delivery	Standard size	Paper length	Maximum Number of circulating sheets *1	Reverse stop/ Standby posi- tion	Standby position
Cassette	First Delivery	B5 to LTR or smaller	182 to 215.9 mm	5 sheets	3	2
		ALTR to 12" x 18" (A3+)	220 to 457.2 mm	3 sheets	3	1
	Second Delivery, Copy Tray*2	B5 to 12" x 18" (A3+)	182 to 457.2 mm	3 sheets	3	1
Multi-pur- pose Tray	Primary, Second De- livery, Copy Tray*2	B5 to 12" x 18" (A3+)	182 to 457.2 mm	3 sheets	3	2

*1: The number of circulated sheets during a double-sided job depends on the paper size.

*2: The copy tray does not support 12 x 18 (A3+) paper delivery.

Delivery Control

This machine executes face-down delivery (delivers paper to the Delivery Tray with the print side down). When face-up delivery (paper is delivered to the Delivery Tray with the print side up) is specified for a job, an image is created on the 1st side, and then the paper is passed through the duplex path and delivered with no image created on the 2nd side.

Delivery Acceleration Control

When the trailing edge of the paper reaches the downstream position of Fixing Inner Delivery Roller, the First & Second Delivery Motor (M11/31) and accelerates the feed speed.

The speed will subsequently return to the process speed to improve delivery alignment and to receive succeeding sheets.

Jam Detection

Jam code	Symbol	Sensor name	Jam Type (xx)*					
			01	02	07	0A	0B	
xx01	PS08	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	
xx02	PS24	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	
xx03	PS101	Cassette 3 Vertical Path Sensor	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	
xx04	PS106	Cassette 4 Vertical Path Sensor	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	
xx07	PS10	Fixing Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
xx08	PS12	Delivery Vertical Path Sensor	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	
xx09	PS14	First Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	
xx0A	PS51	Second Delivery / Reverse Sensor	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	
xx0B	PS52	Third Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	
xx0C	PS11	Arch Sensor	No	No	No	Yes	No	
xx05	PS22	Pre-Registration Sensor	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	

Yes: Detected, No: Not detected

* : xx = 01: Delay, 02: Stationary, 07: Wrap, 0A: Power ON, 0B: Door open



Technical Explanation (System)

Overview	191
----------	-----

Overview

Refer to the System Service Manual "iR-ADV_System_V3.xx" for the following items.

- System Management
- Authentication
- Security Function
- Firmware Management
- Management of System Options
- MEAP Application Management
- Backup/Restoration
- Monitoring (e-Maintenance/imageWARE Remote) Function



Periodical Service

Periodically Replaced Parts	193
Consumable Parts/High Durable Par	ts
	194
Periodical Maintenance	200

Periodically Replaced Parts

Thes DADF does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Reader

Thes Reader does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Printer

The printer does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Option

Thes Option does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Consumable Parts/High Durable Parts

Best Machine

Consumable Parts

No.	Name	Parts num-	Qu	Esti-	Work	Service Mode	*3	Alarm	Code	
		ber*1	an- tity	mated life *2	de- scrip- tion	Parts counter COUNTER > DRBL-1/2	Life Val- CO UN- TE R > LIF E	Prior noti- fication alarm	Replace- ment comple- tion	Remark
1	ITB Unit	FM2-H259	1	240,000 pages	Re- place- ment	TR-UNIT		40-0094	43-0094	User re- placeable
2	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FL1-B055	1	240,000 pages	Re- place- ment	2TR-ROLL		40-0359	43-0359	User re- placeable
3	Developing Unit (Bk)	FM2-G092	1	240,000 pages	Re- place- ment	DV-UNT-K		40-0123	43-0123	
4	Drum Unit	-	1	-	Re- place- ment	PT-DRM		40-0073	43-0073 *4	User re- placeable
5	Fixing Unit*5	100V FM2-H612 120V:FM2-H618 230V:FM2-H619	1	240,000 pages	Re- place- ment	FX-UNIT 4		40-0076	43-0076	User re- placeable
6	Waste Toner Contain- er	FM1-A606	1	451,000 pages	Re- place- ment	WST-TNR		11-0010	11-0100	User re- placea- ble(Image duty:6%, Intermittent printing of 5 sheets per job)
7	Cassette 1 Pickup Roll- er	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C1-PU-RL		-	43-0079	
8	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	FL1-3762	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C1-SP-RL		-	43-0081	
9	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	FL4-0763	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C1-FD-RL		-	43-0080	
10	Cassette 2 Pickup Roll- er	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C2-PU-RL		-	43-0082	
11	Cassette 2 Separation Roller	FL1-3762	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C2-SP-RL		-	43-0084	
12	Cassette 2 Feed Roller	FL4-0763	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C2-FD-RL		-	43-0083	
13	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	M-PU-RL		-	43-0451	

No.	Name	Parts num-	- Qu Esti- Work	Service Mode	*3	Alarm	Code			
		ber*1	an- tity	mated life *2	de- scrip- tion	Parts counter COUNTER > DRBL-1/2	Life Val- CO UN- TE R > LIF E	Prior noti- fication alarm	Replace- ment comple- tion	Remark
14	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Rolle	FL1-3762	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	M-SP-RL	•	-	43-0078	
15	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	M-FD-RL		-	43-0077	
16	AIR FILTER ASSEM- BLY	FM2-D625	1	1,000,0 00 sheets	Re- place- ment	AR-FIL11		-	43-0349	45/35 ppm model only

The High Durability Consumable Parts (45/35 ppm model only)

NOTE:

These are the parts predicted to be replaced under the utilization environment such as large volume output or large volume heavy paper output.

No.	Name	Name Parts num- Qua Estima- Work		Work	Service Mode	*3	Alarm Code		
		ber*1	ntity	ted life *2	de- scrip- tion	Parts counter COUNTER > DRBL-1/2	Life Val- ue COU NTE R > LIFE	Prior notifi- cation alarm	Replace- ment completion
1	EXTRACTION ROLLER SET	FM2-K478	1	1,000,000 pages	Re- place- ment	-		-	-
2	FIXING DRIVE ASSEM- BLY	FM1-Y644	1	1,000,000 pages	Re- place- ment	-		-	-
3	PAPER DELIVERY AS- SEMBLY	FM1-Y563	1	1,000,000 pages	Re- place- ment	-		-	-
4	RIGHT DOOR ASSEM- BLY	FM2-E013	1	1,300,000 pages	Re- place- ment	-		-	-

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

*3: The default value of respective service mode varies according to the operation of sales company. Follow the instruction of the sales company on switching the service modes and/or implementing service parts.

*4: Alarm log storage location: ALARM- 3

*5: If not replacing with a Fixing Unit, replace with "Fixing Film/Pressure Roller set".

Cassette Feeding Unit-AW1

Consumable Parts

No.	Name Parts number Quantity Estimated		Estimated	Work	Service Mode	Alarm Code	
		*1		life *2	descrip- tion	Parts counter COUNTER > DRBL-2	Replacement completion
1	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Replace- ment	C3-PU-RL	43-0085
2	Cassette 3 Separation Roller	FL1-3762	1	500,000 sheets	Replace- ment	C3-SP-RL	43-0087
3	Cassette 3 Feed Roller	FL4-0763	1	500,000 sheets	Replace- ment	C3-FD-RL	43-0086
4	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Replace- ment	C4-PU-RL	43-0088
5	Cassette 4 Separation Roller	FL1-3762	1	500,000 sheets	Replace- ment	C4-SP-RL	43-0090
6	Cassette 4 Feed Roller	FL4-0763	1	500,000 sheets	Replace- ment	C4-FD-RL	43-0089

The High Durability Consumable Parts (45/35 ppm model only)

NOTE:

These are the parts predicted to be replaced under the utilization environment such as large volume output or large volume heavy paper output.

As the high durability consumable parts of this machine do not have a parts counter, check the total counter of the host machine for an approximate time of replacement.

No.	Name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated	Work	Service Mode	Alarm Code
		"1		lite *2	tion	Parts counter COUNTER > DRBL-2	Replacement completion
1	VERTICAL PATH GEAR AS- SEMBLY	FM1-Z074	1	1,000,000 pages	Replace- ment	-	-
2	VERTICAL PATH DRIVE AS- SEMBLY	FM1-Z077	1	1,000,000 pages	Replace- ment	-	-

*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design, etc.

*2: All the values listed in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual values differ depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

Third Delivery Unit

The High Durability Consumable Parts (45/35 ppm model only)

NOTE:

These are the parts predicted to be replaced under the utilization environment such as large volume output or large volume heavy paper output.

As the high durability consumable parts of this machine do not have a parts counter, check the total counter of the host machine for an approximate time of replacement.

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated	Work	Service Mode	Alarm Code
		*1		life *2	descrip- tion	Replacement	Replacement completion
1	Third Delivery Unit	FM2-G126	1	1,000,000 pages	Replace- ment	-	-

*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design, etc.

*2: All the values listed in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual values differ depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-E1

No.	Parts name	Parts number *1	Q'ty	Estimated life	Work de- scription	Service Mode	Alarm Code
				*2		Replacement	Replacement completion
1	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	HCCPU-RL	43-0574
2	High Capacity Cassette Sepa- ration Roller	FL1-3762	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	HCCSP-RL	43-0575
3	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller	FL4-0763	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	HCCFD-RL	43-0573

*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design and other causes.

*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The estimated life is a reference value in the case of usage in a general office, and the actual value varies depending on the factors including customer environment, field operation status and service administration.

DADF-BA1

No.	Name	Parts num- ber *1	Quanti- ty	Estima- ted life	Work de-	Service Mode	Alarm Code		Remarks
				*2	scrip- tion	Parts coun- ter COUNTER > DRBL-2	Prior notifi- cation alarm	Replace- ment com- pletion	
1	Pickup Roller Unit	FM1-D470	1	80,000 pages	Re- place- ment	DF-PU-RL	40-0125-000 1	43-0125	User re- placeable
2	Separation Roller	FM1-D471	1	80,000 pages	Re- place- ment	DF-SP-RL	40-0092-000 1	43-0092	User re- placeable
3	Left Hinge	FE3-5484	1	150,000 times	Re- place- ment	DF-HNG-L	-	43-0129	

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

Single Pass DADF-C1



No.	Parts name	Parts num-	Q'ty	Estima-	Service mode		Alarm	Remarks	
		ber *1		ted life *2	Parts counter (DRBL-2)	Life Value (LIFE)	Advance Notice	Replace- ment com- pletion	
1	Pickup Roller Unit	FM1-T417	1	200,000 sheets	DF-P	U-RL	40-0125-00 02	43-0125	User re- placeable
2	Separation Roller	FM1-T423	1	200,000 sheets	DF-S	P-RL	40-0092-00 02	43-0092	User re- placeable

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change

*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

Inner Finisher-L1

No.	Name	Parts num-	Quan-	Work de-	Service Mode		Alarm Code	
	ber *1	tity	scription *2	Parts coun- ter (DRBL-2)	Life Value (LIFE)	Prior notifi- cation alarm	Replace- ment com- pletion alarm	
1	Stapler	FM1-N381	1	500,000 times	FIN-STPR		-	43-0611
2	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM2-B760	1	30,000 times	FR-S	STPL	-	43-0631

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

Booklet Finisher-AE1

No.	Parts name	Parts num-	Q'ty	Estimated	Service mode		Alarm	Code
		ber *1		life *2	Parts coun- ter (DRBL-2)	Life Value (LIFE)	Advance Notice	Replace- ment com- pletion
1	Stapler	FM1-L281	1	500,000 times	FIN-STPR		-	43-0611
2	Stitcher Unit	FL0-6966	1	100,000 times	SDL-STP		-	43-0612
3	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM2-C175	1	30,000 times	FR-STPL		-	43-0631
4	Tray Torque Limiter	FE3-9778	2	200,000 times	TRY-TQLM		-	43-0655
5	Paddle Unit	FE3-6957	4	1,000,000 times	FIN-N	IPDL	-	43-0681

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.

*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.



No.	Parts name	Parts num-	Parts num- Q'ty Estimated Service mode Alarm Code		Service mode		Code	
		ber *1		life *2	Parts coun- ter (DRBL-2)	Life Value (LIFE)	Prior notifi- cation alarm	Replace- ment completion
1	Stapler	FM1-L281	1	500,000 times	FIN-STPR		-	43-0611
2	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM2-C175	1	30,000 times	FR-STPL		-	43-0631
3	Tray Torque Limiter	FE3-9778	2	200,000 times	TRY-TQLM		-	43-0655
4	Paddle Unit	FE3-6957	4	1,000,000 times	FIN-N	1PDL	-	43-0681

*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design and other causes.

*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The estimated life is a reference value in the case of usage in a general office, and the actual value varies depending on the factors including customer environment, field operation status and service administration.

Periodical Maintenance

B Host Machine

No.	Name	Cleaning Method	Timing
1	Patch Sensor	Blow cleaning or clean with a tightlywrung wet cotton swab	When Needed
2	Pre-transfer Cover Sheet	Remove smear/foreign objects with alcohol and lint-free pa-	When ITB Replaced
3	Pre-transfer Guide	per.	When Needed
4	Secondary Transfer Roller Guide Assembly		
5	Registration Roller		
6	Registration Assembly		
7	Cassette1 Vertical Path Roller		
8	Duplex Roller 1		
9	Duplex Roller 2		
10	First Delivery Roller		
11	Second Delivery Roller		
12	Third Delivery Roller		
13	Copy Board Glass(Both side)	Clean when too smeared (incl. the White Plate on the back)	
14	Stream Reading Glass(Both side)	Clean when too smeared	
15	Scanner mirror (1 to 5)		

DADF

Category	Name	Interval	Descrip- tiRemark- son	Remarks
DADF-BA1	Registration Roller	When nee- ded	Cleaning	Performed as needed during a visit for parts replacement, etc.
	ADF height adjustment	When nee- ded	Adjustment	
	Pickup Roller	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Retard Roller	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Separation Roller	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Feed Guide/Rib	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Delivery Roller/Rib	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Rollers/Driven Rollers	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Scrapers	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
Single Pass DADF-C1	Post-Separation Sensor	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Registration Roller	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Lead Roller 1	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Lead Roller 2	When nee- ded	Cleaning	

4. Periodical Service

Category	Name	Interval	Descrip- tiRemark- son	Remarks
Single Pass DADF-C1	Delivery Roller	When nee- ded	Cleaning	Performed as needed during a visit for parts replacement, etc.
	Pullout Roller	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Rollers/Driven Rollers	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Original Tray Sensor	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Double Feed Sensor (lightemitting side)	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	Double Feed Sensor (lightreceiving side)	When nee- ded	Cleaning	
	ADF height adjustment	When nee- ded	Adjustment	

5

Parts Replacement and Cleaning

Preface	.203
Parts List	. 204
External Cover/Interior System	. 220
Original Exposure System	.242
Original Feed System (Single Pass	
DADF)	.261
Controller System	.293
Laser Exposure System	.299
Image Formation System	. 301
Fixing System	.330
Pickup Feed System	. 342
Cleaning	.361

Preface

Outline

This chapter describes disassembly and reassembly procedures of the printer. The service technician is to identify the cause of printer failures following the disassembly procedures of each part to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts. Note the following precautions when working on the printer.

- Before disassembling or reassembling the printer, be sure to disconnect its power cord from the electrical outlet.
- During disassembly, reassembly or transportation of the printer, remove the cartridge if required. When the cartridge is out of the printer, put it in a protective bag even in a short period of time to prevent the adverse effect of light.
- · Reassembling procedures are followed by the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise specified.
- Note the length, diameters, and locations of screws as you remove them. When reassembling the printer, be sure to use them in their original locations.
- Do not run the printer with any parts removed as a general rule.
- Ground yourself by touching the metal part of the printer before handling the PCB to reduce the possibility of damage caused by static electricity.
- When you replace the part that the rating plate or the product code label is attached, be sure to remove the rating plate or the product code label and put it to the new part.

NOTE:

Depending on the model, the illustration may differ from the actual machine, but the procedure is the same.
Parts List

Host Machine (Front view, Left side)



No.	Name	Remarks
[1]	Reader Left Upper Cover	
[2]	Reader Left Retaining Cover	
[3]	Reader Glass Support Cover	
[4]	Reader Right Retaining Cover	
[5]	Reader Front Cover	
[6]	Control Panel	
[7]	Control Panel Arm Cover (Top)	
[8]	Control Panel Arm Cover (Bottom)	
[9]	Top Cover (Right Front)	
[10]	Control Panel connector cover	
[11]	Service Switch Cover	
[12]	Control Panel Cover (Lower)	
[13]	Front Cover	
[14]	Waste Toner Assembly Cover	
[15]	Service Book Holder	
[16]	Left Cover	
[17]	Face Cover	
[18]	Left Cover (Rear)	
[19]	Glass Cleaning Sheet Storage Box	
[20]	Reader Left Cover	

Main Machine (Inside the machine)



No.	Name	Remarks
[1]	Inner Connector Cover	
[2]	Second Delivery Tray Support Plate	
[3]	Inner Delivery Cover	
[4]	Inner Cover (Right Upper)	
[5]	Reverse Trailing Edge Guide	
[6]	Inner Right Cover	
[7]	First Delivery Tray	
[8]	Inner Lower Cover	
[9]	Push-out Stopper	



No.	Name	Remarks
[1]	Front Inner Upper Cover	
[2]	Fan Holder	
[3]	Drum Unit Retaining Cover (Bk)	
[4]	Front Inner Lower Cover	
[5]	Inner Lower Cover	

Main Machine (Rear view, Right side)



No.	Name	Remarks
[1]	USB Cover	
[2]	Reader Right Cover	
[3]	Reader Hinge Lower Cover (Right)	
[4]	Remove the Maintenance Cover (Upper)	
[5]	Reader Rear Cover	
[6]	Reader Hinge Lower Cover (Left)	
[7]	Face Cover	
[8]	Reader PCB Cover	
[9]	Cover (Rear Upper)	
[10]	Environment Heater Switch Cover	
[11]	Power Supply Cord Cover	
[12]	Cover (Rear Lower)	
[13]	Connector Cover	
[14]	Right Cover (Rear Upper)	
[15]	Handle Cover	
[16]	Right Cover (Rear Lower)	
[17]	Right Cover (Lower)	
[18]	Right Door (Lower)	
[19]	Right Cover (Front Lower)	
[20]	Multi-purpose Tray	
[21]	Right Cover (Front Upper)	
[22]	Right Door	
[23]	Third Delivery Outlet Cover	
[24]	Main Power Switch Cover	





No.	Name
M101	Reader Scanner Motor
PS101	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1
PS102	DADF Open/Close Sensor 2
PS103	Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor
PS104	Original Size Sensor 1
PS105*1	Original Size Sensor 2

*1 : Use the AB/INCH type sensor option only when connected.





No.	Name	Remarks
M01	Laser Scanner Motor	
M02	Bk Drum ITB Motor	
M05	Bottle Motor (CBk)	
M08	Primary Transfer Disengagement Mo- tor	
M10	Waste Toner Feed Motor	
M18	Developing Motor (Bk)	
M32	End Cooling Fan Shutter Motor	only 35ppm, 45ppm model



No.	Name	Remarks
M06	Cassette 1, 2 Lifter Motor	
M07	Cassette 1, 2 Pickup Motor	
M09	Fixing Motor	
M11	Primary Delivery Motor	
M12	Registration Motor	
M13	Cassette 1,2 Feed/Multi-purpose Pickup Motor	
M14	Duplex Merging Motor	
M31	Second Delivery Motor	





No.	Name	Remarks
SL02	Registration Shutter Solenoid	
SL06	Primary, Second Delivery Solenoid	
SL07	Third Delivery Solenoid	





No.	Name	Remarks
SW01	Waste Toner Container Detection Switch	
SW02	Interlock Switch	
SW04	Main Power Supply Switch	
SW10	Dehumidification Switch	
SW11	Right Lower Door Open/Close Detec- tion Switch	
SW13	Cassette 1 Size Switch	
SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch A	
SW16	Cassette 2 Size Switch B	
SW26	Front Door Switch	
SW27	Right Door Open/Close Detection Switch	





No.	Name	Remarks
PS03	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	
PS29	Toner supply sensor (Bk)	
PS30	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1	
PS31	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2	
PS32	Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor	
UN24	Toner Density Sensor (Bk)	
UN29	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width De- tection PCB	
UN30	Waste Toner Sensor PCB	
UN42	Bottle Unit New/Old Sensor (Bk)	
UN46	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (Bk)	



No.	Name	Remarks
PS04	Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor	
PS05	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	
PS06	Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor	
PS07	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	
PS08	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor	
PS10	Fixing Delivery Sensor	
PS11	Arch Sensor	
PS12	Delivery Vertical Path Sensor	
PS13	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	
PS14	First Delivery Sensor	
PS22	Pre-Registration Sensor	
PS24	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor	
PS51	Second Delivery/Reverse Sensor	
PS52	Third Delivery Sensor	Option
PS53	Second Delivery Paper Full Sensor	
PS55	Fan Shutter Hp Sensor	only 45ppm, 35ppm model
UN26	Patch Sensor Unit	
UN27	Environment Sensor	



No.	Name	Remarks
PS17	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	
PS19	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A	
PS33	Primary Transfer Disengagement HP Sensor	





No.	Name	Remarks
H01	Fixing Heater	
H02	Cassette Heater	
TH01_01	Sub Thermistor 2	
TH01_02	Main Thermistor	
TH01_03	Sub Thermistor 1	
TP01	Fixing Thermistor switch	





No.	Name	Remarks
UN01	Low Voltage Power Supply PCB	
UN02	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB	
UN03	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	
UN04	DC Controller PCB	
UN05	Main Controller PCB	
UN07	AC Driver PCB	
UN16	Pre-exposure LED PCB (Bk)	



No.	Name	Remarks
UN08	Y/M Laser Driver PCB	
UN09	C/Bk Laser Driver PCB	
UN18	10.1 inch WSVGA LCD	
UN31	Fixing Memory PCB	
[3]	1-line Fax	
[4]	FAX 2nd Line	
[5]	1st Line Modular	
[6]	2nf Line Modular	
[7]	USB PCB	
[8]	Control Panel CPU PCB	
[9]	Control Panel LED PCB	
[10]	Control Panel Speaker	
[11]	FAX Speaker	
[12]	Touch Panel	





No.	Name	Remarks
FM01	Front Fan	
FM02	Power Supply Cooling Fan	
FM03	Motor Cooling Fan	35/45ppm only
FM05	Paper Cooling Fan	
FM06	Developing Fan	
FM07	End Cooling Fan 1	35/45ppm only
FM08	End Cooling Fan 2	35/45ppm only
FM09	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan	35/45ppm only
FM10	Fixing Unit Fan	

External Cover/Interior System





CAUTION:

"1" is to put your finger on the top of the lever and press it down the lever must be pushed down to the end

Removing the Right Door

Preparation

- 1. Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.
- 2. Open the Right Door/Right Door (Lower)(Option)
- 3. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).
- 4. Remove the Right Cover Assembly (Rear Lower).
- 5. Remove the Right Cover (Front Lower) and Right Door (Lower).
- 6. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray.

Procedure



2. Open the Right Door.

4.

CAUTION:

If the wire is not temporarily fixed by attaching it to the wire stop member after passing the wire through the hole of the right door, the wire end stop ball is mixed in the host machine.









NOTE: Wire mounting procedure to wire stop member



6. Close the Right Door.











NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to initialize the revolution control shown below in service mode. • COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-DOOR







Removing the Control Panel

Preparation

- 1. Open the Right Door.
- 2. Open the Front Cover.
- 3. Open the ADF.
- 4. Lower the Control Panel.













Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB/LCD Unit/LED PCB

Preparation

1. "Removing the Control Panel" on page 225





Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB



3. Removing the Speaker

1.



CAUTION:

- Do not directly touch the speaker.Do not damage the speaker.



4. Removing the LCD Unit

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Touch Panel [A] and LCD Unit [B] when assembling/disassembling.





CAUTION:

Remove the Touch Panel and the LCD Unit in one set.



5. Removing the LED PCB



2.







6 Actions after Replacement: "Control Panel Unit" on page 429

Remove the Power cord base

Preparation

3.

- 1. Remove the Connector Cover.
- 2. Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).

Procedure



Removing the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit

Preparation

- 1. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
- 2. Remove the Controller Cover.
- 3. Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).
- 4. "Remove the Power cord base" on page 236

Procedure





Removing the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB

Preparation

1. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).

Procedure

1




NOTE:

Be sure that the Contact Spring is in the correct position.



Removing the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB

Preparation

- 1. Remove the Connector Cover.
- 2. Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).
- 3. "Remove the Power cord base" on page 236
- 4. "Removing the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit" on page 237



NOTE:

Procedure

Be sure that the Contact Spring is in the correct position.



0

Original Exposure System



2x

Procedure

















9 Actions after parts replacement: "Scanner Unit (Reader): When using 1 Pass ADF" on page 431







9 Clean the mirror [1] with lint-free paper. Use a cotton swab to clean the mirror [2].



Removing the Reader Scanner Motor

Preparation

- Remove the ADF when installing the ADF.
- Remove the Platen Cover when installing the Platen Cover.





P

• When ADF is installed.



• When Platen Cover is installed.







Removing the Copyboard Glass

Procedure

1.

2.





3 Actions after Replacement: "Copyboard Glass" on page 433



3 Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Large) with lint-free paper.







5. Actions after Replacement: "Copyboard Glass" on page 433

Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)

Procedure



2. Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Small) with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water or oil glass cleaner FY9-6035.



CAUTION:

Be sure to place the seal of the Copyboard Glass (Small) to the left side of the front surface when installing.



Removing the Flat Cable

Preparation

For Single Pass ADF

- 1. "Removing the Reader Scanner Unit" on page 242
- 2. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
- 3. Remove the Controller Cover.
- 4. Remove the Reader PCB Cover (or Maintenance Cover).

CAUTION:

5.

Disconnect Flat Cable vertically while opening connector. If you pull the connector without opening it, it will be damaged.



CAUTION: Be careful not to damage the connectors when pulling out Flat Cable.



7.



Preparation

For Reversal ADF

- 1. "Removing the Reader Scanner Unit" on page 242
- 2. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).

3. Remove the Controller Cover.

CAUTION: For ADVANCE model Only

- 4. Remove the Reader PCB Cover (or Maintenance Cover).
- 5.









Procedure

CAUTION:

Depending on the model, the illustration may differ from the actual machine, but the procedure is the same.

1.

CAUTION:

Disconnect Flat Cable vertically while opening connector. If you pull the connector without opening it, it will be damaged.



3.

CAUTION: Be careful not to damage the connectors when pulling out Flat Cable.



4.

CAUTION: Be careful not to damage the connectors when pulling out Flat Cable.













CAUTION:

Points to note when attaching

• There is a blue tape wrapped on the new Flat Cable. Be sure to remove before attaching.



- Be careful when handling Flat Cable as there is a risk of disconnection.
- Do not touch the parts shown in the figure below.



• Do not attach grease to Flat Cable while working. If grease is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.

• Flat Cable should be butted against the Flat Cable Guide faces 1 and 2, and attached with double-sided tape so that it does not ride on the ribs of the Flat Cable Guide.



CAUTION: The ferrite core must be installed in the order shown below.



Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)

Parts List

External Cover



No.	Name
[1]	Open/Close Cover
[2]	Document Tray
[3]	ADF Front Cover
[4]	ADF Left Lower Cover
[5]	ADF Rear Cover
[6]	Hinge Cover
[7]	ADF Right Cover
[8]	Delivery Tray

Clutch / Motor / PCB



No.	Name
M401	ADF Pickup Motor
M402	ADF Pullout Motor
M403	Lead Motor
M404	ADF Delivery Motor
M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor
M406	Tray Lifting Motor
LED401	Original Set LED
LED402	Delivery LED
UN401	ADF Driver PCB

Sensor



No.	Name
PS401	Pre-separation Sensor
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
PS403	Post-pullout Sensor
PS404	Lead Sensor
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
PS406	Tray Paper Surface Sensor
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor
PS409	ADF Sleep Recover Sensor
PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor
PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor
PS412	LGL Sensor
PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor
PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor
PS415	Original Sensor
PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)
VR401	Original Width Volume

External Cover

Removing the Sensor Harness Cover

• Procedure





- Removing the Open/Close Cover
- Preparation
- 1. "Removing the ADF Front Cover " on page 267
- 2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 264
- Procedure





1.

2.





- Removing the ADF Rear Cover
- Procedure











Removing the Lifter Drive Unit

Preparation

- 1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 266
- 2. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 286
- Procedure

1.





Preparation

1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 266



K

Removing the Reader Scanner Unit

Preparation

1. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 264



Procedure

CAUTION:

4.

Do not touch the Scanner Unit PCB and the mirror.





5 Actions after parts replacement: "Scanner unit (ADF) : When using Single Pass ADF" on page 431

Removing the Cable Guide Unit

Preparation

- 1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 266
- 2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 264
- 3. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 286
- Procedure





Removing the Left Hinge

Preparation

Δ

- 1. Remove the ADF (refer to the Host Machine Service Manual).
- 2. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 266
- 3. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 264
- 4. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 286
- 5. "Removing the Cable Guide Unit" on page 271
- 6. "Removing the ADF Delivery Motor" on page 289
- 7. "Removing the ADF Pickup Motor Unit" on page 290
- 8. "Removing the ADF Pullout Motor Unit" on page 291
- 9. "Removing the Lead Motor Unit" on page 291



Procedure



4.

6.


Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the parts counter. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-PU-RL

Removing the Separation Roller Unit





2.







Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the parts counter. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-SP-RL

Cleaning the Scanner Mirror

Preparation

1. "Removing the Reader Scanner Unit" on page 242

Procedure



2.



3 Clean the mirror [1] with lint-free paper. Use a cotton swab to clean the mirror [2] and the filter [3].

NOTE:

Wipe dry, and if dirt can't be removed, soak in alcohol and clean.













Preparation

1. "Removing the ADF Front Cover " on page 267





Procedure

1





4. Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.

FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN







2.



3. Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.

FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN







2. Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.

FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN



Cleaning the Paper Back Reading Glass

Preparation

1. "Removing the ADF Front Cover " on page 267

Procedure

CAUTION:

Open the White Plate before removing the Copyboard Glass as the Copyboard Glass is rubbed with the Plate.





2 Clean the front and back surface of the Copyboard Glass with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water.



CAUTION:

When installing the Reading Glass, slowly and carefully slide it in. Do not install it over the film sheet.



Removing the ADF Driver PCB

Preparation

- 1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 266
- Procedure



Removing the Multi Feed Detect Sensor PCB

Preparation

- 1. "Removing the ADF Front Cover " on page 267
- 2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 264
- 3. "Removing the Open/Close Cover" on page 264

Procedure





Removing the Pickup Roller Lifting Motor

Preparation

- 1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 266
- 2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 264
- 3. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 286
- 4. "Removing the Cable Guide Unit" on page 271
- 5. "Removing the ADF Delivery Motor" on page 289

Procedure



Removing the ADF Delivery Motor

Preparation

- 1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 266
- 2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 264
- 3. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 286
- 4. "Removing the Cable Guide Unit" on page 271

Procedure

1.





Removing the ADF Pickup Motor Unit

Preparation

- 1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 266
- 2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 264
- 3. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 286
- 4. "Removing the Cable Guide Unit" on page 271
- 5. "Removing the ADF Delivery Motor" on page 289

Procedure







Removing the ADF Pullout Motor Unit

Preparation

- 1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 266
- 2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 264
- 3. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 286
- 4. "Removing the Cable Guide Unit" on page 271

Procedure





Removing the Lead Motor Unit

Preparation

- 1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 266
- 2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 264
- 3. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 286
- 4. "Removing the Cable Guide Unit" on page 271

Procedure



Controller System

Removing the Main Controller PCB

Preparation

- 1. Actions before Parts Replacement: "Main Controller System" on page 425
- 2. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).
- 3. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
- 4. Remove the Controller Cover.

Procedure

CAUTION:

If the following parts are attached to Main Unit with different serial numbers, they may not rise properly and cannot be repaired.

- Main Controller PCB.
- Flash PCB.
- Memory PCB.
- Do not insert connectors to J33 into J36.



1.

CAUTION:

• Disconnect Flat Cable vertically while opening connector. If you pull the connector without opening it, it will be damaged.

The number of connectors connected to the Main Controller PCB varies depending on the destination.

Model	J15	J55	J56	J59	Number of con- necting connec- tors
No FAX, with 1 pass ADF.	No	Yes	Yes	No	20 pcs
No FAX, 2-sided double pass ADF.	No	No	No	Yes	19 pcs
No FAX, No ADF.	No	No	No	Yes	19 pcs
With FAX, with 1 pass ADF.	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	21 pcs
With FAX, 2-sided double pass ADF.	Yes	No	No	Yes	20 pcs
With FAX, No ADF.	Yes	No	No	Yes	20 pcs

* The following image is a "No FAX, with 1 pass ADF." model.



NOTE:

Actions after parts replacement:

- 1. The following parts are to be replaced from the removed Main Controller PCB to the replaced Main Controller PCB.
 - Flash PCB
 - Memory PCB
- 2. "Main Controller System" on page 425

Removing the DC Controller PCB

Preparation

- 1. Make the necessary backup and turn off the power.
 - Backup of DCON service mode settings. Execute the following service mode. (Lv.2)
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP
 - After "ACTIVE" is displayed for approx. 2 minutes, "OK!" is displayed.
 - *: If necessary, output the service mode setting values to reset the setting values by manual as following service mode.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
- 2. Remove the Connector Cover.
- 3. Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).

Procedure

CAUTION:

If the following parts are attached to Main Unit with different serial numbers, they may not rise properly and cannot be repaired.

• Do not insert connectors to J106 into J103.



The number of connectors connected to the DC Controller PCB varies depending on the destination.

Model	J117	J140	J141	Number of con- necting connec- tors
No Cassette Feeding Unit, No Buffer Pass Unit, No Inner Finisher.	-	-	-	29
No Cassette Feeding Unit, With Inner Finisher.	-	Yes	Yes	31
No Cassette Feeding Unit, With Buffer Pass Unit.	-	Yes	-	30
With Cassette Feeding Unit, No Buffer Pass Unit, No Inner Fin- isher.	Yes	-	-	30
With Cassette Feeding Unit, With Inner Finisher.	Yes	Yes	Yes	32
With Cassette Feeding Unit, With Buffer Pass Unit.	Yes	Yes	-	31

*The following image is a "With Cassette Feeding Unit, with Inner Finisher." model.



NOTE:

Actions after parts replacement:"DC Controller PCB" on page 429

Removing the SSD Unit

Preparation

- 1. Actions before Parts Replacement: "Actions before Parts Replacement" on page 428
- 2. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).





NOTE:

- When installing, press the SSD unit strongly.Actions after parts replacement: "SSD" on page 426

Removing the Fax Unit

Preparation

- 1. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
- 2. Remove the Controller Cover.

Procedure





Laser Exposure System

Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

Preparation

NOTE:

Remove the Inside Heater when it is installed.

- 1. Open the Front Cover.
- 2. Open the Waste Toner Container Cover.
- 3. Pull out the Cassette 2.
- 4. Remove the Left Cover.





Image Formation System



Removing the Drum Unit

NOTE:

The illustration may differ from the actual machine, but the procedure is the same.



CAUTION:

- Since there is a risk of damaging the Photosensitive Drum, do not touch the surface.
- Be sure to cover the removed Drum Unit with 5 or more sheets of paper to block the light.



• When installing the Drum Unit, push the Drum Unit in until it locks.



NOTE: New Drum Unit installation image



Removing the Developing Unit

Preparation

- 1. Open the Front Cover.
- 2. "Removing the Drum Unit " on page 301

Procedure

NOTE:

The illustration may differ from the actual machine depending on the model, but the procedure is the same.



CAUTION:

Installation procedure



- · Be sure to connect the connectors securely
- When installing, push the Developing Unit into the back of the Host machine and fix it with the Screw while holding it down.

CAUTION:

Perform the following operations in order to eliminate the agglomeration of the developer.



- 1. Hold the developer vertically
- 2. Turn the screw gear 90 deg counterclockwise with a screwdriver. *1 *2
- 3. Turn 90 deg clockwise. *2
- 4. Repeat 2 and 3 five times. *1 *2
- 5. Remove the seal from the supply mouth and set it on the host machine.
- *1 If the counterclockwise direction is too hard to turn, turn it clockwise first.
- *2 Do not exceed 120 degrees because too much rotation of the screw gear will unwind the sealant.

CAUTION:

- Be sure not turn the screw gear while it is in the machine.
- Be sure not turn the screw gear when removing the fixing screw.
- If the screw gear is turned while it is attached to Main Unit, there is a possibility that Toner will scatter or that the gear on Rear side or parts around the gear will come off.



NOTE:

Actions after parts replacement: "Developing Assembly" on page 430



NOTE:

Parts counter is cleared automatically when the Waste Toner Container is replaced after the preparation alarm is displayed.

NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode. When a new Waste Toner Container is replaced, the parts counter is automatically cleared.

• COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR

Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit

Procedure



CAUTION:

What to do when replacing the secondary transfer outer roller



• After installing Secondary Transfer Outer Roller in Main Unit, remove Protection Sheet (Pull Protection Sheet tape upward to remove Protection Sheet)

 When replacing, clear the parts counter in service mode or user mode. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Initialization after Replacing Parts > Secondary Transfer Outer Roller * *: Show when "COPIER > OPTION > PM-EXC-M > 2TR-ROLL" is 1

Removing the Secondary Transfer External Roller Bushing

- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Remove the secondary transfer outer roller.
- 3. Remove the "Front Bushing."



4. Remove the "Rear Bushing."





Procedure

1.



CAUTION:

• For the lever that fully opens the right door, make sure to put your finger on the top of the lever and push it all the way down.



CAUTION:

2.

- Be sure to remove it slowly while pushing the ITB Unit slightly to the left.
- If the ITB Unit is pulled out strongly with the state where it is shifted to the right, a failure for the drive of the ITB may occur.
- Close the right door immediately after removing the ITB Unit, as there is a risk of density unevenness due to exposure to light.
- Be sure to check that the shutter of the Waste Toner Ejection Mouth is closed.



CAUTION:

Actions when replacing the ITB Unit

• Align the triangle marks in the guide on the left with that in the ITB Unit and install it slowly while pushing it slightly to the left.

If the ITB Unit is pushed in strongly with the state where it is shifted to the right, a failure to the drive of the ITB may occur.



• When the ITB Unit has been replaced, make sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode or user mode.

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-UNIT Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Initialize After Replacing Parts > ITB Unit* *: If COPIER > OPTION > PM-EXC-M > TR-UNIT is 1, it displays.

After Removing the ITB Unit

• Cleaning the Patch Sensor Assembly

CAUTION:

- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- Do not wipe with a dry cloth because the sensor window is charged and absorbs toner.
- · If toner remains on the surface of the sensor, perform steps 2 and subsequent steps.

NOTE:

Open the shutter, and clean the Patch Sensor Unit using the blower.



2.

NOTE:

While pressing the shutter, wipe and clean the Patch Sensor Unit in one direction with a cotton swab soaked in water and tightly squeezed.





NOTE: Clean the leading edge of the Pre-transfer Cover Sheet with lint-free paper.



Removing the Transfer Cleaner Assembly

Preparation

- 1. "How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220
- 2. "Removing the ITB Unit" on page 307







Preparation

- 1. "Removing the ITB Unit" on page 307
- 2. "Removing the Transfer Cleaner Assembly" on page 310

Procedure

NOTE:

2.

Push the Tension Guide to loosen the tension of the ITB, and fasten with a clasp.






• When installing/removing, align the holes [1] and [2] in a straight line..



• Be careful not to drop the Parallel Pin [1].





When installing, the spring, the rib, and the shaft hole are performed in this order.



5.





Place the Paper inside the ITB when installing.

- The service part ITB comes with a special installing Paper.
- Be sure that the rib of the ITB is not placed on the Tension Roller.



Removing the Primary Transfer Roller

- 1. "Removing the ITB Unit" on page 307
- 2. "Removing the Transfer Cleaner Assembly" on page 310
- 3. "Removing the ITB" on page 311



Removing the Waste Toner Drive Assembly

- 1. Remove the Waste Toner Container
- 2. Open the Front Cover
- 3. Open the Right Door
- 4. Remove the Cover (Left Upper).
- 5. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
- 6. Remove the Controller Cover.
- 7. Remove the Connector Cover.
- 8. Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).
- 9. "Removing the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit" on page 237
- 10. "Removing the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB" on page 240
- 11. "Removing the DC Controller PCB" on page 295
- 12. "Removing the Main Drive Unit" on page 355
- 13. "Remove the Power cord base" on page 236











Remove The Toner Bottle Drive Unit

Preparation

CAUTION:

The illustration may differ depending on the model, but the procedure is the same.

- 1. "How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220
- 2. "Removing the ITB Unit" on page 307
- 3. Pull out the Cassette 1.
- 4. Pull out the Cassette 2.
- 5. Open the Waste Toner Container Cover.
- 6. Open the Drum Unit Retaining Cover.
- 7. Remove the Toner Bottle.
- 8. Remove the Left Cover.
- 9. "Removing the First Delivery Tray" on page 225
- 10. Remove the following.



11. Remove the following:.



Work with Paper on it so as not to damage Drum or expose it to light.



Procedure

CAUTION:

The illustration may differ depending on the model, but the procedure is the same.



2. Remove the following





. Remove the following





Remove with reference to the following image.



Removing the Waste Toner Feed Assembly

Praparation

1. "How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220

- 2. "Removing the ITB Unit" on page 307
- 3. Pull out the Cassette 1.
- 4. Remove the Front Cover.
- 5. Pull out Drum Unit and Developing Unit by about 30 mm.
- 6. Remove the Toner Bottle.
- 7. "Removing the Drum Unit " on page 301
- 8. "Removing the Developing Unit" on page 303
- 9. Remove the Right Cover (Front Upper).
- 10. "Removing the Delivery Unit" on page 352
- 11. Remove the Left Cover.
- 12. Remove the Toner Bottle Mount.
- 13. Remove the Waste Toner Gear Holder.
- 14. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
- 15. Remove the Connector Cover.
- 16. Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).
- 17. "Removing the DC Controller PCB" on page 295
- 18. "Removing the Main Drive Unit" on page 355







2.

3.



Removing the Intermediate Guide

Preparation

NOTE:

4

5.

When the Intermediate guide part is filled with the Waste Toner, the filled Waste Toner can be conveyed to the Waste Toner Container by operating a Waste Toner Feed Motor (M 10). • COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > MTR = 14

- 1. Open the Right Door.
- 2. "Removing the ITB Unit" on page 307

- 3. Remove the Front Cover.
- 4. Remove Top Cover (Right Front).
- 5. Remove the Toner Bottle.
- 6. Remove the Drum Unit.
- 7. "Removing the Developing Unit" on page 303
- 8. "Removing the Waste Toner Container" on page 305
- 9. Remove the Left Cover.
- 10. "Removing the First Delivery Tray" on page 225

Procedure

Remove the following













When installing, make sure that all Claw under the front inner upper cover is inserted.

Removing the Registration Guide Unit

Procedure



2.



Removing the Patch Sensor Unit

Preparation

1. "Removing the Registration Guide Unit" on page 328

2. "Removing the ITB Unit" on page 307

Procedure



NOTE:

Action to be taken after replacing parts: "Execution of leaked light value registration/density correction" on page 430

Fixing System

Removing the Fixing Film Unit

Preparation

- 1. Open the Right Door.
- 2. Remove the Fixing Assembly.

Procedure

1.

2.

CAUTION:

When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, replace the Fixing Assembly or replace the Fixing Pressure roller/the Fixing Pressure Roller Bearings at the same time.

unit of exchange: the Fixing Assembly or Fixing Film / Pressure Roller set







4.

CAUTION:

Since the connector is connected to the inside, do not remove it forcefully.



5.





NOTE:

8.

To prevent interference between the bundle and the camshaft, the camshaft is moved to the vicinity of the rear plate.



If the fixing unit is not used for a long period of time, the camshaft should be assembled in the pressure released state as shown in the figure below in order to prevent deformation of the fixing film.



9.

The flag position of the pressure release state after the assembly of the fixing unit is shown in the figure below.





When installing the Fixing Film Unit, follow the instructions below. Align the left and right grooves with the rail.



Insert the Fixing Memory PCB into the housing of the bottom cover.



Removing the Fixing Pressure Roller / Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft Support

- 1. Open the Right Door.
- 2. Remove the Fixing Assembly.
- 3. "Removing the Fixing Film Unit" on page 330







Actions after parts replacement:

In order to prevent abnormal noise, be sure to apply a small amount (20 mg on each side) of grease thinly in the circumferential direction to the bearing fitting part of the Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft. Usable grease: MOLYKOTE HP-300, SE1107



- Never apply grease to the surface of the Fixing Pressure Roller.
- Do not use grease other than those above.

Removing the Fixing Drive Unit

- 1. Open the Right Door.
- 2. Remove the Fixing Assembly.

- 3. Open the Front Cover.
- 4. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).
- 5. "Removing the Delivery Unit" on page 352

Procedure



CAUTION:

When replacing the Delivery unit, install the Harness in the position shown below.





Removing the Side End Cooling Fan Assembly

- 1. "How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220
- 2. Remove the Fixing Assembly.
- 3. "Removing the Air Filter" on page 340







2.

points to Note when Assembling

• When installing the Side End Cooling Fan Assembly, insert the claws into the mounting holes.



Removing the Air Filter

- 1. "How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220
- 2. Remove the Fixing Assembly.

Procedure 1.



NOTE:

When the consumable parts are replaced, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-10 > AR-FIL11

Pickup Feed System

Removing the Multi-purpose Tray/Feed/Separation Roller

Procedure



NOTE:

Note in Mounting: Mount the product so that it is aligned with one boss on the left, and then with three boss and one claw on the right.



2.





NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-PU-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-SP-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-FD-RL

CAUTION:

Installing Instructions: Push the Multi-Purpose Tray Separation Roller Guide to the position shown below. If there is float, it may cause jam.



343

Removing the Pickup/Feed/Separation Roller (Cassette 1/2,Cassette 3/4(Option))

Preparation

1. Remove the cassette (each paper source).

- For Cassette 1: Remove Cassette 1.
- For Cassette 2: Remove Cassette 2.
- For Cassette 3: Remove Cassette 3.
- For Cassette 4: Remove Cassette 4.

Procedure

NOTE:

This procedure is described in Removing the Cassette 1. Each Cassette has the same procedure.



NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > Cx-PU-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > Cx-FD-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > Cx-SP-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > Cx-PU-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > Cx-FD-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > Cx-SP-RL

Removing the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit

Preparation

1. "Removing the Right Door" on page 220





Removing the Cassette 2 Pickup Unit

- 1. Pull out the cassettes 1 and 2.
- 2. Open the Right Door.
- 3. Remove the Right Cover (Front Lower) and Right Door (Lower).

4. Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Rear).







Removing the Cassette 3 Pickup Unit (Option)

- 1. Pull out the all cassettes.
- 2. Remove the Cassette Right Cover (Lower).
- 3. Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Rear) and the Right Door(Lower)(Option).
- 4. Remove the 1 Screw from the Cassette Cover (Rear).
- 5. Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Rear).
- 6. Remove the Right Cover (Front Lower) and Right Door (Lower).

7. Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Rear).



Procedure 1.


Removing the Cassette 4 Pickup Unit (Option)

Preparation

- 1. Pull out the cassettes 3 and 4.
- 2. Remove the Cassette Right Cover (Lower).
- 3. Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Rear).
- 4. Remove the 1 Screw from the Cassette Cover (Rear).
- 5. Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Rear).



Procedure

1.



Removing the Cassette 1 Pullout Roller Unit

Preparation

1. "How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220

Procedure 1.







3.

2.



CAUTION:

- Be careful not to drop the shaft spacer.
- Be sure to push the Shaft Spacer from above all the way down.





CAUTION:

- Be sure to install the roller so that the side.
- Apply an appropriate amount of grease (HANARL UD-321) to the inside of Shaft Support and shaft spacer when changing parts



 When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to initialize the revolution control shown below in service mode.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > VP-FD-RL



Preparation

- 1. Open the Right Door.
- 2. Open the Front Cover.
- 3. Remove the Top Cover (Right Front).
- 4. Remove the Right Cover (Front Upper).
- 5. Remove the Fixing Assembly.

Procedure 1_





Removing the Registration Roller

Preparation

- 1. "How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220
- Procedure





CAUTION:

Points to note at installation: Be sure that the Contact Spring is in the correct position.



3.



NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to initialize the revolution control shown below in service mode. • COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > REG-RL

Removing the Main Drive Unit

Preparation

- 1. Open the Front Cover.
- 2. Pull out Drum Unit and Developing Unit by about 30 mm.
- 3. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
- 4. "Removing the DC Controller PCB" on page 295

Procedure



Removing the Registration Drive Assembly

Preparation

1. "Removing the Main Drive Unit" on page 355

Procedure



Removing the Pickup/Lifter drive unit

Preparation

- 1. Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.
- 2. "Removing the Registration Drive Assembly" on page 356
- 3. "Removing the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB" on page 240

Procedure





3.



Removing the Cassette Heater Unit

Preparation

1. Remove the cassette.

In the case of Main machine, remove the Cassette 1 and 2. 2 In the case of the Cassette Pedestal, remove the Cassette 3 and 4. For High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit: Remove the cassette.

Procedure



2.

<Installing the Main Machine Only>



<In case of installed, Cassette Feeding Unit or High Capacity Cassette>









4.







6.

5.

Cleaning

Cleaning the Registration Roller

Procedure

"How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220

2 Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Registration Frame

- Procedure
- "How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220

2. Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Delivery Vertical Path Roller 1

Procedure

"How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220

2. Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Duplex Roller 1

Procedure



"How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220



3. Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.





Procedure

• "How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220



3.

Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Front Outside Guide

Procedure

• "How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220

2. Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Rear Roller Guide

Procedure

1 • "How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220

2. Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the First Delivery Roller

Procedure

Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Secondary Delivery Roller

Procedure

1 Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Cassette 1 Pullout Roller Roller

Procedure

"How to Full Open the Right Door" on page 220

2 Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

NOTE:

Clean the Vertical Path Rollers for each cassette in the same procedure.





Procedure

1 Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.





Adjustment

Pickup Feed System	368
Original Exposure System	.372
Original Feed System	.373
Original Feed System (Reversal	
DADF)	.408
Actions at Parts Replacement	.425

Pickup Feed System

Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:

- By making an adjustment on the 1st side, the margin on the 2nd side is also changed.
- If the difference between the 1st and the 2nd sides is +/- 0.5 mm or less, do not adjust the 2nd side.
- The left/leading edge margin adjustment of the second side is a difference adjustment between the first side and the second side.

```
<Reference: Standard value>
```

Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0 mm (front side, back side) Left edge: 2.5+/-1.5 mm (front side)/2.5+/-2.0 mm (back side)

1. After setting the following service mode, press the Start key and output a test print (2-sided print) from each of the paper sources.

```
• COPIER > TEST > PG >
TYPE = 5
COLOR-K = 1
COLOR-Y = 0
COLOR-M = 0
COLOR-C = 0
2-SIDE = 1
PG-PICK = each paper source
```

CAUTION:

At 2-sided printing, paper is output with the 1st side facing up and 2nd side facing down.

When checking the leading edge margin on the 1st side, check the up side of paper, and check the margin on the rear side with respect to the feed direction.

CAUTION:

When it is out of the specified range, perform adjustment of each cassette in the following order.

Order	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3/4
1	Software adjustment	Software adjustment	Hardware adjustment
2	-	Hardware adjustment	Software adjustment

*: Hardware adjustment is not performed for Cassette 1.

Adjustment Procedure (service mode)

Adjust the service values on the following service mode.

1. <Leading Edge>

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ >

Service Mode Items	Description of adjustment
REGIST	1/1speed, front/back side
REG-DUP1	1/1speed, back side, Adjust by the difference to the "1/1speed, front side.
REG-THCK	1/2speed, front/back side, Adjust by the difference to the "1/1speed, front side.
REG-DUP2	1/2speed, back side, Adjust by the difference to the "1/1speed, front side.

• Leading edge margin is increased or decreased 0.1mm by 1 setting value.

2. <Left Edge>

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ >

Service Mode Items	Description of adjustment
ADJ-C1	Cassette 1, front/back side
ADJ-C1RE	Cassette 1, back side, Adjust by the difference to the front side
ADJ-C2	Cassette 2, front/back side
ADJ-C2RE	Cassette 2, back side, Adjust by the difference to the front side
ADJ-C3	Cassette 3, front/back side
ADJ-C3RE	Cassette 3, back side, Adjust by the difference to the front side
ADJ-C4	Cassette 4, front/back side
ADJ-C4RE	Cassette 4, back side, Adjust by the difference to the front side
ADJ-MF	Multi-purpose Tray, front/back side
ADJ-MFRE	Multi-purpose Tray, back side, Adjust by the difference to the front side

Left edge margin is increased or decreased 0.1mm by 1 setting value.

3. When the service setting values is adjusted, write the replaced service setting values on the service label. <Reference: Standard value>

Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0mm(front/back side, back side) Left edge: 2.5+1.5mm(front side) / 2.5±2.0mm(back side)



Hardware Adjustment

- 1. Pull out the cassette.
- 2. Check the scale [1] of the adjustment plate.



3. Loosen the 1 Fixed Screw.



4. Move the Adjustment Plate left or right [1] according to the scale value checked in step 2. (As the Adjustment Plate is moved toward the left of the machine by 1 tooth [2], the left edge margin is increased by 0.5 mm.)



5. Tighten the Fixation Screws.

NOTE:

If you move the Adjustment Plate, it may cause step differences between cassette. If you are concerned with the difference in steps of the cassettes, adjust it by loosening the 2 screws on the side.



6. Pull out the next upper cassette, and check that the adjustment plate is in contact with the frame.



CAUTION:

When checking Cassette 3, the Between-cassette Cover needs to be removed.

7. Check the output test print.

Original Exposure System

Reader Unit

Actions when Clearing RAM of the Reader

CAUTION:

Be sure to perform the following work before clearing RAM data. Output P-PRINT.

• COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

- Backup the data (excluding the case where service mode cannot be executed).
 - (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

1. Clear RAM of the Reader in the following service mode.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-CON
- 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine.

NOTE:

Following work differs depending on whether the backup was successfully executed or not.

When backup is executed successfully

3. Execute the following service mode to restore the backup data.

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

Work is completed when backup was successfully executed.

When backup is not performed normally

- 4. Enter the service setting values written on the service label (Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).
 - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X
 - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y
 - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
 - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X-MG
 - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-GB
 - COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-Y
 - COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-M
 - COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-C
 - COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-K
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST
- 5. Output P-Print by executing the following service mode. Check if the values entered in Step 4 were correctly applied.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Original Feed System

Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)

If the images from stream scanned originals are skewed after the adjustments of the printer side is complete, perform skew adjustment according to the workflow.

CAUTION:

The correction may not be performed under the following usage conditions because the skew cannot be detected.

- · The Reading Glass or Feed Guide is soiled.
- The edge of original is bent / torn / missing.
- Translucent or thin originals are used.
- E202-0010 or E202-0002 is in the error log and not remedied, which occurs system degraded.

Workflow1

When skew or image deviation is not improved after execution of the work flow 1, the work flow 2 is executed.



Adjustment Items

- 1. "Adjusting the Height" on page 378
- 2. "Light intensity adjustment " on page 386
- 3. "Stream reading adjustment (Auto adjustment of reading position during ADF reading)" on page 387
- 4. "White Level Adjustment" on page 387
- 5. "Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment" on page 388

Workflow2



A. Paper Front Skew Correction (Leading Edge, or Both Leading Edge and Trailing Edge)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on leading edge, or both leading edge and trailing edge (on the front side of paper).



- 1. "Adjusting the Height" on page 378
- 2. "Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)" on page 381
- 3. "Light intensity adjustment" on page 386
- 4. "Stream reading adjustment (Auto adjustment of reading position during ADF reading)" on page 387
- 5. "White Level Adjustment" on page 387
- 6. Check the image again. If the leading edge on the front side of the paper is corrected, perform "Difference correction adjustment of front and back sides". If a skew is occurring on the trailing edge of the front side of the paper, or back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. If the skew on the front side is not corrected, contact the support department of the sales company.

"Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment" on page 388

B. Paper Front Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Operator Side)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the operator side (on the front side of paper).



1. "Parallelogram Correction" on page 390

2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. If the skew on the front side is not corrected, contact the support department of the sales company.

C. Paper Front Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side (on the front side of paper).



- 1. "Angle Correction (Front / Back)" on page 390
- Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. Check the image again. If a skew has not been corrected on the front side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

D. Paper Pack Skew Correction (Operator Side)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on the operator side (on the back side of paper).



- 1. "Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment" on page 388
- 2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

• E. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Operator Side)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the operator side (on the back side of paper).



- 1. "Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)" on page 381
- 2. "Light intensity adjustment " on page 386
- 3. "White Level Adjustment " on page 387
- 4. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

F. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side (on the back side of paper).



- 1. "Angle Correction (Front / Back)" on page 390
- 2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

G. Edge Margin Adjustment after the Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of the Originals)

When the leading edge / left edge margin of the image is out of the standard range after skew correction, adjust the leading edge / left edge margin using a test chart.

Reference: Standard value

- Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0 mm (front side, back side)
- Left edge: 2.5+/-1.5 mm (front side) / 2.5 + / -2.0 mm (back side)

1. "Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment" on page 391

- 2. Adjust the leading edge margin of the image after skew correction in the following service modes.
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T1 (Front)
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2 (Back)

NOTE:

- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -15 to 15

3. Adjust the left edge margin of the image after skew correction in the following service modes.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L1 (Front)
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L2 (Back)

NOTE:

- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -30 to 30

Adjusting the Height

Height Check Sheet Preparation or Creation

1. Prepare the check sheet used for height adjustment.

Height check sheet

NOTE:

Points to Note when Creating the Check Sheet

• Output with A4 (paper size) or LTR (paper size).

• Use plain paper 1 to 3 (64 to 105 g/m²) (Paper Type).

Height Adjustment

Checking the Height

1. Check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses at the left front side and the left rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass.



If they are not in contact, perform the height adjustment.
 If it cannot be visually checked, perform "Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss".

Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss

- 1. Put a sheet of paper on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass, and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.
 - <The Left Front Side>



<The Left Rear Side>



2. If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.

Height Adjustment Procedure

- 1. Adjust by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of Hinge.
 - If both front and rear side (or only front side) are not installed properly: Turn the Right Hinge Fixation Screw clockwise (black arrow) to correctly locate it at the front.



• If the rear side is not installed properly: Turn the Left Hinge Fixation Screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



2. Open th ADF fully and close the ADF and then, Check the height again and see if it is at an appropriate height.

Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)

NOTE:

There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

- 1. Prepare the test chart prepared below. "Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment" on page 391
- 2. Set the value of following service mode to "1". FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
- 3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
- 4. Overlap the test chart and the A and B sections of the copied paper.



5. Measure the distance L between the test chart and the copied paper.

NOTE:

When the interval L is shifted to the left "+", and when the interval L is shifted to the right "-".



6. Open the Hinge cover, and remove the Hinge stopper.



CAUTION:

After adjustment, be sure to install the Hinge Stoppers.

7. Loosen the 4 Knurled Screws at the front part of the Right and Left Hinge Unit.



- 8. The fixing member is moved forward and backward by turning the screw by the value of the interval L between the test chart and the copied paper.
 - L>0 :Turn the screw counterclockwise.
 - L<0 :Turn the screw clockwise.









NOTE:

Paper Front Reading squareness adjustment can be fine-tuned using STRD-ANG. For fine adjustment using STRD-ANG, procedure 1 to 3 of the squareness adjustment amount display is performed. "Squareness adjustment amount display" on page 387

9. Tighten the 4 Knurled Screws.
Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

- 1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
- 2. Overlap the test chart and the A and B sections of the copied paper.



3. Measure the distance L between the test chart and the copied paper.

NOTE:

When the interval L is shifted to the left "+", and when the interval L is shifted to the right "-".





4. Open the Feeder Cover, and remove the Front Cover of the DADF.4 screws





- 5. Loosen the adjustment screw. Adjust the position of the guide supporting the Scanner Unit.
 - L>0 : Move the Guide to the right side (white arrow).
 - L<0 : Move the Guide to the left side (black arrow).



- 6. Tighten the adjustment screw.
- 7. Return the DADF Front Cover and the Feeder Cover to their original positions.
- Set the value of following service mode to "0". FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW



NOTE:

- This mode automatically performs adjustment.
- If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, check that PCB and each connector are properly connected.
- 1. Execute the following service mode with the ADF closed.

COPIER >FUNCTION >CCD > LMPADJ

Stream reading adjustment (Auto adjustment of reading position during ADF reading)

NOTE:

- Before performing the adjustment of the stream reading position, check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses at the front and rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass and the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.
- · If the DADF is opened during adjustment, perform the adjustment again.
- Write the adjusted value on the service label (behind the Reader Front Cover, Printer Front Cover or Maintenance Cover) (Adjustment results are reflected in COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS).
 COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS

1. Execute the following service mode.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

NOTE:

When "NG" is displayed in this mode, execute "Squareness Adjustment (Tilt Adjustment)" described in the adjustment chapter of the service manual.

Squareness adjustment amount display

Detect the amount of deviation of a surface squareness automatically after performing the stream reading position adjustment and display the number of revolutions of a surface squareness adjustment screw to be adjusted.

CAUTION:

- · If the stream reading position adjustment is NG, do not perform this adjustment.
- If the height of the front and back sides of the ADF is misaligned, or if the result of STRD-POS is NG, this adjustment may cause the surface squareness to be misaligned.
- 1. After executing the service mode STRD-POS, the adjustment amount of the squareness is displayed in STRD-ANG.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
 - FEEDER > DISPLAY > STRD-ANG
- 2. Rotate the surface squareness adjustment screw of the ADF right hinge part according to the adjustment amount (minimum display unit 0.25 = driver rotation angle 90 degrees), and perform the surface squareness adjustment (tilt adjustment) until the value fits in +-0.25.
 - Adjustment range: -5.0 to +5.0 rotation
 - Adjustment amount: 1 unit = 1 rotation of the driver (360 degrees)
 - Minus: Counterclockwise
 - Plus: Clockwise
- 3. Perform the stream reading position adjustment. Confirm that the value of STRD-ANG is within +-0.25 and that there is no deviation of the surface squareness.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
 - FEEDER > DISPLAY > STRD-ANG
- 4. Execute skew adjustment (front and back difference correction adjustment).
 - FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

White Level Adjustment

1. Place a sheet of blank A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and close the ADF.

CAUTION:

When executing the white level adjustment using paper with smaller width, adjustment may not be executed properly.

- Execute the service mode item.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
- 3. Remove the blank paper from the Copyboard Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.
- Execute the service mode item.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
- 5. Place the blank paper on the Copyboard Glass again and close the ADF.
- 6. Execute the service mode item. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
- 7. Remove the blank paper from the Copy Board Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.
- Execute the service mode item.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

NOTE:

When the following items are adjusted or replaced, the difference correction adjustment of the Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed.

- Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment
- · Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)
- Scanner Unit (Front/Back side)
- ADF

Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed by any of the following methods.

- 1. Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment To automatically correct a front/back side differences by making a chart by hand.
- 2. Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment) Print a single-sided grid chart and manually adjust the image position on the back side.

Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

NOTE:

If the chart in the following state is used, skew detection may not be possible and correction may not be possible.

- The painted part is not long enough.
- The painted part is chipped.
- · The color is light.
- The edges are not painted.
- · Broken/torn/chipped.
- · Translucent, thin paper manuscript is used.
- The area painted black is not dry enough.
- 1. Use a chart of a service parts of a Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment, or using A4 or LTR paper, the leading edge and the side edge of the front/back side in the feeding direction are painted black with magic, and a chart for Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is prepared.



2. Set the value of the service mode to "0" below.

• FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 = 0

NOTE:

- The ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 is an item for manually fine-adjusting the skew in the case that a deviation remains in the position of the back image to which the skew is automatically corrected after the Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment.
- "0" is the value at the time of shipment from the factory. By resetting to the initial state, there is no unintended deviation due to manual correction with respect to the back surface image in which skew correction is automatically performed, so that a constant accuracy is guaranteed.
- 3. Set the document tray so that the black-painted portion becomes the leading edge in the feeding direction.
- 4. Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed in the following service mode.
 - FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

NOTE:

If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, execute "Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)" on the service manual.

- 5. Write the adjusted values below on the service label (behind the Reader Front Cover, Printer Front Cover or Maintenance Cover).
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment)

- 1. Use A4 or LTR paper and set the service modes as follows. Print the test chart of the Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment).
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 1 or 6
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.



NOTE:

Pressing "i" (Information Button) displays the TYPE number.

2. Write the angle of the document and the arrow indicating the ADF feeding direction .



3. Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment) chart is set and printed on the document tray so that the print surface thereof becomes the back side.



4. Manually adjust an image according to the state of a printed image.

Refer to the following Service Manual

- Adjustment > Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF) > Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals) > F. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)
- Adjustment > Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF) > Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals) > G. Edge Margin Adjustment after the Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of the Originals)

Parallelogram Correction

Perform parallelogram correction if a scanned image is parallelogram-shaped.

1. Correct the parallelogram in the following service modes.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR1 (Front)
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR2 (Back)

NOTE:

- As the value is increased by 1, the image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree.
- As the value is decreased by 1, the image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.

Angle Correction (Front / Back)

If the trailing edge of the scanned image is missing, perform angle correction.

1. Correct the amount of rotation in the following service modes.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT1 (Front)
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT2 (Back)

NOTE:

- As the value is increased by 1, the image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree.
- As the value is decreased by 1, the image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.

Image Position Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)

Adjust the image position of the side / leading edge using a test chart.

Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:

Create the test charts for image position adjustment after completing adjustments on the printer side.



1. After setting the service modes as follows, press the Start key to output the test chart.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 6
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.

NOTE:

- If the specified test chart cannot be output, draw a test chart on A3 or LDR paper with a rectangle whose four corners are 10
 mm smaller than the paper.
- To draw characters and marks so that you can see the direction of the copied image.



Side Registration Adjustment

NOTE:

There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

- 1. Prepare a test chart created below. "Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment" on page 391
- Set the following service mode to "1". FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
- 3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
- 4. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
- 5. Check whether the rear side of the copied image is within the standard.
 - Standard: A =< 1 mm







 If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode. COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF

NOTE:

- If the copied image is displaced toward the rear side: Decrease the value (the image moves toward the front side)
- If the copied image is displaced toward the front side: Increase the value (the image moves toward the rear side)
- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -35 to 35
- 7. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
- 8. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

- 1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
- 2. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
- 3. Check whether the rear side of the copied image is within the standard.

Standard: A =< 2.0mm



< If the image is displaced toward front >



4. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode. COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJY-DF2

NOTE:

- If the copied image is displaced toward the rear side: Decrease the value (the image moves toward the front side)
- If the copied image is displaced toward the front side: Increase the value (the image moves toward the rear side)
- · Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -35 to 35
- 5. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
- 6. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).
- 7. Set the following service mode to "0".
- FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

Leading Edge Margin Adjustment

NOTE:

There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

- 1. Prepare a test chart created below. "Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment" on page 391
- Set the following service mode to "1". FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
- 3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
- 4. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
- 5. Check that the leading edge of the copied image is within the standard range.
 - Standard: A =< 1 mm



< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



6. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.

FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST

• If the copied image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (move the image toward the leading edge)

• If the copied image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (move the image toward the trailing edge) Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm

Adjustment range -50 to 50

- 7. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
- 8. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

- 1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
- 2. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
- 3. Check that the leading edge of the copied image is within the standard range.
 - Standard: A =< 1.5mm



< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



4. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.

FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2

If the copied image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (move the image toward the leading edge)
If the copied image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (move the image toward the trailing edge)

Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm Adjustment range -50 to 50

- 5. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
- 6. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).
- Set the following service mode to "0". FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

Magnification Ratio Adjustment

NOTE:

- There are two adjustment methods: One for Paper Front Reading (Scanner Unit on the Reader side), and the other for Paper Back Reading (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).
- This adjustment is performed by comparing the images printed with the stream reading and the copyboard reading.

Magnification ratio adjustment flow

If it is not within the standard range, perform the adjustments "For plain/thin paper" and "For heavy paper".

NOTE:

• When checking with a copied image, adjust the magnification ratio of the printer in advance in PG.

*1: Since LA-SPEED adjusts the speed of the Feed Motor, the magnification ratio of both front and back sides will be changed. After changing LA-SPEED, perform the following adjustments.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT1
- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT2



Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading (For plain/thin or heavy paper)

- 1. Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected device, and make a print. This is called Print 1.
- 2. Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray, and make a 1-sided print. This is called Print 2.
- 3. Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.
- 4. Check if the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range. Standard: $A \le 1 \text{ mm}$



5. If it is not within the standard range, make adjustments with the following service modes.

For plain/thin paper

FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED

- If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value (i.e., make the stream reading speed "faster")
- If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value (i.e., make the stream reading speed "slower")
- Amount of change per unit: 0.1%
- Adjustment range: -30 to +30

For heavy paper

CAUTION:

When feeding heavy paper, make sure to enter a correct adjustment value as it affects the image (expansion/contraction).

- Enter the LA-SPDT1 value recorded on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
- In case an adjustment is made, check the LA-SPDT1 value with the following service mode and record it on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
 FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT1
- If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value
- If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value
- Amount of change per unit: 0.01%

NOTE:

Example: For A3 original [420 mm], the image is shortened by 0.042 mm as the numeric value is increased by 1.

- · Adjustment range: -200 to +200
- 6. Make a print with the test chart again, and check that the image is within the standard range.

• Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading (For plain/thin or heavy paper)

- 1. Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected device, and make a print. This is called Print 1.
- 2. Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray, and make a 2-sided print. This is called Print 2.

3. Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.

4. Check if the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.

Standard: A ≤ 1 mm



5. If it is not within the standard range, make adjustments with the following service modes.

For plain/thin paper

- If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value (i.e., make the length of the image in the vertical scanning direction shorter)
- If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value (i.e., make the length of the image in the vertical scanning direction longer)
- Amount of change per unit: 0.01%
- Adjustment range: -200 to +200

FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2

For heavy paper

CAUTION:

When feeding heavy paper, make sure to enter a correct adjustment value as it affects the image (expansion/contraction).

- Enter the LA-SPDT2 value recorded on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
- In case an adjustment is made, check the LA-SPDT2 value with the following service mode and record it on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
 FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT2
- · If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value
- If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value
- Amount of change per unit: 0.01%

NOTE:

Example: For A3 original [420 mm], the image is shortened by 0.042 mm as the numeric value is increased by 1.

• Adjustment range: -200 to +200

6. Make a print with the test chart again, and check that the image is within the standard range.

Other Adjustments

Eased Angle Guide (Opening Angle of 90 Degrees)

Change the opening angle of the ADF from 70 degrees to 90 degrees.

NOTE:

Some operation become easier by making the DADF opening angle wider.

- 1. Open the Hinge cover, and remove the Hinge stopper.
 - · 3 Screws



CAUTION:

After adjustment, be sure to install the Hinge Stoppers.

Paper Tray Width Adjustment

When the following symptom occurs, adjust the paper tray width.

- The originals do not fit in the default paper tray width.
- The originals are placed at an angle.

• Preparation

1. "Removing the Document Tray" on page 268





2.







6. Adjustment

5.

6.







- [A] Broadens paper width.
- [B] Narrows paper width.

CAUTION:

Paper width is changed for all paper sizes. Adjustable maximum paper width is 297mm (A3).

Adjustment of the White Plate

□ 1.





CAUTION:

□ 3.

If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.



4.

NOTE:

- Be sure that there is no gap (for reference, 0.3 mm or less) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.



Original Feed System (Reversal DADF)

Adjustment After Replacing the Parts

In case of removing the parts as shown below, adjust the following item.

Parts to Replace	Reference
ADF	"Adjusting the Height" on page 409
	"Adjusting the Perpendicularity" on page 413
	"Adjusting the Reading Position" on page 417
	"Adjusting the Magnification (Sub Scanning Direction)" on page 418
	"Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)" on page 419
	"Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)" on page 421
	"Adjusting the White Level" on page 423
Motor/Other rollers	"Adjusting the Magnification (Sub Scanning Direction)" on page 418

Overview of Adjustment

The ADF has the following adjustment items. The following is the order of adjustment.

No.	Adjustment Items
1	Adjusting the Height
2	Adjusting the Perpendicularity
3	Adjusting the Reading Position
4	Adjusting the Magnification (Sub Scanning Direction)
5	Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)
6	Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)
7	Adjusting the White Level

Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:

Create the test charts for image position adjustment after completing adjustments on the printer side.



- 1. After setting the service modes as follows, press the Start key to output the test chart.
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 6
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.

NOTE:

- If the specified test chart cannot be output, draw a test chart on A3 or LDR paper with a rectangle whose four corners are 10
 mm smaller than the paper.
- To draw characters and marks so that you can see the direction of the copied image.



Adjusting the Height

NOTE:

Check following the procedure below and proceed to adjustment if necessary.

Check the Left Hinge Height

When Visual Check

1. Close the ADF and check whether the front and rear Stream Reading glass spacers are in close contact with the Stream Reading glass.



NOTE:

If visual check is difficult, perform the check with reference to "When Check with the Paper".

• When Check with the Paper

1. Check the rear-left height of the ADF.

Cut a sheet of paper to make a paper slip with width of 45mm. Set paper against the protrusion in such a manner that the sheet is nearly hidden, and then close the ADF.

CAUTION:

Use plain paper.

Set paper so that it does not reach the document reader.





2. Pull out the set paper.

Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow to check that slight resistance is felt.



3. Check the front-left height of the ADF.

Set paper against the protrusion in such a manner that the sheet is nearly hidden, and then close the ADF.

CAUTION:

Set paper so that it does not reach the document reader.



4. Pull out the set paper.

Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow to check that slight resistance is felt.



Check the Right Hinge Height

1. Be sure that the white board is in close contact with the front and rear copyboard glass when the ADF is closed.

• Order of Adjustment

When the front or rear side is floating:

- 1. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
- 2. Adjust the Right Hinge Height.
- 3. Check the Left Hinge Height.

(Check the height of the Left Hinge. If the height is inappropriate, adjust it again.) When both sides are floating:

- 1. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
- 2. Adjust the Right Hinge Height.
- 3. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
- 4. Check the Right Hinge Height.

(Check the height of the Right Hinge. If the height is inappropriate, adjust it again.)

NOTE:

Before adjusting the hinge height, if the hinge covers are attached, remove the hinge covers. After the adjustment, attach the hinge covers.



Adjusting the Left Hinge Height

1. Adjust the height with the left hinge height adjusting screw.

CAUTION:

Loosen the lock nut before adjustment, and tighten it after adjustment.

- If the front spacer is floating, turn the adjusting screw clockwise to bring the front spacer closer to the glass.
- If only the rear spacer or both front and rear spacers are floating, turn the adjusting screw counterclockwise to bring the rear spacer closer to the glass.



Adjusting the Right Hinge Height

1. Adjust the height with the right hinge height adjusting screw.

CAUTION:

Loosen the lock nut before adjustment, and tighten it after adjustment.

- Turning the adjusting screw clockwise raises the right side height of the ADF.
- Turning the adjusting screw counterclockwise lowers the right side height of the ADF.





1. Copy the test chart with the ADF.

2. Check the perpendicularity at the leading edges of the test chart and copy.

Measure dimensions A and B on the test chart and dimensions A' and B' on the copy. If (A-B) is not same as (A'-B'), go step 3 and following steps.



3. Loosen the screw securing the right hinge, and slide the hinge to the front or rear with reference to the marking-off line to adjust the perpendicularity.



- For B'>A'
- Slide the hinge to rear side. • For A'>B'

Slide the hinge to front side.



4. Tighten the fixing screw loosened in step 3.



415

- 5. Remove the White Plate.



6. Place the White Plate on the Copyboard Glass by aligning it with the Index Sheet.



7. Close the ADF, and then open it again.



- 8. Press the White Plate upward as shown in the figure below.

CAUTION:

If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.



9. With the ADF closed, check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet as shown in the figures.

CAUTION:

Be sure that there is no gap between the White Plate and the Index Sheet. As a guide, it should be 0.3 mm or less.



Adjusting the Reading Position

- 1. Execute the following item in the service mode. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

- 2. Press [OK] or [Yes].

The scanner to start a scan; in several seconds, the ADF will end auto adjustment of the reading position.

3. Select the following item in the service mode to check the value, and write down the new adjustment value on the service label.

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS

NOTE:

The service label is affixed to the back of the host machine front cover or reader front cover.

CAUTION:

If the ADF fails auto adjustment and indicates [NG], go through the following:

- Clean the platen roller of the ADF and the Stream Reading Glass of the host machine, and then execute the above auto adjustment again.
- If the auto adjustment operation still fails, make the manual adjustment with the following service mode. COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
 - Change the setting, and adjust on the best setting checking the output copy image.
- 3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

Adjusting the Magnification (Sub Scanning Direction)

 \square

1. Copy the test chart with the ADF.

- 2. Compare the image length in feed direction between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.

Adjustment Procedure

- \square
- 1. Select the following item in the service mode. FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED

2. Change the value as gap A in the figure.

- If the printed image is longer: Increase the value. (The image shrinks in the feed direction.)
- If the printed image is shorter: Decrease the value. (The image extends in the feed direction.) Setting Value; 1=0.1%





3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

NOTE:

The service label is affixed to the back of the host machine front cover or reader front cover.

Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)

- 1. Copy the test chart with the ADF.
- 2. Compare the horizontal registration between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.

Adjustment Procedure

1. Select the following item in the service mode. COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF

- 2. Change the value as gap A in the figure.
 - If the image is displaced to the rear: Increase the value. (The image shifts to the front.)
 - If the image is displaced to the front: Decrease the value. (The image shifts to the rear.) Setting Value; 1=0.1mm



< If the image is displaced toward front >



3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

NOTE:

The service label is affixed to the back of the host machine front cover or reader front cover.

Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)

- 1. Copy the test chart with the ADF.
- 2. Compare the leading edge registration between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.

Adjustment Procedure

1. Select the following item in the service mode. FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST

2. Change the value as gap A in the figure.

- If the image is displaced to the trailing edge: Increase the value. (The image shifts to the leading edge.)
- If the image is displaced to the leading edge: Decrease the value. (The image shifts to the trailing edge.) Setting Value; 1=0.1mm



< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge >



< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

NOTE:

The service label is affixed to the back of the host machine front cover or reader front cover.

Adjusting the White Level

CAUTION:

This is a item of adjustment in which the white level of images made in stream reading mode are matched with the white level of images made in book mode. If this adjustment is skiped, the following will likely occur:

- · Inappropriate reproduction of background density in images made in stream reading mode.
- Wrong speck detection in stream reading mode.

1. Place the white copy paper which the user usually uses on the copyboard glass. Execute the following item in the service mode.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1

2. Press [OK] or [Yes].

Automatic adjustment starts.

3. Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and place it onto the ADF. Execute the following item in the service mode.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2

Press [OK] or [Yes].
 Automatic adjustment starts (duplex stream reading).

 \square

5. Place the white copy paper which the user usually uses on the copyboard glass. Execute the following item in the service mode.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3

6. Press [OK] or [Yes]. Automatic adjustment starts.

7. Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and place it onto the ADF. Execute the following item in the service mode.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

8. Press [OK] or [Yes].

Automatic adjustment starts (duplex stream reading).

9. If adjustment fails, perform steps 1 to 8 again.

10. Select the following item in the service mode to check the value, and write down the new adjustment value on the service label.

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-BW

NOTE:

The service label is affixed to the back of the host machine front cover or reader front cover.





Actions at Parts Replacement



Main Controller System

Actions before Parts Replacement

- 1. Output the latest service mode setting values. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
- 2. Perform backup in the following service mode (Lv.2).
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

Actions after Parts Replacement

Upgrade to the correct firmware combination for proper operation. Be sure to match firmware versions before and after parts replacement.

CAUTION:

If the firmware version used for the backup is different from the firmware version used for the restore, the configuration data may be damaged and should not be restored. Be sure to update the Host Machine or the main controller PCB to the optimum version and restore the backup data.

· When the version of the main controller PCB is older than the Host Machine, update the main controller PCB to the optimum version by pressing update.

The versions of so the main unit. Pre	me optional devices are inappropriate for th sss [Update] to update to the most appropria	e current version of te versions.
Press [Update] to	restart the device. (Update may take about 5	i to 10 minutes.)

• When the version of the Host Machine is older than the main controller PCB, update the Host Machine to the optimum version.

the main unit.	. The version of the	e main unit need	s to be updated	•	

· Perform one of the following actions depending on the backup status.

When the backup was completed successfully.

- Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to restore the backup data.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

NOTE:

The procedure after the parts replacement is completed.

When the backup was not completed successfully.

The adjustment values (Scanner adjustment value of Color Displacement and MTF adjustment value) stored in the Scanner unit are stored in the Main Controller PCB.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ

In the following service modes, clear the parts counter and enter all the values on the service label on the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover in service mode.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CNTR-SW
- Horizontal Scanning Color Displacement correction between process speeds is performed in the following service mode.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER > H-PS-ADJ
- In following service mode, execute either AB or Inch configuration tray width adjustment.

To execute AB configuration adjustment

- 1. Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
- 2. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A4.
- FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
- 3. Align the Slide Guide with "A4R".
- 4. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A5R.
 - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R

To execute Inch configuration adjustment

- 1. Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
- 2. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTR.
 FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
- 3. Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
- 4. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTRR.
 - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR
- In the following service mode, output P-PRINT.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Keep the output P-PRINT in the service book case.

SSD

Overview

The procedure for replacing the SSD Unit is described. When the SSD Unit is replaced, backup and restore operations of the indisk data occur. Use the following information to back up and restore.

List of Backup Data

Backup target data	Backup methods					
	User	Service	DCM	Turn OFF		
	(Excludi	ng DCM)		the main power		
Address lists	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-		
Forwarding settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-		
Settings/Registration						
Preferences (Excluding the paper type management settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10		
Adjustment/Maintenance	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10		
Function Settings (Excluding the printer settings/forwarding settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10		
Set Destination (Excluding the address book)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10		
Management Settings (Excluding the department ID management infor- mation)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10		

Backup target data	Backup methods				
	User	Service	DCM	Turn OFF	
	(Excludi	ng DCM)		the main	
Liser authentication information used for local device authentication of LIA	Ves*2	_	Vec*9	poner	
(User Authentication)	103 2		103 0		
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10	
Paper Type Management Settings (paper type data)	Yes*1	_	Yes*9	_	
Setting items of each menu (copy, scan and send, fax, scan and store, acc	cess stored do	cument, Fax/I-F	ax Inbox) in the	e main menu	
Favorite settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	-	
Default settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-	
Shortcut settings for "Options"	_	Yes*8	Yes*9	_	
Previous settings	_	Yes*8	_	_	
Settings for Quick Menu					
Button size information	_	-	Yes*9	-	
Wallpaper settings	_	_	Yes*9	-	
Quick Menu button information	_	_	Yes*9	_	
Restrict Quick Menu use	_	_	Yes*9	_	
Settings in the Main Menu					
Main Menu button settings	_	-	Yes*9	_	
Settings for buttons at the top	_	_	Yes*9		
Main Menu wallpaper settings	_	_	Yes*9		
Other Main Menu settings		_	Yes*9		
Mail Box Settings			100 0		
Mail Box Settings Mail Box Settings (Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Print When Starios form Brister Britan)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	-	
Storing from Printer Driver)	N * 4				
Image data of Boxes, Fax Indoxes, and Memory RX Indox	Yes^4	-	-	-	
Registered information for Network Place	-	-	Yes [*] 9	Yes ¹⁰	
Web browser settings		X #0	N(#0	[
Web Access setting information	-	Yes ^{*8}	Yes [*] 9	-	
MEAP Settings		X #0		[
MEAP applications	-	Yes ^{*8}	-	-	
MEAP application license files	Yes*5	-	-	-	
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes *5	Yes by condi- tion *8	Yes *9	-	
Password of SMS (Service Management Service)	-	Yes*8	-	-	
General data settings					
Unsent documents	-	-	-	-	
Job log information	-	-	-	-	
Audit log	Yes*6	-	-	-	
Key and certificate registered in Management Settings> Device Manage- ment > Certificate Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-	
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-	
PS font	-	-	-	-	
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is disabled	-	-	-	-	
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is enabled	Yes*7	-	-	-	
Personal settings					
Select the display language	-	-	Yes*9	-	
Accessibility	_	-	Yes*9	-	
Initial screen	-	-	Yes*9	-	
Default job settings	-	-	Yes*9	-	
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	-	-	Yes*9	-	
Address book (personal/group)	Yes *1 Sup- ported *1 Ap- plicable *1	-	Yes*9	-	

Backup target data	Backup methods				
	User Service		DCM	Turn OFF	
	(Excludi	ng DCM)		the main power	
Key ring (for host machine functions)	-	-	Yes*9	-	
MEAP Personal Settings	Yes*11	Yes *8	Yes *9	-	
Service Mode Settings					
Service Mode Setting Values (MN-CON)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10	

*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export

*2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management

*3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export

*4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up/Restore

*5: Remote UI > Service Management Service

*6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log, Audit logs cannot be returned to the device.

*7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings

*8: Download Mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3]: MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin

· Backup is possible using SST or USB flash drive

• [The data saved using a MEAP application] can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.

* 9: The user can back up and restore the service mode setting values on the RUI/LUI/WebService only when COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT is enabled.

- Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
- Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
- Service mode setting values only can be backed up and restored.
- · Web Service

*10: The setting value that was set when the main power was turned OFF the last time is automatically backed up to the Flash PCB. When a SSD Unit is replaced with a new one, the setting values are automatically inherited from the Flash PCB at the time of SSD Unit formatting.

* 11: iWEMC DAM - plug-in

Actions before Parts Replacement

- 1. Backup the required data, referring to "List of Backup Data".
- 2. Execute the following service modes to print setting data in case a restore fails.

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Actions after Parts Replacement

- 1. Format the SSD Unit. Start in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive.
- 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power.
- 3. Restore the data which was backed up before replacement.
- 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement.
- 5. If an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to regenerate it.
- 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
- 7. Register the correction criteria.
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Gradation Adjustment > Registration
 of correction pattern

DC Controller PCB

Before Replacing

- 1. Backup the Service Mode data on the following service mode.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP
 - After "ACTIVE" is displayed for approx. 2 minutes, "OK!" is displayed.
 - *: If necessary, output the service values by P-PRINT before execution.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
- 2. After the above execution is completed, turn OFF the main power supply.

After Replacement

- 1. Restore of the Service Mode data on the following service mode.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES
 - "ACTIVE" is displayed at execution and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later. Restoration is complete.
- If uploading of backup data fails before replacement due to the damage to the DC Controller PCB, enter the service setting values recorded on the service label or P-PRINT.
- 3. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

Control Panel Unit

When replacing the Touch Panel Uit, LCD Unit or the Control Panel CPU PCB, perform the following work.

Control Panel Adjustment

- 1. Open the Hard Key Cover in rear side of the Control Panel.
- 2. Enter the Service Mode.
- 3. Press the Hard Key [1] 3 times to enter the coordinate adjustment mode.



4. Press "+" indicated on the Control Panel in order. The coordinate adjustment mode is automatically closed when all 9 "+" is pressed.

NOTE:

When the adjustment is not operated adequately, Re-adjust from procedure 3 after pressing all 9 "+" is pressed.

6. Adjustment





	•	
+	+	+
+	+	+
+	+	+

Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

- 1. Clear the part counter value.
 - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL

Developing Assembly

The following procedure can also be performed in [Service Model > SITUATION > Parts Replacement > Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement].

- 1. Execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K
- 2. Execute "Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjustment".
- 3. Check the alarm history. When any of these alarms has been generated, perform the remedy instructed in the alarm.

Execution of leaked light value registration/density correction

1. Enter the Service Mode value on the label provided with the Registration Sensor unit.

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > PALPHA-R COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-R1 COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-R1

- COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-R2
- COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-R2
- 2. Execute auto gradation adjustment.

Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Gradation Adjustment

- 3. After executing auto gradation adjustment, see the alarm log to check that 10-0007 has not occurred. When any of these alarms has been generated, perform the remedy instructed in the alarm.
- 4. Write down the entered service mode value on the service label.



Scanner Unit (Reader): When using 1 Pass ADF

- 1. Adjust the shading position. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
- 2. Adjust the amount of light. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ
- 3. Set the target value of B&W shading. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT
- 4. Adjust the stream reading position. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
- 5. Display the surface squareness adjustment amount Refer to the service manual and perform surface squareness adjustment (tilt adjustment) until the value becomes 0. FEEDER > DISPLAY > STRD-ANG
- 6. Perform the stream reading position adjustment again. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
- 7. Adjust the white level. Prepare a sheet of A4 or LTR paper.
 - 1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
 - 2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
 - 3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
 - 4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
- 8. Place the adjustment chart, included in the package of the unit, on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
- 9. Execute skew adjustment (front and back difference correction adjustment). FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW
- 10. Write down the values in the service label (behind the Reader Front Cover or Printer Front Cover).

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-BW FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

Scanner Unit (Paper Back)

Scanner unit (ADF) : When using Single Pass ADF

- 1. Adjust the shading position. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
- 2. Set the target value of B&W shading. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT
- 3. Adjust the Light intensity. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ
- 4. Adjust the stream reading position. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

5. Adjust the white level. Prepare a sheet of A4 or LTR size paper.

- 1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
- 2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
- Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
- 4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
- 6. Place the Skew adjustment chart on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
- 7. Execute skew adjustment (front and back difference correction adjustment). FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW
- 8. Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

Scanner unit (Reader) : When using Reversal ADF

1. Adjust the shading position.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

2. Adjust the Light intensity.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ
- 3. Adjust the stream reading position.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

4. Adjust the white level.

FEEDER > DISPLAY > STRD-ANG

5. Adjust the white level.

Place a sheet of A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass.

CAUTION:

- When executing the white level adjustment using a paper with smaller width, adjustment may not be executed properly.
- · If low whiteness paper is used, the adjustment may result in failure..
 - 1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
 - 2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
 - 3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
 - 4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
- 6. Skew adjustment (difference correction adjustment of front and back sides) is performed.
 - FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

- 7. Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-BW
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

Copyboard Glass

Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Enter the value (XXXXYYYYZZZZ) shown on the Bar-code Label affixed at the upper right of the Copyboard Glass.

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z



2. Adjust the shading position.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

3. Set the target value of B&W shading. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

4. Adjust the white level.

Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.

- 1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
- 2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
- 3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
- 4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray. COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
- 5. Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR--BW COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS



Troubleshooting

Initial Check	.435
Test Print	.436
Troubleshooting Items	.442
Controller Self Diagnosis	.463
Debug Log	.467
Startup System Failure Diagnosis	.485

Initial Check

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment 1		The voltage of the power supply is as rated (±10%).	
		The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifi er), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fi re or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the fl oor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper		The paper is of a recommended type.	
	8	The paper is not moist. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Place- ment of Paper	9	Check the cassette and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specifi c level.	
	10	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation in the manual feed tray.	
Checking the Dura- bles	11	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodi- cally Replaced Parts	12	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

Test Print



The following test print types are available with this machine, and you can check for failure of an image with a circle 'o' described in the image check items in the table below. If no failure is found in the test print in normal output mode, the cause of the failure can be attributed to the PDL input or the reader.

Vertical : Horizontal scanning direction

Horizontal: Vertical scanning direction

PG	Pattern		Image check item					PCB that			
TYPE		Grada- tion	Fogging	Transfer failure	Black line	White line	Uneven density at regu- lar inter- vals	Uneven density (rear/ front)	Right angle accura- cy	Linearity	gener- ates PG
0	Normal copy/print										
1	(For R&D use)										
2	Halftone Vertical			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				Main Controller PCB
3	Halftone Horizon- tal			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Main Controller PCB
4	16 grada- tions	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes			Main Controller PCB
5	Full page halftone			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Main Controller PCB
6	Grid								Yes	Yes	Main Controller PCB
7 - 9	(For R&D use)										
10	Bk Hori- zontal Stripes				Yes	Yes		Yes			Main Controller PCB
11	Bk Hori- zontal Stripes Halftone				Yes	Yes		Yes			Main Controller PCB
12	64 grada- tions	Yes	Yes			Yes					Main Controller PCB
13	(For R&D use)										

Steps to select the test print TYPE

- 1. Set the number of print, paper size etc.
- 2. Select: COPIER > TEST > PG.
- 3. Select: COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE.
- 4. Enter the desired TYPE number and press OK key.
- 5. Select the COLOR-K.
- 6. Set the density in DENS-K (this is enabled for TYPE=2,TYPE=3 and TYPE=5).
- 7. Press start key.

How to use the test print

Halftone (Horizontal scanning direction) (TYPE=2)



This test print is mainly used to check for Transfer Failure, Black Lines (Color Lines), White Lines, Pitch Unevenness.

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Transfer failure	Check the entire image for any transfer failure.	ITB defect (scratches and stains), primary registration roller defect (scratches and stains), secondary registration roller defect (scratches and stains)
Black line	Check the entire image for any black line.	Damage to the Drum Unit
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Failure of Drum Unit, Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Uneven density at regular inter- vals	Check the entire image for any uneven density at regular intervals.	Failure of Drum Unit

Halftone (vertical scanning direction (TYPE=3)



This test print is mainly used to check for Transfer failure, black lines (color lines), white lines, pitch unevenness, and density unevenness at the front of the back.

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Transfer failure	Check the entire image for any transfer failure.	ITB defect (scratches and stains), primary registration roller defect (scratches and stains), secondary registration roller defect (scratches and stains)
Black line	Check the entire image for any black line.	Damage to the Drum Unit
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Drum Unit defect, ITB Unit defect, Laser Scanner Unit defect

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Uneven density	Check the entire image for any uneven	Drum Unit defect
at regular inter-	density at regular intervals.	
vals		
Uneven density	Check for any uneven density between	Failure of Drum Unit, Failure of Laser Scanner Unit, Soiling on the laser light
between the	the rear and front sides.	path
front and rear		

■ 16 Gradations (TYPE = 4)



This test print is mainly used to check gradation performance, fogging, white lines, and uneven density between the front and rear sides.

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Gradation	Check that the 16 density gradations are recogniza-	Failure of Drum Unit
	ble.	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check if fogging appears only in the blank area.	Drum Unit failure
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Failure of Drum Unit
Uneven density be-	Check for any uneven density between the rear and	Failure of Drum Unit
tween the front and	front sides.	
rear		

Full Page Halftone (TYPE = 5)



This test print is mainly used to check for black lines, white lines, and uneven density.

NOTE:

Various settings can be configured in the following service mode.

- Output of developing color
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K
- Print density setting
 - TEST > PG > DENS-K

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Transfer failure	Check the entire image for any transfer failure.	Failure of ITB (scratches or soiling)
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller (scratches or soiling)
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Roller (scratches or soiling)
Black line	Check the entire image for any black line.	Damage to the Drum Unit
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Soiling on the laser light path
Uneven density at regular intervals	Check the entire image for any uneven density at regular intervals.	Failure of Drum Unit
Uneven density	Check the entire image for any uneven density.	Soiling on the Dustproof Glass
		Deterioration of the ITB

Grid (TYPE=6)



This test print is mainly used to check right angle accuracy and linearity.

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Right angle accuracy	Check that there is nothing wrong with the right angle accuracy and	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
and linearity	linearity between the lines.	Registration Roller error
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

Bk Horizontal Stripes (TYPE = 10)



This test print is mainly used to check the dark area density and white lines that occur during development.

Check item	Checking method	Probable cause
Uneven density	Check that there is no uneven density in the solid area.	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
		Error in supplying toner to the Drum Unit
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller
Black line	Check that there is no black line in the solid area.	Damage to the Drum Unit
		Soiling on the Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that there is no white line in the solid area.	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Soiling on the laser light path

Bk Horizontal Stripes Halftone (TYPE=11)



This test print is mainly used to check the dark area density and white lines that occur during development.

Check item	Checking method	Probable cause
Black line	Check that there is no black line in the solid area.	Damage to the Drum Unit, Soiling on the Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that there is no white line in the solid area.	Failure of ITB Unit, Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, Soiling on the laser light path
Uneven density (rear/ front)	Check for any uneven density between the rear and front sides.	Drum Unit error, Laser Scanner Unit error, or soil- ing on the laser light path

■ 64 Gradations (TYPE = 12)



This test print is mainly used to check the Bk color gradation performance at a time.

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Gradation	Check that the 64 density gradations are recognizable.	Failure of Drum Unit
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check if fogging appears only in the blank area.	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Failure of Drum Unit

Troubleshooting Items

Parts Pitch Related to Periodical Image Failure

Name	Outer Circumference (mm)
Photosensitive Drum	Approx. 94
Primary Charging Roller	Approx. 44
Primary Transfer Roller	Approx. 50
Secondary Transfer Roller	Approx. 62
Developing Cylinder	Approx. 31
Fixing Film	Approx. 76

CAUTION:

The outer circumference may be different from the width of the image failure depending on the factors including processing speed and/or amount of image shrink/expansion.

The output of the image is skewed or misaligned when scanned by ADF

This Machine does not Detection skew in Sensor, and corrects skew by Detection the shadow of Original from the scanned image. However, the height of ADF is uneven, the shadow of the Original and the Original appearing on the counter plate cannot be Detection as the edge of the Original, Reading images cannot be properly corrected.



Image main scanning deviation

[Location] Single Pass ADF

[Cause]

Due to the following reasons, the shadow of Original cannot be used as the Detection edge of Original, and the image of Reading suddenly becomes obliquely skewed or shifted toward Horizontal Scanning and Vertical Scanning.

• ADF Height Adjustment Not Appropriate

Front side Scanner Unit feed Reading Location Not Appropriate

[Field Remedy]

Follow the flowchart below to make adjustments.

7. Troubleshooting



Adjustment items

- 1. "Adjusting the Height" on page 378
- 2. "Light intensity adjustment " on page 386
- 3. "Stream reading adjustment (Auto adjustment of reading position during ADF reading)" on page 387
- 4. "White Level Adjustment" on page 387
- 5. "Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment" on page 388

See workflow 2 below

"Workflow2" on page 374

Inaccurate Right Angle at the Paper Trailing Edge

Symptom

Inaccurate right angle may occur at the paper trailing edge [a]/[b]. [c] indicates the feed direction.



Cause

If there is a difference in height at the front and at the rear of the Fixing Unit, paper proceeds unevenly when it passes through the fixing nip and the symptom occurs.

If the front side is lower, paper on the front side proceeds less smoothly than the rear side, and the image on the front side shrinks [a].

If the front side is higher, paper on the front side proceeds more smoothly than the rear side, and the image on the front side enlarges [b].

Execute fixing alignment adjustment so that the height at the front and the height at the rear of the Fixing Unit become the same.

Servicing works

1. Remove the Fixing Assembly.



2. Loosen Screw [1] and Screw [2], and adjust the fixing alignment by moving the adjustment plate up and down.



- If the Front Side picture is shrunk [a], move the adjustment plate up while checking the scale.
- If the Front Side image extends [b], move the adjustment plate downward while checking the scale.



CAUTION:

Press the adjusting plate against the left sheet metal for Screw tightening of [1].



Then, press the adjusting plate against the left sheet metal to perform Screw tightening of [2].



- 3. Install the Fixing Assembly after adjustment.
- 4. Output the image where the symptom occurred, and check that the symptom does not occur. If the symptom persists, check for other factors.

Image Quality Adjustment Function Implemented in User Mode

CAUTION:

For more information, refer to and check the User's Guide (http://canon.com/oip-manual) > Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality.

Item	Overview
Auto gradation correction	 Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Gradation Correction When an image is copied or printed and if the reproducibility of the gradation of the printed result is significantly different from the original, it can be improved by correcting the gradation. There are two types of gradation correction: full correction for precise correction and quick correction for simple correction. Full correction: The gradation of the image is precisely corrected to optimize reproducibility in printing. The optimized information is retained until the next full correction. Quick correction: The gradation is simply corrected based on the data of the previous full correction. If the effect of quick correction is insufficient, perform full correction.
Density correction	 Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Density Correction If the density of the printed material is significantly different from the original, adjust the density at the time of scanning so that it is closer to the original. Set to <darker> side to increase the area printed at full density.</darker> On the <thinner> side, filled areas, letters and lines may be printed as half-tones with missing dots. It is mainly used to adjust the intermediate density.</thinner>
Density unevenness cor- rection	 Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Density Unevenness Correction If density unevenness occurs in the image part of the printed material, adjust the density so as to be uniform. There are three types of density unevenness correction: correction by a commercial densitometer, visual correction, and correction by a scanner.

Item	Overview
Zoom fine-tuning	 Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Zoom Fine-tuning If the size of the copied image is different from the original, make fine adjustments to make it the same size. The width and height magnifications are adjustable respectively.
Dither pattern settings	 Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Dither Pattern Settings Set a dither pattern if the gradation and outline in the printed image is preferred to be smoother. Dither is a technique for representing colors and density with a collection of fine dots, and the data from which dots are drawn is called a dither pattern. By setting a dither pattern suitable for the image to be printed, the gradation and outline of the printed image can be expressed more smoothly. <pattern 1="">: Default settings</pattern> <pattern 2="">: Settings to improve the representation of highlight part in monochrome images</pattern> <pattern 3="">: Settings to improve the representation of edge part in printed images</pattern>
Special smoothing	 Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Special Smoothing Smoothly print dark characters, lines, figures, photos, images, and gradations by correcting color displacement parallel to the paper feed direction. When not correcting, set this function to <off>. Some originals may occur new color displacement or coarseness.</off>

Adjusting "the custom paper type"

Paper Type Management Settings

Compared to output on a plain paper, adjustments can be made according to the characteristics of the paper, such as paper feeding failure or improvement of printing quality, by making a copy of heavy or thin paper where the image becomes light, uneven or dirty and registering it as a custom paper type and then changing the internal operating parameter (following setting items).

CAUTION:

For more information, refer to the User's Guide (http://canon.com/oip-manual) > Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings.

Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings

Name		Change 🗼	• Use as Template Paper	Change
Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2)-TE	ST		Adjust Creep Correction > 0.00 mm	Change
			■ Adjust Gloss ► 0	Change
Category	Custom Type		Adjust Secondary Transfer Volt. Not Adjusted	Change
Basis Weight	► 70 g/m2	Change 🗼	Adj. Lead Edge Sec. Trnsfr. Volt > Not Adjusted	Change
Finish	 Uncoated 	Change 🗼	Correct Tail End Toner Applic. Not Adjusted	Change
Туре	► Normal	Change 🗼		
Color	White	Change 🕨		

Items	Overview of function
Name	Change the paper weight of the registered custom paper type. Paper jams or image failures may occur when a value different from the paper weight of the set paper is entered.
Surface nature	Change the surface nature of the registered custom paper type. Paper jams and image failures may occur when selecting a surface nature different from the set paper.
Characteristics	Change the characteristics of the registered custom paper type. Paper jams and image failures may occur when selecting a characteristic different from the set paper.
Color	Changed the color of the registered custom paper type. Paper jams and image failures may occur when selecting a color different from the set paper.
Preprint paper	 Set ON the registered custom paper type has a pre-logo such as letterhead. The custom paper type with preprint paper set to ON is not automatically selected in the following cases. When the paper type setting for printing is "Automatic" When automatic selection setting at the paper source is set to ON and considering paper type is set to OFF during copying

Items	Overview of function
Image position adjustment	In the case of adjusting the creep (displacement) of each sheet of paper when binding, change the creep (displacement) correction amount of the registered custom paper type.
Gloss adjustment "Adjust Gloss" on page 453	 Change the gloss of the registered custom paper type. When using plain or coated paper, the gloss of the output image can be adjusted by adjusting the temperature of the Fixing Assembly. Press + to increase the gloss on coated paper, or - to decrease the gloss. Depending on the paper, when increasing the value, paper jams may occur, or when decreasing the value, fixing failure or image failure may occur. This feature should be changed the value incrementally because if the value changes a lot, it can cause problems.
Adjustment of secondary transfer voltage "Adjustment of Secondary Transfer Voltage" on page 449	Compared to output on a plain paper if the image becomes light, uneven or dirty, change the secondary transfer voltage of the registered custom paper type.
Adjustment of Leading Edge Part Secondary Transfer Voltage "Adjustment of Leading Edge Part Secondary Transfer Voltage " on page 450	Compared to output on a plain paper if the image of the leading edge part becomes light, uneven or dirty, change the secondary transfer voltage of the registered custom paper type.
Trailing Edge Part White Spot Correction "Trailing Edge Part White Spot Correction " on page 452	If curled paper or paper that is easy to curl during 2-sided copy/printing is used, there will be a case that the white spot of toner may occur or the color becomes light at the trailing edge of the paper in the direction of feeding. In addition, if the image has low density, it may become lighter or darker. In this case, change the trailing edge part white spot correction of the registered custom paper type.

Adjustment of Secondary Transfer Voltage

Compared to output on a plain paper, it may be possible to improve the quality by making a copy of heavy or thin paper, where the image becomes light, uneven or dirty, registering it as a custom paper type and changing the secondary transfer voltage.

CAUTION:

For more information, refer to the User's Guide (http://canon.com/oip-manual) > Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings.

Ö i	ettings/ egistration	Menoral Settings	Dest-fixed. Settings		E Nes
<ad< th=""><th>just Secondarv Transfer Vo <adjust secondary<br="">Entered values will</adjust></th><th>oltage: Select Meth Transfer Voltage> also be set when p</th><th>od> erforming Chart P</th><th>rint.</th><th></th></ad<>	just Secondarv Transfer Vo <adjust secondary<br="">Entered values will</adjust>	oltage: Select Meth Transfer Voltage> also be set when p	od> erforming Chart P	rint.	
	🦓 You can use t	he numeric keys.			
	Front S	ide 0 (-80-+80)	Back S	ide 0 (-80-+80)	
	±	- +	t Chart Print Settings	- +	
	× Cancel			لد OK	J.

Adjustment Method

The scanner is not used: Manually adjust the secondary transfer voltage while viewing the printed chart.

The scanner is used: Scan the printed chart with a scanner and then adjust the secondary transfer voltage automatically.

Adjustment example: Create a custom paper type "Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2)test", which was duplicated of "Heavy paper 1 (106to128g/m2)", and the procedure to adjust the secondary transfer voltage of the custom paper type "Heavy paper 1 (106 ~ 128 g/m2) test".

 Create a custom paper type "Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2)test" Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > Heavy paper 1 (64 to 128 g/m2) > Duplication

Settings/ Registration	tersonal 💼 Degt. Awa. Jettings			Settings/ Registration	Fersonal 👩 Dett. First.		=	<du< th=""><th>plicated I</th><th>aper Type I</th><th>lane (Mi</th><th>x 100 cha</th><th>acters)></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></du<>	plicated I	aper Type I	lane (Mi	x 100 cha	acters)>					
Select an item to set.				<paper management="" se<br="" type="">Select the paper type.</paper>	ttings>			How	You can	also use th	e numerio	: keys.						
Top Preferences	Paper Settings	1		All Name	💌 🔹 Sort List By	▼ Registered (Desc.) Weight	•	Incar	1 (100-	zo ymzy i		F	Backspac	2			Alphanum	. Char. 🔻
Paper Settings	 Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer 			Thin 2 (52-59 g/m2) Thin 1 (60-63 g/m2) Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2)		56 g/m2 62 g/m2 70 g/m2	0	1	2	3	4	5 6	7	8	9	0		= <u>\</u>
	ASID/STMTID Paper Selection			Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2) Plain 3 (91-105 g/m2)		83 g/m2 98 g/m2			- w	e	r	t	y ı		0		Δ	
	Paper Type Management Settings	1/2		Heavy 1 (105-128 g/m2)		117 gm2 140 gm2	Ø		z	x	c i	v b		m			/ (a
t Up	 Register Favorite Paper (Multi-Purpose Tray) 	•		Details/Edit Duplicate	E lete			Shift		Caps	SI	pace						
	Close	لد				OK	لد	×	C	encel							OK	لد

Set a custom paper type "Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2)test" at the pickup part where Heavy paper 1 is set.
 Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Settings > select the pickup part which is set Heavy paper 1 > Settings

Settings/ Registration	rsonal 💋 Dert. Find. Stelage.	Mena	<paper settings=""></paper>	
Select an item to set.	Paper Settlings Paper Settlings Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer ASB/STMTB Paper Setection Paper Type Management Settlings Register Favorite Paper (Multi-Purpose Tray)			Set
	Close	لم		لير ٥٢

3. Select "Use the scanner".

Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > select Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2)test > Details/Edit > Adjustment of the secondary transfer voltage > Use the scanner

<paper management="" settings="" type=""> Select the paper type.</paper>		Settings/ Registration	🎼 Fecanal 🚺 Det, Fuol. Settings	E litra	1	Settings/ Registration	Petsonal 👘 Bets find.	E Meru
👄 All 🗢 Sort List By	▼ Registered (Desc.) 🛛 💌	<details edit=""></details>				<adjust secondary="" td="" tr<=""><td>ransfer Voltage: Select Method></td><td></td></adjust>	ransfer Voltage: Select Method>	
No • Heary 11 (0:212) grid/) intel • This 77.55 (do n) • This 11 (0:212) grid/) • This 11 (0:212) grid/) • This 12 (0:12) grid/) • Heary 11 (0:212) grid/) • Heary 11 (0:212) grid/) • Heary 11 (0:212) grid/) • Detailo/fdf • Deplaced	Weight 117 gin2 © 56 gin2 62 gin2 70 gin2 88 gin2 99 gin2 117 gin2 ©	Adgst Image Post Adg. Secondary Tra Correct Tail End To	tion = Not Adjusted ander Voltage = Not Adjusted corer Application = Not Adjusted	Dange s Carage s Dange s	•		Be Net Use Scamer ,	
	<i>لد</i> 0K	v	2/2	لد ٥٢			Close	L.

4. Automatically adjust the secondary transfer voltage with Chart Print/Scan. Chart Print Settings > Chart Print/Scan



Adjustment of Leading Edge Part Secondary Transfer Voltage

Compared with output to plain paper, it may be possible to improve the quality by making a copy of heavy or thin paper, where the image becomes light, uneven or dirty, registering it as a custom paper type and changing the leading edge secondary transfer voltage.

CAUTION:

For more information, refer to the User's Guide (http://canon.com/oip-manual) > Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings.

- Adjust Lead Edge Scendary Tansfer Yolkge>
- A

· Adjustment Method

Correction level: Increasing the value to + increases the effect on the leading edge image failure. If it is made too large, white spot of the high density area may occur.

Correction amount: When the value is increased to+, the control distance performed from the leading edge of the paper becomes longer. It becomes +0.1 mm longer per + 1.

CAUTION:

Be sure to change < Secondary Transfer Voltage Adjustment> when the image is light, uneven or dirty not only at the leading edge but throughout.

Adjusting the leading edge part secondary transfer voltage adjustment may affect the settings of the trailing edge part white spot correction and image position adjustment, hence be sure to adjust again those items as needed.

Adjustment example: Procedure to duplicate Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2) to create a custom paper type "Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2) test", and to adjust the leading edge part secondary transfer voltage of the custom paper type "Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2)"

1. Custom paper type: Create the Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2) test.

Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > select Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2) > Duplication

• Fill • Joit List by	 Registered (Desc.) 	👄 All 🗢 📼 Sort List By	▼ Registered (Desc.) ▼
Name	Weight	Name	Weight
Heavy 2 (129-150 g/m2)test	140 g/m2	Thin 2 (52-59 g/m2)test	56 g/m2
Thin 2 (52-59 g/m2)	56 g/m2	Heavy 2 (129-150 g/m2)test	140 g/m2
Thin 1 (60-63 a/m2)	62 alm2	Thin 2 (52-59 g/m2)	56 g/m2
Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2)	70 g/m2	Thin 1 (60-63 gim2)	62 g/m2
Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2)	83 gm2	Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2)	70 g/m2
Plain 3 (91-105 g/m2)	98 g/m2	Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2)	83 g/m2
Heavy 1 (106-128 g/m2)	117 g/m2 🚫	Plain 3 (91-105 g/m2)	98 g/m2

2. Custom paper type: Open the adjustments of the leading edge part secondary transfer voltage of the Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2) test.

Select Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2) test > Details/Edit > Adjustment of the leading edge part secondary transfer voltage: Change

Adjust Image Position	Not Adjusted	Change
Adjust Gloss	▶ ()	Change
Adj. Secondary Transfer Voltage	Not Adjusted	Change
Adj. Lead Edge Sec. Transfer Volt.	NOT Adjusted	Change
Correct Tail End Toner Application	Not Adjusted	Change

3. Change the adjustment level and the amount of adjustment to improve the image failures of the leading edge part.

<detai< th=""><th>ls/Edit></th><th></th><th>-</th></detai<>	ls/Edit>		-
	<adjust edge="" lead="" secondary="" td="" transfer<=""><td>Voltage></td><td></td></adjust>	Voltage>	
- 10			10
= Adj = Adj	Front Side	Back Side	ie →
= Adj		- Adjustment Deser	ie >
• Con	Adjustment Level	• Adjustment Kange	le ▶
	(-80-+80)	(-100-+100)	
	- +	- +	
	× Cancel	ىر ٥٢	

CAUTION:

- · How to set a custom paper type at the pickup part
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Settings > select the pickup part which is setting a custom paper type > Settings

Select an item to sel.	Settings/ Registration	bez. Fwi.	<	Paper Settings>	
Close J	Select an Item Ito set.	settings size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer IMI @ raper selection type Management Settings r Favorite Paper (Multi-Purpose Tray)	•	A4 A	Set , Custom Size , Envelope , Postcard , Unecconixed Standard Size OK

Trailing Edge Part White Spot Correction

If curled paper or paper that is easy to curl during 2-sided copy/printing is used, there will be a case that the white spot of toner may occur or the color becomes light at the trailing edge of the paper in the direction of feeding. In addition, if the image has low density, it may become lighter or darker.

It may be possible to improve this by registering the custom paper type to the type of paper in which this phenomenon occurs, and by changing the white spot correction at the trailing edge part.

CAUTION:

For more information, refer to the User's Guide (http://canon.com/oip-manual) > Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings.



· Adjustment Method

Correction level: Increasing the value to + increases the effect on the trailing edge image failure. If it is made too large, white spot of the high density area may occur.

Correction amount: When the value is increased to +, the control distance performed from the trailing edge of the paper becomes longer toward the leading edge as the basis of the trailing edge of the paper. It becomes 1 mm longer per + 0.1.

CAUTION:

Be sure to change the adjustment of the secondary transfer voltage when the image is light or disturbed not only at the leading edge but throughout.

Adjusting the leading edge part secondary transfer voltage adjustment may affect the settings of the trailing edge part white spot correction and image position adjustment. Be sure to readjust those items as necessary.

If the adjustment does not improve the condition, adjust the secondary transfer voltage adjustment or the leading edge part secondary transfer voltage adjustment. At this time, the effect can be expected by making the secondary transfer voltage negative from the current value, however it may affect the image, hence make adjustments while checking.

Adjustment example: Procedure to duplicate Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) to create a custom paper type "Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) test", and to adjust the trailing edge part white spot correction of the custom paper type "Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) test"

 Custom paper type: Create the Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) test. Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > select Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) > Duplication

<paper management="" settings="" type=""> Select the paper type.</paper>		<paper management="" settings="" type=""> Select the paper type.</paper>	
 All Sort List By 	▼ Registered (Desc.) ▼	👄 All 🔍 📼 Sort List By	▼ Registered (Desc.) 🛛 👻
Name	Weight	Namo	Weight
Becycled 1 (64-75 g/m2)	70 g/m2	Recycled 1 (64-75 g/m2)test	70 g/m2
Constant 2 (15: 02 a)		Thin 2 (52:59 min2)test	56 am2
Recycled 3 (91-105 g/m2)	98 g/m2	Heavy 2 (129-150 g/m2)test	140 g/m2
Pre-Punched 1 (64-75 g/m2)	70 g/m2	Thin 2 (52-59 g/m2)	56 g/m2
Pre-Punched 2 (76-90 g/m2)	83 g/m2	Thin 1 (60-63 g/m2)	62 g/m2
Transparency (121-220 g/m2)	171 g/m2	Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2)	70 g/m2
🕽 Labels (118-185 g/m2) 🛛 🖌	152 g/m2 🚫	Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2)	83 g/m2
Details/Edit Duplicate		Details/Edit Duplicate Delete	
	OK J		OK

 Custom paper type: Open the trailing edge part white spot correction of the Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) test. Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > select Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) > Details/Edit > Trailing Edge Part White Spot Correction: Change

Aguict lange evidion + Not Adjunted Cata Adjust closes - 0 Cata Adji Secondary Tamfer Voltage + Not Adjusted Cata Adj. Leval close Scruter Voltage + Not Adjusted Cata Correct Tail End Toner Application + Not Adjusted Cata			-
Adjust Gords = 0 Cha Adjust Gords - Not Adjusted Cha Adji Lead Endo Ser, Transfer Volat = Not Adjusted Cha Correct Tail End Toner Application = Not Adjusted Cha	Adjust Image Position	 Not Adjusted 	Change
Adj. Secondray Transfer Voltage – Not Adjusted — Chan Adj. Lend foldo Sec. Androk Val. – Not Adjusted — Chan Correct Tall End Toner Application – Not Adjusted — Char	Adjust Gloss	► 0	Change
Adi Lead Fide See, Transfer Volt Not Adjusted Char Correct Tail End Toner Application - Not Adjusted Char	Adj. Secondary Transfer Voltage	Not Adjusted	Change
Correct Tail End Toner Application - Not Adjusted Char	Adi. Lead Edge Sec. Transfer Volt	Not Adjusted	Change
	Correct Tail End Toner Application	n 🕨 Not Adjusted	Change

3. Change the adjustment level and the amount of adjustment to improve the trailing edge part white spot.



CAUTION:

 How to set a custom paper type at the pickup part Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Settings > select the pickup part which is setting a custom paper type > Settings



Adjust Gloss

Overview

- This mode enables you to adjust the glossiness of the custom paper type.
 - You can change the glossiness of a printed image when using plain or coated paper by adjusting the temperature of the fixing unit.
- Decrease Adjust Gloss value may reduce Paper curl.

Setting example

1. Open Settings/Registration with administrator rights.

2. Open Management Settings of Paper Type in Environment Settings and select a paper type that adjustment for glossiness is needed and then duplicate.

Here, "Plain Paper 1 ($64 \sim 75 \text{ g/m2}$)" is duplicated, and the duplicated copy is referred to as "Plain Paper 1 ($64 \sim 75 \text{ g/m2}$) Adjusting Glossiness".

•	All	×	Sort List By	 Registered (De 	sc.)	r.
	Name		4	Weig	M.	
3	Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2)-0	iloss ajustment		70	g/m2	0
3	Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2)te	st		80	g/m2	
)	Thin 2 (52-59 g/m2)			55	g/m2	
	Thin 1 (60-63 g/m2)			60	g/m2	
	Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2)			70	g/m2	
)	Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2)			80	g/m2	
)	Plain 3 (91-105 g/m2)			100	g/m2	\bigcirc
j	Plain 3 (91-105 g/m2)			100	g/m2	6

- 3. Select the details/edit of the duplicated "Plain Paper 1 (64 ~ 75 g/m2) Adjusting Glossiness".
- 4. Select a change of the glossiness adjustment.

Aujust intoge rostuon	 Not Adjusted 	Change
Adjust Gloss	▶ 0	Change
Adj. Secondary Transfer Volta	ge 🕞 Not Adjusted	Change

Adjust the values with <+> and <->, then press OK.
 Press <+> to increase gloss for coated paper or press <-> to decrease gloss.

= Adji					
= Adj	You can use the	numeric keys.	0 +2)		1e → 1e →
	±		+		
×	Cancel			ОК	

CAUTION:

Depending on the type of paper, increasing the value may cause paper jams, or decreasing the value may cause fixing defects or image defects.

For some Paper, decreasing the value may suppress curling

Changing the value in large increments may cause the above problems, hence change the value gradually.

6. In the setting of Environment Settings > Paper Settings > Paper, set the adjusted paper type in the feeding area that contains the paper needed to be adjusted the glossiness.

In this example, set "Plain Paper 1 (64 ~ 75 g/m2) Adjusting Glossiness".



CAUTION:

For more information on this adjustment, refer to the User's Guide (http://canon.com/oip-manual) > Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings.

Troubleshooting by Forcible Stop of Paper Feed

Function Overview

Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position.

Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure for troubleshooting.



Use case

· When bent paper, skew, or wrinkles occur
- · When jams occur frequently
- · When you want to check the image on the ITB

PRECAUTIONS

- · Stopped paper should be removed using normal jamming procedures. After removal, the job is automatically recovered.
- If the normal jam code is displayed, the jam is occurring outside the specified location.
- The forced stop setting is disabled when running a job that does not pass the specified stop location.
- Unfixed toner may be adhered depending on the stop position. Handle with care.

How to Use

Use this function from SITUATION mode.

Service mode top screen > SITUATION > Troubleshooting > Forcible Stop of Paper Feed The following service modes can be operated from this SITUATION mode:

- COPIER > TEST > P-STOP > PRINTER
- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-C
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-Y
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-M
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-C
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K
- COPIER > TEST > PG > F/M-SW

TYPE 0 <	
PG-PICK 1 <(00}
2-SIDE 0 (0) { 0 - Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position. Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure (see the figure of the [i] button). When checking the image on the ITB, set PRINTER=99. When the paper is forcibly stopped, a jam code AAxx is displayed. When the paper is forcibly stopped, when a normal jam occurs or the paper is normally delivered, the PRINTER setting is au- Supervision	8}
Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position. Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure (see the fig- ure of the [ii] button). When checking the image on the ITB, set PRINTER=99. When the paper is forcibly stopped, a jam code AAax is displa- yed. When the paper is forcibly stopped, when a normal jam occurs or the paper is normally delivered, the PRINTER setting is au-	1}
tomatically cleared.	1/6

[Stop positions and check items]

Items that can be checked differ depending on the position where paper stops.

Check for fold/skew/crease/operation check/jam/checking of image on ITB with reference to the table below.

No.	Stop position	Bend	Skew	Wrinkle	Operation check/Jam	Checking of the image on the ITB
0	Not forcibly stopped	-	-	-	-	-
1	Cassette 1 Vertical Path	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
20	Pre-registration (1st side)	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
21	Pre-registration (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
30	Pre-fixing (1st side	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
31	Pre-fixing (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
32	Post-fixing (1st side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
33	Post-fixing (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
40	First Delivery	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
42	Second Delivery	Yes	-	-	Yes	-

No.	Stop position	Bend	Skew	Wrinkle	Operation check/Jam	Checking of the image on the ITB
70	Reverse position 1	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
71	Duplex standby position*1	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-

*1: Paper is stopped when a duplex job is executed (paper is stopped after being reversed)

The ITB Unit Cannot Be Removed Due to a Disengagement Error of the Primary Transfer Roller

CAUTION:

The illustration may differ from the actual machine depending on the model, but the procedure is the same.

Location

ITB Unit

Cause/Condition

When an unexpected situation or unexpected combination of conditions occurs, a Primary Transfer Roller disengagement error may occur. This may result in the ITB Unit not being able to be removed from the host machine.

Field Remedy

Follow the procedure shown below to remove the ITB Unit from the host machine.

- 1. Open the Front Cover.
- 2. Open the Right Cover Unit.
- 3. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the hole [A].

4. Turn the flat-blade screwdriver until the pressure of the ITB is released.



- 5. Remove the Drum Unit.
- 6. Remove the ITB Unit.

Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message

The following shows the remedy to be performed when a "non-Canon product" message is displayed even though Canon-made toner, drums, and Fixing Units are used.

Remedy:

Perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

Toner Bottle



Alarm code: At the same time, 10-0094 occurs.

Drum Unit



Alarm code: At the same time, 09-0013 occurs.

Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed

Remedy procedure for E602 or E614 differs according to the status of the screen where error is displayed. Check the remedy procedure by referring to the following flow chart.



Turn OFF the main	power.
	++ E602-0801
	++
Cannot access the s If this error continue	storage. s to occur, contact your service representative.

Display sample : If an error code is displayed on a black screen

Refer to the service manual 08_Error/Jam/Alarm and execute the described countermeasures in the service mode. If an error code and message are displayed on the black screen (Refer to the above figure.), enter the storage maintenance mode by referring to Flowchart 2 and perform the actions described in Service Manual 08_Error/Jam/Alarm.



Flow Chart 2

NOTE:

Numbers in the Flow Chart 2 are corresponding to the procedure numbers. Check the remedy procedure by referring to the flow chart.

- 1. Check cable connector connected to the storage and restart the machine.
- 2. Check if the machine is started normally. If the machine is started normally, the analysis is complete.
- 3. If the machine is not started normally, execute key operation to shift to the service mode for shifting to storage maintenance mode.

[1] : CHK TYPE [2] : HD CHECK [3] : HD CLEAR [4] : HD OPERATION CANCEL
++ E602-0801 ++
Cannot access the hard disk. If the optional removable hard disk is use, check it is connected then restart the machine. IF this is error tou occur, content your service representative.

Example of storage maintenance mode screen

- 4. Determine if the issue is solved in the storage maintenance mode.
 - Proceed to diagnosis for the first time or trying to restore with the storage maintenance mode.
 - If the issue cannot be solved by storage maintenance (HD-CHECK/HD-CLEAR is not executed or issue unsolved even executed), proceed to 9.
- 5. Press "1" of Numeric Keypad, then two digits number to specify the target area (CHK TYPE).



CAUTION:

The CHK-TYPE to be specified needs to be entered in two digits even the number to be specified is one digit. Enter"01" specify 1" and enter"04" to specify "4".

For example, in the case of the above display (E602-0801), specify No. 8 because Partition No. 8 is in error. (Enter the number as"08")

If you made a mistake, press "1" again then enter two digits number.

- 6. Specify and schedule the process stated as a remedy for error code by referring to the Flow chart No.6, "Error/Jam/ Alarm" in the Service Manual. Then turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine.
 - To schedule disk check (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > HD-CHECK), select [2]:HD-CHECK.
 - To schedule formatting (COPIER / FUNCTION / SYSTEM / HD-CLEAR), select [3]:HD CLEAR.

NOTE:

When the menu [2] to [4] is selected, key cannot be re-entered. If you made a wrong selection, Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine, shift to storage maintenance mode and specify again.

7. Scheduled process is automatically executed.

8. If the process is complete and the machine is restarted normally, analysis is complete.

The same black screen and the error code is displayed, shift back to the storage maintenance mode and conduct other maintenance.

9. Consider the storage cannot be restored, select [4] and cancel the schedule. Switch OFF the main power of the machine.



CAUTION:

Replacing storage without canceling the schedule causes the scheduled process is executed to replace storage at the next normal startup.

When replacing parts, specify [4] to cancel the schedule.

10. Start in safe mode and reinstall the system.

1) Start in safe mode and reinstall the system.

2) Check the FLASH PCB if it cannot start in safe mode or if reinstallation is not successful. (See error code E614-4000)

11. If the process is complete and the machine is restarted normally, analysis is complete.

The same black screen and the error code is displayed, shift back to the storage maintenance mode and conduct other maintenance.

12. Refer to the Service Manual to replace the related parts.

NOTE:

Related parts for E602

- · Harness between main controller PCB and the storage
- Storage
- Main Controller PCB
- Related parts for E614
 - Flash PCB
 - Main Controller PCB

Controller Self Diagnosis

Controller Self Diagnosis is a tool to reduce the time required for error isolation in case of field trouble and to improve the accuracy of error location identification.

Diagnosable range

• When a failure of the Main Controller PCB and the related PCBs (child PCBs installed on the Main Controller PCB) is suspected.



The area framed in blue (dotted line) in the figure shows the components to be checked by the Controller Self Diagnosis tool. The Main Controller PCB, child PCBs installed on the Main Controller PCB and storage are automatically checked, and the result is displayed on the Control Panel.

Startup Method

Turn ON the Main Power Switch while pressing the Service Button [3].



CAUTION:

Press the service button [3] until the following screen appears in the operation section.

Diagnosis Result

Diagnosis Time

Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.

When the diagnosis result is normal



When an error is detected by diagnosis

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.



[NO] means that optional PCBs are not mounted.

A fault has occurred when [NO] is displayed irrespective of whether the Option PCB is attached. [NG]: Defects in point check

Controller Self Diagnosis Table

Test name	Description	Remedy
SN-6 PCI Configuration	PCI/PCI Express Configuration Check	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-9 CPLD	Connection check of the CPLD	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-10 LANC FLASH	Checking the Connected Flash Configuration Data	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-11 RTC CHECK	RTC set time display	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-13 M DDR4 SDRAM	Free space Read/Write check of main SDRAM	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-14 M FLASH ROM	Read check of ROM	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-15 GRAPHIC DDR4 SDRAM	Read/Write check of all areas of SDRAM for image processing.	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-19 GU BUS	Checking the operation of the GU Bus	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-30 JPIC4 FUNC CHECK	Verification test of module in Main controller	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-31 T2R2 FUNC CHECK	Verification test of module in Main controller	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-33 JBIG M-FUNC CHECK	Verification test of module in Main controller	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-34 JBIG B-FUNC CHECK	Verification test of module in Main controller	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-100 Storage HEALTH CHECK	Obtaining S.M.A.R.T information and checking read performance "S.M.A.R.T Information" on page 466	 If the Check Result shows [CAUTION], it is recommended to back up the customer data. If the indication is [NG], replace the storage.

S.M.A.R.T Information



S.M.A.R.T Check

Display	Description	Remedy
05*: Reallocated Sectors Count: [00000000000]	Number of bad sectors replaced	If any numeric value other than [000000000000] is displayed, it is recommended to back up the customer data to avoid los- ing it.
c5*: Current Pending Sector Count	Number of sectors pending alternate processing	If any numeric value other than [000000000000] is displayed, it is recommended to back up the customer data to avoid los- ing it.
c6*: Uncorrectable Sector Count: [0000000000000]	Number of bad sectors that could not be substituted	 If a numeric value apart from [000000000000] is displayed, Backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data. Replace storage. * There is a possibility that alarm 31-0008 has occurred on the host machine.
09: Power-on Hours	Operating time when power is turned on	-
c0: Unexpected Power Loss Count	Number of times sudden power off was Detection.	-
A2: Remaining Spare Block Count:	Number of spare blocks remaining.	
AD: Erase Count	Number of times internal data is erased.	-
E9: NAND Write	Total amount of data written to memory within the storage.	-
F1: Host Write	Total amount of data written to storage.	-

*: Hard disk only

Debug Log

Function Overview

As for debug log, following logs are available: continuous log that saves the operation log, automatic log that is saved when an event occurs, manual log which is collected and saved each time at log saving, packet log, and key operation log.



NOTE:

Debug logs are used for analysis of program operations of the machine and identification of the problem by the developer. This machine has a function for compiling operation history of each software module as debug logs and outputting them as unified logs for analyzing problems.

Since the frequency of outputting debug logs and the type of logs can be changed by the settings, the settings need to be changed according to the trouble that occurs and the situation.

Types of Debug Logs

Types of Debug Logs	Description
Sublogs	Manual logs
	Logs collected in each module and controller are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed. Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with automatic logs as up to 10 logs in total.
	Automatic logs
	Logs that are automatically saved to the machine when an event (exceptional behavior, error code, or reboot)
	OCCURS.
	Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with manual logs as up to 10 logs in total.
	Continuous logs
	Logs that are continuously saved while the machine is running.
	Up to 100 logs of only the Main Controller can be stored.
Key operation logs	History of key operations.
	Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function.
	Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.
Network packet	Logs of network packet data sent from or received by the host machine.
logs	Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function.
	Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.

Storage location and types of Sublogs

The locations where Sublogs are stored and the types of logs are shown below. Logs may be stored in controllers and parts other than those shown below.

Туре	Automatic logs	Manual logs	Continuous logs
Main Controller	Yes (more detailed than continu- ous logs)	Yes (more detailed than continu- ous logs)	Yes
DCON	Yes	Yes	No
RCON	Yes	Yes	No

Cases Where Debug Logs Need to Be Collected

- When the result of identification of the cause shows that the trouble was caused by host machine (firmware, hardware-related controller)
- When the failure occurs only at the customer's site and cannot be reproduced by the department in charge of quality management or Canon Inc.

Sublogs

Sublog is the general term for the unified logs for analyzing problem in which operation histories of software modules are compiled as debug logs.

When a problem relating to the host machine occurs in the field and it is difficult to identify the cause of it at the user site, collecting Sublogs and sending them to Design Dept./R&D can improve the efficiency of analyzing the problem and reduce the time it takes to deal with the problem.

CAUTION:

- Sublogs are basically stored in volatile memory. Therefore, almost all information will be erased by turning OFF and ON the power before saving the log data. When obtaining the log data, make sure to implement the operation to save the log data (manually saving log) before turning OFF and ON the power.
- I order to prevent failure of collecting necessary information because the log is overwritten with the succeeding process, be sure to collect the Sublog while the symptom has occurred or immediately after the occurrence.
- Once the Sublog files are collected, they are deleted from the machine. In the case of collecting Sublogs consecutively, the number of continuous log files may be fewer than usual.

Key operation logs

This function collects the history of key operations in order to distinguish between a failure of the Main machine and an operation error of the user in the case of trouble of erroneous fax transmission.

If it cannot be denied the possibility that the user operation caused the error, collect the key operation logs.

The key operation log are stored/recovered in a form included in the Sublog files.

The following confidential information in the stored key operation log is masked.

- Personal identification number, PIN code, password, etc., to be entered
- · Information that is hidden by turned letters on the UI screen

CAUTION:

To obtain permission from a user in advance for recording key operations for failure analysis.

Network Packet Logs

CAUTION:

Performance, etc. deteriorate while this function is being used. Only when it is expected that the trouble was caused by network, collect network packet logs.

This function collects the transmitted and received network packet data as a debug log in the storage (capture).

NOTE:

To use this function, you need to register a license, so you need to ask the Support Dept. of the sales company to issue a license.

CAUTION:

- · When obtaining the network packet log, explain to the user and obtain permission before proceeding.
- After obtaining the network packet log, turn OFF the setting by the following operation.
 - Set "0" in the following service mode (Lv.2) to stop the capture of network packets. Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > STT-STP
 - 2. Set "0" in the following service mode (Lv.2). Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON
 - Disable (OFF) the setting in the following menu.
 [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
- Under heavy network load environment, packets can be dropped.

Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs

Check the following flow to determine the procedure for collecting logs according to the type of problem.



Saving and Collecting Debug Logs

Tools Required

The following tools are necessary to save/collect debug logs of the machine.

Exporting to a USB Device

USB device

When exporting debug logs to a USB device, use a USB device in which the system software for the machine is registered using SST.

Since the size and number of log files to collect varies according to the device status and the logs that have been saved, the size of the collected files may be several hundred MB. Therefore, it is recommended to use a USB device with 1 GB or more of free space.

The USB device must be formatted with the FAT file system.

CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the USB device has 1 GB or more of free space before collecting a log. If capacity of the USB device is insufficient, logs that failed to be saved will be deleted so that analysis of the symptom cannot be performed.

Exporting to a PC

· PC with SST installed

• Network connection cable When exporting debug logs to a PC, a PC with SST installed and a network connection cable are required.

Work Flow

The flow of saving/collecting Sublogs is shown below.

1. Preparation

Refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs" on page 469, and make the preparation as needed according to a situation where an event has occurred.

2. Reproduction of the symptom

Reproduce the symptom.

3. Saving Manual Logs

Save manual logs that require manual operation.

4. Output of reports

Output reports necessary for escalation.

5. Collecting log files

Start the machine in download mode, and save (collect) the log files to a USB device or a PC.

CAUTION:

In the case of analysis using Sublog, the following information needs to be obtained together with the Sublog.

- · Symptom that has occurred (from service technician's viewpoint as far as possible)
- Date and time of the event (from an hour before the event to an hour after the event)
- Reports (P-Print, HIST-PRT, job logs, communication management report, etc.)
- · Printed data and original at the time of reproduction (depends on the trouble that has occurred)

Besides Sublog, the above-mentioned information is required due to the following reasons:

- Failures such as a process being stopped due to an error or an unintended behavior are easy to find, but failures such as "the behavior is slow" are difficult to analyze based on operation logs only.
- Since the number and size of the files are huge, the information helps to find the operation log where the problem occurred.
- When R&D reproduces the failure, it is necessary to use information such as the procedure used by the customer, frequency of use, and job data at the time of occurrence of the failure.

Preparation

Follow the procedure shown below to make preparations for collecting debug logs.

- 1. "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs" on page 469Refer to \star and when it is judged that collection of the key operation logs is required, enable [Store Key Operation Log] by following the procedure shown below.
 - 1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log].
 - 2. Select [ON] and press [OK] to start saving key operation logs.

CAUTION:

When collecting the key operation logs, be sure to obtain user's permission in advance.

- 2. "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs" on page 469Refer to ★ and when it is judged that collection of the network packet logs is required, enable the network packet log collection function by following the procedure shown below.
 - Enter a license in the following menu to enable network packet capture. [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Register License]

NOTE:

Use the license issued by the Support Dept. of the sales company to activate it.

- 2. Enable (ON) the setting in the following menu.
 - [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
- 3. Set the target interface to be acquired in service mode (Lv.2). If the set value is changed, restart the host machine and then proceed to step 4.

Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPIF

- · 1: Local loop back
 - Basically it is not used. Use only when there is a obtaining request from our development side.
- 2: Wired LAN
 - When "Wired LAN" is set in [Settings/Registration] > [References] > [Network] > [Select Interface]
- 3: Wireless LAN When "Wireless LAN" is set in [Settings/Registration] > [References] > [Network] > [Select Interface]
- When "Wireless LAN" is set in [Settings/Registration] > [References] > [Network] > [Select Interface]
 4: Wireless Software AP Mode
- When "Access point mode" is set in [Settings/Registration] > [References] > [Network] > [Direct Connection Setting] • 5: Wi-Fi Direct
- When "Wi-Fi Fi Direct" is set in [Settings/Registration] > [References] > [Network] > [Direct Connection Setting] • 6: Wired LAN (Sub Line)
 - When "Wired LAN + Wireless LAN" or "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences]
- > [Network] > [Interface Selection], and obtaining communication on the sub line side
- 4. Set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).
 - Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON

Automatic Log Settings

Automatic log is collected triggered by "occurrence of an unexpected error", "occurrence of an error code" or "restart of the machine".

If you want to change the triggers, change the setting in the following service mode.

COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG

However, there is no need to change the setting unless otherwise instructed by the Support Dept. of the sales company. The events that trigger collection of automatic logs and their setting values are shown below.

Setting value	Event condition for saving automatic log
101 (Default setting)	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, or the machine is restarted
111	Only when an unexpected error occurs
121	Only when an error code occurs
131	Only when the machine is restarted
201	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or an alarm occurs
211	When an unexpected error occurs or an alarm occurs
221	When an error code occurs or an alarm occurs
231	When the machine is restarted or an alarm occurs
291	Only when an alarm occurs
301	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or a jam occurs
311	When an unexpected error occurs or a jam occurs
321	When an error code occurs or a jam occurs
331	When the machine is restarted or a jam occurs
391	Only when a jam occurs

List of conditions for automatic saving of logs and setting values

The procedure for changing the log auto save conditions with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.

- 1. Press [LOG-TRIG], enter the value for the conditions you want to set, and press [OK].
 - "ACTIVE!" flashes in the display column, and the log settings in the machine are changed.

2. When [OK!] is displayed in the display column, the work is complete. If the processing fails, "NG" is displayed. It is not necessary to restart the device.

NOTE:

- A value between 0 and 99999 can be set, but make sure to set the value instructed by the Support Dept. of your sales company. Operations are not guaranteed when value other than the above is set.
- The displayed setting is not changed simply by changing the setting or pressing [DEFAULT]. It is necessary to exit the DBG-LOG screen once by pressing the [Reset] key, etc. and then display it again, after performing these operations.

Executing Auto Saving (Reference Example)

An example of executing auto saving using LOG-TRIG is shown below so that you can experience the log collection work. It is an example of log collection in the event of jam in the Delivery Assembly during copy operation.

- 1. Connect a USB device to the machine while the machine is ready for operation.
- 2. Set "301" in the following service mode (Lv.2).
 - COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG
- 3. Make a copy. Open the Delivery Feed Assembly before paper is delivered from the Delivery Assembly to generate a jam.
- 4. When a jam occurs, confirm "Storing System Information..." is displayed at the bottom of the Control Panel.

• Initial setting of the network packet log collection function

When collecting the network packet logs, configure the initial settings as needed.

Setting the overwrite function

1. To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > OVERWRIT

NOTE:

When this setting is enabled, old logs will be overwritten. If the symptom cannot be reproduced, disable this setting (setting value: 0) and secure logs (save them using SST or USB).

After securing the logs, enable the setting (setting value: 1) again.

Behavior when SSD reaches the limit

When this setting is enabled (setting value: 1), the following behaviors will occur when the SSD reaches the limit.

- · When overwrite setting is ON
 - The oldest packet file is deleted. This "oldest file" is judged not by the date and time allocated to the file but by the last update time of the file.
 - If the HDD reaches the maximum size while retrieving packets, the oldest file will be deleted, and CAPSTATE of the capture, which continues the retrieval process for the file which is being saved, remains "RUNNING".
- When overwrite setting is OFF
 - The capture is stopped.
 - The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "HDDFULL". However, STT-STP will remain as Start (1) status. By changing STT-STP (0) to STTSTP (1), the capture resumes.
 - When the capture resumes, the capture starts if HDDFULL has been solved.
 - The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "RUNNING".
 - If HDDFULL has not been solved, an error is generated as the result of resuming the capture.
 - The CAPSTATE of the capture remains "HDDFULL".
 - If the capture is stopped while the CAPSTATE is "HDDFULL", the CAPSTATE of the capture remains "STOP".

Setting the encryption function

1. To enable this function, set "2" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > ENCDATA

- 0: Encrypted when data is extracted (factory default setting).
- 1: Not encrypted when data is extracted.
- 2: When data is extracted, a ciphertext file and a plaintext file are extracted.
- The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.can" when encryption settings are enabled.

The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.cap" when encryption settings are disabled.

This setting only applies when extracting data by the USB flash drive.

NOTE:

When SST is used to collect data, both plaintext data and ciphertext data are extracted, and this setting is ignored.

Setting the payload drop function

1. To enable this setting, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PAYLOAD

- 0: Not drop the payload (factory default settings)
- 1: Drop the payload

The obtained packet data includes a header part and data part. The header part includes data such as the TCP header and IP header. The data part includes the actual data.

Enabling this function discards the actual payload data and extracts only the data from the header part, which has the following effects.

- · Can be used when customer data is not allowed to be extracted
- · Can be used in an environment where traffic is highly overloaded



Packet data structure image

Setting the filter function

1. To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > SIMPFILT

- 0: All data is collected without being filtered (factory default setting).
- 1: Data is filtered.

If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

Setting the startup collection function

1. To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PONSTART

- 0: Not automatically collect at startup (factory default setting)
- 1: Data is filtered.

If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs

Follow the procedure shown below to save debug logs (manual logs, network packet logs, and key operation logs) that require manual operation to the save area of the host machine.

CAUTION:

When network packet logs have been collected and necessary network packets have been captured, stop the capture from the following menu.

- 1. Set "0" in the following service mode (Lv.2) to stop the capture of network packets.
- Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > STT-STP
- Set "0" in the following service mode (Lv.2).
 Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON
- 3. Disable (OFF) the setting in the following menu. [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]

When this setting is disabled, all the set service mode are initialized.

Be sure to disable the network capture function after completing the analysis of the network trouble,

When obtaining in service mode

- Set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2) to start the capture of the network packets. Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > STT-STP
- Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to check the status of the capture. Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPSTATE
 - The following types of status are displayed. - RUNNING: Packet capture in progress
 - STOP: Packet capture stopped
 - HDDFULL: When 1 GB of the packet upper capture limit is captured

When capturing from the control panel

1. After reproducing the symptom, hold down the counter key on the control panel for 10 seconds.

CAUTION:

If the power is turned off between the occurrence of the problem and the completion of this procedure, necessary logs are lost and analysis cannot be performed.



2. As soft ten keys are displayed, press numbers 1, 2, and 3 in order.

						Energy Saver		
<counter device="" information:<="" td=""><td>></td><td></td><td>IP Addr</td><td>ess: 197 168 201</td><td>7</td><td>Settings/</td><td></td><td>łome</td></counter>	>		IP Addr	ess: 197 168 201	7	Settings/		łome
= 101 Total 1			11 7 1441	▶ 00000005		l I	2	3
= 108 Total (Black & Wh	nite 1)			▶ 00000005			ABC	DEF
232 Copy (Full Color +	+ Single Color/1)			▶ 00000000		GHI	JKL	
149 Total A (Full Color)	r + Single Color 1	1)		▶ 00000000		7	8	9
						*	0	#
						с	11	Reset
Monitoring Service	Print List C	Check Send Counter	Check MEAP Counter	Device Info./ Other	•	Star		Stop
<serial number:="" zzz99999=""> iR-ADV C3720</serial>				OK	L.	Û		Ø
Status Monitor								123

3. Confirm that "Saving system information." is displayed on the control panel.



CAUTION:

- · While logs are being saved, other operations cannot be performed.
- If the above screen or message does not appear, press the reset button and repeat the procedure from step 2.

NOTE:

If the control panel cannot be not operated, save the log by pressing the following buttons. Service button 1 > Service button 2 > Service button 3 (hold down 3 only)





Collection of Log

Save the Sublogs stored in the host machine to a USB device or a PC with SST installed. The procedure for storing Sublogs to a USB device differs from that for storing Sublogs to a PC

Collecting into a USB Device

To save (collect) Sublogs to a USB device, perform the procedure shown below to collect the logs. If SST is used to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC, this work is not necessary.

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the machine.

2. Execute the following service mode.

COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

Display I/O	Adjust	Function	Option	Test Counter
< SYSTEM	> < 1/	1> < RE	ADY > <	LEVEL 1 >
DOWNLOAD				
CHK-TYPE	0	<(0)	{ 0 -	65535}
HD-CHECK	0	<(0)	{ 0 -	1}
HD-CLEAR	0	<(0)	{ 0 -	1}
R-REBOOT				
			+/-	OK L

3. The host machine will enter download mode. Press [8] on the Numeric Keypad.

[[[[[[Root Menu (USB) <v25.12>]]]]]]] (v25.12)</v25.12>	
[1]: Select Version	
[4] : Clear/Format [5] : Backup/Restore [8] : Download File	
[9]: Version Information	

4. [Download File Menu] will appear. Press a numeric key for the file to download.

[[[[[[Download File Menu (USB) <v25.12>]]]]]] (v25.12) [1]: SUBLOG Download [4]: ServicePrint Download [5]: NetCap Download [C]: Return to Menu

- Press [1] key to download Sublog.
- · Press [4] to download Service Print.
- · Press [5] to download network packet log.
- 5. The files to be downloaded and the number of files are displayed. Check the following items and press [0] on the Numeric Keypad.
 - Whether the manual log that was saved at the time of reproduction of the symptom is displayed under Event Logs
 - Whether the date and time at which the symptom was reproduced is within the period of Continuous Log Example: When the symptom was reproduced at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 and a manual log was saved Check that the manual log that was generated at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is displayed under Event Logs. Check whether 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is included in the logged period(from 8:03:33 on March 22, 2017 to 9:45:14 April 14, 2017) of the ContinuousLog.

[[[[[[Sublog Download (EventLog + CuntinuousLog)]]]]	Automatic (event) log / manual log:
Event Logs (lastest 10 files) : 20170414_09-40-UPN00003-V2512_Debuglog@Cnt123 20170404_16-02-2220000-V0254_ServiceCali-Er19-000 20170328_08-22-ZZ200000-V0254_exception	been saved when the symptom occurs.
ContinuousLog : Period : 20170322_0803-33 to 20170414_0945-14	
Toral : 102files / Execute ? / -(OK) : 0 / (CANCEL) : Any other keys -	 Continuous log: Check that the date and time at which the symptom occurred are included within the collection period of continuous logs.

- 6. When downloading the log files is complete, the following message will appear. Press any key.
 - --- Please press any keys ---

[68/102]20170405_0949-57-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin [69/102]20170405_0908-19-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin [70/102]20170404_1822-52-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin [71/102]20170404_1702-57-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin
[97/102]20170322_1324-37-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin [98/102]20170322_1204-56-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin [99/102]20170322_1102-52-ZZ200000-2512-clog.bin [100/102]20170322_0954-48-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin [101/102]20170322_0848-16-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin [102/102]20170322_0848-16-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin [102/102]20170322_0848-16-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin [102/102]20170322_0803-33-ZZZ00000-2512-clog.bin Sub log full Download OK. Please press any keys
Do not turn OFF the power without

Saving to a PC with SST installed

Follow the procedure shown below to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC using SST. If a USB device is used to save (collect) Sublogs, this work is not necessary.

- 1. Connect a PC with SST installed to the network where the host machine is connected.
- 2. Start SST, and select the model name of the machine from Model List. Press the Start button.



3. Click [Upload Data].



4. Check that continuous logs are stored in the device.

When connection with the device is completed, the screen shown below will appear. Select [Upload Data]. The set of data stored in the device is shown on the right. Click "+" at "Log" to expand the tree, and check that there are continuous logs (date_model number_clog.bin).

ServiceSupportTool DLM20 (Ver. 4.75E)		
		Int. SMPW
FileSave-	Control Click the button of the task to be	SelectableData Select the data to be uploaded, then click
Folder Name Memo	executed.	[Start] button.
	Start	☐ 20160929_1257-; ☐ 20160929_1215-; ↓
	Shutdown/Restart	
	Return to Main Menu	

5. Select the data to upload, and click [Start].

Select the check box on the left of "Log", and click the "Start" button. It is not necessary to select MeapBack.bin and SramImg.bin because they are not necessary for analysis.

ServiceSupportTool DLM20 (Ver. 4.75E)		
		172.16.1.100 IA4545 SAFE
FileSave	Control Click the button of the task to be	SelectableData Select the data to be uploaded, then click
	executed.	[Start] button.
Folder Name	Download Firmware	SramIng, bin
Memo	K Upload Data	K
	Download Data	⊳
	Format HDD	>
	Start	
	Cancel	
	Return to Main Menu	

6. Enter a file name (arbitrary), and click the SAVE button to save the file to the PC.

ServiceSupportTool DLM20 (Ver. 4.75E)		
		172:10.1.100 IA4545 SAFE
FileSave	Control	- SelectableData
Enter desired file name, then click [Save] button.	executed.	Uploading complete
Folder Name	10	HeanBack bin
20161108145008-Log		
Memo	W Upload Data	*
	N Download Data	10
	UV Download Data	
	Format HDD	>
	Save	
	Discard	
	Return to Main Menu	

• Checking the Saved Files

NOTE:

If log files are stored in the USB flash drive, the path to the storage destination is different by the platform version.

Platform version prior to 3.7

They are stored in the root directory of USB flash drive.

Platform version 3.7 or later

Folders of "iA_sublog" and "model name + serial number + date (year, month, day + hour, minute, second)" are automatically created in the root directory of USB flash drive and files are stored in the latter folder.



Sublog files

Check the saved log files whether the necessary log has been collected.

- Whether it is a log file of the target model (It contains the serial number of the target machine.)
- Whether the time and date the symptom occurred is included in the logged period. (Date and time in the log file name represent those of when the log collection is started. There are files with dates before the symptom occurs.)

Storage locations of log files

Storage locations of log files are shown below. When using USB device: Root folder of the USB device When using SST: PC's C:\ServData\<model name>\serial number folder

How to check the continuous log files

The continuous log files are stored in the log file storage location.

Check the names (date and time) of the files that end with "clog.bin" to see whether the date and time the symptom was reproduced is included.

In the case of the following figure, the oldest continuous log is 08:03:33 on March 22, 2017 and the latest file is 08:43:44 on April 14, 2017. The date and time the symptom was reproduced should be included within the period.



20161013_1733-36_ZZZ999999_1406_clog.bin

Data and time when a file was archived (year, month, day, hour, minute, second). Serial Number Firmware Version Identification indicating that it is a continuous log

File name of continuous log

How to check the manual log files and automatic (event) log files

The manual log files and automatic (event) log files are stored in the log file storage location. At the time of collection, these logs will be archived as a one binary file (the name of the file ends with "_SAFE.bin").



YYYYMMDD_HH-MM Serial Number Firmware Version

Which logs have been stored in this binary file is described in LOGLIST.TXT stored in the log file storage location. Open this file to check the manual logs and automatic (event) logs.

CAUTION:

If a manual log was saved when the symptom was reproduced, check that a log with the date and time immediately after the reproduction is included.

If there is no log file collected immediately after the symptom was reproduced, the file may have been overwritten and lost.



20170328_08-18-ZZZ00000-V0254_exception 20170328_08-22-ZZZ00000-V0254_exception 20170404_16-02-ZZZ00000-V0254_ServiceCall-E719-0001 20170404_16-04-ZZZ00000_V0254_ServiceCall-E719-0001 20170414_09-40_ZZZ00000_V0254_Debuglog@Cnt123 UPDATELOG_LOG

20161013_10-10_ZZZ99999_V 1308_Debuglog@Cnt123

Data and time when key operation was performed (year, month, day, hour, minute, second).

File name of manual log

20161012_14-48_ZZZ99999_V1406_Fatal00-exception

Data and time when Serial Number Firmware Version an even occurred (year, month, day, hour, minute, second).

Cause of occurrence

20161012_14-48_ZZZ999999_V1406_ServiceCall-E719-0031

Data and time when Serial Number Firmware Version Cause of occurrence (year, month, day, hour, minute, second).

File name of automatic log

How to check the network packet log files

The network packet log file is stored in the "NC + date" folder created in the log file storage location. Open the folder and check that two types of files have been saved: a plaintext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".cap", and a ciphertext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".can".

Name	Date modified	Туре
NC0110041155.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110041155.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110044539.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110044539.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110051028.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110051028.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110051243.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110051243.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110053134.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110053134.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC1222190910.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC1222190910.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC1226153347.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC1226153347.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File

Saving and Collecting Report Files

Follow the steps below to save and retrieve the report file.

Service mode (via USB)

- 1. Connect a USB flash drive to the unit.
- 2. Make sure the USB is recognized.
 - COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE

Display	I/0	Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter
< MI	SC-P >	< 2/	2> <se< td=""><td>RVICE ></td><td>< LEVE</td><td>L1></td></se<>	RVICE >	< LEVE	L1>
PJH-P-2						
AT-IMG-X						
USBH-PRT						
RPT-FILE	ACTI	/E				
RPT2USB		and the second se				
TNRB-PRT						
PSCL-PRT						
	1					
				+/-		OK 🔟

3. Run service mode and retrieve report files to USB. COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB

Display I/O Adjus	Function Optio	n Test Counter
< MISC-P > < 2	2/ 2> < READY	> < LEVEL 1 >
PJH-P-2		
AT-IMG-X		
USBH-PRT		
RPT-FILE OK!		
RPT2USB OK!		
TNRB-PRT		
PSCL-PRT		
\leftarrow \rightarrow	- 🔰 🔸	لد OK

 It is saved in the following folder directly under USB. Series Name > Serial No. > SP [Date (yyyymmddhhmm)] L

NOTE:

You can check the series name in the service mode below.

COPIER > Display > USER > SER-NAME

However, if the series name contains an underscore ("_"), the series name will not display characters after the underscore ("_"). If the service mode series name is ACxxxx_3, the name set in the folder will be the series name ACxxxx.

Download mode (via USB)

- 1. Connect a USB memory to the unit.
- 2. Run the following service modes.

COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

Display I/O	Adjust	Functio	on Opti	on Test	Counter
< SYSTEM	> < 1/	1> <	READY	> < LE	VEL 1 >
DOWNLOAD					
CHK-TYPE	0	<(0) {	0 - 65	535}
HD-CHECK	0	<(0) {	0 -	1}
HD-CLEAR	0	<(0) {	0 -	1}
R-REBOOT					
<hr/>		🧭	+	/-	OK L

3. When the machine enters download mode, press the number pad [8].

[[[[[Root Menu (USB) <v25.12>]]]]]]] (v25.12)</v25.12>	
[1]: Select Version [4]: Clear/Format	
[5] : Backup/Restore [8] : Download File	
[9]: Version Information	_

4. [Download File Menu] appears, select [4].

[[[[[[Download File Menu	(USB) <v25.12>]]]]]]] (v25.12)</v25.12>
[1]: SUBLOG Download [4]: ServicePrint Download [5]: NetCap Download [C]: Return to Menu	

5. It is saved in the following folder directly under USB. SP (date (yyyymmddhhmm))

Download mode (via SST)

1. Connect a PC with SST installed to the network to which this unit is connected.

2. Start SST and select your model name from the Model List. Press the start button.



3. Click [Upload Data], then check Report and click [Start].

ServiceSupportTool DLM20 (Ver. 4.75E)		
		ITZ-16.1.100 A4545 SAFE
- FileSave	Control Click the button of the task to be	SelectableData Select the data to be uploaded, then click
Folder Name Memo		Image: Start putton. Image: Start putton.
	Format HDD	□SramImg.bin
	Start	
	Cancel	
	Return to Main Menu	

4. Confirm the folder name and click [Save].

ServiceSupportTool DLM20 (Ver. 4.75E)		
		172.16.1.100 IA4545 SAFE
FileSave Enter desired file name, then click [Save] button.	Control Click the button of the task to be executed.	SelectableData Uploading complete
Folder Name 20161108145008-Log	Download Firmware	Deport
Memo	Upload Data	
	W Download Data	INF - PRT - RPT - TXT VEF - HIST - PRT - TXT VEF - HIST - PRT - TXT VISER - PT - TXT VISER - PRT - RPT - TXT
	Format HDD	USBH_PRT-RPT.TXT
	Save	ļ
	Discard	
	Return to Main Menu	

5. It is saved in the "ServData" folder on the specified drive in the folder named below. Series Name > Serial No. > Date (yyyymmddhhmmss)-Report > Report

NOTE:

Series names can be found in the following service modes. COPIER > Display > USER > SER-NAME

Startup System Failure Diagnosis

Overview

The purpose of this diagnosis is to identify the cause when the host machine would not start up.

A combination of the following three identification methods is used to identify the cause.

- · A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the LED/LCD display status
- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the power supply/signal route
- · Identification of the location of the controller-related failure with the controller self-diagnosis function

The diagnosis is made according to the startup system failure diagnosis flow in order to perform basic identification of the cause and perform the remedy.

If it turned out that the failure was caused by the controller or the Power Supply Assembly, perform a controller self-diagnosis or check the Power Supply Assembly, and perform the remedy.

If the diagnosis result shows that replacement of parts is required, perform the works in the order shown below.

- 1. Check if the connectors (of a cable, etc.) are connected properly.
- 2. Replace the cable.
- 3. Replace the parts.

After performing the works shown above, be sure to restart the host machine and check if the symptom occurs again.

WARNING:

When a tester is used to perform a check, the AC voltage may be measured. There is a possibility of electrical shock, so caution is required during the work.

NOTE:

The numbers such as (1) and (2) shown in the flow diagram indicate that there is a check item table showing the items to be checked in the flow chart, location, and procedure.

Each number in the flow diagram is linked with the item number of the corresponding check item table to be referenced.



CAUTION:

Before using a tester to perform a check, be sure to turn OFF the Environment Heater Switch. If a check is performed with the Environment Heater Switch ON, the diagnosis may not be performed correctly.

NOTE:

When replacing the cable, disconnect the cable from the connector and check the continuity.



If the host machine would not start up, follow the flow shown below to identify the location of the trouble. If a number (1) or (2) is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to make a judgement according to the check item table.



(1) Whether there is nothing displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the Control Panel LCD is blank and nothing is displayed on it.



If it is blank, see "Control Panel LED Check Flow" to perform the remedy.

(2) Whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.



If the bar remains displayed, see "Troubleshooting > Controller Self Diagnosis" to perform the remedy.

(3) Whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.



If the logo remains displayed, re-install the system software or replace the SSD.

- See the Chapter 4, "Firmware Management" of the "imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual" to re-install the system software.
- See the Chapter 5, "Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure > Main Controller System" of this manual to replace the SSD Unit.

(4) Whether an E code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether an E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD.

E602-0001 An error has occurre Turn OFF the main	ad. power
	Turn the main power OFF and ON (using the switch on the right side of the main unit).
	 If the device still does not operate normally, contact your service representative with the error code below.
	E000602-0001

Display sample of an E-code

If an displayed error code starts with E602 or E614, see "Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed" on page 459 to perform the remedy.

If the error codes other than above is displayed, see "Error Code" on page 499perform the remedy.

Control Panel LED Check Flow

Follow the flow shown below to identify the location of failure according to the Control Panel LED status and take measurements. If a number -1-,-2- or -3- is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to refer to the check item table and make a judgment.



-1- Control Panel Main Power LED is blinking / ON

Check item

Blink pattern of the Control Panel Main Power LED



Blink pattern(The Main Power LED blinks 2 times in 4 seconds)



-2- Is the LED4,9 or 21 of the Main Controller PCB blinking?

Check item

Check whether the LED4,9 or 21 of the Main Controller PCB is blinking.



-3- E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether E-code is displayed on the Control Panel.

E602-0001 An error has occurre Turn OFF the main	ad. power
	Turn the main power OFF and ON (using the switch on the right side of the main unit).
	 If the device still does not operate normally, contact your service representative with the error code below.
	E000662-0001

E-code display example

When "E614-4000" is displayed.

1) Start in safe mode and reinstall the system

2) Check the FLASH PCB if it cannot start in safe mode or if reinstallation is not successful. (See error code E614-4000)

Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

If a PCB does not have any power supply, the location of the problem can be identified by checking the PCB, jack, and pins that supply power to the PCB in question.



Power Supply Assembly Block Diagram

Power is output from the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB when a signal is received from the Main Controller PCB. If there is no problem with the power supply route, it may be a problem with the signal route.



Power Supply Assembly Signal Block Diagram

Refer to the flow shown below to solve a power supply system trouble.



Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

(1) Is 12 V output from the Main Controller PCB J22?

Check item

Check whether 12 V is output from the Main Controller PCB J22. Connector side of J22 1pin (12V) and 3pin (GND) Normal value: DC 12 V

7. Troubleshooting



(2) Is power supplied to the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB J812?

Check item

Check whether DC 12V is supplied to the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB J812. Connector side of J812 1pin (12V) and 3pin (GND) Normal value: DC 12 V



(3) Is AC supplied to the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB J801?

Check item

Check whether AC is supplied to the Low voltage power supply PCB J801. Connector side of J801 1pin and 3pin Normal value: Same as input voltage
7. Troubleshooting



WARNING:

Be careful when you measure the AC voltage.

(4) Is AC supplied to the AC Driver PCB J502(J9504)?

Check item

Check whether AC is supplied to the AC Driver PCB J502(J9504). Connector side of J502(J9504) 1pin and 3pin Normal value: Same as input voltage



WARNING:

Be careful when you measure the AC voltage.

(5) Is AC supplied to the AC Driver PCB J501(J1501)?

Check whether AC is supplied to the AC Driver PCB J501(J1501). Connector side of J501(J1501) 1pin and 2pin Normal value: Same as input voltage

7. Troubleshooting



WARNING: Be careful when you measure the AC voltage.



Error/Jam/Alarm

Outline	.495
Error Code	.499
Error Code (FAX)	. 633
Alarm Code	. 636
Jam Code	.656

Outline

This chapter describes various codes which are displayed when a failure occurs on the product. These are classified into 3 codes as follows.

Code type	Explanation
Error code	This code is displayed when an error occurs on the machine.
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.
Alarm code	This code is displayed when a function of the machine is malfunctioned.

Error code notation

An error code is shown in 7-digit [E000XXX] on the display on the operation panel. However, [000] in 2 to 4 digit is not used. Thus, an error code is described as [EXXX] using 5 to 7 digit in the service manual. (e.g.: E012 = E000012)

Location Code

The error codes and jam codes of this machine contain information on the location.

The location information is displayed in 2 digits and has the meaning shown below: (On the error and jam display screens, the location code is shown in the "L" column.)

Device	JAM	ERR
Host Machine	00	Main Controller: 00 Printer engine: 05
Reader/DADF	01	04
Cassette Feeding Unit-AP1	00	05
Inner Finisher-K1	02	02
Staple/Booklet Finisher-AA1	02	02
2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	02	02
FAX	-	07

Pickup Position Code

When a jam occurs, the pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code. (On the jam display screen, the pickup position code is shown in the "P" column.)

Disp	lay	I/0	Adjust	Function	Opt	ion	Test	Counter
	< JAI	X >	< 1/	7 > < F	FADY	/ >	< LEV	/EL 1 >
No.	DATE	TIME1	TIME2	L CODI	Ρ	CNTR	1 5	SIZE
01	0401	1618	1620	02 1400	00	47	3634 -	
02	0401	1422	1423	00 020!	FO	50	3886 A	\4
03	0325	1056	1057	00 020	FO	50)3838 A	4
04	0324	1057	1059	00 0093	FO	50	2120 -	
05	0316	1721	1721	00 020!	FO	50	0558 A	4
06	0313	1557	1558	00 0113	01	46	9400 A	44
07	0311	0939	0941	00 020	02	49	19686 A	4
08	0311	0930	0930	00 0113	02	49	19603 A	44
	+		→					

Display example of pickup position code

Pickup position code	Pickup position
00	At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, Inbox, etc.)
01	Cassette 1
02	Cassette 2
03	Cassette 3
04	Cassette 4
05	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly
F0	2-sided

Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)

Disp	lay	I/0	Adjust	Fur	nction	Op	tion Tes	Counter
	< JAN	>	< 1/	7 >	< R	EAD	Y > < L	FVFL 1 >
No.	DATE	TIME1	TIME2	L	CODE	Ρ	CNTR	SIZE
01	0401	1618	1620	02	1400	00	47363	
02	0401	1422	1423	00	0205	FO	50388	A4
03	0325	1056	1057	00	0205	FO	50383	A4
04	0324	1057	1059	00	0093	FO	50212	
05	0316	1721	1721	00	0205	FO	50055	A4
06	0313	1557	1558	00	0113	01	46940	A4
07	0311	0939	0941	00	0205	02	49968	A4
08	0311	0930	0930	00	0113	02	49960	A4
	-		→	(3			

Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.

* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	К8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Address Book, Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Adjustment/ Maintenance, Function Settings, Set Destination, Management Settings), etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- Clearing MN-CON will clear the service mode setting values. Be sure to enter the service mode setting values again in accordance with the configuration of the options of the host machine and requests from the user.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than User Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to User Authentication to recover to the normal status.

Points to Note When Clearing Storage

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX), Storage partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared. When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring Detail of Storage partition and explain to the user before starting work.

Error Code

Error Code Details

E001-0001-05	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J108) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E001-0002-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J108) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit Fixing Unit Fixing Drive Unit DC Controller PCB Power Supply Unit Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-0003-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J108) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E001-0004-05	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E001-0005-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) high temperature detection error
Detection Description Remedy	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error. [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBES

E001-0006-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Fixing Motor (M09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E002-0001-05	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor did not detect temperature increase for 5 sec or longer when the Fixing Heater was turned ON until start of PI control.
Kemedy	 Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J108) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit Fixing Unit Power Supply Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E002-0002-05	Fixing Main Thermistor open circuit detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a temperature of 40 deg C or lower for 3 sec or longer from when the Fixing Heater was turned ON until start of PI control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E002-0003-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) open circuit detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected a temperature of 40 deg C or lower for 3 sec or longer from when the Fixing Heater was turned ON until start of PI control.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit Fixing Unit Power Supply Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E002-0004-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) open circuit detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected a temperature of 40 deg C or lower for 3 sec or longer from when the Fixing Heater was turned ON until start of PI control.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit Fixing Unit Power Supply Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E003-0004-05	Fixing Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a temperature of 80 deg C or lower for 1 sec or longer from start of PI control until completion of the last rotation (the Fixing Heater was turned OFF).
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J108) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit Fixing Unit Power Supply Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E003-0005-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected a temperature of 60 deg C or lower for 1 sec or longer from start of PI control until completion of the last rotation (the Fixing Heater was turned OFF).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E003-0006-05	Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected a temperature of 80 deg C or lower for 1 sec or longer from start of PI control until completion of the last rotation (the Fixing Heater was turned OFF).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Unit - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Unit - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E004-0000-05	Fixing Thermistor disconnection detection error
Detection Description	Open circuit of the Fixing Thermistor or connector disconnection was detected.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J122) and Fixing Film Unit Fixing Unit Fixing Film Unit Shutter Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E004-0001-05	Fixing Relay welding detection error
Detection Description	Zero cross interruption was detected although the Fixing Relay was not turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J115) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E004-0002-05	Current detection circuit error
Detection Description	Current outside the specified range flowed to the Fixing Heater when the heater was turned ON. Or, failure of fixing current detection circuit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (J511) and the Fixing Drawer (J9000) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J108) and the AC Driver PCB (J505) - Fixing Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E004-0003-05	Fixing Unit detection error
Detection Description	Fixing Unit with different voltage specifications were detected during startup, SLEEP/QUICK recovery, or door closure.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the AC Driver PCB (J511) and Fixing Unit Harness between the AC Driver PCB (J505) and DC Controller PCB (J108) AC Driver PCB DC Controller PCB Fixing Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E009-0000-05	Fixing pressure timeout error
Detection Description	The Fixing Pressure Release Sensor did not detect ON status within 10 sec after the start of pressure application operation for fixing.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J123) and the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J123) and the Fixing Motor (M09) Fixing Unit DC Controller PCB Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) Fixing Motor (M09) Fixing Drive Unit First Delivery Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP

E009-0001-05	Fixing disengagement timeout error
Detection Description	The Fixing Pressure Release Sensor did not detect OFF status within 10 sec after the start of fixing disengagement operation.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J119) and the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J123) and the Fixing Motor (M09) Fixing Unit DC Controller PCB(UN049) Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) Fixing Motor (M09) Fixing Drive Unit First Delivery Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E012-0401-05	Bk Drum ITB Motor error
Detection Description	It did not become the specified speed although have passed from the startup of the Bk Drum ITB Motor in the Main Drive Unit.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Bk Drum ITB Motor and the DC Controller PCB Bk Drum Unit ITB Unit Main Drive Unit Power Supply Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the Harness between the Bk Drum ITB Motor and the DC Controller PCB for open circuit or connector disconnection. 2. Check the load on the Bk Drum ITB Motor. 2-1. Checking Method: Manually rotate the Bk Drum ITB Motor counterclockwise as seen from the back of the host machine with the power turned OFF. 2-2. Actions When Checking: a. If the load weight is cleared upon removing the Bk Drum Unit , check/replace the removed Drum Unit. b. If the Itb Unit is removed and the negative load is removed, check and replace the Itb Unit or ITB Cleaning unit. c. If the load weight is not cleared, check/replace the Main Drive Unit or the Bk Drum ITB Motor. 3. Check/Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check/Replace the Power Supply Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E012-0402-05	Bk Drum ITB Motor error
Detection Description	The specified speed could not be maintained although it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the Bk Drum ITB Motor in the Main Drive Unit. (The detection timing varies depending on the paper feed conditions.)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bk Drum ITB Motor and the DC Controller PCB - Bk Drum Unit - ITB unit - ITB unit - Bk Drum ITB Motor - Main Drive Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the Harness between the Bk Drum ITB Motor and the DC Controller PCB for open circuit or connector disconnection. 2. Check the load on the Bk Drum ITB Motor. 2-1. Checking Method: Manually rotate the Bk Drum ITB Motor counterclockwise as seen from the back of the host machine with the power turned OFF. 2-2. Actions When Checking: a. If the load weight is cleared upon removing the Bk Drum Unit , check/replace the removed Drum Unit. b. If the Itb Unit is removed and the negative load is removed, check and replace the Itb Unit or ITB Cleaning unit. c.If the load weight is not cleared ,check/replace the Main Drive Unit or the Bk Drum ITB Motor. 3. Check/Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check/Replace the Power Supply Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E013-0001-05	Waste Toner Feed Motor error
Detection Description	After rotation speed of the Waste Toner Feed Motor was detected when the motor was driven, it was detected that the speed was not at the specified speed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Waste Toner Container - Waste Toner Feed Assembly - Waste Toner Drive Assembly - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (J119)and the Waste Toner Feed Motor (M10) (J2069). [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Pull out the Waste Toner Container to check if the toner in the container is full. a. If the waste toner is full, a-1. Check if the Waste Toner Container can be pushed into the host machine with the Waste Toner Door open. a-2. If it can not be pushed into the host machine, replace the Waste Toner Container. b. If the Waste Toner Container is empty b-1. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector b-2. Check the disconnection of the Waste Toner Drive Assembly Harness/Connector b-3. Replace the Waste Toner Drive Assembly b-4. Replace the DC Controller PCB b-5. Replace the Power Supply Unit [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E013-0002-05	Waste Toner Feed Motor error
Detection Description	After rotation speed of the Waste Toner Feed Motor was detected when the motor was driven, it was detected that the speed was not at the specified speed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Waste Toner Container - Waste Toner Feed Assembly - Waste Toner Drive Assembly - Waste Toner Drive Assembly - Waste Toner Drive Assembly - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (J119)and the Waste Toner Feed Motor (M10) (J2069). [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Pull out the Waste Toner Container to check if the toner in the container is full. a. If the waste toner is full, a-1. Check if the Waste Toner Container can be pushed into the host machine with the Waste Toner Door open. a-2. If it can not be pushed into the host machine, replace the Waste Toner Container. b. If the Waste Toner Container is empty b-1. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector b-2. Check the disconnection of the Waste Toner Drive Assembly Harness/Connector b-3. Replace the Waste Toner Drive Assembly b-4. Replace the DC Controller PCB b-5. Replace the Power Supply Unit [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTIO
E014-0001-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	It did not become the specified speed although have passed from the startup of the Fixing Motor.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J123) and the Fixing Motor (M09) Fixing Unit Gears in the Fixing Unit Cam/21T Gear 36T Gear Fixing Drive Unit Fixing Motor (M09) DC Controller PCB(UN049) Power Supply Unit(UN01) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Fixing Unit, and rotate the Cam/21T Gear and the 36T Gear by hand to visually check that there is no missing teeth or abnormal abrasion. 3. Replace the Fixing Unit. 4. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Motor. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), a-1. Replace the Fixing Motor. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the Power Supply Unit.

E014-0002-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	The specified speed could not be maintained although it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the Fixing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts]
-	- Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J123) and the Fixing Motor (M09)
	- Fixing Unit
	- Gears in the Fixing Unit
	- Cam/21T Gear
	- 36T Gear
	- Fixing Drive Unit
	- Fixing Motor (M09)
	- DC Controller PCB(UN049)
	- Power Supply Unit(UN01)
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.
	1. Check that the Fixing Unit is pushed into the host machine so the handle is locked.
	2. Remove the Fixing Unit, and rotate the Cam/21T Gear and the 36T Gear by hand to visually
	check that there is no missing teeth or abnormal abrasion.
	3. Replace the Fixing Unit.
	Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Motor.
	5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit using a tester.
	a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state),
	a-1. Replace the Fixing Motor.

a-2. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the Power Supply Unit.

E020-04A8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output error
Detection Description	The output value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Developing Unit (Bk) did not fall within the range between 38 and 214 for 2 consecutive times during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (Bk) - Drum Unit (Bk)
	- DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit

- Main Controller PCB

[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.

a). If condensation in the Drum Unit is suspected, leave the Drum Unit as it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit.

b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.

1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector.

2. Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed.

3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB).

4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector.

5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector.

6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector.

7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector.

8. Replace the Developing Unit.

9. Replace the Drum Unit.

10. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

11. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB.

12. Replace the Power Supply Unit.

13. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit.

14. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.

- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP

- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

[Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.

- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP

E020-04B8-05	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output error
Detection Description	The output value did not exceed Vtrgt_ind_int although the control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Developing Unit (Bk) was increased to 601 or higher, or it did not fall below Vtrgt_ind_int although the voltage was decreased to 425 at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Developing Unit (Bk) - Drum Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. b). If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB). 4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 5. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 7. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 8. Replace the Drum Unit. 10. Replace the Drum Unit. 11. Replace the Drum Unit. 12. Replace the Drum Unit. 13. Replace the Drum Unit. 14. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 17. Replace the Daweropiply Unit.<

E020-04C8-05	The patch output value error (Bk)
Detection Description	The patch output value (SigR) failed to be 900 or less during initialization of the Developing Unit (Bk).
Remedy	[Related parts]
	- Developing Unit (Bk)
	- Drum Unit (Bk)
	- DC Controller PCB
	- Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB
	- Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB
	- Power Supply Unit
	- Laser Scanner Unit
	- Main Controller PCB
	- ITB Unit
	- Main Drive Unit
	- Registration Patch Sensor Unit
	[Remeay] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.
	a). If condensation in the Drum Onicis suspected, leave the Drum Onicas it is until the condensation is cleared and then replace the Developing Unit
	b) If condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum Unit, perform the following in the order while
	b). In condensation is not possibly formed in the Drum onit, perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared
	1 Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit Harness/Connector
	2 Check if the Developing Unit is properly installed
	3. Check if the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB is properly installed (engagement of the
	Fixing Claw, lifting of the PCB).
	4. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector.
	5. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector.
	6. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector.
	7. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector.
	8. Check the disconnection of the Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB Harness/Connector.
	9. Check the disconnection of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit Harness/Connector.
	10. Replace the Developing Unit.
	11. Replace the Drum Unit.
	12. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
	13. Replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB.
	14. Replace the Power Supply Unit.
	15. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit.
	16. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
	17. Replace the Primary Transfer Fight Assembly
	10. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit
	20 Replace the Main Drive Unit
	[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB back up the service mode data and restore
	the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.
	- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
	- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
	[Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore
	the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.
	- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP
	- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E021-0400-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock signal error of the Developing Motor was detected consecutively.
Remedy	[Related parts] - main drive unit - Harness between DC Controller Pcb (UN04 / J151) and Developing Motor (M18) - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - Developing Motor (M18) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Do the following in order while checking whether the error has been cleared. 1. Check if the main drive unit rotates by hand. - If it does not turn, replace the main drive unit. - If it turns, check Harness between Developing Motor and DC Controller Pcb. 2. Both ends of the fuse in the low-voltage power supply Pcb are measured by a tester. - When the measured value is less than 1 ohm (conduction) - Replace DC Controller Pcb - If the measured value is 1 ohm or more (nonconductive), replace the low-voltage power supply Pcb. [Reference] - When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect.
E021-0420-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Developing Unit (Bk) was 12 V or less during rotation of the Developing Screw.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Developing Unit (Bk) DC Controller PCB Main Drive Unit Harness between the Developing Unit (Bk) and the DC Controller PCB Harness between Developing Motor (M 18) and DC Controller PCB Harness between Developing Motor (M 18) and DC Controller Pcb (main drive Harness) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Developing Unit (Bk) Harness/Connector. 2. Developing Motor and DC Controller Pcb Harness/Connector Disconnection Check 3. Remove the Developing Unit (Bk) and check if you can rotate the coupling of the Developing Unit (Bk) by hand. If it is too heavy to rotate, replace the Developing Unit (Bk). 4. Replace the Main Drive Unit. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] [Reference] When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0410-05	Bottle Motor error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) did not detect change for 1.5 sec or longer while the Bottle Motor (CK) was rotated at toner supply.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Bottle Motor (CK) and the DC Controller PCB - Harness between the Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS28) and the DC Controller PCB - Toner Bottle (Bk) - Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS29) - Bottle Drive Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the Toner Bottle (Bk) is properly inserted into the main machine. 2. Remove the Toner Bottle (Bk), shake it 10 times up and down with the end (Pump Unit side) facing upward, and then insert it into the main machine again. 3. Check the Harness/Connector among the DC Controller PCB, the Bottle Motor (CK), and the Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS29). 4. Replace the Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS29). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 6. Check the Bottle Drive Unit (CK). 7. Replace the treplacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E025-0420-05	Bottle Motor error (Bk)
Detection Description Remedy	Rotation of bottle was detected while the Toner Bottle Motor (Bk) was OFF. [Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Bottle Motor (CK) (M05) and the DC Controller PCB (J127) - Harness between the Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS29/J1062) and the DC Controller PCB (J127) - Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS29) - Bottle Drive Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB (UN049) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL 2)> EUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSPAMPLIP
	- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP

E025-0468-05	No toner detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	- The state without toner was detected although the recovery sequence was performed for 5 times after replacement of the Toner Container (Bk). *
	- The recovery sequence was repeated with no toner in the container.
	* In platform V3.6 and later, error caused by this event will not occur.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	- Toner Bottle (Bk)
	- Bottle Drive Unit (CK)
	- Developing Unit (Bk)
	- ITB Rail Assembly, Rear
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.
	1. Check if the Toner Bottle (Bk) is properly inserted into the main machine.
	2. Remove the Toner Bottle (Bk), shake it 10 times up and down with the end (Pump Unit side)
	facing upward, and then insert it into the main machine again.
	3. Replace the Toner Bottle (Bk).
	4. Check the Bottle Drive Unit (CK).
	5. Replace the Bottle Drive Unit (CK).
	Check the Developing Unit (Bk) (Shutter/Charging Port).
	7. Replace the Developing Unit (Bk).
	8. Check the ITB Rail Assembly, Rear (Shutter/Toner Feed Assembly).
	9. Replace the ITB Rail Assembly, Rear.
	[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore
	the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.
	- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
	Destaration: CODIED (LEVEL 2)> FUNCTIONS SYSTEMS DEDAMDES

	8. Error/Jam/Alarm
E029-7008-05	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) density error
Detection Description	The background regular reflection output of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) did not fall within the range from 115 to 1000 at initialization of the Developing Unit.
Detection Description Remedy	The background regular relection output of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) did not fail within the range from 115 to 1000 at initialization of the Developing Unit. [Related parts] - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Registration Patch Sensor Unit - ITB Unit - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (J811/J812) and DC Controller PCB (J160/ J161) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J120) and the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) (J2014) [Points to note at work] - At the recovery from this error, perform the following service mode. - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-Y/M/C/K - When replacing the ITB Unit or the Registration Patch Sensor, execute auto gradation adjustment. - Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Image Adjustment> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjustment [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a). a-1. Check the value of the following service mode. - COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-P.Y If the value is less than 115, perform Procedure c-2. If the value exceeds 1000, perform Procedure c-5. a-2. Check/clean the pollution on the Sensor Window of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. a-3. Check the installation/damage status of the shutter of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. a-3. Check the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL2) operation. a-5. Check the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. a-6. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. a-7. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b). b). b). c). Check the disconnection of the Harness/Connector of the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB. b-2. Check the installation status of the ITB Unit and the status of the ITB. c-2. Replace the ITB Unit.
	[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E064-1401-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	High voltage error
Remedy	IRelated parts] - Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - DC Controller PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Harness (on the DC Controller side and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB side). If it is not fully connected or obliquely connected, check the operation of the main machine by disconnecting it then connecting it again. 2. If no error is seen in the Harness in Procedure 1 or if an error is not cleared by disconnecting it and then connecting it again, replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB and check the operation of the main machine. 3. If an error is not cleared in Procedure 2, replace the DC Controller PCB and check the operation of the main machine. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E064-1403-05	High voltage error
Detection Description	High voltage error
Remedy	 [Related parts] Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB DC Controller PCB Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Harness (on the DC Controller side and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB side) If it is not fully connected or obliquely connected, check the operation of the main machine by disconnecting it then connecting it again. If no error is seen in the Harness in Procedure 1 or if an error is not cleared by disconnecting it and then connecting it again, replace the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB and check the operation of the main machine. If an error is not cleared in Procedure 2, replace the DC Controller PCB and check the operation of the main machine. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP

E074-0001-05	ITB HP time out error
Detection Description	The HP Sensor in the Main Drive Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	- Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB (J151) to the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33/J1189)
	- Harness from the DC Controller PCB (J151) to the Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M08/ J1205)
	- DC Controller PCB
	- Power Supply Unit
	- Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M08)
	- Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33)
	- Main Drive Unit
	- ITB Unit
	- Registration Patch Sensor Unit
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove the ITB Unit and check whether the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Coupling makes disengagement expertises by rate ing it by hand
	a If it does not make disongagement operation
	a. If it does not make disengagement operation
	a-2. After replacing the ITB Unit clean the Registration Patch Sensor Unit and execute auto
	dradation adjustment
	- Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Image Adjustment> Auto Adjust Gradation>
	Full Adjustment
	a-3. If the error still occurs after replacing the ITB Unit, perform Procedure b to check the Main Drive Unit
	b. If it makes disengagement operation
	b-1. Check the Main Drive Unit by rotating the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Coupling by hand at least once.
	b-1-1. If it does not rotate smoothly, replace the Main Drive Unit.
	b-1-2. If it rotates smoothly, check the Harness of the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor attached to the Main Drive Unit.
	b-1-3. Remove the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33) and check that the Flag attached to the Gear on the same axle as the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement
	Coupling is not damaged.
	b-1-3-1. If it is not damaged, replace the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33).
	b-1-3-2. If it is damaged, replace the Main Drive Unit.
	2. If the error is not cleared after performing the above remedy, check/replace the harness/cable, connector and electric parts described as Related Parts above.
	[Reference]
	Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.
	- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
	 Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E074-0002-05	ITB HP time out error
Detection Description	There was no change after the HP Sensor in the Main Drive Unit detected home position
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB (J151) to the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33/J1189) - Harness from the DC Controller PCB (J151) to the Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M08/ J1205) - DC Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M08)
	 Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33) Main Drive Unit ITB Unit Registration Patch Sensor Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Remove the ITB Unit and check whether the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Coupling makes disengagement operation by rotating it by hand. a. If it does not make disengagement operation a-1 Replace the ITB Unit
	 a-2. After replacing the ITB Unit, clean the Registration Patch Sensor Unit and execute auto gradation adjustment. Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Image Adjustment> Auto Adjust Gradation>
	Full Adjustment a-3. If the error still occurs after replacing the ITB Unit, perform Procedure b to check the Main Drive Unit. b. If it makes disengagement operation
	b-1. Check the Main Drive Unit by rotating the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Coupling by hand at least once.
	b-1-2. If it rotates smoothly, check the Harness of the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor attached to the Main Drive Unit.
	b-1-3. Remove the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33) and check that the Flag attached to the Gear on the same axle as the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Coupling is not damaged.
	b-1-3-1. If it is not damaged, replace the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor (PS33).
	 b-1-3-2. If it is damaged, replace the Main Drive Unit. c. If the error is not cleared after performing the above remedy, check/replace the harness/cable, connector and electric parts described as Related Parts above. [Reference]
	Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E100-0001-05	BD error
Detection Description	The BD lock was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit - CABLE, FLAT, between the YM Laser Driver PCB (J203) and the CK Laser Driver PCB (J801) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup
	data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E102-0001-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error has occurred in EEPROM of the Laser Scanner.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB Flexible Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB Laser Scanner Unit DC Controller PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E102-0002-05	Startup LS-EEPROM model matching error
Detection Description	The model information of host machine model and LS-EEPROM registered model did not match (Laser Scanner Unit)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] 1.Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.
E110-0000-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	Cannot Detection the Scanner Motor Rotation When Starting the Scanner Motor.
Remedy	[Related Parts] Laser scanner unit [Remedy] Replace the Laser Scanner Unit.
E110-0001-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	The speed was not locked by FG control within specified period of time after startup of the Scanner Motor.
Remedy	 [Related parts] DC Controller PCB Laser Scanner Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E110-0002-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	The speed was not locked by BD control within specified period of time after startup of the Scanner Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E110-0003-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	The phase was not locked by BD control within specified period of time after startup of the Scanner Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Scanner Unit - CABLE, FLAT, between the YM Laser Driver PCB (J203) and the CK Laser Driver PCB (J801) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E120-3001-05	Laser Interface PCB error
Detection Description	Error in the connector between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Scanner Unit Laser Scanner Unit (Y/M) Laser Interface PCB DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.
E120-3002-05	Laser Interface PCB error
Detection Description	Error in the connector between the Laser Driver PCB(C/K) and the Laser Driver PCB(Y/M)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Scanner Unit the Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (C/K) DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.
E193-0001-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the DC Controller PCB (CPU) and the Main Controller PCB (ASIC) could not be established.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Harness/Connector of the DC Controller PCB. 2. Check the disconnection of the Harness/Connector of the Main Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Points to note at work] - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0000-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received 3 times at DCON EEPROM communication.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E196-0001-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to the EEPROM from the CPU of the DC Controller PCB was performed 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E196-000F-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data to the DCON EEPROM exceeded 100.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E196-0100-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received 3 times in communication from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) to the SCNR EEPROM.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Laser Scanner Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the DC Controller. 4. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0101-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to the SCNR EEPROM from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Laser Scanner Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E196-010F-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data to the SCNR EEPROM exceeded 100.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Laser Scanner Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E196-0800-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received 3 times in communication from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) to the HVT EEPROM.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP

E196-0801-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to the HVT EEPROM from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E196-080F-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data to the HVT EEPROM exceeded 100.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-0B20-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of ASIC in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DC Controller PCB (UN04). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-0B21-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description Remedy	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Cassette Unit PCB was detected. [Related parts] - Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> EUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
	- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-1001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the CPU of the DC Controller PCB and KONA1 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-1002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the CPU of the DC Controller PCB and KONA2 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	 [Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-1004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was not completed.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Laser Scanner Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-1005-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was not available at startup. Laser driver PCB units cannot communicate with each other.
Remedy	[Related parts] Laser scanner unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] 1. Check the connector connection/Wire harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Scanner Unit. 2. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit.

E197-1081-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the CPU of the DC Controller PCB and KONA1 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB was detected. (An error caused by software)
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-1082-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the CPU of the DC Controller PCB and KONA2 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB was detected. (An error caused by software)
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-1084-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was detected. (An error caused by software)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Laser Scanner Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-5000-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB was detected at power-on.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB Power Supply Unit DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 3. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 4. Replace the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 5. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-5001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB was detected at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Primary Transfer High-Voltage PCB - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the Power Supply Unit Harness/Connector. 3. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 4. Replace the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 5. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-7000-05	Communication error in the DC Controller
Detection Description	Detected Communication error in the DC Controller
Remedy	[Related Parts] - DC Controller [Countermeasure] - if the problem is not solved by turning OFF and ON of the main power switch, replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] The service mode data may be protected by backing it up before replacing the DC Controller PCB and restoring it after the replacement - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-7001-05	Communication error in the DC Controller
Detection Description	Detected Communication error in the DC Controller
Remedy	[Related Parts] - DC Controller [Countermeasure] - if the problem is not solved by turning OFF and ON of the main power switch, replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] The service mode data may be protected by backing it up before replacing the DC Controller PCB and restoring it after the replacement - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E197-8000-05	Communication error in the DC Controller
Detection Description	Detected Communication error in the DC Controller
Remedy	[Related Parts] - DC Controller [Countermeasure] - if the problem is not solved by turning OFF and ON of the main power switch, replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] The service mode data may be protected by backing it up before replacing the DC Controller PCB and restoring it after the replacement - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-8001-05	Communication error in the DC Controller
Detection Description	Detected Communication error in the DC Controller
Remedy	[Related Parts] - DC Controller [Countermeasure] - if the problem is not solved by turning OFF and ON of the main power switch, replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] The service mode data may be protected by backing it up before replacing the DC Controller PCB and restoring it after the replacement - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E199-0104-05	Error in high voltage sequence (K)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.
E199-0204-05	Error in high voltage sequence (K)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.
E202-0001-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (J7005) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/ J5002) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (J7006) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor - Scanner Motor - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E202-0002-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB (J7005) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) Harness between the Main Controller PCB (J7006) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) Scanner Unit HP Sensor Scanner Motor Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E202-0003-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
------------------------------	--
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB (J7005) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) Harness between the Main Controller PCB (J7006) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) Scanner Unit HP Sensor Scanner Motor Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E202-0010-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB (J7005) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) Harness between the Main Controller PCB (J7006) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) Scanner Unit HP Sensor Scanner Motor Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E202-0101-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Wire harness between ADF Driver PCB (J407) and Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor (PS414) Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor Glass Shift Gear 18T ADF Driver PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the harness/cable and its connectors as well as the parts.
E202-0102-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Wire harness between ADF Driver PCB (J407) and Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor (PS414) Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor Glass Shift Gear 18T ADF Driver PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the harness/cable and its connectors as well as the parts.

E227-0101-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the ADF Driver PCB Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN45) Main Controller PCB ADF Driver PCB Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.
	- Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E240-0002-00	Controller communication error
Detection Description	An error in receiving data from the controller was detected.
Detection Description Remedy	An error in receiving data from the controller was detected. Models for countries/regions other than Japan and Korea: Refer to "Remedy A". Japanese and Korean models: Refer to the remedy corresponding to the serial numbers. Product whose serial number starts from the following alphabets (Product without the Reader Controller PCB): Remedy B -XMK -XMN -XMN -XMI -
	- Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E246-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E246-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E246-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

E246-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E246-0005-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E247-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E247-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E247-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E247-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E248-0001-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected reading error of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E248-0002-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB failed writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E248-0005-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM reading error(At power-on)
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Front side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Front side).
E248-0006-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM writing error
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Front side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Front side).

E248-0105-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	Scanner unit reading error(At power-on)
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Back side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Back side).
E248-0106-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM writing error
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Back side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Back side).
E260-0001-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	Short-circuit was detected at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E260-0002-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	Open circuit was detected at power-on.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Power Supply Unit DC Controller PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the disconnection of the Laser Scanner Unit Harness/Connector. 2. Check the disconnection of the DC Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 3. Check the disconnection of the Main Controller PCB Harness/Connector. 4. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E270-0001-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted appropriately at the Scanner Unit (Reader) side communicating with the R-CON.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E270-0101-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted appropriately at the Scanner Unit (DADF) side communicating with the R-CON.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (DADF) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E280-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E280-0002-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller and the Scanner Unit (front) was detected.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB Reader Scanner Unit Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E280-0003-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	Reading or writing error was detected between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Reader).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E280-0004-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	Image data check error was detected between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Reader).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E280-0101-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Back side) Scanner Unit (Back side) Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E280-0102-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	 [Related parts] R1.00 Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit(J101) Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E290 0402 04	Seenner Unit (DADE) communication error
	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Check/replace the harness between the DADF Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB.
E280-0104-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	Image data check error was detected between the Reader Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (DADF).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (DADF) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E302-0001-04	Error in paper front white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J101) and the Main Controller PCB (J7000) - Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] 1. Clean the LED, mirror, and Stream Reading Glass of Scanner Unit. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E302-0002-04	Error in paper front black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J101) and the Main Controller PCB (J7000) - Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E302-0101-04	Error in paper back white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the ADF Driver PCB - ADF Driver PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] 1. Clean the LED, mirror, and Stream Reading Glass of Scanner Unit. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E302-0102-04	Error in paper back black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the ADF Driver PCB ADF Driver PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E315-000F-00	Image processing device error
Detection Description Remedy	A processing error occurred during the image processing of scanning [Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E315-0500-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Transfer of image signal was not completed within the specified period of time at scanning.
Remedy	 [Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E315-0561-00	Image processing device error
Detection Description	A processing error occurred during the image processing of scanning
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,) Scanner Unit [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E350-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E350-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E350-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E350-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E350-3000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E351-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB communication error.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	the Main Controller PCB
	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E354-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E354-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E355-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E355-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

E355-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E355-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E400-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the ADF Driver PCB ADF Driver PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E400-0003-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the ADF Driver PCB ADF Driver PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E401-0001-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON status.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor and the DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E401-0002-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the OFF status.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor and the DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E407-0001-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Tray HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON/OFF status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB and the Tray HP Sensor - Tray HP Sensor - Tray Lifting Motor - DADF Driver PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E407-0002-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor in the DADF was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lifting up the lifter.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB and the ADF Paper Surface Sensor - Paper Surface Sensor - Tray Lifting Motor - DADF Driver PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E423-0001-04	SDRAM error in the Main Controller PCB
Detection Description	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Main Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E501-0000-02	Communication error (Finisher-L/Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E503-0021-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
E503-0022-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	 STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
E503-0031-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-L/AE)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0032-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-L/AE)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) Puncher Controller PCB (PCB101) Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E503-0041-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E503-0042-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0061-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E503-0062-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E505-0001-02	Error in EEPROM of the Finisher (Finisher-L/Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	An error was detected in the check sum value of data read from EEPROM on the Finisher Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1). [Reference] Before replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: SORTER (LEVEL1)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> FIN-BK-R - Restoration: SORTER (LEVEL1)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> FIN-BK-W
E505-0004-02	Puncher unit data error (Inner Puncher-D/Puncher Unit-A)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	 a. INNER PUNCH-D [Related parts] Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. PUNCHER UNIT-A [Related parts] Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E505-0005-02	Buffer Pass data error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	Finisher-AE [Related parts] - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201).

E514-0002-02	Assist Motor error (Finisher-L)
Detection Description	 The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON when starting operation.
Remedy	INNER FIN-L [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E514-8001-02	a. Assist Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Rear End Assist Guide HP error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	a. The Assist HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Assist Motor operation started.b. The rear end assist guide does not come off the Rear End Assist Guide HP Sensor although the Rear End Assist Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor Assist HP Sensor (PS7) Assist Motor (M5) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear End Assist Guide HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear End Assist Guide Motor Rear end assist guide drive mechanism Rear End Assist Guide HP Sensor (PI109) Rear End Assist Guide Motor (M109) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E514-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Paper End Assist HP Sensor does not detect the assist belt when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E516-0001-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-L)
Detection Description	 The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	INNER FIN-L [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E516-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-L)
Detection Description	 The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	INNER FIN-L [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E530-8001-02	a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Front Aligning Plate HP error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started.b. The front aligning plate does not come off the Front Aligning Plate HP Sensor although the Front Aligning Plate Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) Rear Alignment Motor (M4) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Aligning Plate HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Aligning Plate HP Sensor Front aligning plate drive mechanism Front Aligning Plate HP Sensor (PI106) Front Aligning Plate Motor (M103) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E530-8002-02	a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Front Aligning Plate HP error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started.b. The Front Aligning Plate HP Sensor does not detect the front aligning plate although the Front Aligning Plate Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) Rear Alignment Motor (M4) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Aligning Plate HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Aligning Plate HP Sensor Front aligning plate drive mechanism Front Aligning Plate HP Sensor (Pl106) Front Aligning Plate Motor (M103) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when
FE04 0004 00	
E531-8001-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Staple HP error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started.b. The staple does not come off the Staple HP Sensor although the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit Stapler Unit (including the Staple Motor (M111) and the Staple HP Sensor (PI50)) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E531-8002-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Staple HP error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started.b. The Staple HP Sensor does not detect the staple although the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit Stapler Unit (including the Staple Motor (M111) and the Staple HP Sensor (PI50)) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E532-8001-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Stapler Shift HP error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started.b. The stapler unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor although the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 5 seconds.
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) Stapler Shift Motor (M7) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PI110) Stapler Shift Motor (M105) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E532-8002-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Stapler Shift HP error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned ON although 10 seconds had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started.b. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the stapler unit although the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 20 seconds.
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) Stapler Shift Motor (M7) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PI110) Stapler Shift Motor (M105) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E535-0001-02	Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-L)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	INNER FIN-L [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E535-0002-02	Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-L)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	INNER FIN-L [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E535-8001-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	 STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) Swing Guide Motor (M110) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E535-8002-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E537-8001-02	a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Rear Aligning Plate HP error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started.b. The rear aligning plate does not come off the Rear Aligning Plate HP Sensor although the Rear Aligning Plate Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) Front Alignment Motor (M3) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Aligning Plate HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Aligning Plate HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Aligning Plate Motor Rear aligning plate drive mechanism Rear Aligning Plate HP Sensor (P107) Rear Aligning Plate Motor (M104) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E537-8002-02	a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Rear Aligning Plate HP error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started.b. The Rear Aligning Plate HP Sensor does not detect the rear aligning plate although the Rear Aligning Plate Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Aligning Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Aligning Plate Motor - Rear aligning plate drive mechanism - Rear Aligning Plate HP Sensor (P107) - Rear Aligning Plate Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E540-8001-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Tray 1 timeout error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	 a. The Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Tray Shift Motor operation started. b. The tray does not return to its home position although the Tray 1 Shift Motor has been driven for 25 seconds. The tray does not move to the other area although the Tray 1 Shift Motor has been driven for 5 seconds.
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) Tray Shift Motor (M6) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray 1 Paper Surface Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray 1 Shift Area Sensor PCB Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray 1 Shift Area Sensor PCB Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray 1 Shift Motor Tray 1 drive mechanism Tray 1 Paper Surface Sensor (PI114) Tray 1 Shift Area Sensor PCB (PCB4) Tray 1 Shift Motor (M107) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E540-8002-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Tray 1 shift area error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	 a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF or the Stack Tray Lower Limit Sensor was not turned ON although 3.5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started in the tray down operation. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF after the tray was moved down in the paper level detection operation. b. The tray exceeded the upper/lower limit before the Tray 1 Paper Surface Sensor detects the paper surface during the paper surface detection operation. A non-contiguous area was detected during the tray shift operation.
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) Tray Shift Motor (M6) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray 1 Paper Surface Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray 1 Paper Surface Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray 1 Shift Area Sensor PCB Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray 1 Shift Motor Tray 1 drive mechanism Tray 1 Paper Surface Sensor (PI114) Tray 1 Shift Area Sensor PCB (PCB4) Tray 1 Shift Motor (M107) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
Dotaction Description	The Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor does not turn off when the stack tray has been lowered for
Remedy	 The Stack Tray Paper Sufface Sensor does not turn on when the stack tray has been lowered for 10 seconds. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) to the Finisher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) to the Finisher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E551-0003-02	Error in the Cooling Fan (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected 1.2 seconds or more while the fan operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E551-0004-02	Error in the Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy E551-0011-02	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. Error in the Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The loch signal is not released for the specified times while the fan operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM201) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM201) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E551-0012-02	Error in the Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description Remedy	The lock status is released when the fan stops. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM201) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM201) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E551-0013-02	Error in the Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description Remedy	The loch signal is not released for the specified times while the fan operates. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (FM202) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (FM202) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E551-0014-02	Error in the Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (FM202) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (FM202) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E553-8001-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The escape delivery roller does not come off the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E553-8002-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the escape delivery roller when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E553-8011-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The flapper does not come off the Flapper HP Sensor when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E553-8012-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the flapper when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E553-80F1-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The paddle does not come off the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E553-80F2-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E554-8001-02	Safety switch ON error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Front Cover Switch is turned OFF for 0.3 seconds when the Front Cover Sensor is ON. An error in the Short Connector (J132) was detected.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Short Connector (J132) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E577-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-L)
Detection Description	 The Paddle HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	INNER FIN-L [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paddle HP Sensor (PS2) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when

E577-8001-02	a. Paddle Motor error (Finisher-L) b. Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	a. The Paddle HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.b. The paddle does not come off the Paddle HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	 a. INNER FIN-L [Related parts] Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle HP Sensor Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor Paddle HP Sensor (PS2) Paddle Motor (M10) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E577-8002-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E578-8001-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The return roller does not come off the Return Roller HP Sensor when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E578-8002-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Return Roller HP Sensor does not detect the return roller when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	 STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E57B-8001-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The paper end pushing guide does not come off the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E57B-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper end pushing guide when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E583-8001-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E583-8002-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	 STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) Fray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E590-0002-02	Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-D)
Detection Description	The Puncher does not come on the Punch HP Sensor after driving stopped during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) Punch Motor (M2) Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5) Puncher Relay PCB (PCB1) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Reemedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E590-8001-02	a. Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-D) b. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A)
Detection Description	a. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.
	b. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER PUNCH-D [Related parts]
	- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	- Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	- Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	- Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5)
	- Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6)
	- Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7)
	- Punch Motor (M2)
	- Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5)
	- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) Finisher Centroller PCP (PCB1)
	h PLINCHER LINIT-A
	[Related parts]
	- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	- Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	 Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	- Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303)
	- Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304)
	- Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305)
	- Punch Motor (M301) Buncher Belay BCB (BCB302)
	- Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301)
	- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)
	[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
	[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing
	the Parts" in the Service Manual.
	[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing
F500 0000 00	the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E590-8002-02	Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A)
Detection Description	The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch during initialization.
	The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4
Dowodu	
Remeay	Puncher Unit-A
	- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	- Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	- Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	- Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB
	- Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303)
	- Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304)
	- Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305)
	- Punch Motor (M301)
	- Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302)
	- Function Controller PCB (PCB101)
	[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing
	the Parts" in the Service Manual.
	[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing
	the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E593-0001-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-D)
Detection Description	The punch unit does not come off the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB PHorizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E593-0002-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-D)
Detection Description	The Horizontal Registration HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward rear.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB PHorizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E593-8001-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A)
Detection Description	The punch unit does not come off the Punch Slide HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	PUNCHER UNIT-A [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E593-8002-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A)
Detection Description	The Punch Slide HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward front.
Remedy	Puncher Unit-A [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E5F0-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The saddle paper end stopper does not come off the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
ĸemeay	 STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E5F0-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper end stopper when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	 STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F1-8003-02	Saddle Delivery Motor clock error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Delivery Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts]
	 Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB
	 Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) Saddle Delivery Motor (M207)
	- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)
	[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E5F3-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The saddle alignment plate does not come off the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE
	 [Related parts] Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207)
	- Saddle Alignment Motor (M203)
	- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Einisher Controller PCB (PCB101)
	[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
	[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E5F3-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE)
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) Saddle Alignment Mater (M202)
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203)
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy E5F4-8001-02	 Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-AE)
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy E5F4-8001-02 Detection Description	 Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-AE) The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy E5F4-8001-02 Detection Description Remedy	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-AE) The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy E5F4-8001-02 Detection Description Remedy	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Barnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-AE) The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208)
E5F3-8002-02 Detection Description Remedy E5F4-8001-02 Detection Description Remedy	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AE) The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment MOtor (M203) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-AE) The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds. STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Bardele Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Fin

E5F4-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E5F6-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The saddle paper pushing plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E5F6-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper pushing plate when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F6-8003-02	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor clock error (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E5F8-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The saddle switching lever does not come off the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E5F8-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor does not detect the saddle switching lever when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
ĸemedy	 STAFLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5FA-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The saddle gripper does not come off the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E5FA-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-AE)
Detection Description	The Saddle Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle gripper when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AE/BOOKLET FIN-AE [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E602 0001 00	Storage error
E002-0001-00	Sicilaye error
Detection Description	Storage failed to be Ready, or Storage was not formatted. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	 If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
	5. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1]
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1. Format the Storage.
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	 Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask
	the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	- For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
	- For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust
E602-0015-00	Storage error
------------------------------	--
Detection Description	There was no file for downloading image coefficient.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	 2. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter sale mode. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement
	 Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	 Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. Set/register the data again.
	 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	 For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Full Adjust
	 For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Quick Adjust
E602-0020-00	Storage error
Detection Description	Corruption of database managing user mode/service mode data was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	- Storage [Remedy]
	While this error occurs, backup of the setting values is disabled.
	In addition, it may not be recorded in the error log.
	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.
	2. enter safe mode, and format the Storage using a USB flash drive. 3. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	4. Replace the Storage. [Reference 1]
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1. Format the Storage.
	2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	 Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask
	the user to execute regeneration.
	- For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
	- For Printer model
	> Quick Adjust

E602-0101-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log. [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Selvregister the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradution adjustment For Reader/ ADF model
	 > Full Adjust - For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

E602-0111-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Detection Description Remedy	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup) [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Settregister the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration.
	 For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Full Adjust For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

	21
E602-0201-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be
	recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	 Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage Storage
	- Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
	1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then,
	turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.
	5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode
	using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	[Reference 1]
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1. Format the Storage.
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive.
	3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	4. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement.
	5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration.
	6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	- For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
	- For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

E602-0211-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage Storage Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then,
	 turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then,
	 turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1]
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage.
	 Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again.
	 Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	 For Reader ADF moder Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Full Adjust For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

F000 0004 00	
E602-0301-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage
	- Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
	1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then,
	turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.
	5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode
	using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	[Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendixs Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual
	[Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1. Format the Storage.
	2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	4. Set/register the data again.
	5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask
	the user to execute regeneration
	6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	- For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	> Full Adjust
	- For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

E602-0311-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Detection Description Remedy	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup) [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask
	 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	 Full Adjust For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

E602-0401-00	Storage error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	recorded in the error log. [[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Ouriek Advinst

E602-0411-00	Storage error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Detection Description Remedy	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup) [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. 5. For Reader/ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	 Full Adjust For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Quick Adjust

	21
E602-0501-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be
	recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	 Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage Storage
	- Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
	1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then,
	turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.
	5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode
	using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	[Reference 1]
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1. Format the Storage.
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	4. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement.
	5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask
	the user to execute regeneration.
	6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	- For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
	- For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

E602-0511-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage Storage Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When
	prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
	 Check the related harness/cable and connector. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/splace the splated parts.
	[Reference 1]
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement
	 Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	 Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	 For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Full Adjust For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

	24
E602-0601-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be
	recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	 Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage Storage
	- Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
	1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then,
	turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.
	5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode
	using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	[Reference 1]
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1. Format the Storage.
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	4. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement.
	5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask
	the user to execute regeneration.
	6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	- For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
	- For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

E602-0611-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When
	prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
	 Check the related harness/cable and connector. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	 Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	 Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration.
	 For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Full Adjust
	 For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Quick Adjust

E602-0701-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be
	recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage
	- Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
	1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFE and then ON the main power
	 Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then,
	turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.
	5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode
	using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	6. Furn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	For backup and restoration refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual
	[Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1. Format the Storage.
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	4. Set/register the data again.
	5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask
	the user to execute regeneration.
	6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	- For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
	- FOI MINUEL MODEL
	> Quick Adjust

E602-0711-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	 written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup) [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage Storage Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	 [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

F000 0004 00	24
E602-0801-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to
	4.
	 Check the related namess/cable and connector. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OEE and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition
	 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	[Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	 Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration.
	 Execute auto gradation adjustment. For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
	 For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Quick Adjust

E602-0811-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
E602-0811-00 Detection Description Remedy	Storage error An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup) [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement
	 For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Full Adjust For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Quick Adjust

E602-0901-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	 Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage Storage
	- Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
	1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then,
	turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.
	5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode
	using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	[Reference 1]
	[Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1. Format the Storage.
	 Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. Desters the data backed up in [Actions before Darts Deplecement]
	3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	4. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement
	5 When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user lask
	the user to execute regeneration.
	6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	- For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	> Full Adjust
	- For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	> Quick Adjust

E602-0911-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	after startup or I/O error after startup) [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. - For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust - For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust

EC00 4004 00	
E002-1001-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be
	recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	 Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage Storage
	- Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
	1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	 Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then,
	turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.
	5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode
	using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	[Reference 1]
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1 Format the Storage
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a LISB flash drive
	2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	4. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement.
	5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask
	the user to execute regeneration.
	6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	- For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	> Full Adjust
	- For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	> Quick Adjust

E602-1011-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
E602-1011-00 Detection Description Remedy	Storage error An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup) [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the
	 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration.
	 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	 Full Adjust For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

5000 4404 00	
E602-1101-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	recorded in the error log. [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

E602-1111-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Detection Description Remedy	An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup) [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFE and then ON the power of the host machine
	 Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask
	 the user to execute regeneration. Execute auto gradation adjustment. For Reader/ ADF model
	 Full Adjust For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	> Quick Adjust

	•
E602-1201-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage
	- Storage - Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
	1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFE and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition
	5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode
	6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	 Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement.
	the user to execute regeneration.
	6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. - For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
	- For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

E602-1211-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage Storage Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to
	 Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFE and then ON the main power.
	 Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	 Furn OFF and then ON the main power. Check/replace the related parts.
	[Reference 1]
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	 Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	 For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Full Adjust
	 For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Quick Adjust

E602-1301-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/Q error at startup)
Detection Description	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log
Domodu	
Remeay	[Related parts]
	- Storage
	- Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When
	prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to
	4.
	1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then,
	turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.
	5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode
	using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	[Reletence 1]
	[Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1. Format the Storage.
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive.
	3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	4. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement.
	5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask
	the user to execute regeneration.
	6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	- For Reader/ ADF model
	> Full Adjust
	- For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

E602-1311-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. - For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust - For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Ful Adjust
E602-1371-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At startup, a verification error occurred due to invalid data of a MEAP login application.
Kemedy	 I. Set the following service mode setting value to 1: COPIIER > OPTION > USER > MEAPSAFE 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Reinstall the corresponding MEAP application from RUI. [Caution] After performing the remedy work, return the MEAPSAFE value to 0 and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E602-1372-00	Verification error by "Falsification detection at startup" function
Detection Description	At startup, a verification error occurred due to invalid data in the MEAP area.
Remedy	 [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain necessary backup data referring to "Appendix > Backup Data List" in System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Re-install MEAP application(s) via RUI and restore the backup data. [Reference] Restore the backup data if the data has been deleted.
E602-1401-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage Storage Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Atthough the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. Check the related harness/cable and connector. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. Restore the data backed up in (Actions before Parts Replacement]. Set/register the data again. Actions after Parts Replacement. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/register th

E602-1411-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	In the Storage and startup of I/O enfor and startup) [[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [[Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [[Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/r

E602-1701-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	recorded in the error log. [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. 4. For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust - For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quic

E602-1711-00	Storage error
	An enter use detected in the debug lag area. (File could not be written in the Starsge offer startur
Detection Description	or I/O error after startup)
Detection Description Remedy	An error was detected in the debug log area. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup) [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment For Reader/ ADF model
	 Full Adjust For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	> Quick Adjust

E602-1801-00	Storage error
Dotaction Description	An array was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Day. (Initialization failed at
Detection Description	startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be
	recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts]
·····,	- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage
	- Storage
	- Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When
	prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to
	4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector
	 Check the related hamess/cable and connector. Select COPIER> FUNCTIONS SYSTEMS CHK-TYPE> "18" and execute "HD-CHECK" Then
	turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System
	Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then,
	turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.
	5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode
	using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	[Reletence 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendixs Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual
	[Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1. Format the Storage.
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive.
	2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	4. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement.
	5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration
	6 Execute auto gradation adjustment
	- For Reader/ ADF model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	> Full Adjust
	- For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	> Quick Adjust

E602-1811-00 Storage error	
Detection Description An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (File could not be in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)	be written
in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup) [Related parts] - Hamess between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Atthough the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Reme 4. 1. Check the related hamess/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK_TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHEC turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in th Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK_TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHEC turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in th Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK_TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEA turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter s using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash driv. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Selvegister the data again. SetVregister the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust (> Full A	. When dies 1 to K". Then, e System R". Then, afe mode e Manual. e. user, ask Gradation Gradation

	24
E602-1901-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
	When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be
	recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts]
	 Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage Storage
	- Main Controller PCB
	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
	Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
	1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
	2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual.
	4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then,
	turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition.
	5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode
	using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive.
	6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
	7. Check/replace the related parts.
	[Reference 1]
	For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2]
	Actions after Parts Replacement
	1. Format the Storage.
	Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
	Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].
	4. Set/register the data again.
	Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask
	the user to execute regeneration.
	6. Execute auto gradation adjustment.
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	 Full Adjust For Printer model
	Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
	> Quick Adjust

E602-1911-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup)
Detection Description Remedy	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the Storage after startup or I/O error after startup) [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage - Storage - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 7. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. I. Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data again. Set/register the data again
	 For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Full Adjust For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

E602-2000-00	Storage error
Detection Description	I/O error was detected in the file system after startup.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Storage optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). 4. Enter safe mode, and format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. - For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust - For Printer model S
E602-2001-00	Storage error
Detection Description	Mismatch on encryption operation
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check that the Main Controller PCB is properly installed. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). Enter safe mode, and format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. Execute auto gradation adjustment. For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust
E602-2002-00	Storage error
------------------------------	---
Detection Description	Failure of encryption board and others
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Main Controller PCB is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). 4. Enter safe mode, and format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. - For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust - For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quali
E602-5001-00	Encryption Chip error
Detection Description	Error of the encryption chip on the Main Controller
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB
E602-5002-00	Storage error
Detection Description	A non-genuine Storage was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy]1. Replace the Storage with a genuine one. 2. Format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust - For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

E602-FF01-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An unidentified Storage error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB - Storage [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the Storage, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 4. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 5. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration. 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. - For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation >

E602-FF11-00	Storage error
Detection Description	An unidentified Storage error was detected after startup.
Detection Description Remedy	An unidentified Storage error was detected after startup. [Related parts] - Main Controller PCB - Storage [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the Storage, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 4. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 5. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference 1] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Reference 2] Actions after Parts Replacement 1. Format the Storage. Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 3. Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement]. 4. Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement. 5. When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration.
	 6. Execute auto gradation adjustment. For Reader/ ADF model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation Full Adjust For Printer model Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust
E612-0007-00	System error
Detection Description	Initial license has not vet been registered.
Remedy	Register the initial license (speed license).
E614-0002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file system could not be initialized normally at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0071-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Start the machine in safe mode, and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive. * [2]: Select Update (Overwrite all) to update the system. 2. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-0072-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Electh PCR and reinstell the system using SST or a USR flach drive
	T. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST of a USB hash drive.
E614-0073-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the startup firmware. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-0074-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup.
	the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-0101-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0111-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0201-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. Check the related harness/cable and connector. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0211-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0301-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0311-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0401-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0411-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0501-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.
E614-0511-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.
E614-0601-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0611-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0701-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Check/replace the related parts.
E614-0711-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-4000-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Remedy] 1. Enter the safe mode and reinstall the system software using SST/USB flash drive. 2. Enter the safe mode and format the storage. 3. Turn OFF the main power and check the installation status of the Flash PCB and storage and the connection status of the cables. 4. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system software using SST/USB flash drive. 5. If any other error occurs, recover from the error according to the action taken. 6. Replace the storage device. 7. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-4001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS boot file was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the Storage and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-4002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS kernel was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the Storage and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the Storage using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-4010-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS in safe mode could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-4011-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file for booting the OS in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-4012-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The kernel in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Error in memory allocation/invalid memory (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly.2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Setting file error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly.2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9003-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Parameter error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly.2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9005-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-FF01-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Flash PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E615-0001-00	Error in self-diagnosis of the encryption module
Detection Description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
Remedy	 [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After reinstalling the system software using SST or a USB memory, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Enter safe mode, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
E674-0004-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E674-0010-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when opening the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB
E674-0011-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when starting the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB
E674-0021-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A Fax Board for non-supported modem has been connected.
Remedy	Replace it with a genuine Fax Board (for 1-line, 2-line, or 3/4-line).
F674-0030-07	Fax Board communication error
Dotaction Decorintion	
Remedy	System software download for 2 line FAX
i toiniou y	

After completion of fax communication, writing of the communication information (log) failed, and the log could not be read.
[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. If it occurs when the power is turned OFF and then ON after executing FAX > Clear > ALL, execute FAX > Clear > ALL and turn OFF and then ON the power again. [CAUTION] The previous communication information (log) will be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the main power.
Fax configuration error
It was detected that there was a Fax Board for multiple lines installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
[Remedy] - Remove the Fax Board for multiple lines to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.
Fax configuration error
It was detected that there was no 1-line Fax Board installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
[Remedy] - Install the Fax Board (1-line) to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license and install the G3 Fax Board to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.
Print server error
Failure was detected in operation of the CPU fan on the print server.
[Remedy] 1. Replace the board of the print server. 2. Reinstall the Print Server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS.")
Communication error
Timeout was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
[Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AE1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) and the Buffer Path Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Low Voltage Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-L1 - Harness between theDC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the D

E713-0011-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Retransmission of NACK was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AE1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) and the Buffer Path Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Low Voltage Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-L1 - Harness between theDC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E713-0020-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Invalid BCC in received data was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AE1 Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) and the Buffer Path Unit DC Controller PCB (UN04) Buffer Path Unit Finisher Controller PCB Low Voltage Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-L1 Harness between theDC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB DC Controller PCB (UN04) Buffer Path Unit Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Buffer Path Unit Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP

E713-0021-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Reception incomplete was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AE1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) and the Buffer Path Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Low Voltage Power Supply Unit [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-L1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 - Di C Controller PCB - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing t
E713-0022-05	Communication error
Detection Description	An undefined error was detected in communication with the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AE1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) and the Buffer Path Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Low Voltage Power Supply Unit [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-L1 - Harness between theDC controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-L1 - Harness between theDC controller PCB (UN04) - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to b

E713-0030-05	Communication error
Detection Description	An initialization error was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Detection Description Remedy	An initialization error was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher. [Related parts] a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AE1 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) and the Buffer Path Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB - Low Voltage Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-L1 - Harness between theDC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB Buffer Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES b. INNER FINISHER-L1 - Harness between theDC Controller PCB (UN04) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Bestoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Bestoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
	- NESIGIAIUH. OUTER (LEVELZ) FUNCTION STOTEW DORAWIRED
E719-0001-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	Error in starting of the CoinVendor - The Coin Vendor, which should have been connected before the power was turned OFF, is not connected when the power is turned ON.
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)
E719-0002-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	 Error in IPC when CoinVendor is running. In the case of disconnection of IPC or an error in which IPC communication failed to be recovered. When disconnection of the pickup delivery signal is detected. When illegal connection is detected (short-circuit with Tx and Rx of IPC)
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)
E719-0003-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	- In the case of communication error with the coin vendor while obtaining the unit price at start-up.
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)
E719-0004-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	The coin vendor was connected to a model that does not support the coin vendor
Remedy	1. Disconnect the coin vendor

E719-0021-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine.
Remedy	 Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. Check the power of the charging.
E719-0022-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine.
Remedy	 Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. Check the power of the charging.
E719-0031-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Failure in communication with the serial New Card Reader at start-up.
Remedy	 Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected. Take out the serial New Card Reader. COPIER > Function > CLEAR > CARD COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERR
E719-0032-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Communication failed in the middle of the operation although communication with the serial New Card Reader was successful at start-up.
Remedy	- Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected.
E719-0041-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	 If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. Check the cable to be connected. Check the power of the charging management equipment. If charge mode is canceled Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E719-0042-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	 If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. Check the cable to be connected. Check the power of the charging management equipment. If charge mode is canceled Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E720-0001-05	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	Non-compatible Finisher was connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the finisher (INNER FINISHER-K1, BOOKLET/STAPLE FINISHER-AA1) for this model.
E730-D001-00	Error in XPS processing
Detection Description	An error occurred when processing the XPS.
Remedy	 Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Restart the host machine and perform the job again. 2. Format the strage and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E732-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Scanner Unit
	[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-0023-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-8888-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Scanner for a different model was detected at communication with the Reader.
Remedy	Replace the Reader Unit with the one for this model.
E732-9999-00	Reader detection error
Detection Description	The Reader was detected with a printer model for the first time. Only the message "Turn OFF and then ON the power" is displayed on the screen instead of displaying an error code. The error log is recorded in "COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR".
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E733-0000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E733-0001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E733-0002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Signal error was detected after establishment of communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E733-0004-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy]1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
E733-0005-05	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy]1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
E733-0006-05	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy]1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
E733-0010-05	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	 [Related parts] R1.00 Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB DC Controller PCB Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E733-0F00-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0000 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E733-0F01-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-0F02-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0002 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E733-0F04-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0004 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.
E733-0F05-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0005 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.
E733-0F06-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot
	If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0006 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.
E733-F001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The disconnection of the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check and replace the cable between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
E733-F002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related Parts] - Connector between the Main Controller PCB and the YM Laser Driver PCB - Laser Scanner Assembly - Main Controller PCB [Countermeasure] Check / replace the related harness/cable or connector or parts.
E743-0000-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB detected a communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E744-2000-00	Controller firmware mismatch
Detection Description	Invalid controller firmware was detected at startup.
Remedy	Replace the ECO-ID PCB with the one for this model.
E744-5000-07	Mismatch of software version for fax
Detection Description	After the Fax Board (option) has been installed, mismatch of version of software in the Fax Board was detected at transmission and reception.
Remedy	Upgrade the system software version to the latest one.

E746-0031-00	TPM error
Detection Description	A communication error has occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the TPM PCB at startup.
Remedy	 [Related parts] TPM PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E746-0032-00	TPM error
Detection Description	Mismatch of the TPM key was detected.
Remedy	 [Related parts] TPM PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the Storage and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E746-0033-00	TPM error
Detection Description	It was detected that data in TPM was inconsistent.
Remedy	 [Related parts] TPM PCB [Remedy] If the TPM key was backed up, Restore the TPM key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. If the TPM key was not backed up, Format the Storage and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E746-0034-00	TPM auto recovery error
Detection Description	The error occurred when clearing Storage while TPM setting was ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Storage [Remedy] It is recovered by turning OFF and then ON the power. If the error is not cleared, format the Storage and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0035-00	TPM version error
Detection Description	TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - TPM PCB [Remedy] Install the TPM PCB for this model.
E746 0036 00	TPM software configration error
Detection Description	
Detection Description	
Kelleuy	1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E746-0037-00	TPM software configration error
Detection Description	TPM software configration error
Remedy	[Remedy]1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.3. Replace the TPM PCB.
E747-0000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Main Controller PCB Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-051B-00	Board error
E747-051B-00 Detection Description	Board error There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
E747-051B-00 Detection Description Remedy	Board error There was unexpected interruption from ASIC. [Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB - Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-051B-00 Detection Description Remedy E747-1201-00	Board error There was unexpected interruption from ASIC. [Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB - Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. Board error
E747-051B-00 Detection Description Remedy	Board error There was unexpected interruption from ASIC. [Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB - Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. Board error There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
E747-051B-00 Detection Description Remedy E747-1201-00 Detection Description Remedy	Board error There was unexpected interruption from ASIC. [Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB - Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. Board error There was unexpected interruption from ASIC. [Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB - Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-051B-00 Detection Description Remedy E747-1201-00 Detection Description Remedy E747-3C00-00	Board error There was unexpected interruption from ASIC. [Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB - Storage [Related parts] There was unexpected interruption from ASIC. [Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. Board error - Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-051B-00 Detection Description Remedy E747-1201-00 Detection Description Remedy E747-3C00-00	Board error There was unexpected interruption from ASIC. [Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB - Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. Board error There was unexpected interruption from ASIC. [Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB - Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. Board error There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.

E747-7C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Main Controller PCB Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-9C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Main Controller PCB Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-9F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Main Controller PCB Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-C51D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Main Controller PCB Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-DC00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) Main Controller PCB Storage [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E748-2010-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	IPL (startup program) was not found, or the Storage could not be recognized.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage SATA-FLASH PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Disconnect the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Storage, and turn ON the main power. a. When the error code has not been changed: 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 4. Restore the backup data. b. When the error code has been changed to another one, see the remedy for the corresponding code. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
E748-2022-00	Main controller startup error
Detection Description	An fatal error was detected in the Main Controller at startup
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-2024-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-7011-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS boot loader on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E748-7021-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E748-7022-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E748-9000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E749-0006-00	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	Change in option configuration could not be detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug or turn OFF the breaker after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.
E750-0001-05	System software error
Detection Description	Model information of the DC Controller did not match the notification from the controller.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
E750-0010-05	Error due to the DC Controller PCB not compatible with the model
Detection Description	The DC Controller PCB which was used with another model was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DC Controller PCB (UN04). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E753-0001-00	Download Error
Detection Description	Update of the system software failed.
Remedy	 [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales company.
E804-0000-00	Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Power Supply Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low-voltage Power Supply PCB Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM02) Harnesses from the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (J814) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM02) (J2007) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] -When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect.

623

E806-0100-05	Front Fan error					
Detection Description	Unlocked state was detected 2 consecutive times in 3 sec when the Front Fan was driven.					
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low-voltage Power Supply PCB DC Controller PCB DC Controller Harness between Pcb and front fans Front Fan (FM01) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 					
E806-0101-05	Front Fan error					
Detection Description	A state of caught cable was detected within 15 sec when the Front Fan was driven.					
Remedy	 [Related parts] DC Controller PCB DC Controller Harness between Pcb and front fans Front Fan (FM01) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] -When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 					
E806-0200-05	Motor Cooling Fan error					
Detection Description	Unlocked state was detected 2 consecutive times in 3 sec when the Motor Cooling Fan was driven.					
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low-voltage Power Supply PCB DC Controller PCB Harness between Motor Cooling Fan (FM03) and DC Controller Pcb Motor Cooling Fan (FM03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 					

E806-0201-05	Motor Cooling Fan error					
Detection Description	A state of caught cable was detected within 15 sec when the Motor Cooling Fan was driven.					
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low-voltage Power Supply PCB DC Controller PCB Harness between Motor Cooling Fan (FM03) and DC Controller Pcb Motor Cooling Fan (FM03) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] -When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 					
E806-0300-05	Developing Fan error					
Detection Description	Unlocked state was detected 2 consecutive times in 3 sec when the Developing Fan was driven.					
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low-voltage Power Supply PCB DC Controller PCB DC Controller Between Pcb and Developing Fan (FM06) in Harness the Developing Fan (FM06) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] -When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 					
E806-0301-05	Developing Fan error					
Detection Description	A state of caught cable was detected within 15 sec when the Developing Fan was driven.					
Remedy	 [Related parts] DC Controller PCB DC Controller Between Pcb and Developing Fan (FM06) in Harness the Developing Fan (FM06) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 					

E806-0400-05	Paper Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	Unlocked state was detected 2 consecutive times in 3 sec when the Paper Cooling Fan was driven.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low Voltage Power Supply Unit DC Controller PCB Harness between "DC Controller Pcb" and "Paper Cooling Fan (FM05)" the Paper Cooling Fan (FM05) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E806-0401-05	Paper Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	A state of caught cable was detected within 15 sec when the Paper Cooling Fan was driven.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low Voltage Power Supply Unit Harness between "DC Controller Pcb" and "Paper Cooling Fan (FM05)" the Paper Cooling Fan (FM05) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E806-0500-05	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	Unlocked state was detected 2 consecutive times in 3 sec when the Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan was driven.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low-voltage Power Supply PCB DC Controller PCB Harness between Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM09) and DC Controller Pcb Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0501-05	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan error				
Detection Description	A state of caught cable was detected within 15 sec when the Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan was driven.				
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low-voltage Power Supply PCB DC Controller PCB Harness between Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM09) and DC Controller Pcb Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM09) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] -When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the back data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 				
E806-0600-05	Fixing Unit Fan error				
Detection Description	Unlocked state was detected 2 consecutive times in 3 sec when the Fixing Unit Fan was driven.				
Remedy	[Related parts] - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB - DC Controller PCB - Harness between Fixing Unit Fan (FM10) and DC Controller Pcb - Fixing Unit Fan (FM10) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] -When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES				
E806-0601-05	Fixing Unit Fan error				
Detection Description	A state of caught cable was detected within 15 sec when the Fixing Unit Fan was driven.				
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low-voltage Power Supply PCB DC Controller PCB Harness between Fixing Unit Fan (FM10) and DC Controller Pcb Fixing Unit Fan (FM10) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 				

E806-0800-05	End Cooling Fan 1 error
Detection Description	Unlocked state was detected 2 consecutive times in 3 sec when the End Cooling Fan 1 was driven.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Power Supply Unit DC Controller PCB Harness between End Cooling Fan 1 (FM07) and DC Controller Pcb End Cooling Fan 1 (FM07) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E806-0801-05	End Cooling Fan 1 error
Detection Description	A state of caught cable was detected within 15 sec when the End Cooling Fan 1 was driven.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low-voltage Power Supply PCB DC Controller PCB Harness between End Cooling Fan 1 (FM07) and DC Controller Pcb End Cooling Fan 1 (FM07) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] -When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E806-0900-05	End Cooling Fan 2 error
Detection Description	Unlocked state was detected 2 consecutive times in 3 sec when the End Cooling Fan 2 was driven.
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low-voltage Power Supply PCB DC Controller PCB Harness between End Cooling Fan 2 (FM08) and DC Controller Pcb End Cooling Fan 2 (FM08) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0901-05	End Cooling Fan 2 error						
Detection Description	A state of caught cable was detected within 15 sec when the End Cooling Fan 2 was driven.						
Remedy	 [Related parts] Low-voltage Power Supply PCB DC Controller PCB Harness between End Cooling Fan 2 (FM08) and DC Controller Pcb End Cooling Fan 2 (FM08) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] -When checking Harness/Cable and connectors:. 1. Reconnect Cable to the connector and verify there are no bent/broken/disconnected pins. 2. Visually check that there is no wire bite/disconnection on Harness. 3. Replace affected Harness/Cable if there is a defect. Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES 						
E808-0000-05	Zero Cross Error						
Detection Description	Zero cross signal was not detected after fixing relay was ON.						
Remedy	 [Related parts] Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J108) and AC Driver PCB (J505) Power Supply Unit AC Driver PCB DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check the voltage of the outlet, and connect the machine to the correct outlet if it is wrong. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 						
E811-0000-05	Fuse in the Fixing Fuse PCB blowout error						
Detection Description	The fuse in the Fixing Fuse PCB was not blown out at power-on.						
Remedy	[Related parts] - Fixing Fuse PCB (UN31) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB(UN049) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES						
E840-0000-05	Edge cooling fan shutter error in the fixing unit						
Detection Description	When move the fan shutter, Failed to detect that the fan shutter has moved to the specified position.						
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN04) and Edge Cooling Fan Shutter Motor (M32) - Harness connecting the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN1) and DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN04) and Fan Shutter HP Sensor (PS55) - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN1) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Edge Cooling Fan Shutter Motor (M32) - Edge Cooling Unit - Fan Shutter HP Sensor (PS55) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable/connector/parts.						

E881-0001-00	Board over heat error				
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again, replace the Main Controller PCB.				
	b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log:				
	1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust.				
	 Remove dust from the controller fan. If the snace on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure. 				
	enough space.				
E882-0001-05	Main Power Supply Switch error				
Detection Description	The main power was not turned OFF due to the solenoid in the Main Power Switch not working.				
Remedy	[Related parts]				
	 Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN05/J37) and the Main Power Supply Switch (SW04/J2010,J2011) Main Power Supply Switch (SW04) Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. 				
	 Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES 				
E890-0001-05	Temperature detection error				
Detection Description	The Environment Sensor did not detect change in temperature.				
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Environment Sensor				
	- Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J132) and the Environment Sensor (J2052) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.				
E890-0003-05	Temperature detection error				
Detection Description	The thermistor in the Laser Driver PCB consecutively detected a temperature outside of the specified range.				
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit - CABLE, FLAT, connecting the YM Laser Driver PCB (J204) and the C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (J801) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [Reference]				
	Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES				
E996-007F-04	Code unspecified error (DADF)				
Detection Description	This is displayed when the error code is unspecified.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company.				
E996-0CA1-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)				
	Continuous 0CA1 jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				

E996-0CA2-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA2 jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CA3-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA3 jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CA4-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA4 jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CA5-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA5 jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CA6-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer)				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.				
E996-0CA7-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA7 jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CA8-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA8 jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CA9-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CF0 jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CAA-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CF3 jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				

E996-0CAB-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CF4 jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CAC-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CF5 jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CAE-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CAE jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CAF-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Finisher)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Finisher) Continuous 0CAF jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CE0-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CFD-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CFD jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				
E996-0CFE-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)				
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CFE jam was detected.				
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.				

Error Code (FAX)

How to View Fax Error Codes

When the service mode #1 SSSW SW01 Bit0 is set to "1" after installing the Fax Board, service error code is output on the communication management report, reception result report, and error transmission report in the event that the communication is resulted in an error.

Moreover, when an error occurs, the error code can be checked by performing the following procedure. Status Monitor/Cancel > Send > Job Log > Details

Job No. Result	: 0 : N	003 G	(<u>Re</u> (#018)	ob No.		:)		
 Start Time 				▶ 03	14/201	7 9:48 A	M		
End Time				▶ 03	14/201	7 9:48 A	M		
Department II)								
Job Type				• 5	Fax				
Destination				► Ca	non Stor	e			
				▶ 01	209876	54			
User Name				▶	-				
File Name				•					
 Originals 				▶ 1					
			•		1/3				
								ОК	4

The error codes displayed on the screen are shown in a list in "User Error Codes" and "Service Error Codes". For remedies for user error codes, refer to "User error codes" on page 633. For remedies for service error codes, refer to "Service Error Code" on page 633.

User error codes

Regarding the user error codes, refer to Top > Troubleshooting > A Message or a Number Starting with "#" (an Error Code) Is Displayed > Countermeasures for Each Error Code.

Service Error Code

Code	Cause	Remedy
##3016	[T/R] An instruction of disconnec-	Perform a communication again.
	tion (BYE) was received from the	
	network at an unexpected time.	

*1: G3FAX

*2: IPFAX

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##100	##3100	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than speci- fied.
##101	##3101	[T/R]	the modem speed does not match that of the other party.
##102	##3102	[Т]	at time of transmission, fall-back cannot be used.
##103	##3103	[R]	at time of reception, EOL cannot be detected for 5 sec (15 sec if CBT).
##104	##3104	[T]	at time of transmission, RTN or PIN is received.
##106	##3106	[R]	at time of reception, the procedural signal is received for 6 sec while in wait for the signal.
##107	##3107	[R]	at time of reception, the transmitting party cannot use fall-back.
##109	##3109	[T]	at time of transmission, a signal other than DIS, DTC, FTT, CFR, or CRP is received, and the procedural signal has been sent more than specified.
##111	##3111	[T/R]	memory error has occurred.

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##114	##3114	[R]	at time of reception, RTN is transmitted.
##116	##3116	[T/R]	Disconnection of loop current was detected during communication.
##200	##3200	[R]	at time of reception, no image carrier is detected for 5 sec.
##201	##3201	[T/R]	DCN is received outside the normal parity procedure.
##204	##3204	[T]	DTC without transmission data is received.
##220	##3220	[T/R]	system error (main program out of control) has occurred.
##223	##3223	[T/R]	while a communication is under way, the line is cut.
##224	##3224	[T/R]	in communication, an error has occurred in the procedural signal.
##226	##3226	[T/R]	the stack printer has fallen outside the RAM area.
##227	##3227	[R]	An attempt was made to record a file without image.
##229	##3229	[R]	the recording unit has remained locked for 1 min.
##230	##3230	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the display has malfunctioned.
##231	##3231	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the Control Panel buttons has malfunctioned.
##232	##3232	ITI I	encoding error has occurred.
##237	##3237	[R]	decoding error has occurred.
##238	##3238	IR]	the print control unit is out of order.
##261	##3261	IT/RI	system error has occurred.
##280	##3280		at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than speci-
			fied.
##281	##3281	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than speci- fied.
##282	##3282	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than speci- fied.
##283	##3283	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than speci- fied.
##284	##3284	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of TCF.
##285	##3285	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOP.
##286	##3286	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOM.
##287	##3287	[T]	at time of transmission DCN is received after transmission of MPS.
##288	##3288	[T]	after transmission of EOP, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##289	##3289	[T]	after transmission of EOM, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##290	##3290	[T]	after transmission of MPS, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##670	##3670	[T]	at time of V.8 late start, the V.8 ability of DIS front the receiving party is expected to
			be detected, and the CI signal is expected to be transmitted in response; however,
##074	##2074	(D)	the procedure fails to advance, and the line is released because of 11 time-out.
##071	##3071		from caller, causing T1 time-out and releasing line.
##672	##3672		at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and there- after stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##673	##3673	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##674	##3674	[T]	at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##675	##3675	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##750	##3750	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##752	##3752	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-NULL.
##753	##3753	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##754	##3754	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL.

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##755	##3755	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##757	##3757	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after retransmission of PPS-MPS.
##758	##3758	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##759	##3759	[Т]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS.
##760	##3760	[Т]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##762	##3762	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##763	##3763	[Т]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##764	##3764	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##765	##3765	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##767	##3767	[Т]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##768	##3768	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##769	##3769	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##770	##3770	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##772	##3772	[Т]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##773	##3773	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##774	##3774	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##775	##3775	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##777	##3777	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##778	##3778	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission EOR-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##779	##3779	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##780	##3780	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##782	##3782	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##783	##3783	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOM, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##784	##3784	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##785	##3785	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##787	##3787	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##788	##3788	[Т]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##789	##3789	[Т]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##790	##3790	[R]	at time of ECM reception, ERR is transmitted after transmission of EOR-Q.
##791	##3791	[T/R]	while ECM mode procedure is under way, a signal other than a meaningful signal is received.
##792	##3792	[R]	at time of ECM reception, PPS-NULL cannot be detected over partial page processing.
##793	##3793	[R]	at time of ECM reception, no effective frame is received while high-speed signal reception is under way, thus causing time-out.
##794	##3794	[Т]	at time of ECM reception, PPR with all 0s is received.
##795	##3795	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.
##796	##3796	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.
Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

00-0085	A notice of stat
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
00-0246	Error code display (4-digit)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot write normally.
00-0247	Error code display (4-digit)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot restore data.
02-0025	Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Front) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.
04-0001	Cassette 1 Lifter error
C. Remedy	 Error in the Lifter Motor or the Lifter Sensor. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: While the Cassette 1 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 1, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: Check that the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor (PS04) has been properly installed. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor (PS04). Check the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor (PS04). Check the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor (PS04). Replace the DC Controller PCB. When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). Check the conduction of the fuse in the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). Check the conduction of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). Check the conduction of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear).

04-0002	Cassette 2 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Lifter Sensor. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: While the Cassette 2 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 2, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. 1. When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: 1-1. Check that the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor (PS06) has been properly installed. 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor (PS06). 1-3. Check the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor (PS06). 1-4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: 2-1. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 2-3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 4. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
04-0003	Cassette 3 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	 Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Lifter Sensor. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: While the Cassette 3 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 3, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. 1. When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: 1-1. Check that the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor (PS104) has been properly installed. 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor (PS104). 1-3. Check the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor (PS104). 1-4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: 2-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 2-2. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 2-3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is 4,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 2. Check conduction of the gues in the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 4. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

04-0004	Cassette 4 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	 Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Lifter Sensor. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: While the Cassette 4 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 4, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. 1. When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: 1-1. Check that the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor (PS105) has been properly installed. 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor (PS105). 1-3. Check the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor (PS105). 1-4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: 2-1. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 2-3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the tharness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 2. Check the cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (Lifter Motor PCB. 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 2. Check the conduction of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the conduction of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the conduction of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 3. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M102). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
04-0007	MP Tray Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	 Cause: Error in the Pullout Motor or the HP Sensor. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: Operate the Pullout Motor in the direction of the Multi-purpose Tray feed direction, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Pickup Roller moves up and down. 1. When the Pickup Roller moves up and down: 1-1. Check that the HP Sensor has been properly installed. 1-2. Check the sensor shield plate. 1-3. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the HP Sensor. 1-4. Check the Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS32). 1-5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. When the Pickup Roller does not move up and down: 2-1. Check the gear on the host machine side and the gear on the Right Door side (missing, rotation, swing, etc.) 2-2. Check the Controller PCB. When there is no operation sound: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13). 2-3. Check the DC Controller PCB. When there is no operation sound: 1. Check the tharness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13). 2. Check the conduction of the gue at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear). 4. Check the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 8. Check the Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

04-0011	Cassette 1 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 1 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.
04-0012	Cassette 2 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 2 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.
04-0013	Cassette 3 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 3 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.
04-0014	Cassette 4 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 4 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.
04-0017	Multi-purpose tray paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup and Pullout Rollers> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.
04-1937	Lifter error detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter paper height detection Detection condition/timing: When paper height was not detected within the specified period of time while lifting up the lifter Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB and the High Capacity Cassette Paper Surface Sensor for any abnormality. - Check the High Capacity Cassette Paper Surface Sensor for any abnormality. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB and the High Capacity Cassette Lifter Motor for any abnormality. - Check the paper surface detection of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit for any abnormality. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit for any abnormality.

04-1942	Upper limit detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Upper limit of the lifter was detected. Detection condition/timing: When the upper limit was detected three times Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB and the High Capacity Cassette Upper Limit Sensor for any abnormality. - Check the High Capacity Cassette Upper Limit Sensor of the Pickup Unit for any abnormality. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit for any abnormality.
04-1976	Receptacle error detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the sensor in the receptacle Detection condition/timing: • When shifting of paper stack was not detected three times within the specified period of time at paper stack shifting • When Right Deck paper loading detection failed three times although paper stack shift detection was turned ON within the specified period of time at paper stack shift detection was turned ON at paper stack shifting • When the Division Plate detection failed three times although the Division Plate Solenoid was turned ON at paper stack shifting • When the lifter HP detection failed three times within the specified period of time while the lifter was moving to the HP Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: • Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: • Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB and the High Capacity Cassette Transit PCB for any abnormality. • Check the harness connecting from the High Capacity Cassette Transit PCB to the sensors (PS206, PS207, PS208, PS209, PS210, PS211, PS212) for any abnormality. • Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Transit PCB and the Division Plate Solenoid (SL 101) for any abnormality. • Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB and the Division Plate Solenoid (SL 101) for any abnormality. • Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB and the High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor (M106) for any abnormality. • Check the Right Tray and the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB and the High Capacity Cassette Shift Hopson (M106) for any abnormality. • Check the Right Tray and the High Capacity Cassette Irter HP Sensor in the receptacle. • Adjust the paper settings by referring to the Service Manual [High Capacity Cassette Pedestal > Adjust the paper sett

06-0012	Fixing memory detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	 Cause: Memory of the Fixing Film Unit could not be detected. Measures: Check the connection of the Fixing Unit, and check for any soiling or damage. Check the connector between the Fixing Memory PCB (UN38) and the Main Controller PCB(UN41). Replace the Fixing Film Unit. Replace the Drum Driver PCB(UN54) Replace the Main Controller PCB(UN41).
09-0013	Drum memory detection error (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	 Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (Bk) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (Bk). 2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit New/Old PCB (Bk) (UN38). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J130) of the DC Controller PCB . 4. Replace the Drum Unit (Bk).
10-0007	Patch Sensor error 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Soiled Patch Sensor window, shutter failure, or Patch Sensor failure [Related parts] - Harness between the Registration Patch Sensor and the DC Controller PCB - Registration Patch Sensor Unit - DC Controller PCB [Measures] 1. Check the values of COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-B-P-Y and P-B-P-C. When the value is less than 115, go to step 2; when it is higher than 1000, go to step 5. 2. Check and clean the sensor window of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 3. Check that the Registration Patch Sensor Unit Shutter is properly installed and it is not damaged. 4. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL02). 5. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor. 6. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the DC Controller.)
10-0020	Toner (Bk) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > TONER-K.
10-0094	Toner memory detection alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	 Cause: Memory of toner (Bk) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle (Bk). 2. Clean the Bottle New/Old Sensor (Bk). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J182) of the DC Controller PCB. 4. Replace the Toner Bottle (Bk).
10-0100	Toner Bottle change notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Toner Bottle was detected. 10-0100-0071: New Toner Bottle replacement detection (Bk) 10-0100-0081: Toner Bottle premature removal detection (Bk) 10-0100-0181: Unidentified Toner Bottle detection (Bk)
10-0404	Toner Bottle empty alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Toner Bottle empty was detected.
10-F020	Toner (Bk) high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part was at a high level of daily consumption.

11-0001	Waste Toner Container full level
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel and the machine is stopped. Cause: The value of the Waste Toner Container has reached the full level. Measures: Replace the Waste Toner Container.
11-0010	Waste Toner Container prior notification
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Operation; A message is displayed on the Control Panel (printing is still possible) Cause: The following two conditions were met. - Waste Toner Full Level Sensor Detection - The threshold number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR was reached.
11-0100	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Completion of Waste Toner Container replacement was detected.
11-F010	Waste Toner Container high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part was at a high level of daily consumption.
13-0000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
13-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
13-0023	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
13-0027	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
13-002B	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
13-0055	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
13-00FE	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
13-0FFC	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
13-0FFD	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
13-0FFF	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
13-10FD	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

14-0000	For R&D
A Operation / B Cause /	-
C. Remedy	
14-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
14-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
14-1000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
30-0028	A voltage value below the threshold value was detected with primary transfer ATVC control for black
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	 Remedy: 1. Check the harness between the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB and the DC Controller PCB (open circuit, caught cable, connector disconnection). -> Replace the harness if it is faulty 2. Check the contact point between the ITB Unit and the Primary Transfer Power Feed Unit. 3. Execute primary transfer ATVC again. -> If the abnormality is found again, perform the remedy shown below. If abnormality is not found, continue use with careful attention. 4. Replace the Drum Unit of the corresponding station. 5. Replace the ITB Unit. 6. Replace the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
30-0032	Error in secondary transfer ATVC (below the lower limit)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	 Remedy: 1. Check the contact point between the Secondary Transfer Unit and the Secondary Transfer Contact Unit. 2. Check the contact point between the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the Shaft Support. 3. Check the harness between the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB and the DC Controller PCB (open circuit, caught cable, connector disconnection). -> Replace the harness if it is faulty 4. Execute secondary transfer ATVC again. -> If the abnormality is found again, perform the remedy shown below. If abnormality is not found, continue use with careful attention. 5. Replace the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. 6. Replace the Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB. 7. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
30-0137	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
31-0006	Storage failure when equipped with the mirroring function
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Storage failure when equipped with the mirroring function

31-0008	Storage failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	 Movement: Storage failure is expected to occur in a short time due to occurrence of physical error in Storage. It does not occur in the Storage of mirroring configuration. Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of Storage Measures: Back up the data stored in Storage. Replace the Storage. Restore the data. S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology): Self-diagnosis function built in the Storage. The occurrence rate of reading error, reading and writing speed, the total number of Motor start-up and stop times, the total length of power-on time, etc. are monitored.
31-0009	FLASH failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of FLASH memory It indicates a physical error of the FLASH memory, which is expected to soon lead to a failure. *: S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology) = It is a self-diagnosis function built in the FLASH memory, and monitors the occurrence rate of reading errors, reading/writing speed, total number of times of motor start-up/stop, total length of power-on time, etc. Continuously using the machine without taking any measures may lead to E614. Measures: Back up the data stored in the FLASH memory, and restore the data after replacing the FLASH memory.
31-0010	The configuration of an option controlled by the Main Controller has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	A change in configuration of an option such as a change in the configuration of the Fax Board, a change in the configuration of the Voice Board, or a change in the configuration of the option Storage, which requires turning OFF and then ON the power, was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
31-0040	Communication with RTC was not available.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Communication with RTC could not be established. Detection condition/timing: - When a communication error occurred with RTC Movement/symptom: - FCOT may become longer. Measures: 1. Check the connector/cable connected to the Main Switch. 2. Check the Main Switch. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
34-0050	Laser Scanner EEPROM checksum alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	An error in data in the EEPROM installed in the Laser Scanner PCB was detected. Detection condition/timing: When the DCON is started, data in the EEPROM of the Laser Scanner is retrieved. [Related parts] - YM Laser Driver PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB and the YM Laser Driver PCB Remedy: [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
38-0101	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the rock-out of the Device Configuration Management function), Error message (E-code: EBD0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0102	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Device Configuration Management data export), Error message (E-code: EBD0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0103	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for MDAS4BR not to be available), Error message (E-code: EBD0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0104	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Address book (ADB) folder setting export), Error message (E-code: EBA0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0105	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the expiration of the start time for scheduled backup), Error message (E-code: EBS9997) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0106	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the power supply of the device having been shut down forcibly), Error message (E-code: EBS9998) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0107	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the export), Error message (E-code: EBS9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0108	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0109	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0110	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the backup refusal on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error by the communication with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0112	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for Access Token Provider to be unconnected, or not to be installed), Error message (E-code: EAC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0113	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the certification failure of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0114	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error of the communication time-out of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0115	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0004) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0116	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (The error that proxy connection of the Access Token Provider failed in at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0005) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0117	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at the time of proxy invalidity), Error message (E-code: EAC0006) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0118	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider that name solution was not possible), Error message (E-code: EAC0007) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0119	Application-generated alarm
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Application-generated alarm Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0073	Application-generated alarm Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application. Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarm
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0073 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Application-generated alarm Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application. Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM.
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0073 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0076	Application-generated alarm Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application. Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM. Fixing Assembly prior notification alarm
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0073 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0076 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Application-generated alarm Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application. Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM. Fixing Assembly prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > FX-UNIT.
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0073 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0076 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0092	 Application-generated alarm Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application. Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM. Fixing Assembly prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM. Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0073 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0076 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0092 A. Operation / B. Cause /	Application-generated alarmData Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > PT-DRM.Fixing Assembly prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > FX-UNIT.Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > FX-UNIT.DLV-D > FX-UNIT.Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0073 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0076 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0092 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Application-generated alarmData Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > PT-DRM.Fixing Assembly prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > FX-UNIT.Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > FX-UNIT.IThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > FX-UNIT.ITH Unit prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.ITB Unit prior notification alarm
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0073 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0076 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0092 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Application-generated alarmData Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > PT-DRM.Fixing Assembly prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > FX-UNIT.Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > FX-UNIT.ITB Unit prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.ITB Unit prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.ITB Unit prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.ITB Unit prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.ITB Unit prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > TR-UNIT.
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0073 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0076 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0092 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0094 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Application-generated alarmData Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > PT-DRM.Fixing Assembly prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > FX-UNIT.Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > FX-UNIT.ITB Unit prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.ITB Unit prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.Duty of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.Duty of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > TR-UNIT.Developing Assembly prior notification alarm
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0073 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0076 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0092 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0094 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0123 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Application-generated alarmData Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > PT-DRM.Fixing Assembly prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > FX-UNIT.Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > FX-UNIT.ITB Unit prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.ITB Unit prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.Developing Assembly prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > TR-UNIT.Developing Assembly prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > TR-UNIT.Developing Assembly prior notification alarmThe life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > DV-UNT-K.
38-0119 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0073 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0076 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0092 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0094 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 40-0123 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Application-generated alarm Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application. Drum Unit (K) prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM. Fixing Assembly prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > FX-UNIT. Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > FX-UNIT. Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-SP-RL. ITB Unit prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TR-UNIT. Developing Assembly prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TR-UNIT. Developing Assembly prior notification alarm The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DV-UNT-K. Pickup Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm <

40-0359	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM- DLV-D > 2TR-ROLL.
43-0073	Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Completion of Drum Unit (K) replacement was detected.
43-0076	Fixing Unit replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Completion of Fixing Assembly replacement was detected.
43-0077	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0078	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0079	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0080	Cassette 1 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 1 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0081	Cassette 1 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 1 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0082	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0083	Cassette 2 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 2 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0084	Cassette 2 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 2 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0085	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0086	Cassette 3 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 3 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0087	Cassette 3 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 3 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0088	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0089	Cassette 4 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 4 Feed Roller counter was cleared.

43-0090	Cassette 4 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 4 Separation Roller counter was cleared.			
43-0092	ADF Separation Roller replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Separation Roller (DADF) counter was cleared.			
43-0094	ITB Unit replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	ITB Unit counter was cleared.			
43-0099	Vertical Path Roller (Cassette 1)			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The counter of the Vertical Path Roller (Cassette 1) was cleared.			
43-0123	Developing Assembly replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Developing Assembly counter was cleared.			
43-0125	Pickup Roller (DADF) replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Pickup Roller (DADF) counter was cleared.			
43-0129	Left Hinge (DADF) replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Left Hinge (DADF) counter was cleared.			
43-0349	Air Filter replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Air Filter counter was cleared.			
43-0359	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller counter was cleared.			
43-0451	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller counter was cleared.			
43-0472	Delivery Unit replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The counter of the Delivery Unit was cleared.			
43-0497	Right Door Unit			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The counter of the Right Door Unit was cleared.			
43-0499	Fixing Drive Unit			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The counter of the Fixing Drive Unit was cleared.			
43-0573	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller counter was cleared.			
43-0574	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller counter was cleared.			
43-0575	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller replacement completion alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller counter was cleared.			

43-0611	Stapler replacement completion alarm: Fin-L/AE			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Stapler counter was cleared.			
43-0612	Saddle stitcher replacement completion alarm: Fin-AE			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Saddle stitcher counter was cleared.			
43-0631	Staple free stapling replacement completion alarm: Fin-L/AE			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Staple free stapling counter was cleared.			
43-0655	Tray torque limiter replacement completion alarm: Fin-AE			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Tray torque limiter counter was cleared.			
43-0681	Paddle unit replacement completion alarm: Fin-AE			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Paddle unit counter was cleared.			
50-0010	Successive occurrence of separation alarm			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times in a row. Check rotation of the Pickup Motor -> Check the life of the Pickup Roller -> Check if paper lint is at the pickup slot.			
50-0014	Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Back) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.			
50-0015	Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Failure of the Double Feed Sensor installed in the ADF Detection condition/timing: - When a paper feed error of the Double Feed Sensor was detected at power-on - When an error of the output value of the Double Feed Sensor was detected during ADF job (While an ADF job is being executed, it is handled as a jam once and retry is performed.) Clearing condition: When communication and the sensor output value are normal at power-on Movement/symptom: "Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.)" is displayed in the status line. Although reading from the ADF is possible, double feed cannot be detected when it occurs. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.) Measures: Check for any foreign matter, clean paper lint, disconnect and then connect the connectors, replace the Double Feed Detection PCB, replace the RCON/DF Driver PCB, replace the harnesses			
61-0002	Finisher Staple Free Stapling alarm: Fin-L/AE			
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The staple free staple unit is broken. Operation : Operation stops as jam. After jam processing, the paper is delivered without stapling until a job is finished.			

70-0071	Verification error by Falsification detection at startup function				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: At normal startup, verification error occurred due to invalid data of the firmware (for startup in safe mode). Measures: 1. Replace the Flash PCB, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Security Settings > System verification at startup > OFF				
70-0086	Upgrading-related alarm				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Upgrading process is failed.				
70-0087	Firmware combination mismatch				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: An option with the firmware which version is newer than that of the firmware installed in the host machine was detected. It is an alarm when the automatic update cancellation message is displayed on the Control Panel. Detection condition: When the following two conditions are satisfied: 1. "1" is set in COPIER>Option>FNC-SW>VER-CHNG. 2. The version of the firmware installed in the option that has been installed to the host machine is newer than that of the firmware in the host machine. Timing: At startup Movement/symptom: Cancel the automatic update. Measures: Update the firmware of the host machine.				
73-0004	For R&D				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-				
73-0006	For R&D				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-				
73-0007	For R&D				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-				
73-0008	For R&D				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-				
73-0009	For R&D				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-				
73-0011	For R&D				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-				
73-0013	For R&D				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-				
73-0014	For R&D				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-				
73-0015	For R&D				
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-				

73-0017	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0021	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0024	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0026	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0028	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0029	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0030	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
77-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
77-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
77-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
77-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
78-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
78-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
78-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
79-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
79-0002	FOR R&D
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003	For R&D For R&D
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	For R&D - For R&D -
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0004	For R&D - For R&D - For R&D
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	For R&D - - - For R&D -
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0001	For R&D - For R&D - For R&D - For R&D
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0001 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	For R&D - For R&D - For R&D - For R&D -
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0001 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0003	For R&D -
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0001 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	For R&D -
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0001 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0004	For R&D -
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0001 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	For R&D -
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0001 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0007	For R&D -
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0001 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0007 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	For R&D -
79-0002 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 79-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0001 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0003 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0004 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0007 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0007 A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy 80-0007	For R&D - For R&D -

80-0009	For R&D
A Operation / B Cause /	
C. Remedy	
90.0040	
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0016	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0018	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0019	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedv	-

83-0005	PDF memory insufficient
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Reduce the size of the PDF file to be printed, or split the file into parts and print them again. In some cases, it can be printed properly by opening the file with the application software and using the printer driver.
83-0008	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF data reading error
83-0010	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF process file error
83-0013	PDF font error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Chenge the acrobat settings
83-0015	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF data decode error
83-0017	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF error
83-0020	Reception of ESCP unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
83-0021	Reception of I5577 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
83-0022	Reception of HPGL unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
83-0023	Reception of N201 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
84-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-000A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-000B	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

Jam Code

Jam Type

Туре	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
DELAY	A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.	 Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor Soiling on the target sensor Displacement of the target sensor position Failure of the target sensor Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
STNRY	A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.	 Remaining paper near the target sensor Soiling on the target sensor Displacement of the target sensor position Failure of the target sensor Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
DOOR OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.	Door open during printing
COVER OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.	Cover open during printing
ADF OPEN	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected ADF open during printing operation.	ADF open during printing
SEQUENCE	A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation se- quence. Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.	 Opening/closing of the door Turning OFF and then ON the power Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)
POWER ON	A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.	 Remaining paper in the machine Soiling on the target sensor Failure of the target sensor Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)
ERROR	An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected. Printing operation is suspended to avoid error oc- currence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works. If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended. In such case, serv- ice technician should perform remedial work for the error code.	 Opening/closing of the door after jam removal Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal
SIZE ERR	A size error jam occurs when the difference be- tween the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Post-Separation Sensor is out of the specified range.	 Difference in paper size Wrong paper size setting Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/ failure of the sensor) Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or fail- ure of the Cassette Size Switch)
P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.	Using at problem analysis.

Туре	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
Wrapping jam	When the first sensor after the fixing roller is turned ON is turned OFF immediately detection after the detection. Alternatively, when the second sensor after fixing roller is turned ON and immediately after detection,	 Fixing Assembly remaining in Paper Failure of the target sensor Fixing Assembly failure Paper Type Confirmation (Check if paper type cannot be used.)
	the first sensor is detection turned OFF.	

Jam screen display specification

Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.



Main Unit / Cassette Pedestal





ACC ID - Jam Code	Туре	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00-0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor	PS08
00-0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor	PS24
00-0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Vertical Path Sensor	PS101
00-0104	DELAY	Cassette 4 Vertical Path Sensor	PS106
00-0105	DELAY	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS22
00-0107	DELAY	Fixing Delivery Sensor	PS10
00-0108	DELAY	Delivery Vertical Path Sensor	PS12
00-0109	DELAY	First Delivery Sensor	PS14
00-010A	DELAY	Second Delivery / Reverse Sen- sor	PS51
00-010B	DELAY	Third Delivery Sensor	PS52
00-0115	DELAY	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor	PS08
00-0190	DELAY	When the image formation reached the register roller, the paper was not delivered in time.	-
00-0192	DELAY	When the image formation reached the register roller, the paper was not delivered in time. (Second face)	-
00-0205	STNRY	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS22
00-0207	STNRY	Fixing Delivery Sensor	PS10
00-0208	STNRY	Delivery Vertical Path Sensor	PS12
00-0209	STNRY	First Delivery Sensor	PS14
00-020A	STNRY	Second Delivery / Reverse Sen- sor	PS51
00-020B	STNRY	Third Delivery Sensor	PS52
00-0707	WRAP	Fixing Delivery Sensor	PS10

8. Error/Jam/Alarm

ACC ID - Jam Code	Туре	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00-0708	WRAP	Delivery Vertical Path Sensor	PS12
00-0709	WRAP	First Delivery Sensor	PS14
00-0A01	POWER ON	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Sensor	PS08
00-0A02	POWER ON	Cassette 2 Vertical Path Sensor	PS24
00-0A03	POWER ON	Cassette 3 Vertical Path Sensor	PS101
00-0A04	POWER ON	Cassette 4 Vertical Path Sensor	PS106
00-0A05	POWER ON	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS22
00-0A07	POWER ON	Fixing Delivery Sensor	PS10
00-0A08	POWER ON	Delivery Vertical Path Sensor	PS12
00-0A09	POWER ON	First Delivery Sensor	PS14
00-0A0A	POWER ON	Second Delivery / Reverse Sen- sor	PS51
00-0A0B	POWER ON	Third Delivery Sensor	PS52
00-0A0C	POWER ON	Arch Sensor	PS11
00-0B00	DOOR OP	Right Door Open,Close Detec- tion Switch,Front Door Switch,Right Upper Door Open,Close Detection Switch,Cassette Right Door Open/Close Detection Switch	SW11,SW26,SW27/SW101
00-0B0D	OTHER	No drum jam	-
00-0B0E	OTHER	Developing Unit Overload Jam	-
00-0CA1	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CA2	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CA3	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CA4	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CA5	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CA7	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CA8	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CA9	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CAA	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CAB	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CAC	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CAE	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CAF	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CE0	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CF1	ERROR	-	-
00-0CFD	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0CFE	SEQUENCE	-	-
00-0D91	SIZE ERR	-	-
00-AA01	P-STOP	-	-
00-AA20	P-STOP	-	-
00-AA21	P-STOP	-	-
00-AA30	P-STOP	-	-
00-AA31	P-STOP	-	-
00-AA32	P-STOP	-	-
00-AA33	P-STOP	-	-
00-AA40	P-STOP	-	-
00-AA70	P-STOP	-	-
00-AA71	P-STOP	-	-
00-AA99	P-STOP	-	-



Reversal DADF



Single Pass DADF



8. Error/Jam/Alarm

ACC ID - Jam Code	Туре	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01-0003	DELAY	Loop Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Registration Sensor (Re- versal DADF)	PS402/SR1
01-0004	STNRY	Loop Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Registration Sensor (Re- versal DADF)	PS402/SR1
01-0005	DELAY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01-0006	STNRY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01-0007	DELAY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01-0008	STNRY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01-0009	DELAY	Delivery Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Lead Sensor (Rever- sal DADF)	PS405/SR2
01-0010	STNRY	Delivery Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Lead Sensor (Rever- sal DADF)	PS405/SR2
01-0013	DELAY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01-0014	STNRY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01-0015	OTHER	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front) Skew Detection Sen- sor (Small, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear) Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)	PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
01-0020	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01-0021	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01-0025	OTHER	Scanner Unit	-
01-0026	OTHER	Scanner Unit	-
01-0043	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Registration Sensor (Reversal DADF)	PS402/SR1
01-0044	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Registration Sensor (Reversal DADF)	PS402/SR1
01-0045	DELAY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01-0046	STNRY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01-0047	DELAY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01-0048	STNRY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01-0049	DELAY	Delivery Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Lead Sensor (Rever- sal DADF)	PS405/SR2
01-0050	STNRY	Delivery Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Lead Sensor (Rever- sal DADF)	PS405/SR2
01-0053	DELAY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01-0054	STNRY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01-0055	OTHER	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front) Skew Detection Sen- sor (Small, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear) Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)	PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
01-0060	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01-0061	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01-0062	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01-0063	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01-0071	SEQUENCE	-,-	-/-
01-007F	SEQUENCE	-	-
01-0090	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS101,PS102
01-0091	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS101,PS102
01-0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/(Reversal DADF)	PS407/SR6
01-0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/(Reversal DADF)	PS407/SR6
01-0094	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor,Post-pullout Sensor,Lead Sen- sor,Pre-delivery Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Registration Sensor,Lead Sensor,Delivery Reverse Sensor (Reversal DADF)	PS402,PS403,PS404,PS405/ SR1,SR2,SR3
01-0095	OTHER	Original Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Original Set Sensor (Reversal DADF)	PS415/SR5

8. Error/Jam/Alarm

ACC ID - Jam Code	Туре	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01-0096	OTHER	-,-	_/-
01-00A1	POWER ON	Registration Sensor (Reversal ADF)	SR1
01-00A2	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor/Lead Sensor	PS404/SR2
01-00A3	POWER ON	Post-pullout Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Registration Sen- sor (Reversal DADF)	PS403/SR1
01-00A4	POWER ON	Lead Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Lead Sensor(Reversal DADF)	PS404/SR2
01-00A6	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor (Single Pass DADF)/Delivery Reversal Sensor (Reversal DADF)	PS405/SR3

CAUTION:

Reader



UniFlow (Advanced Scanning)



ACC ID	Jam Code	TYPE	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0025	OTHER	Detected skew greater than the maximum correctable amount	[1],[2]
01	0026	OTHER	Unable to detect skew due to unexpected originals	[1],[2]

■ 010025: Jam Code (UniFlow) 0025

Detection Description

Jam Type: Other Jams

Detected skew greater than the maximum correctable skew amount when performing Advanced Scan.

Remedy

- 1. Set the original again by following the displayed instruction.
 - When setting originals with mixed Free sizes, set each sheet of original to align with the center.

CAUTION:

Be aware that an image loss or a paper jam may be caused if the center of the original is off by 10 mm or more from the center of the Tray.

• When setting originals with mixed standard size paper, set by aligning the edge of originals to the rear of feeder.

Adjust by aligning the Side Guide Plate (Paper Guide) to the large paper.

2. Perform skew adjustment referring to chapter 6 "Adjustment".

010026: Jam Code (UniFlow) 0026

Detection Description

Jam Type: Other Jams

Detected skew greater than the maximum correctable skew amount when performing Advanced Scan.

Remedy

- 1. Check if the original size is out of specification.
- 2. If the original is bent, modify it.
- 3. Change the original stacking direction (with the less damaged end of the original as its leading edge).

NOTE:

- 4. Change the document reading method.
 - Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Original Thickness Defaults for Scan from Feeder





ACC ID	Jam Code	Туре	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1101	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1200	OTHER	-	-
02	1300	POWER ON	Inlet Sensor	PS1
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover switch	MSW1
02	1500	STAPLE	-	-
02	1701	OTHER	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1801	ERROR	Clinch motor drive detection sensor error	-
02	1802	ERROR	Clinch HP sensor error	-
02	1803	ERROR	Clinch motor error	-
02	1804	ERROR	Clinch operation time out error	-
02	1805	ERROR	Return operation time out error after stapling	-
02	1C14	ERROR *1	Assist motor error	-
02	1C16	ERROR *1	paddle motor error	-
02	1C30	ERROR *1	Rear alignment motor error	-
02	1C32	ERROR *1	Stapler motor error	-
02	1C35	ERROR *1	Return belt motor error	-
02	1C37	ERROR *1	Front alignment motor error	-
02	1C40	ERROR *1	Tray shift motor error	-
02	1C77	ERROR *1	Paddle motor error	-
02	1CFF	OTHER	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	Paper feed cancel jam	-
02	1F32	OTHER	Manual stack insertion jam	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	Time out jam	-
02	1F91	SEQUENCE	-	-
02	1F92	SEQUENCE	-	-

*1: The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.





ACC ID	Jam Code	Туре	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1002	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1003	DELAY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1004	DELAY	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1008	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1009	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1102	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1103	STNRY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1104	STNRY	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1108	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1109	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1200	OTHER	Timing error	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1302	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1303	POWER ON	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1304	POWER ON	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1307	POWER ON	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202
02	1308	POWER ON	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1309	POWER ON	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover sensor, Front cover switch	PS104, SW101
02	1500	STAPLE	Staple HP sensor	PS125
02	1501	SDL STP	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215
02	1801	ERROR	Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor	PS130
02	1802	ERROR	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129
02	1803	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Clinch motor error)	-
02	1804	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Staple operation time out error)	-
02	1805	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Return operation time out error after sta- pling)	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Туре	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	1C14	ERROR	assist motor error	-
02	1C30	ERROR	rear alignment motor error	-
02	1C16	ERROR	paddle motor error	-
02	1C32	ERROR	stapler motor error	-
02	1C35	ERROR	return belt motor error	-
02	1C37	ERROR	front alignment motor error	-
02	1C40	ERROR	tray shift motor error	-
02	1C53	ERROR	Escape Delivery Shift Motor	-
02	1C54	ERROR	Safety Switch ON error	-
02	1C77	ERROR	paddle motor error	-
02	1C78	ERROR	Return Roller Lift Motor error	-
02	1C7B	ERROR	Paper End Pushing Guide Motor error	-
02	1C83	ERROR	Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor error	-
02	1CF0	ERROR	Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor error	-
02	1CF1	ERROR	Saddle Delivery Motor error	-
02	1CF3	ERROR	Saddle Alignment Motor error	-
02	1CF6	ERROR	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor error	-
02	1CF8	ERROR	Saddle Switching Lever Motor error	-
02	1CFA	ERROR	Saddle Gripper Motor error	-
02	1CFF	ERROR	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	Paper feed cancel jam	-
02	1F32	OTHER	Manual stack insertion jam	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

Buffer Pass Unit



ACC ID	Jam Code	Туре	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	100A	DELAY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	100B	DELAY	Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor	PI202
02	110A	STNRY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	110B	STNRY	Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor	PI202
02	1201	OTHER	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	130A	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	130B	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor	PI202
02	1405	COVER OP	Buffer Pass Open/Closed Sensor	PI203
02	1F3E	ERROR	Buffer pass Sequence error jam	-

2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Туре	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Senpor 1/2	PS303,PS304
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-



Service Mode

Overview	669
COPIER (Service mode for printer)	
	686
FEEDER (ADF service mode)	1021
SORTER (Service mode for deliver	у
options)	1034
BOARD (Option board setting mode	e)
	.1059
FAX (Serivce Mode for FAX)	1060

Overview

It is possible to see each item of service mode so that those who access to service mode can understand how to use them. The main types of this machine's service mode are shown below.

Basic Operations

This section describes the basic operation of service mode.

Entering Service Mode

For information on how to enter service mode, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.

Service Mode Menu

Press the button in the service mode menu to display the initial screen of each mode. The differences between these modes are described below.



Top Screen

MODELIST

In this mode, functions for referring to each item in service mode, etc. are available.

Updater

This button is used to access the CDS and UGW servers and update system software.

BACKUP

This button is used to back up the service mode setting values.

RESTORE

This button is used to restore the service mode setting values backed up by [BACKUP].

SITUATION

This function displays service mode items according to the situation.

LUI MASK

This button is used to display a mask screen to prevent operations from being performed from the Control Panel while the service mode is being accessed from a remote PC.

NOTE:

For the detailed information on how to use Updater, BACKUP, and RESTORE, refer to the imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual.

Description of Service Mode Items

The description of the initial screen, the main items, the intermediate items and the sub items can be displayed. After selecting any item of the initial screen, main item, the intermediate item or the sub item, pressing "i" (Information Button) displays the description of the selected item (hereinafter referred to as the service mode contents).

CAUTION:

- Displayed language of the service mode contents can be selected from J/E/F/I/G/S/C/K/T.
- · The service mode contents can be upgraded using SST or a USB flash drive just like other system software.

Example: COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION screen

1. Press the [i] button.

Display	I/O Adjust Function Option Test	Counter
< VERS	ION > < 1/9 > < READY > < LEVEL	1 >
DC-CON		
R-CON		
PANEL		
EC0	43. 60	
SORTER		
NIB	06.00	
SDL-STCH		
OP-CON		
+		

2. The title of each sub item is displayed.



To check the details of each item, select the relevant item and press the [i] button.

3. A detailed description of the sub item (specifications and use methods, setting screen, etc.) is displayed.



Switching the Screen Display (Level 1 <->2)

Switching of screens between Level 1 and Level 2 becomes easier.

By pressing <LEVEL 1> at the upper right of the screen while Level 1 screen is displayed, the screen is switched to Level 2 screen.

Display	I/O Adjust Function Option Test Counter	Display	I/O Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter
< VER	SION > < 1/8 > < READY > < LEVEL 1 >					< LEVEL	2 >
DC-CON	43. 44	LANG-CS	53.43				
R-CON	00. 52	LANG-DA	41.44				
PANEL	40.50	LANG-EL	4C. 45				
FEEDER	44. 46	LANG-ES	53.45				
SORTER	54. 53	LANG-ET	54.45				
NIB	42. 4E	LANG-FI	49.46				
DECK		LANG-HU	55.48				
MN-CONT	4E. 4D	LANG-KO	4F.4B				
-		-	→	1			

NOTE:

- This key combination can be used to enter the Level 2 screen.
 - Mode List screen > [Settings/Registration] > [2]


Situation mode has been implemented in this machine to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.



The following items are available in situation mode.

- Install:
- To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Troubleshooting:
- To be referred at problem solving.
- Parts Replacement: To be referred at parts replacement.
- Major Adjustment:
 - To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Sensor Check:
 - To be referred at checking of the sensor.
- Part Check:
- To be referred at operation check of the part.

The following three points are made available depending on each situation:

- · Display of related service mode that requires adjustment
- · Display of causes and remedies
- · Display of related images



How to Use Sensor Check

You can find a desired electrical component in Sensor Check of situation mode to review its I/O info. To do this, follow the procedure below.

1. Start service mode.

2. Select "SITUATION".



3. On the "SITUATION MODE" screen, select "Sensor Check".

[8	ITUATION MODE]		
	Sensor Check		
	Parts Check		
4	-		

4. Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type. Example: In the case of the Registration Sensor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"P-SENSOR".



5. A list of electrical component types for the selected device is displayed.

IO Detail					
COPIER - P-SEI	VSOR				
SensorNo	SensorName			Now	
PS17	Toner Container Outer Cover Sensor			L	
PS18	Front Door Sensor			L	
PS72	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor			L	
PS77	Transparency Registration Sensor			L	1/6
PS74	Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor			L	
PS75	Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor			L	▼
9		SOUND	ON	OFF	

6. Select an electrical component to display the details in the frame (red dotted frame) at the bottom of the screen.

IO Detail						
COPIER - P-SE	NSOR					
SensorNo	SensorName Now					
PS33	Registration Sensor					
PS45	Second Delivery Tray Full Sensor L					
PS41	PS41 First Delivery Sensor L					
PS70	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1					
PS71	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2					
PS19 Right Lower Door Sensor L						
ILION		1 - C				
H:UN		1				
	Sound ON OFF	_				

7. Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.

COPIER -> P-SENSOR	
UN48 UN49 UN47 SL1 PS77 PS33	
	Close

How to Use Parts Check

In the Parts Check of situation mode, among electrical components used (motors, fans, solenoids, and clutches), those that can operate alone can be operated from the screen and the operations can be checked. The operation procedure is shown below.

NOTE:

The service mode used below utilizes the system where electrical components used are operated by control signals sent from the DC Controller. If a control signal is sent but the electrical component does not operate, a failure of the electrical component, open circuit of the cable for transmitting control signals, or poor contact of the connector is suspected.

- 1. Select SERVICE MODE > SITUATION > Parts Check.
- 2. Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.

Example: In the case of a motor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"MOTOR".



3. A list of electrical component types for the selected device whose operation can be checked is displayed.

Parts Che	eck	
COPIER -	- MOTOR	
No	Name	
M5	Developing Motor (Y) (M5)	
M6	Developing Motor (M) (M6)	
M7	Developing Motor (C) (M7)	
M8	Developing Motor (Bk) (M8)	1/ 5
М9	Bottle Motor (Y) (M9)	1/5
M10	Bottle Motor (M) (M10)	•
M11	Bottle Motor (C) (M11)	
		RT STOP

4. Select the electrical component you want to operate and then press the Start button to send a signal for driving the selected electrical component for a specified period of time from the DC Controller.

No	Namo	
M5	Developing Motor (Y) (M5)	
M6	Developing Motor (M) (M6)	
M7	Developing Motor (C) (M7)	
M8	Developing Motor (Bk) (M8)	1/5
M9	Bottle Motor (Y) (M9)	
M10	Bottle Motor (M) (M10)	•
M11	Bottle Motor (C) (M11)	

5. "ACTIVE" is displayed while the electrical component is driven. After the electrical component has been driven for a specified period of time, "OK!" is displayed if transmission of the drive signal succeeded, or "NG !" is displayed if failed.

0	Name	
	Developing Motor (Y) (MS)	
6	Developing Motor (M) (M6)	
7	Developing Motor (C) (M7)	
8	Developing Motor (Bk) (M8)	 4/5
9	Bottle Motor (Y) (M9)	1/5
10	Bottle Motor (M) (M10)	
11	Bottle Motor (C) (M11)	
3		ACTIVE

No	Name	
M5	Developing Motor (Y) (M5)	
M6	Developing Motor (M) (M6)	
M7	Developing Motor (C) (M7)	
M8	Developing Motor (Bk) (M8)	1/5
M9	Bottle Motor (Y) (M9)	1/ 5
M10	Bottle Motor (M) (M10)	•
M11	Bottle Motor (C) (M11)	

Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.

Parts Check	(
Copier – M	OTOR		
No M5	Name Developing Motor (Y) (M5)		
M6	Developing Motor (M) (M6)		
M7	Developing Motor (C) (M7)		
M8	Developing Motor (Bk) (M8)		1/5
M9	Bottle Motor (Y) (M9)		1/5
M10	Bottle Motor (M) (M10)		•
M11	Bottle Motor (C) (M11)		
		START STOP	

6. The screen showing the locations of electrical components is displayed.



Security Support

A password can be specified to prevent unauthorized access to the service mode.

Related Service Mode:

Setting password type when the screen is switched to the service mode

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level 1)
- The password for service engineer when the screen is switched to the service mode
 - (Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD

Procedure for Setting Password

1. Set "1" or "2" in the following service mode.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW <Setting range>
 - 0: No password [Default]
 - 1: Service technician
 - 2: System administrator + Service technician

CAUTION:

- This setting is enabled without restarting the host machine.
- · After setting the password, the following screen will be displayed by accessing service mode.
- Therefore, when the PSWD-SW is set to "2" (system administrator + service technician), enter the system administrator password ([System Manager ID] and [System Manager PIN] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]), and then press the [OK] button.

2. Follow the following procedure to check that you can login to service mode.

1. When setting PSWD-SW to "1" (system administrator) or "2" (ServiceMode_070Backup) in step 1, the system administrator password entry screen will be displayed, so enter the system administrator ID in [Sys Manager ID] (1) and system administrator password in [Password] (2), and then press the [OK] button.



 When setting PSWD-SW to "2" (system administrator + service technician) in step 1, the service technician password entry screen will be displayed after step 2. Enter the service technician password in [Password] (1), and then press the [OK] button.



CAUTION:

- The service technician password is the password set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD.
- If you forget the password for service technician, disable the password function using the Service Support Tool (SST).

Check that you can access service mode and finish the work.



Function to Mask the Screen during Remote Access

This function ensures security during servicing work using remote connection.

The machine has an option called Remote Operation Viewer for remote control via a network. This option enables a service technician to perform maintenance on the machine from a remote location.

However, the same screen is displayed on the Remote Operation Viewer screen and the Control Panel during the work, which carries the following risks.

- The screen being operated can be seen by the user.
- During remote operation, the user may perform an operation on the Control Panel and an unexpected processing may be executed.



To solve these security problems, a function has been added to display a message on the Control Panel screen when the machine is being operated remotely using Remote Operation Viewer in order to prevent the user from performing unexpected operations. As shown in the figure below, the mask screen is displayed when this function is enabled.



Examples of Screen Display

Functional Specification

The specifications of this function are shown below.

• When this function is enabled, a mask screen is displayed on the Control Panel. When the function is disabled, the original screen is displayed again.



Example of the displayed mask screen

- This function is disabled when the following operations are performed.
 - Press [LUI MASK] on the service mode top screen.
 - Exit Remote Operation Viewer.
 - The remote access is disconnected due to a network failure, etc.
 - The machine is shut down (power down) or restarted.
- If this function is disabled while the service mode is being operated, the service mode is forcibly exited, and the previous screen is displayed. (However, the service mode is not forcibly terminated if the Updater screen has been accessed from service mode.)
- When this function is enabled, all operations (operations from the Touch Panel or hardware keys) other than screen brightness adjustment and operation on the Energy Saver key are disabled.

• Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is shown below.

- 1. Use the Remote Operation Viewer to access the machine, and start service mode.
- 2. Press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is enabled (has turned light blue).



• Procedure for Disabling This Function

The procedure for disabling this function is shown below.

1. Perform one of the following operations.

• Access the service mode, press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is disabled (has turned gray).



- Exit the Remote Operation Viewer.
- Disconnect the network (disconnect the network cable, disable the network function, etc.).
- Shut down or restart the machine.

Position to Affix the Service Label

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment and the adjustment value is written down in the service label. When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM, the adjusted values of ADJUST and OPTION return to the default; therefore, be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label. When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field. The service label of this machine is affixed to the position shown below.



DCON Setting Items

	Fact	1	2		Fact	1	2		Fact	1	2		Fact	1	2	Fact	1	2	Fact	1	2
OPIER > ADJL	IST			W-PLT-Z	9378			DFCH-R2	2297			DFCH2B10	117						FEEDER > ADJU	JST	
DJ-XY				DFTAR-R	1166			DFCH-R10	117			DFCH2K2	1924						LA-SPEED	1	
ADJ-X	22			DFTAR-G	1166			DFCH-G2	2256			DFCH2K10	71						LA-SPD2	-10	
ADJ-Y	-4			DFTAR-B	1187			DFCH-G10	117			PASCAL							DOCST	-16	
STRD-POS	21			DFTAR-BW	1077			DFCH-B2	2208			OFSE-P-Y	0						DOCST2	2	
ADJ-X-MG	0			DETBK-R	1125			DFCH-B10	125			OFSE-P-M	0								
ADJ-Y-DF	1			DFTBK-G	1136			DFCH-K2	1897			OFSE-P-C	0								
ADJY-DF2	-5			DFTBK-B	1155			DFCH-K10	79			OFSE-P-K	-1								FL1-5098-00
ADJ-S	19			DFTBK-BW	1050			DFCH2R2	2357												
COD				100-RG	-3			DFCH2R10	113												
SH-TRGT	1045			100-GB	8			DFCH2G2	2308												
W-PLT-X	8206			100DF2RG	0			DFCH2G10	111										No. ZACF000	00004	
W-PLT-Y	8638			100DF2GB	0			DFCH2B2	2251												



RCON Setting Items

Output of Service Print Data

- The service print data such as P-PRINT can be output as a file.
- By executing the following service mode, data at the time can be saved in the Storage Service Mode Level 1 > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE
- The saved data will be deleted from the Storage when it is exported to SST or a USB flash drive.
- When multiple service data such as P-PRINT and HIST-PRINT is saved in the host machine, it is collectively exported to SST or a USB flash drive.

NOTE:

- · Service print data cannot be output when an error has occurred.
- When connecting a USB flash drive that runs on external power, start the machine with the power is turned ON in advance. A USB flash drive connected after the machine has been started cannot be recognized.

How to obtain the report data	Location
"Moving the file in service mode" on page 682	USB flash drive
"Moving the file in download mode" on page 683	USB flash drive
"How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST " on page 684	PC

Service Print and Data File Name Supported for File Output

Service Mode	Content
COPIER > Function> MISC-P > P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting values
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error history
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USER-PRT	Output of Settings/Registration menu setting values list
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > ENV-PRT	Output of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-1	Output of details on print job history (100 jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > TNRB-RPT	Output of the Toner Container ID report

NOTE:

When each service mode is individually executed, the report corresponding to the service mode as of the time of execution is output.

Moving the file in service mode

Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

• USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

Overall flow

- 1. Selecting RPT-FILE
 - Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
- 2. Generating report file

After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.

Display I/O	Ad	just	Function	n Optic	on	Test	Cou	nter
< MISC-P	> <	2/2	> <	READY	> <	LEVEI	_ 1	>
PJH-P-2								
USBH-PRT								
RPT-FILE	OK!							
RPT2USB								
	-	.	6				0K.	

- 3. Connect the USB flash drive storage device to the USB port.
- 4. Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press OK.

<pre>K MISC-P ></pre>	< 2/	Function 2 > <se< th=""><th>ERVICE ></th><th>< LEVEL</th><th>Counter 1 ></th></se<>	ERVICE >	< LEVEL	Counter 1 >
PJH-P-2 USBH-PRT RPT-FILE					
RPT2USB					
	⇒	Ø	*/-		ОК ┛

NOTE:

- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

Moving the file in download mode

Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

• USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

Overall flow

- 1. Selecting RPT-FILE
 - Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
- 2. Generating report file
 - After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.

Display I/O	Adjus	t Function	Option	Test Co	unter
< MISC-P	> < 2	2/2> <	READY >	< LEVEL '	>
PJH-P-2					
USBH-PRT					
RPT-FILE	OK!				
RPT2USB					
			+/-		

3. Execute Download mode > [8]: Download File > [4]: ServicePrint Download.



How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST

The procedure for exporting the service print file to a PC using SST will now be described. (SST described in the procedure is Ver 4.72.)

- 1. Start the SST.
- 2. Select the model [1] to be connected and the information file for separate download [2] ([Single]). Then, check the network settings and click the "Start" button.



3. Click the [Upload Data] button.



4. Select [Report] and click the [Start] button.



5. Specify the folder name to be saved and enter comments if necessary. Then click the [Store] button.



6. Click the [OK] button.

COPIER (Service mode for printer)

DISPLAY (State display mode)

VERSION

DC-CON 1	Display of DCON firmware version
Detail	To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
R-CON 1	Display of RCON firmware version
Detail	To display the RCON firmware version in the Main Controller firmware.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
PANEL 1	Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver
Detail	To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
SORTER 1	Display of FIN-CONT firmware version
Detail	To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
NIB 1	Display of network software version
Detail	To display the version of the network software.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
SDL-STCH 1	Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrollr PCB ROM ver
Detail	To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MN-CONT 1	Display of MNCON firmware version
Detail	To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99

PUNCH 1	Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit
Detail	To display the version of Finisher Inner Puncher Unit
Adi/Set/Operate Method	
Display/Adi/Set Range	00 01 to 99 99
LANG-FR 1	
Detail	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DE 1	Display of German language file version
Detail	To display the version of German language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT 1	Display of Italian language file version
Detail	To display the version of Italian language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS 2	Display of Czech language file version
Detail	To display the version of Czech language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DA 2	Display of Danish language file version
Detail	To display the version of Danish language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL 2	Display of Greek language file version
Detail	To display the version of Greek language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FS 1	Display of Spanish language file version
Detail	To display the version of Spanish language file
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
	Display of Estonian languago file vor
	To display the version of Estension lenguage file
	When ungrading the firmware
Adi/Sat/Operate Method	V/A (Display only)
Dienlaw/Adi/Sat Panaa	00 01 to 00 00
Display/Auj/Set Ralige	

LANG-FI 2	Display of Finnish language file version
Detail	To display the version of Finnish language file
Lise Case	When ungrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	
Display/Adi/Set Range	00 01 to 99 99
	Diaplay of Hungarian language file yer
LANG-HU 2	
Detail	I o display the version of Hungarian language file.
Use Case	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-KO 2	Display of Korean language file version
Detail	To display the version of Korean language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL 2	Display of Dutch language file version
Detail	To display the version of Dutch language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO 2	Display of Norwegian language file ver
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
I ANG-PI 2	Display of Polish language file version
Detail	To display the version of Polish language file
Use Case	When ungrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	00 01 to 99 99
LANG-PT 2	Display of Portuguese language file ver
Detail	I o display the version of Portuguese language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RU 2	Display of Russian language file version
Detail	To display the version of Russian language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SL 2	Display of Slovenian language file ver
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
	00.01 to 00.00

LANG-SV 2	Display of Swedish language file version
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW 2	Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad
Detail	To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ZH 2	Dspl of Chinese language file ver: smpl
Detail	To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
ECO-ID 2	Display of ECO-ID code
Detail	To display the ECO-ID code.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	ASCII character string (12 digits)
GDI-UFR 1	Display of UFR II function version
Detail	To display the version of UFR II function.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-BU 2	Display of Bulgarian language file ver
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CR 2	Display of Croatian language file ver
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RM 2	Display of Romanian language file ver
Detail	To display the version of Romanian language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SK 2	Display of Slovak language file version
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
	00.01 to 00.00

	Diaplay of Turkich language file version
LANG-IK Z	
Detail	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CA 2	Display of Catalan language file version
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-JA 2	Dspl of Japanese media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Japanese media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EN 2	
Detail	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-DE 2	Dspl of German media information version
Detail	To display the version of German media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-IT 2	Dspl of Italian media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Italian media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FR 2	Dspl of French media information version
Detail	To display the version of French media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ZH 2	Dspl of Chinese media info ver: smpl
Detail	To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SK 2	Dspl of Slovak media information version
Detail	To display the version of Slovak media information
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-TK 2	Dspl of Turkish media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Turkish media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CS 2	Dspl of Czech media information version
Detail	To display the version of Czech media information
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
	Dopl of Grack modio information varaion
MEDIA-EL 2	To display the warries of Oracle modia information
Detail	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ES 2	Dspl of Spanish media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Spanish media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ET 2	Dspl of Estonian media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Estonian media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FI 2	Dspl of Finnish media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Finnish media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-HU 2	Dspl of Hungarian media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-KO 2	Dspl of Korean media information version
Detail	To display the version of Korean media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NL 2	Dspl of Dutch media information version
Detail	To display the version of Dutch media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-NO 2	Dspl of Norwegian media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian media information
Lise Case	When ungrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	00 01 to 99 99
MEDIA-PL 2	Dspl of Polish media information version
Detail	To display the version of Polish media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PT 2	Dspl of Portuguese media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Portuguese media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RU 2	Dspl of Russian media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Russian media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SI 2	Dspl of Slovenian media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian media information
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
	Deni of Currediale media information war
MEDIA-SV 2	Displicit Swedish media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Swedish media information.
Use Case	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 (0 99.99
MEDIA-TW 2	Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad
Detail	To display the version of traditional Chinese media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-BU 2	Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CR 2	Dspl of Croatian media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Croatian media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-RM 2	Dspl of Romanian media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Romanian media information
llee Caee	When upgrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	00 01 to 99 99
MEDIA-CA 2	Dspi of Catalan media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Catalan media information.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
FAX1 1	Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version
Detail	To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. "NULL" is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	ASCII character string (12 digits)
FAX2/3/4 1	Display of 2-line FAX PCB ROM version
Detail	To display the ROM version of 2-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case	When checking the version
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	ASCII character string (12 digits)
IOCS 1	Display of IOCS version
Detail	To display the IOCS version.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-JP 1	Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver
Detail	To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-EN 1	Dspl of service mode English file ver
Detail	To display the version of English language file in service mode.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-FR 1	Dspl of service mode French file version
Detail	To display the version of French language file in service mode.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	00 01 to 99 99

· · ·	
S-LNG-IT 1	Dspl of service mode Italian file ver
Detail	To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-GR 1	Dspl of service mode German file version
Detail	To display the version of German language file in service mode.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-SP 1	Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver
Detail	To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LS-ROM-V 2	Display of Laser Scanner Unit EEPROM ver
Detail	To display the EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case	When checking the EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0001 to 9999
LS-UNT-V 2	Display of Laser Scanner Unit version
Detail	To display the version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case	When checking the version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0001 to 9999
LS-SRL 2	Display of Laser Scanner Unit serial No.
Detail	To display the serial number written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case	When checking the serial number written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	000000001 to 9999999999
BCT 1	Display of self diagnosis tool version
Detail	To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TH 2	Display of Thai language file ver
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-VN 2	Dspl of Vietnamese language file version
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Displav/Adi/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99

IMLUI 1	Uspi image processing coefficient file
Detail	To display the version of image processing coefficient.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99
LANG-AR 2	Dspl of Arabic language file ver
Detail	To display the version of Arabic language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-MS 2	Dspl of Malay language file ver
Detail	To display the version of Malay language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HI 2	Dspl of Hindi language file ver
Detail	To display the version of Hindi language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EU 2	Dspl of Euskera language file ver
Detail	To display the version of Euskera language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CS 2	Dspl RUI Portal Czech file version
Detail	To display the version of Czech language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-DA 2	Dspl RUI Portal Danish file version
Detail	To display the version of Danish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-EL 2	Dspl RUI Portal Greek file version
Detail	To display the version of Greek language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-ET 2	Dspl RUI Portal Estonian file version
Detail	To display the version of Estonian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-FI 2	Dspl RUI Portal Finnish file version
Detail	To display the version of Finnish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-HU 2	Dspl RUI Portal Hungarian file version
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-NL 2	Dspl RUI Portal Dutch file version
Detail	To display the version of Dutch language file for "Remote UI: Portal"
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
	Depl PIII Portal Norwagian file version
RFIL-NO 2	To display the version of Nerwegian language file for "Permete III: Portal"
	When ungrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	
Display/Adi/Set Range	00 01 to 99 99
RPIL-PL 2	Dspi Rui Portai Polish file version
Detail	I o display the version of Polish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Adi/Sot/Operate Method	
Display/Adi/Set Range	00 01 to 99 99
RPIL-PI 2	Dspi Rui Portai Portuguese file version
Detail	I o display the version of Portuguese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Adi/Sot/Operate Method	
Display/Adi/Sot Pango	
RPTL-RU 2	Dspl RUI Portal Russian file version
Detail	I o display the version of Russian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	
Display/Auj/Set Range	00.01 10 99.99
RPTL-SL 2	Dspl RUI Portal Slovenian file version
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-SV 2	Dspl RUI Portal Swedish file version
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-ID 2	Dspl RUI Portal Indonesian file version
Detail	To display the version of Indonesian language file for "Remote UI: Portal"
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTI-BII 2	Deni Rill Portal Bulgarian file version
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for "Remote LII: Portal"
Use Case	When ungrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
	Dani Pill Portal Creation file varaian
RPIL-GR 2	To diaplay the version of Creation language file for "Demote Lily Dettal"
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for Remote OI: Portal .
Use Case	
Display/Adi/Sot Pango	
Display/Auj/Set Kalige	
RPTL-RM 2	Dspl RUI Portal Romanian file version
Detail	To display the version of Romanian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-SK 2	Dspl RUI Portal Slovak file version
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-TK 2	Dspl RUI Portal Turkish file version
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CA 2	Dspl RUI Portal Catalan file version
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-TH 2	Dspl RUI Portal Thai file version
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-VN 2	Dspl RUI Portal Vietnamese file version
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)

DSUB1 1	Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU
Detail	To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU.
Use Case	When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
BF-PASS 1	Display of BF-CONT firmware version
Detail	To display the firmware version of Buffer Pass Linit Controller PCB
Use Case	When ungrading the firmware
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
	Depl of FIN-CONT (Sub) firmware version
	To diaplay the firmware version of Einisher Controller DCP (Sub)
	When upgrading the firmware
Use Case	
Adj/Sel/Operate Method	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
CONT-PF 1	Display of Controller firmware version
Detail	To display the platform version of the controller.
Use Case	When checking the platform version at upgrade/problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HE 2	Display of Hebrew language file version
Detail	To display the version of Hebrew language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-LT 2	Dspl of Lithuanian language file version
Detail	To display the version of Lithuanian language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-LV 2	Display of Latvian language file version
Detail	To display the version of Latvian language file.
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99
I ANG-IIK 2	Dspl of likrainian language file ver
Detail	To display the Likrainian language file version
Use Case	When the firmware is upgraded
Adi/Set/Operate Method	None (display only)
Displav/Adi/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99
	Dani of Maari Janguago filo vor
LAING-IVII 2	
Detail	I O DISPIAY THE MAORI LANGUAGE THE VERSION
Use Case	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	
Display/Adj/Set Range	UU.UU TO 99.99

TPM 1	TPM Version Display
Detail	View Version for the installed TPM hardware
Use Case	When Checking TPM Version
Display/Adj/Set Range	Displayed values:
	01.02, 02.00
	Display values include:
	01.02: TPM1.2
	02.00: TPM2.0

Default Value 0

USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > USER

SPDTYPE 1	Display of engine speed type
Detail	To display the engine speed type of this machine.
Use Case	When checking the engine speed type
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
ADFTYPE 1	Display of DADF type
Detail	To display the type of the DADF currently installed.
Use Case	When replacing the DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2
	0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Not installed (Copyboard model)
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE
SER-NAME 1	Dspl firmware registration series name
Detail	Display firmware registration series name
Use Case	To check the folder name for firmware registration in USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)

ACC-STS

FEEDER 1	Display of DADF connection state
Detail	To display the connecting state of DADF.
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Not connected, 1: Connected
SORTER 1	Connect state of Finisher-related option
Detail	To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.
Use Case	When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5
	1: Without Saddle
	2: With Saddle
	3 to 5: Not Used
	Right column (connection state of Finisher-belonged Puncher): 0 to 4
	0: No hole, 1: 2-hole, 2: 2/3-hole, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)

· · ·	
CARD 1	Dspl of connection state of Card Reader
Detail	To display the connecting state of Card Reader.
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.)1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)
COINROBO 1	Dspl of Coin Manager connection state
Detail	To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Not connected, 1: Connected
NETWARE 1	Install state dspl of NetWare firmware
Detail	To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.
Use Case	When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Not installed, 1: Installed
HDD 1	Display of Storage model name
Detail	To display the model name of Storage.
Use Case	When checking the model name of Storage used on the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)

ANALOG

TEMP 1	Display of outside temperature
Detail	To display the temperature outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that detects the outside air.
Use Case	When checking the temperature outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 60
Unit	deg C
Appropriate Target Value	Room temperature+/-5 deg C
Amount of Change per Unit	1
HUM 1	Display of outside humidity
HUM 1 Detail	Display of outside humidity To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that detects the outside air.
HUM 1 Detail Use Case	Display of outside humidity To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that detects the outside air. When checking the humidity outside the machine
HUM 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Display of outside humidity To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that detects the outside air. When checking the humidity outside the machine N/A (Display only)
HUM 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Display of outside humidity To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that detects the outside air. When checking the humidity outside the machine N/A (Display only) 0 to 100
HUM 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit	Display of outside humidity To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that detects the outside air. When checking the humidity outside the machine N/A (Display only) 0 to 100 %
HUM 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Appropriate Target Value	Display of outside humidity To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that detects the outside air. When checking the humidity outside the machine N/A (Display only) 0 to 100 % 1 - 99

ABS-HUM 1	Display of outside moisture content
Detail	To display the absolute moisture content outside the machine.
	This is measured by the Environment Sensor that detects the outside air.
Use Case	When checking the moisture content outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100
Unit	g/m3
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 50
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	
FIX-E 1	Dspl of Fixing Heater center temperature
Detail	To display the center temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Main Thermistor.
Use Case	When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300
Unit	deg C
Appropriate Target Value	20 - 230
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	
FIX-E2 1	Dspl Fixing Heater front edg temperature
Detail	To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Sub Thermistor 1.
Use Case	When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300
Unit	deg C
Appropriate Target Value	20 - 250
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	
TEMP2 1	Display of estimated inside temperature
Detail	To display the temperature inside the machine (around the Developing Unit) estimated from the temperature in the Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case	When checking the temperature inside the machine (around the Developing Unit)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100
Unit	deg C
Appropriate Target Value	Room temperature - Room temperature+15 deg C
Amount of Change per Unit	1
HUM2 1	Display of estimated inside humidity
Detail	To display the estimated relative humidity inside the machine that is calculated from the estimated temperature inside the machine and moisture content outside the machine.
Use Case	When checking the humidity inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100
Unit	%
Appropriate Target Value	1 - 99
Amount of Change per Unit	1

FIX-E3 1	Dspl Fixing Heater rear edge temperature
Detail	To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Sub Thermistor 2.
Use Case	When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 300
Unit	deg C
Appropriate Target Value	20 - 250
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	

CST-STS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CST-STS

WIDTH-MF	2	Dspl of Multi-Purpose Tray paper width
	Detail	To display the width (mm) of paper set on the Multi-Purpose Tray.
	Use Case	When checking the width of paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Ope	rate Method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	mm

■ HV-STS

1ATVC-K4 2	Dspl Bk-clr prmry trns ATVC base voltage
Detail	To display the base voltage Vb derived from primary transfer ATVC control (1/1 speed) for Bk- color. As Vb is closer to 3500, the Primary Transfer Roller is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) is likely to occur.
Use Case	- When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller - When checking the results of control after execution of 1ATVC-EX
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3500
Appropriate Target Value	200 - 3000
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit	1
2ATVC 2	Dspl secondary transfer ATVC tgt current
Detail	To display the decuple value of the target current value of secondary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case	When identifying the cause at the occurrence of an image failure
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1500
Unit	uA
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

TARGET-B 2	Shading target value (B)
Detail	To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Main Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case	- When replacing the Main Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value	512 - 2047
TARGET-G 2	Shading target value (G)
Detail	To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Main Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case	- When replacing the Main Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value	512 - 2047
TARGET-R 2	Shading target value (R)
Detail	To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Main Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case	- When replacing the Main Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value	512 - 2047
LAMP-BW 2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&W, front
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP-CL 2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

LAMP2-BW 2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&W, back
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-CL 2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

DPOT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DPOT

2TR-PPR	2	For R&D
2TR-BASE	2	For R&D
1TR-DC-K	2	For R&D
LPWR-K	2	For R&D
PVCONT-K	2	For R&D

DENS

DENS-K 1	Dspl Bk-color toner density change ratio
Detail	To display the deviation of Bk-color toner density from the target value in percentage (%). If the deviation is not acceptable, E020 occurs. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (density failure, fogging) and occurrence of E020
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-7.00 to 7.00
Unit	%
Appropriate Target Value	-3.00 to 3.00
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-K
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01
DENS-S-K 2	Dspl ATR control Bk-color patch density
Detail	To display Bk-color patch image density formed at ATR control.
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 600

SGNL-K 1	Display of Bk-color toner density
Detail	To display the measured value of Bk-color toner density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor (Bk) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-K
DEV-DC-K 2	Dspl of Bk-color developing DC voltage
Detail	To display the latest Bk-color developing DC voltage Vdc.
Use Case	 When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence When fogging occurs/is deteriorated
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-490600
Amount of Change per Unit	1
CHG-DC-K 2	Dspl Bk-color primary charge DC voltage
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Bk-color.
Use Case	When decrease in density/fogging occurs
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1600 to 0
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-14001200
Amount of Change per Unit	1
D-K-TRGT 2	Dspl Bk-clr patch target dens: ATR ctrl
Detail	To display the target density for Bk-color patch image formed at ATR control.
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value	150 - 500
DS-S-K-H 2	Dspl of Bk-color patch image density log
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-color patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in the Registration Patch Sensor, shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by the Registration Patch Sensor.
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 600
P-D-P-Y 2	Dspl rear side drk crrnt (Pwave)
Detail	Displays the dark current (P wave) that is Detection by Patch Sensor (Rear Side). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor (Rear).
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method	None (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value	10 - 100
Default Value	0

P-B-P-Y 2	Dspl ITB rear side base intnsty (Pwave)
Detail	To display the ITB background light intensity (P-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear).
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 900
P-B-S-Y 2	Dspl ITB rear side base intnsty (Swave)
Detail	To display the ITB background light intensity (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear).
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value	10 - 300
P-D-S-Y 2	Dspl rear side drk crrnt (Swave)
Detail	Displays the dark current (S wave) that is Detection by Patch Sensor (Rear Side). At low density or fogging deterioration, use this item to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor (Rear).
Use Case	At low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method	None (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value	10 - 100
Default Value	0
DENS-K-H 2	Dspl Bk-clr TD ratio diff log: ATR ctrl
Detail	To display the latest 8 logs in which deviations (%) of Bk-color toner density (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control from the target value are shown. Sharp change in values may indicate ATR Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
Use Case	When checking the toner density in the Developing Unit at low density or fogging deterioration
Display/Adj/Set Range	-700 to 700
Unit	%
Appropriate Target Value	-300 - 300
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01
SPL-LG-K 2	Display of Bk-color toner supply log
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-color toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 10

Y-LED-DA	1	Dspl rear side Patch Sensor intensity
	Detail	To display the LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). If the value is out of the appropriate range (40 to 80), clean the window of the Registration Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the sensor.
	Use Case	When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
Adj/Set/Opera	ate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj	/Set Range	0 to 255
Appropriate Ta	arget Value	60 - 240

MISC

ENV-TR 1	Dspl of environment: sec trns ATVC ctrl
Detail	To display the environment (moisture content) at the time of the latest secondary transfer ATVC control execution.
Use Case	When adjusting the paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer ATVC control
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3
	1: Low humidity, 2: Normal humidity, 3: High humidity
LPOWER-K 2	Display of Bk-clr laser light intensity
Detail	To display the Bk-color laser light intensity in real-time.
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	00 to FF
Appropriate Target Value	50 - FF
TNRB-IDK 1	Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID
Detail	To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine.
Use Case	When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	12-digit decimal number
SD-INFO 2	For R&D
STC-REC 1	Check High Consumption Alarm Send Status
Detail	To express whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not with 0 and 1.
Use Case	- When checking whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Display only
Caution	The value returns to 0 only in the following cases:
	- When performing COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CNT-DCON
	- When performing "Initialize All Data/Settings" - When the DC Controller is replaced
Display/Adi/Set Range	
	0: Transmission disabled, 1: Transmission enabled
	1st column: Toner (Y)
	2nd column: Toner (M)
	3rd column: Toner (C)
	4in column: Toner (K) 5th column: Waste Toner Container
	6th column: Fixing Web
	7th to 8th column: Spare
Default Value	0
■ HT-C

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

· · ·	
TGT-A-K 2	Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch (40h) tgt VL
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch (40h) target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case	When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700
Default Value	0
TGT-B-K 2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch (40h) tgt VL
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch (40h) target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case	When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700
Default Value	0
TGT-C-K 2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch (40h) tgt VL
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch (40h) target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case	When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700
Default Value	0
SGNL-A-K 2	For R&D
SGNL-B-K 2	For R&D
SGNL-C-K 2	For R&D
TGT-A-K2 2	Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch (60h) tgt VL
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch (60h) target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case	When hue variation occurs
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Setup/Register > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Quality > Auto Gradation

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-A-K3 2	Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch (80h) tgt VL
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch (80h) target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at
	low speed.
	When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto
	gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected
Use Case	When hue variation occurs
Adi/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adi/Set Range	0 to 1023
Default Value	0
Additional Functions	Setup/Register > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Quality > Auto Gradation
Mode	
TGT-B-K3 2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch (80h) tgt VL
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch (80h) target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at
	low speed.
	when nue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value)
	Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case	When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Default Value	0
Additional Functions	Setup/Register > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Quality > Auto Gradation
Mode	
TGT-B-K2 2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch (60h) tgt VL
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch (60h) target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at
	low speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto
	gradation adjustment (reset the target value).
	Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case	When hue variation occurs
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Default Value	0
Additional Functions	Setup/Register > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Quality > Auto Gradation
101-0-N2 2	Multi tone scribe BK-patch (60h) tgt VL Ta diaglautha Dhaalan astala (60h) targatushus of assass O is seel time, multiple targatush at
Detall	lo display the BK-color patch (60h) target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at low speed.
	When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto
	gradation adjustment (reset the target value).
	Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case	
	v Setup/Register > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Quality > Auto Gradation
Mode	octup/register - Aujustment/Maintenance - Aujust Quality - Auto Gradation

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-C-K3 2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch (80h) tgt VL
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch (80h) target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case	When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Setup/Register > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Quality > Auto Gradation



This item is not used because it is intended for R&D. The I/O information can be found in service mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check.

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

■ ADJ-XY

ADJ-X 1	Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan
Detail	To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading.
	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied.
	As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

ADJ-Y 1	Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan
Detail	To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Lise Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-35 to 35
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-S 1	Adjustment of Reader shading position
Detail	To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute RDSHDPOS and write the value of this item in the service label. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the reading position moves to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case	 When black lines/white lines appear When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side) When clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RDSHDPOS
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-Y-DF 1	Adj start pstn: stream read, horz scan
Detail	To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-35 to 35
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

STRD-POS 1	Adj Scanner Unit pstn: stream, feed way
Detail	To adjust the position of the Scanner Unit on the Reader side in feed direction at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or
	the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-X-MG 1	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading.
	of service label.
	As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	%
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01
ADJY-DF2 1	Adj start pstn: stream, horz scan, back
Detail	To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading using the DADF (1-path). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value
	of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-35 to 35
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

W-PLT-X 1	Stdrd White Plt white IvI data (X) entry
Detail	To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate.
	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case	 When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 9999
Default Value	8271
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-Y/Z
W-PLT-Y 1	Stdrd White Plt white IvI data (Y) entry
Detail	To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case	 When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 9999
Default Value	8735
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Z
W-PLT-Z 1	Stdrd White Plt white IvI data (Z) entry
Detail	To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case	- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 9999
Default Value	9418
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y
SH-TRGT 1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: Copyboard
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute DF-WLVL3, and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case	 When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047
Default Value	1126
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3

100-RG 1	Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: front
Detail	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256
Unit	line
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001
100-GB 1	Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: front
Detail	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	 When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256
Unit	line
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001
DFTAR-R 1	Shading target VL (R) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF- WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case	 When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047
Default Value	1159
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

DFTAR-G 1	Shading target VL (G) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF- WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case	 When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047
Default Value	1189
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
DFTAR-B 1	Shading target VL (B) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF- WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case	 When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047
Default Value	1209
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
100DF2GB 2	Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: back
Detail	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256
Unit	line
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001

100DF2RG 2	Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: back
Detail	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256
Unit	line
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001
DFCH2R2 1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550
Default Value	2000
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DFCH2R10 1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1

DFCH2B2 1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550
Default Value	2000
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DFCH2B10 1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DFCH2G2 1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550
Default Value	2000
Amount of Change per Unit	1

DFCH2G10 1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DFCH-R2 1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550
Default Value	2000
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DFCH-R10 1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1

DFCH-B2 1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550
Default Value	2000
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DFCH-B10 1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DFCH-G2 1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550
Default Value	2000
Amount of Change per Unit	1

DFCH-G10 1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DFTAR-BW 1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: front
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF- WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case	- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047
Default Value	1209
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DFTBK-G 1	Shading target VL (G) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF- WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	 When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400
Default Value	1136
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

-	
DFTBK-B 1	Shading target VL (B) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF- WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400
Default Value	1126
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
DFTBK-R 1	Shading target VL (R) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF- WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	 When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400
Default Value	1156
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
DFTBK-BW 1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: back
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF- WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	 When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400
Default Value	1126
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4

IMG-REG

REG-H-K 1	Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail	To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case	When Bk-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	pixel
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
REG-HS-K 1	Fine adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail	To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of less than 1 pixel.
Use Case	When Bk-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	pixel
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1/16
REG-V-K 1	Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail	To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case	When Bk-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	line
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
MAG-H 1	Adj of stdrd magnifictn ratio: horz scan
Detail	To adjust the standard magnification ratio in the horizontal scanning direction by increasing/ decreasing the number of pixels. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 0.1%. The adjustment result is reflected to all colors.
	An correction values registered in the media list are proportionally changed.
Use Case	change, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10
Unit	%
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

MAG-V 1	Adj of stdrd magnifictn ratio: vert scan
Detail	To adjust the standard magnification ratio in the vertical scanning direction by changing the Polygon Motor speed.
	As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 0.1%.
Use Case	When adjusting the standard magnification ratio due to parts replacement or environmental change, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10
Unit	%
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
SLOP-Y 2	Adjustment of image squareness
Detail	To adjust skew of image (squareness) in the vertical scanning direction by adjusting skew of Y- color laser in the vertical scanning direction digitally. By performing auto color displacement correction after this adjustment, adjustment is made for other colors in accordance with adjustment for Y-color.
Use Case	When corners of an image are not square
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. Execute auto color displacement correction.
Caution	 Be sure to perform auto color displacement correction after adjustment. If the setting value is changed dramatically, be sure to perform auto color displacement correction twice. When setting a value that is either -200 or less or 200 or more, be sure to change the value a little at a time while checking the correction result because accuracy of color displacement correction is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1200 to 1200
Unit	um
Appropriate Target Value	0
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Amount of Change per Unit	1

DENS

SGNL-K 1	ATR patch Bk-clr toner dens tgt VL entry
Detail	To enter the Bk-color toner density target value of ATR patch to be formed on the ITB. The Bk-color toner density is detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front). The value is determined whenever the Developing Unit (Bk) is initialized.
Use Case	When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When INISET-K is executed, the value is rewritten.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
Default Value	350 (It may vary by initialization of the Developing Unit when clearing RAM data.)
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K
T-SPLY-K 2	For R&D

P-TG-K 2	Adj of Bk-color ATR patch dens target VL
Detail	To adjust the offset of the Bk-color ATR patch density target value. When the target value determined upon initialization of the Developing Unit is changed, the TD ratio is also changed.
Use Case	When an image failure (density failure forging carrier adherence etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution	Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If the target value is changed, fogging may get worse.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit	10
DMAX-K 2	Adj D-max ctrl Bk-color dens target VL
Detail	An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the Bk-color density target value of D-max control.
Use Case	When an image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Do not use for normal services
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128
Default Value	JP:30 AR:0 AU:0 CN:0 CZ:0 DK:0 EE:0 FI:0 FR:0 DE:0 GR:0 HU:0 IN:0 IT:0 NL:0 NO:0 PL:0 PT: 0 RU:0 SG:0 SI:0 ES:0 SE:0 TW:0 GB:0 US:0 OTHER:30
HLMT-PTK 2	Adj Bk-clr toner dens tgt VL upper limit
Detail	To adjust the upper limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). As the value is incremented by 1, the upper limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of LLMT-PTK.
Use Case	When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4
Unit	%
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> LLMT-PTK
Amount of Change per Unit	0.5

LLMT-PTK 2	Adj Bk-clr toner dens tgt VL lower limit
Detail	To adjust the lower limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). As the value is incremented by 1, the lower limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of HLMT-PTK.
Use Case	When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4
Unit	%
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> HLMT-PTK
Amount of Change per Unit	0.5
REF-K 2	Bk-color toner density target VL entry
Detail	To enter the target value of the ATR Sensor (Bk) of ATR control after replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data.
Use Case	When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Not to be used in normal service
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255
Default Value	132
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K
CONT-K 1	ATR Sensor (Bk) control voltage entry
Detail	To enter the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (Bk). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-K changes the value.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000
Unit	V
Default Value	513
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K
D-K-LVL 1	Entry of ATR patch Bk-clr correction VL
Detail	To enter the Bk-color correction value of ATR patch. The value is determined whenever the Developing Unit (Bk) is initialized. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When checking the value before replacement of the DC Controller PCB/clearing of RAM data and then re-entering the value after the processing is done
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	When INISET-K is executed, the value is rewritten.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Default Value	24
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K

PALPHA-R 1	Enter Rgst Patch Sensor (Rear) alpha VL
Detail	To enter the correction coefficient alpha value of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case	 When the Patch Sensor fails to read the density When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range	200 to 3200
Appropriate Target Value	1200
Default Value	1200
Related Service Mode	COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-R1/R2, SOFST-R1/R2, PALPHA-R POFST-R1: Leakage light characteristics at low light intensity (P-wave) POFST-R2: Leakage light characteristics at high light intensity (P-wave) SOFST-R1: Leakage light characteristics at low light intensity (S-wave) SOFST-R2: Leakage light characteristics at high light intensity (S-wave)
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
POFST-R1 1	Pch Sns (R) light-RX charcs: weak, Pwave
Detail	To enter the characteristic value of leakage light (P-wave) when the light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) is weak. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case	 When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999
Unit	mV
Appropriate Target Value	50
Default Value	50
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> POFST-R1/R2, SOFST-R1/R2, PALPHA-R POFST-R1: Leakage light characteristics at low light intensity (P-wave) POFST-R2: Leakage light characteristics at high light intensity (P-wave) SOFST-R1: Leakage light characteristics at low light intensity (S-wave) SOFST-R2: Leakage light characteristics at high light intensity (S-wave)
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust

SOFST-R1 1	Pch Sns (R) light-RX charcs: weak Swave
	To onter the characteristic value of lookane light (0 wave) where the light interests of the
Detail	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) is weak. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case	 When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999
Unit	mV
Appropriate Target Value	50
Default Value	50
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> POFST-F1/F2/R1/R2, SOFST-F1/F2/R2, PALPHA-F/R
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
POFST-R2 1	Pch Sns (R) light-RX charcs: strg, Pwave
Detail	To enter the characteristic value of leakage light (P-wave) when the light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) is strong. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case	 When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999
Unit	mV
Appropriate Target Value	200
Default Value	200
Related Service Mode	COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-R1/R2, SOFST-R1/R2, PALPHA-R POFST-R1: Leakage light characteristics at low light intensity (P-wave) POFST-R2: Leakage light characteristics at high light intensity (P-wave) SOFST-R1: Leakage light characteristics at low light intensity (S-wave) SOFST-R2: Leakage light characteristics at high light intensity (S-wave)
Additional Functions	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust

SOFST-R2 1	Pch Sns (R) light-RX charcs: strg, Swave
Detail	To enter the characteristic value of leakage light (S-wave) when the light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) is strong. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value written on the label included in the package of a new one and write the value in the service label.
Use Case	 When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data (When backup/restoration cannot be performed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	After replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter a series of values written on the label, and execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment/quick adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999
Unit	mV
Appropriate Target Value	200
Default Value	200
Related Service Mode	COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-R1/R2, SOFST-R1/R2, PALPHA-R POFST-R1: Leakage light characteristics at low light intensity (P-wave) POFST-R2: Leakage light characteristics at high light intensity (P-wave) SOFST-R1: Leakage light characteristics at low light intensity (S-wave) SOFST-R2: Leakage light characteristics at high light intensity (S-wave)
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust

BLANK

BLANK-T 1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
Detail	To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.
Use Case	- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000
Unit	pixel
Default Value	94
Supplement/Memo	The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).
Amount of Change per Unit	1
BLANK-L 1	Adjustment of left edge margin
BLANK-L 1 Detail	Adjustment of left edge margin To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.
BLANK-L 1 Detail Use Case	Adjustment of left edge margin To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. - Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
BLANK-L 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Adjustment of left edge margin To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. - Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
BLANK-L 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Adjustment of left edge margin To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. - Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1000
BLANK-L 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit	Adjustment of left edge margin To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. - Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1000 pixel
BLANK-L 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value	Adjustment of left edge margin To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. - Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1000 pixel 59
BLANK-L1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeUnitDefault ValueSupplement/Memo	Adjustment of left edge margin To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. - Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1000 pixel 59 The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).

BLANK-R 1	Adjustment of right edge margin
Detail	To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.
Use Case	 Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000
Unit	pixel
Default Value	59
Supplement/Memo	The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).
Amount of Change per Unit	1
BLANK-B 1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Detail	To adjust the trailing edge margin of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 0.0423 mm.
Use Case	 When reducing the margin upon user's request When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000
Unit	pixel
Default Value	59
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> BLANK> BLANK-B2
Supplement/Memo	Adjust the trailing edge margin of thin paper/recycled paper 2 with BLANK-B2.
Amount of Change per Unit	1
Amount of Change per Unit BLANK-B2 2	1 Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2
Amount of Change per Unit BLANK-B2 2 Detail	1 Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2 To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper1/2 and recycled paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. Increase the value when blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2.
Amount of Change per Unit BLANK-B2 2 Detail	1 Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2 To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper1/2 and recycled paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. Increase the value when blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2. A value to which the setting value of BLANK-B is added is applied as the margin.
Amount of Change per Unit BLANK-B2 2 Detail Use Case	1 Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2 To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper1/2 and recycled paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. Increase the value when blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2. A value to which the setting value of BLANK-B is added is applied as the margin. - When increasing the margin of thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 upon user's request - When blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Amount of Change per Unit BLANK-B2 2 Detail Use Case	1 Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2 To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper1/2 and recycled paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. Increase the value when blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2. A value to which the setting value of BLANK-B is added is applied as the margin. - When increasing the margin of thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 upon user's request - When blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 - When increasing the margin of thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Amount of Change per Unit BLANK-B2 2 Detail Use Case	1 Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2 To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper1/2 and recycled paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. Increase the value when blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2. A value to which the setting value of BLANK-B is added is applied as the margin. - When increasing the margin of thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 upon user's request - When blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Be sure to set a value where the setting value of BLANK-B is deducted from the target value.
Amount of Change per Unit BLANK-B2 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	1 Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2 To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper1/2 and recycled paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. Increase the value when blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2. A value to which the setting value of BLANK-B is added is applied as the margin. - When increasing the margin of thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 upon user's request - When blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Be sure to set a value where the setting value of BLANK-B is deducted from the target value. 0 to 1000
Amount of Change per Unit BLANK-B2 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	1 Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2 To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper1/2 and recycled paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. Increase the value when blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2. A value to which the setting value of BLANK-B is added is applied as the margin. - When increasing the margin of thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 upon user's request - When blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Be sure to set a value where the setting value of BLANK-B is deducted from the target value. 0 to 1000 pixel
Amount of Change per Unit BLANK-B2 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value	1 Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2 To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper1/2 and recycled paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. Increase the value when blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2. A value to which the setting value of BLANK-B is added is applied as the margin. - When increasing the margin of thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 upon user's request - When blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Be sure to set a value where the setting value of BLANK-B is deducted from the target value. 0 to 1000 pixel It differs according to the location.
Amount of Change per Unit BLANK-B2 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value Related Service Mode	1 Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2 To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper1/2 and recycled paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. Increase the value when blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2. A value to which the setting value of BLANK-B is added is applied as the margin. - When increasing the margin of thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 upon user's request - When blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Be sure to set a value where the setting value of BLANK-B is deducted from the target value. 0 to 1000 pixel It differs according to the location. COPIER> ADJUST> BLANK> BLANK-B
Amount of Change per Unit BLANK-B2 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo	1 Adj of trailing edge margin:thin/rcycl 2 To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper1/2 and recycled paper 2. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel. Increase the value when blur at leading edge/wrinkles occur with thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2. A value to which the setting value of BLANK-B is added is applied as the margin. - When increasing the margin of thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 upon user's request - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Be sure to set a value where the setting value of BLANK-B is deducted from the target value. 0 to 1000 pixel It differs according to the location. COPIER> ADJUST> BLANK> BLANK-B The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm). Blur at leading edge: A phenomenon that the image leading edge on the 2nd side is blurred at 2-sided print. It is likely to occur on image with high density. Contact of curled portion of paper leading edge with the Fixing Film causes the phenomenon. When the degree of curl is increased, it is accompanied with wrinkles. Adjust the trailing edge margin of paper other than thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 2 with BLANK-B.

V-CONT

VCONT-K 2	Adj of Bk-color contrast potential
Detail Use Case	To adjust the contrast potential for Bk-color. As the value is changed by 1, the contrast potential is changed by 5 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, adjustment of the density should be made by auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). However, if the error still occurs, use this item as a temporary measure. When density failure occurs even when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	 Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. The density is returned to the default when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed. The density is returned to the default when image density adjustment is executed during printing.
Displav/Adi/Set Range	-20 to 20
Unit	V
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit	5
VBACK-K 2	Adj Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 10 V.
	-: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case	-: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased. When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/1 speed
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	 -: White/black spots are alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased. When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/1 speed 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	 -: White/black spots are alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased. When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/1 speed 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	 -: White/black spots are alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased. When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/1 speed 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. -5 to 5
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit	 -: White/black spots are alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased. When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/1 speed 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. -5 to 5 V
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value	 -: White/black spots are alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased. When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/1 speed 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. -5 to 5 V 0
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value Additional Functions Mode	 -: White/black spots are alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased. When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/1 speed 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. -5 to 5 V 0 Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

VBACK2-K 2	Adj Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Detail	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case	When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots due to carrier adherence) occurs at 1/2 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5
Unit	V
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit	10

PASCAL

OFST-P-K 1	Bk density adj at test print reading
Detail	To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128
Default Value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-A-K 1	Adj of Bk-color density at ADF read
Detail	To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal for auto gradation adjustment with ADF. The larger the value is, the darker the adjusted image becomes.
Use Case	When hues/density are different with "Copyboard reading" and "ADF reading"
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative with +/- key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Setting the value too large has the following risks. - Fixing failure or paper wrapped around the Fixing Roller - Mismatched hues - Increased toner consumption
Display/Adj/Set Range	-12 to 12

COLOR

· · ·	
ADJ-K 1	Adjustment of color balance for Bk-color
Detail	To adjust the default value of the color balance for Bk-color when the density of Bk-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a
	fixing failure occurs.
Use Case	Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8
Default Value	0
OFST-K 1	Adj Bk-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Bk-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case	- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-32 to 32
Default Value	0
LD-OFS-K 2	Adi Bk low dens area cir balance: copy
Detail	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color for conv operation
John	As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo	In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

MD-OFS-K 2	Adj Bk mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8.
	e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo	 In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.
HD-OFS-K 2	Adj Bk hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	 To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo	In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PL-OFS-K 2	Adj Bk-clr low dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value.
	e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1"
	Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8
Default Value	0
Additional Functions	Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Mode	Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo	In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage.
	In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.
PM-OFS-K 2	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL
PM-OFS-K 2 Detail	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print.
PM-OFS-K 2 Detail	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
PM-OFS-K 2 Detail	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDLTo adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print.As the value is larger, the image gets darker.In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value.e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1".Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8.e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
PM-OFS-K 2 Detail	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8". 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
PM-OFS-K 2 Detail	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8". 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. -8 to 8
РМ-OFS-К 2 Detail Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8". 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. -8 to 8 0
РМ-OFS-К 2 Detail Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8". 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. -8 to 8 0 Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density

PH-OFS-K 2	Adj Bk-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo	In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

HV-TR

TR-PPR1 2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 1
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL1 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 226 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 18: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 26: 3-Scindard Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Enveloper (75 to 105 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31: Punch Paper (64 to 75 g/m2) 32: Sided Coated Paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 33: Unused 34: Letterhead 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 38: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m2) 39: Letterhead 5 (120 to 150 g/m2) 39: Letterhead 5 (1

	47: Unused
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the
	same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-PPR2 2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 2
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL2 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (211 to 256 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 10: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 26: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31: Punch Paper (64 to 75 g/m2) 32: Bond Paper (83 to 99 g/m2) 33: Unused 44: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 34: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 4 (106 to 128 g/m2) 38: Letterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 30: Laterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 31: Letterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 31: Letterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 32: Letterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 34: Letterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 34: Letterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 34: Letterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 35: Letterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 36: Letterhead 7 (164 to 180 g/m 2

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-PPR3 2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 3
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL3 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 10: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 10: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 26: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31: Punch Paper (83 to 99 g/m2) 32: Bond Paper (83 to 99 g/m2) 33: Lotterhead 3 (191 to 105 g/m2) 34: Letterhead 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 3 (191 to 105 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (191 to 105 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 7 (164 to 128 g/m2) 38: Letterhead 7 (164 to 128 g/m2) 38: Letterhead 7 (164 to 128 g/m2) 39: Letterhead 7 (164 to 189 g/m2) 40: Letterhead 7 (164 to 189 g/m2) 41: Unused 42: Unused 43: Unused 44: Unused 45: Pre-Punched Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-PPR4 2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 4
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL4 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 122 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 26: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 20: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31: Punch Paper (64 to 75 g/m2) 32: Bond Paper (83 to 99 g/m2) 33: Unused 34: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (10 to 128 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 5 (125 to 150 g/m 2) 38: Letterhead 5 (125 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (125 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (125 to 150 g/m 2) 30: Laterhead 5 (125 to 150 g/m 2) 30: Letterhead 7 (164 to 180 g/m 2) 41: Unused 42: Unused 43: Unused 44: Unused 45: Unused 47: Unused 47: Unused

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-PPR5 2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 5
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL5 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 5 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (211 to 256 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 20: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 26: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: Postcard (164 to 720 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31: Punch Paper (64 to 75 g/m2) 32: Enot Paper (83 to 99 g/m2) 33: Unused 34: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 4 (106 to 128 g/m2) 38: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 163 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 163 g/m 2) 30: Label Paper 14 to 180 g/m 2) 41: Unused 42: Unused 43: Unused 43: Unused 44: Unused 45: Dre-Punched Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 46: Unused 47: Unused

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

TR-PPR6 2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 6
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL6 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 5 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (211 to 256 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 20: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 26: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: Postcard (164 to 720 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31: Punch Paper (64 to 75 g/m2) 32: Enot Paper (83 to 99 g/m2) 33: Unused 34: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 4 (106 to 128 g/m2) 38: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 163 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 163 g/m 2) 30: Label Paper 14 to 180 g/m 2) 41: Unused 42: Unused 43: Unused 43: Unused 44: Unused 45: Dre-Punched Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 46: Unused 47: Unused

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

TR-PPR7 2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 7
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL7 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (11 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 18: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 26: 3-Condary original drawing (64 to 99 g/m2) 27: OHTr(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: Postcard (164 to 75 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (181 to 185 g/m2) 31: Punch Paper (83 to 99 g/m2) 33: Unused 34: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m 2) 35: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m 2) 36: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m 2) 37: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m 2) 38: Letterhead 3 (10 to 105 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 30: Label Paper (71 to 163 g/m 2) 31: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 32: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 33: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 34: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 35: Letterhead 7 (164 to 180 g/m 2) 41: Unused 42: Unused 43: Unused 43: Unused 43: Unused 44: Unused 45: Pre-Punched Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 46: Unused 47: Unused

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

TR-PPR8 2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 8
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL8 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 8: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 10: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 11: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (271 to 256 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (271 to 256 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (271 to 250 g/m2) 13: Lotterhead 1 (164 to 250 g/m2) 14: Lotterhead 1 (164 to 75 g/m2) 15: Letterhead 1 (164 to 75 g/m2) 15: Letterhead 1 (164 to 75 g/m2) 15: Letterhead 1 (164 to 75 g/m2) 16: Letterhead 1 (164 to 75 g/m2) 17: Lutterhead 1 (164 to 75 g/m2) 18: Letterhead 1 (164 to 75 g/m2) 19: Letterhead 1 (164 to 76 g/m2) 19: Letterhead 3 (191 to 105 g/m2) 19: Letterhead 7 (104 to 180 g/m 2) 11: Unused 12: Unused 14: Unus

Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV1 2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 1
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL1 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1, TR-VL1, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV2 2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 2
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL2 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR2, TR-DUP2, TR-VL2, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV3 2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 3
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL3 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR3, TR-DUP3, TR-VL3, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV4 2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 4
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL4 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR4, TR-DUP4, TR-VL4, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV5 2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 5
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL5 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR5, TR-DUP5, TR-VL5, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV6 2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 6
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL6 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR6, TR-DUP6, TR-VL6, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV7 2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 7
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL7 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR7. TR-DUP7. TR-VL7. 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV8 2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 8
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL8 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR8, TR-DUP8, TR-VL8, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

· · ·	
TR-DUP1 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 1
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL1 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left side of the set value indicates the color mode, and the right side indicates the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-VL1, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-DUP2 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 2
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL2 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-VL2, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the

	-	
TR-DUP3	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 3
De	etail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL3 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use C	Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Met	thod	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Ra	ange	 21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Va	alue	21
Related Service M	lode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-VL3, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Me	emo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-DUP4	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 4
D	etail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL4 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use C	Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Met	thod	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Ra	ange	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Va	alue	21
Related Service M	lode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-VL4, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Me	emo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-DUP5 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 5
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL5 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-VL5, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-DUP6 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 6
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL6 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-VL6, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

-	-	
TR-DUP7	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 7
D	Oetail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL7 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use (Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Me	thod	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Ra	ange	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default V	/alue	21
Related Service M	/lode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-VL7, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/M	lemo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-DUP8	2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 8
D)etail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL8 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use (Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Me	thod	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Ra	ange	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default V	/alue	21
Related Service M	lode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-VL8, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/M	lemo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

· ·	
1TR-TGK1 2	Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/1 speed
Detail	To adjust the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge). The setting is reflected at the next primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	uA
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
2TR-OFF 1	Uniform adj sec trn ATVC ppr allot voltg
Detail	To uniformly adjust paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer ATVC control regardless of paper type, 1st/2nd side or environment. When transfer failure occurs on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -30 to 30 (-900 to 900 V) range in increments of 10 (300 V). When white dots occur on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -100 to -10 (-3000 to -300 V) range in increments of 10 (300 V). When the value is decreased too much, transfer failure occurs.
Use Case	When similar image failures occur regardless of the conditions
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	30
T2TR-LNG 2	Adj of lead edge weak bias apply length
Detail	To adjust the length (distance from the leading edge of paper) to apply leading edge weak bias. Increase the value when white spots occur in a broad area of the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100
Unit	mm
Appropriate Target Value	-40 - 40
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

· · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
B2TR-LNG 2	Adj of trail edge weak bias apply length
Detail	To adjust the length (distance from the trailing edge of paper) to apply trailing edge weak bias. Increase the value when white spots occur in a broad area of the trailing edge of paper.
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the trailing edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100
Unit	mm
Appropriate Target Value	-40 - 40
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
1ATVCTMG 2	Adj pry trns ATVC ctrl exe intvl: 1/2SPD
Detail	Adjusts the interval between the number of executed Primary Transfer Assembly ATVCs at 1/2 speed. Lower values result in Primary Transfer Assembly ATVC running more frequently at 1/2 speed. < 1/2 Speed Applicable Paper Type > Heavy Paper 1 to 7, 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 to 5, 2-Sided Coated Paper 1 to 5, Bond Paper, Labels, Postcards, Envelopes, Transparency, Letterhead 4 to 7
Use Case	 When an image defect (streaks in Horizontal Scanning direction at the paper tip 100 mm) occurs due to the absence of a 1/2 speed Primary Transfer Assembly ATVC. When Primary Transfer Assembly causes poor image quality at 1/2 speed instead of 1/1 speed. The image defect is improved by executing Primary Transfer Assembly ATVC of 1/2 speed.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	As the value is smaller, productivity at 1/2 speed decreases. As the value is increased, productivity is increased, but image failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 2000
Unit	sheet
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 1500
Default Value	1000

TR-PPR9 2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 9
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 9. Setting 9 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9 and TR-DUP9. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL9 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 5 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (211 to 256 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 20: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 26: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: Postcard (164 to 720 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31: Punch Paper (64 to 75 g/m2) 32: Enot Paper (83 to 99 g/m2) 33: Unused 34: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 4 (106 to 128 g/m2) 38: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 163 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 163 g/m 2) 30: Label Paper 14 to 180 g/m 2) 41: Unused 42: Unused 43: Unused 43: Unused 44: Unused 45: Dre-Punched Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 46: Unused 47: Unused

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

Detail To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 10. Setting 10 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color model feed side that are set in TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10 and TR-DUP10. When this condition is subslided, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL10 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. Use Case When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (motiled imagedensity loss due to excessive transfer/foner scattering on solid image, etc.) Adj/Set/Operate Method Entit the setting value, and then press OK key. Display/Adj/Sot Rango 10 47 1: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 gm2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 gm2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 gm2) 3: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 gm2) 3: Reign Paper 3 (81 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (80 to 63 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 1: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 1: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 1: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 1: Heavy Paper 7 (127 to 300 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 1: Heavy Paper 7 (127 to 300 g/m2) 23: Sided Coated Paper	TR-PPR10 2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 10
Use Case When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to scessive transferioner scattering on solid image, etc.) Adj/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Catation 20(1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. Display/Adj/Set Rango 1 0.167 to 105 g/m2) 2. Plain Paper 7 (16 to 105 g/m2) 2. Plain Paper 7 (16 to 105 g/m2) 3. Recycled Paper 7 (16 to 105 g/m2) 4. Recycled Paper 7 (16 to 105 g/m2) 4. Recycled Paper 7 (16 to 105 g/m2) 6. Recycled Paper 7 (16 to 105 g/m2) 7. Thin Paper 7 (26 to 50 g/m2) 10. Heavy Paper 7 (16 to 103 g/m2) 10. Heavy Paper 7 (16 to 103 g/m2) 11. Heavy Paper 7 (16 to 103 g/m2) 11. Heavy Paper 7 (16 to 103 g/m2) 11. Heavy Paper 7 (16 to 103 g/m2) 12. Heavy Paper 7 (16 to 103 g/m2) 13. Heavy Paper 7 (16 to 103 g/m2) 13. Heavy Paper 7 (16 to 103 g/m2) 13. Heavy Paper 7 (16 to 103 g/m2) 14. Heavy Paper 7 (25 to 300 g/m2) 13. Heavy Paper 7 (25 to 300 g/m2) 15. Heavy Paper 7 (16 to 102 g/m2) 13. Heavy Paper 7 (25 to 300 g/m2) 16. 1. Sided Coated Paper 4 (22 to 256 g/m2) 13. Heav Paper 7 (16 to 102 g/m2) 17. Sided Coated Paper 4 (2	Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 10. Setting 10 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10 and TR-DUP10. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL10 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Adj/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Cution 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit*. * Different settings depending on Region 10 47 1 to 47 : Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2 Plain Paper 1 (61 to 75 g/m2) : Plain Paper 1 (76 to 90 g/m2) 4 Recycled Paper 1 (76 to 90 g/m2) : Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 5 Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) : Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6 Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) : Thin Paper 2 (25 to 99 g/m2) 8 Thin Paper 1 (76 to 102 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 2 (126 to 50 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 2 (126 to 128 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 2 (126 to 128 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 2 (126 to 200 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 2 (126 to 128 g/m2) 16: T-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 17: Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 18: T-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) : Sided Coated	Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Caution 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kt *. *: Different settings depending on Region Display/Adj/Set Range 10-47 :: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) :: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) :: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) :: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) :: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) :: Thin Paper 1 (06 to 128 g/m2) :: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) :: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) :: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) :: Heavy Paper 3 (161 to 128 g/m2) :: Heavy Paper 3 (161 to 128 g/m2) :: Heavy Paper 3 (161 to 128 g/m2) :: Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) :: Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) :: Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) :: Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) :: Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) :: Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) :: Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2)	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Sat Rang 1 to 47 1 Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 2 Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4 Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5 Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 5 Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 6 Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7. Thin Paper 1 (160 to 63 g/m2) 8. Thin Paper 1 (160 to 63 g/m2) 10. Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11. Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12. Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 13. Heavy Paper 6 (181 to 220 g/m2) 14. Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 15. Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 16. Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 17. 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17. 1-Sided Coated Paper 2 (129 to 153 g/m2) 18. Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 19. Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 19. Heavy Paper 7 (120 to 103 g/m2) 19. 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 19. 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 20. 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 21. 2-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 22. 2-Sided Coated Paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2) 23. 2-Sided Coated Paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2) 24. 2-Sided Coated Paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2) 25. 2-Sided Coated Paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2) 26. Secondary original drawing (64 to 290 g/m2) 27. OHT (121 to 220 g/m2) 28. Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29. Postcard (184 to 152 g/m2) 30. Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31. Punch Paper (64 to 75 g/m2) 32. Bond Paper (63 to 99 g/m2) 33. Letterhead 3 (164 to 128 g/m2) 34. Letterhead 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 35. Letterhead 3 (164 to 105 g/m2) 36. Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 37. Letterhead 3 (164 to 128 g/m2) 38. Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39. Letterhead 5 (170 to 108 g/m2) 39. Lette	Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
The official sector of the sec	Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 8: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 26: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: Postcard (164 to 75 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31: Punch Paper (64 to 75 g/m2) 32: Eond Paper (83 to 99 g/m2) 33: Unused 34: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 4 (106 to 128 g/m2) 38: Letterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 7 (164 to 180 g/m 2) 41: Unused 42: Unused 43: Unused 43: Unused 44: Unused 44: Unused 45: Pre-Punched Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 46: Unused

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 11
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 11. Setting 11 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11 and TR-DUP11. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL11 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2) 8: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 10: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 10: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 26: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2) 20: Label Paper (118 to 186 g/m2) 31: Punch Paper (63 to 99 g/m2) 32: Eond Paper (18 to 156 g/m2) 32: Eond Paper (18 to 156 g/m2) 33: Unused 34: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 38: Letterhead 5 (125 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 7 (164 to 180 g/m 2) 41: Unused 42: Unused 43: Unused 43: Unused 44: Unused 45: Pre-Punched Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 46: Unused

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 12
Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 12. Setting 12 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV12, TR-PPR12 and TR-DUP12. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL12 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 53 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 10: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 11: 5: Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 13: Punch Paper (63 to 105 g/m 2) 14: Dunsed 14: Letterhead 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 13: Dunsed 14: Letterhead 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 13: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 14: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 15: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 16: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 17: Letterhead 4 (106 to 128 g/m2) 18: Letterhead 5 (129 to 160 g/m 2) 19: Letterhead 7 (164 to 180 g/m 2) 11: Lunsed 12: Unused 13: Unused 14: Unused 14: Unused 14: Unused 14: Unused 15: Pre-Punched Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 16: Unused 17: Unused

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

Detail To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 13. Setting 13 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode teed side that are set in TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13 and TR-DUP13. When this condition is satisfie the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-V-13 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. Use Case Enter an image failure that differs due to the paper type cocurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transferitoens scattering on solid image, etc.) Adj/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Cation 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 52 (2-Siled Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. * Diberent setting value, and then press OK key. 21 (1-Sided Coated Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (04 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 2 (120 to 100 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 2 (125 to 100 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 2 (125 to 100 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (15 to 16 3 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 1 (125 to 256 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 1 (125 to 256 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 12: Sided Coated Paper 2 (125 to 300 g/m2)	TR-PPR13 2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 13
Use Case When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due coexessive transfer/inder scattering on solid image, etc.) Adj/Set/Operate Mothod Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Caution 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kt*. * Different settings depending on Region * Different settings depending on Region Display/Adj/Set Range 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 1 (76 to 75 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 8: Therw Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (15 to 163 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 7 (125 to 130 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 7 (125 to 122 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 7 (125 to 130 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 7 (125 to 130 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (125 to 130 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (125 to 130 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (125 to 130 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 7 (125 to 130 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (125 to 130 g/m2) 15: Staded Coated Paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2) 13: Stade Coated Paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2) 16: Stade Coated Paper 2 (12	Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 13. Setting 13 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13 and TR-DUP13. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL13 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Adj/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Cution 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region 10 to 47 Display/Adj/Sot Rang 10 to 47 9: Palin Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 9: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 9: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 5 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: Hidde Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (224 to 126 for 10 s0 g/m2) 16: Hidde Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 4 (224 to 256 g/m2) 22: Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 15: Hidde Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 23: Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 23: Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 23: Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/	Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Cution 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. Display/Adj/Set Range 1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 1 (46 to 75 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (26 to 58 g/m2) 8: Thin Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (267 to 300 g/m2) 16: -ISided Coated Paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2) 17: -ISided Coated Paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2) 18: -ISided Coated Paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2) 19: -ISided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 20: -ISided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 21: -Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: -Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: -Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2)	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range 1 to 47 : Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) : Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) : Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) : Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) : Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) : Thin Paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) : Thin Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) : Thin Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 5 (151 to 52 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) : Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 1 (164 to 220 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 2 (122 to 256 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 2 (122 to 256 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 2 (122 to 256 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 2 (122 to 256 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 2 (122 to 256 g/m2) : Sided Coated Paper 4 (122 to 250 g/m2) :	Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
45: Pre-Punched Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 46: Unused 47: Unused	Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2) 8: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 53 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 5 (151 to 163 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 6 (121 to 256 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 10: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 10: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 11: 5-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 13: Punch Paper (64 to 75 g/m2) 13: Dunsed 14: Letterhead 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 13: Dunsed 14: Letterhead 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 13: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 14: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 15: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 15: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 15: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 16: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 17: Letterhead 3 (19 to 105 g/m2) 18: Letterhead 5 (12 bo 150 g/m 2) 19: Letterhead 5

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

Data To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 14. Setting 14 is the contribution condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV14, TR-PRF14 and TR-DuP14, When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL14 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. Use Case When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (motified image/density) loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid mage, etc.) Adj/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit : . Different settings depending on Region Display/Adj/Set Range 10 47 1: Pain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Recycled Paper 1 (66 to 75 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 2 (176 to 90 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (166 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 22: Sided Coated Paper 3 (34 to 220 g/m2) <	TR-PPR14 2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 14
Use Case When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (motiled image/density) loss due to occessive transferioren scattering on solid image, etc.) Adj/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Cattion 20(1-Sited Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Metia Adjustment kit*. "Dipplay/Adj/Set Range "Different settings depending on Region Display/Adj/Set Range Than Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 3 (16 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 3: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 2 (76 to 105 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 1 (164 to 138 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 1 (164 to 138 g/m2) 11: Heav Paper 3 (151 to 153 g/m2) 11: Heav Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (221 to 256 g/m2) 12: Heav Paper 7 (221 to 250 g/m2) 13: Heav Paper 7 (221 to 256 g/m2) 13: Heav Paper 7 (221 to 256 g/m2) 13: Heav Paper 7 (221 to 256 g/m2) 14: Heav Paper 6 (271 to 220 g/m2) 14: Heav Paper 7 (221 to 256 g/m2) 15: Heav Paper 7 (164 to 128 g/m2) 15: Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/	Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 14. Setting 14 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV14, TR-PPR14 and TR-DUP14. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL14 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Adj/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit '. -: Different settings depending on Region Display/Adj/Set Ramg 10 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 105 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 8: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 83 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (166 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (166 to 128 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 2 (126 to 150 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 2 (161 to 105 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 2 (126 to 128 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 2 (126 to 128 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 2 (126 to 128 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: Heavy Paper 2 (126 to 128 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 1 (120 to 128 g/m2) 12: Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 1 (120 to 128 g/m2) 12: Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 16: Heavy Paper 1 (120 to 120 g/m2) 12: Sided Coated Paper 1 (120 to 120 g/m2) <	Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Caution 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit* *: Different settings depending on Region Display/Adj/Set Range 10 47 *: Deline Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Piain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Piain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 8: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 128 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (267 to 300 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 7 (267 to 300 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 15: Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 15: Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 16: Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 16: Sided Coated Paper 5 (267 to 300 g/m2) 22: Sided Coated Paper 5 (267 to 300 g/m2) 17: Sided Coated Paper 5 (267 to 300 g/m2) 22: Sided Coated Paper 5 (267 to 300 g/m2) 28: Sided Coated Paper 5 (267 to 300	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Sat Rang 1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 8: Thin Paper 3 (16 to 163 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (15 to 163 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (15 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (15 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 128 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 5 (121 to 256 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Stidet Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Stidet Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Stidet Coated Paper 4 (164 to 220 g/m2) 18: 1-Stidet Coated Paper 4 (164 to 220 g/m2) 21: 2-Stidet Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 22: 2-Stidet Coated Paper 4 (164 to 128 g/m2) 22: 2-Stidet Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 22: 2-Stidet Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 22: 2-Stidet Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 23: 2-Stidet Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 24: 2-Stidet Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) <	Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
	Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 20: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 26: 3-Scindard Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2) 20: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31: Unused 34: Letterhead 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 38: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 39: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 39: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 183 g/m2) 31: Unused 42: Unused 42: Unused 42: Unused 42: Unused 43: Unused 43: Unused 44: Unused 44: Unused 44: Unused 45: Pre-Punched Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 7 (76 to 90 g/m2) 30: Label Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 30: Letterhead 7 (76 to 90 g/m2) 31: Letterhead 7 (76 to 90 g/m2) 32: Letterhead 7 (76 to 90 g/m2) 33: Letterhead 7 (76 to 90 g/m2) 34: Letterhead 7 (76 to 90 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 7 (76 to 90 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 7 (76 to 90 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 7 (76 to 90 g/m2) 39: Letterhead 7 (76 to 90 g/m2) 39: Letterhead 7 (76 to 90 g/m2) 30: Letterhead 7 (7

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

Data To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 15. Setting 15 is the contribution condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color model feed side that are set in TR-ENV15, TR-PR15 and TR-DUP15. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL15 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. Use Case When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (motified image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid mage, etc.) Adj/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Caution 20 (1-51ded Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit ". * Different setting value, and then press OK key. : 11 to 47 : Piain Paper 2 (76 to 90 gm2) : Piain Paper 2 (76 to 90 gm2) : Piain Paper 2 (76 to 90 gm2) : Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 gm2) : Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 gm2) : Heavy Paper 1 (160 to 128 gm2) : Heavy Paper 1 (160 to 128 gm2) : Heavy Paper 1 (160 to 128 gm2) : Heavy Paper 1 (160 to 128 gm2) : Heavy Paper 2 (121 to 256 gm2) : Sided Coated Paper 2 (221 to 256 gm2) : Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 gm2) : Heavy Paper 2 (121 to 256 gm2) : Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 gm2) : Sided Coated Paper 3 (14 to 122 gm2) : Sided Coated Pape	TR-PPR15 2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 15
Use Case When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (motiled image/density loss due to occessive transferioren scattering on solid image, etc.) AdjiŠet/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Caution 20(1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit*. Display/Adj/Set Rango 10 Harn Paper 3 (16 to 105 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 3 (16 to 105 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 3 (16 to 105 g/m2) 3: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 3: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (16 to 105 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (16 to 105 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 1 (164 to 180 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 1 (164 to 180 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 6 (21 to 25 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 6 (22 to 250 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (22 to 250 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 7 (22 to 250 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (22 to 250 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (25 to 300 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (22 to 252 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (18 to 128 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (18 to 128 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (18 to 128 g/m2) 14: Sided Coated Paper 4 (12	Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 15. Setting 15 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15 and TR-DUP15. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL15 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Adj/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kt1*. * Different settings depending on Region Display/Adi/Set Ramg 10 47 1 Pian Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2 Piain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3 Piain Paper 2 (76 to 105 g/m2) 4 Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6 Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 7. Thin Paper 2 (26 to 59 g/m2) 8 Thin Paper 1 (60 to 75 g/m2) 9. Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10. Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 105 g/m2) 11. Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 105 g/m2) 12. Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 105 g/m2) 13. Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 105 g/m2) 14. Heavy Paper 3 (251 to 105 g/m2) 15. Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16. T-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17. T-Sided Coated Paper 1 (210 to 220 g/m2) 18. T-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17. T-Sided Coated Paper 1 (210 to 230 g/m2) 18. T-Sided Coated Paper 1 (210 to 230 g/m2) 19. T-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 21. Seided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 22. Sided Coated Paper	Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Caution 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 6) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit*. * Different settings depending on Region Display/Adj/Set Range 10 47 * Different settings depending on Region Display/Adj/Set Range 10 47 * Pain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Pian Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Piain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 3: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 183 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 160 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 128 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 6 (21 to 256 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 120 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 12: Sided Coated Paper 1 (105 to 163 g/m2) 15: Sided Coated Paper 1 (105 to 128 g/m2) 22: Sided Coated Paper 1 (105 to 128 g/m2) 16: Sided Coated Paper 1 (105 to 128 g/m2) 23: Sided Coated Paper 1 (105 to 128 g/m2) 17: Sided Coate	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Rang 1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 3: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2) 8: Thin Paper 3 (15 to 105 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (15 to 105 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (15 to 105 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (15 to 105 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 5 (12 to 256 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 5 (12 to 256 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 5 (12 to 256 g/m2) 16: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 18: 1-Sided Coated Paper 2 (129 to 183 g/m2) 18: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 2 (129 to 183 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (120 to 130 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (104 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (216 to 256 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 128 g/m2)	Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
	Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (60 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 20: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 26: 3econdary original drawing (64 to 99 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31: Punch Paper (64 to 75 g/m2) 32: Eod Paper (18 to 128 g/m2) 33: Unused 34: Letterhead 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 37: Letterhead 4 (106 to 128 g/m2) 38: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (120 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 7 (164 to 180 g/m 2) 40: Lett

1

Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF

Data To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 16. Setting 16 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color model feed side that are set in TR-ENV16 fits applied at the time of secondary transfer. Use Case When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (motified image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid mage, etc.) Adj/Set/Operate Method Entire that differs due to the paper type occurs (motified image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid mage, etc.) Display/Adj/Sot Rango 1 to 47 1: Pain Paper 1 (6 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 2 (7 to 90 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 1 (6 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 1 (6 to 75 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 1 (6 to 75 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 1 (6 to 59 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 2 (7 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (7 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 1 (6 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 4 (10 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 4 (10 to 128 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 4 (10 to 128 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 4 (10 to 128 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 4 (121 to 228 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (121 to 228 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (121 to 228 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (121 to 128 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (121 to 228 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 4 (121 to 228 g/m2) 12: Setde Coateel Paper 2 (129	TR-PPR16 2	Sec trn indiv setting paper type: set 16
Use Case Within an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (motified image/density) loss due to occessive transferioner scattering on solid image, etc.) Adji/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Catation 20(1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit*. Display/Adj/Set Rango 10 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Display/Adj/Set Rango 10.47 1: Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 3 (16 to 105 g/m2) 2: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 3: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 3: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 3: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 3: Recycled Paper 1 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (16 to 105 g/m2) 1: Heavy Paper 1 (16 to 105 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 1 (16 to 128 g/m2) 1: Heavy Paper 1 (16 to 128 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 1 (16 to 128 g/m2) 1: Sided Coated Paper 3 (16 to 128 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 1 (16 to 128 g/m2) 1: Sided Coated Paper 3 (16 to 128 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (27 to 105 g/m2) 2: Sided Coated Paper 3 (16 to 128 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 1 (16 to 128 g/m2) 2: Sided Coated Paper 3 (16 to 128 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (16 to 12	Detail	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 16. Setting 16 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16 and TR-DUP16. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL16 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Adj/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit '. *. Different settings depending on Region Display/Adi/Set Rang 10 47 1. Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2. Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 2. Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3. Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 3. Plain Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6. Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7. Thin Paper 2 (26 to 59 g/m2) 8. Thin Paper 1 (60 to 138 g/m2) 10. Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 11. Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11. Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12. Heavy Paper 1 (221 to 226 g/m2) 12. Heavy Paper 1 (221 to 226 g/m2) 13. Heavy Paper 7 (221 to 226 g/m2) 13. Heavy Paper 7 (221 to 226 g/m2) 14. Heavy Paper 7 (221 to 226 g/m2) 14. Heavy Paper 7 (221 to 226 g/m2) 15. Heavy Paper 7 (221 to 226 g/m2) 15. Heavy Paper 7 (221 to 226 g/m2) 15. Heavy Paper 7 (221 to 226 g/m2) 16. 15. Heavy Paper 7 (221 to 226 g/m2) 13. Heavy Paper 1 (26 to 128 g/m2) 17. Heaver Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 23. Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 18. Heavy Paper 1 (27 to 300 g/m2) 24. Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 226 g/m2)	Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Caution 20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit*. * Different settings depending on Region Display/Adj/Set Range 10 647 1: Settings depending on Region 2: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 1 (06 to 128 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (128 to 159 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (161 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (161 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (161 to 128 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 4 (128 to 150 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 3 (164 to 120 g/m2) 15: Nielde Coated Paper 1 (257 to 300 g/m2) 15: Nielde Coated Paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: Nielde Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: Sided Coated Paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 17: Nielde Coated Paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 23: Sided Coated Paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 17: Sided Coated Paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 23: Sided Coated Paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2) 23: Sided Coated	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range 1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 3: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2) 8: Thin Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 8: Thin Paper 3 (15 to 163 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (15 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (15 to 163 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2) 16: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 18: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (21 to 256 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 23: Sided Coated Paper 3 (27 to 300 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 23: Extendere (17 to 105 g/m2) <tr< th=""><th>Caution</th><th>20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region</th></tr<>	Caution	20 (1-Sided Coated Paper 5) and 25 (2-Sided Coated Paper 5) can only be configured with the Media Adjustment kit *. *: Different settings depending on Region
	Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 47 1: Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 2: Plain Paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) 4: Recycled Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 5: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 6: Recycled Paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 7: Thin Paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 9: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 10: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 11: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 12: Heavy Paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2) 13: Heavy Paper 5 (181 to 256 g/m2) 14: Heavy Paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2) 15: Heavy Paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) 16: 1-Sided Coated Paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) 17: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 18: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 19: 1-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 21: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 22: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 23: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 24: 2-Sided Coated Paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2) 25: 2-Sided Coated Paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2) 26: 3-Scondary original drawing (64 to 99 g/m2) 27: OHT(121 to 220g/m2) 28: Envelope (75 to 105 g/m 2) 29: Postcard (164 to 220 g/m2) 20: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 30: Label Paper (118 to 185 g/m2) 31: Unused 32: Letterhead 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 33: Unused 34: Letterhead 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) 35: Letterhead 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) 36: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 3 (91 to 105 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 163 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 163 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (129 to 163 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (126 to 150 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 5 (126 to 160 g/m 2) 39: Letterhead 7 (164 to 180 g/m 2) 40: Letterhead 7 (164 to 180 g/m 2)

Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1 , TR-PPR1 , TR-DUP1 , TR-VL1 , 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV9 2	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 9
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 9. Setting 9 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9 and TR-DUP9. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL9 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR9, TR-DUP9, TR-VL9, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV10 2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 10
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 10. Setting 10 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10 and TR-DUP10. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL10 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR10, TR-DUP10, TR-VL10, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV11 2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 11
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 11. Setting 11 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11 and TR-DUP11. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL11 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR11, TR-DUP11, TR-VL11, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV12 2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 12
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 12. Setting 12 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV12, TR-PPR12 and TR-DUP12. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL12 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR12, TR-DUP12, TR-VL12, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV13 2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 13
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 13. Setting 13 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13 and TR-DUP13. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL13 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR13, TR-DUP13, TR-VL13, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-ENV14 2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 14
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 14. Setting 14 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV14, TR-PPR14 and TR-DUP14. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL14 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR14, TR-DUP14, TR-VL14, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV15 2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 15
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 15. Setting 15 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15 and TR-DUP15. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL15 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR15, TR-DUP15, TR-VL15, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-ENV16 2	Sec trn indiv setting environment:set 16
Detail	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 16. Setting 16 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16 and TR-DUP16. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL16 is applied at the time of secondary transfer.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 6.11 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (6.12 to 15.68 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.69 g/m3 or higher)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR16, TR-DUP16, TR-VL16, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

· ·	
TR-DUP9 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side: set 9
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 9. Setting 9 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9 and TR-DUP9. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL9 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9, TR-VL9, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-DUP10 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 10
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 10. Setting 10 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10 and TR-DUP10. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL10 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10, TR-VL10, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-DUP11 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 11
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 11. Setting 11 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11 and TR-DUP11. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL11 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11, TR-VL11, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-DUP12 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 12
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 12. Setting 12 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV12, TR-PPR12 and TR-DUP12. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL12 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV12, TR-PPR12, TR-VL12, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-DUP13 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 13
-----------------------------	---
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 13. Setting 13 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13 and TR-DUP13. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL13 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13, TR-VL13, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-DUP14 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 14
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 14. Setting 14 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV14, TR-PPR14 and TR-DUP14. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL14 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV14, TR-PPR14, TR-VL14, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-DUP15 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 15
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 15. Setting 15 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15 and TR-DUP15. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL15 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15, TR-VL15, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
TR-DUP16 2	Sec trn indiv set clr mod/fd side:set 16
Detail	To set the color mode and feed side for setting 16. Setting 16 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16 and TR-DUP16. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted in TR-VL16 is applied at the time of secondary transfer. The left digit of the setting value represents the color mode and the right digit represents the feed side.
Use Case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	21 to 43 Left (Color Mode) 2: Black & White Mode (all Paper), 3: Black & White Mode (Paper Tip), 4: Black & White Mode (Paper Trailing Edge) Right side (to Paper Surface) 1: 1-Sided, 2: Automatic Duplex, 3: Multi-Purpose Tray Duplex
Default Value	21
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16, TR-VL16, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.

TR-VL1 2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 1
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR- OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30
TR-VL2 2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 2
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR- OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIERS AD ILISTS HV-TRS TR-ENIV2 TR-PPR2 TR-DUP2 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TP VI 1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more
Supplement/Memo	than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30

TR-VL3 2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 3
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR- OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-DUP3, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30
TR-VL4 2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 4
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR- OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	
Supplement/Memo	Line to 16 combination patterns can be set in TP VI 1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more
Supplement/Memo	than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30

TR-VL5 2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 5
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR- OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-DUP5, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30
TR-VL6 2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 6
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR- OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	
Supplement/Memo	Line to 16 combination patterns can be set in TP VI 1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more
Supplement/Memo	than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30

TR-VL7 2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 7
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR- OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-DUP7, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30
TR-VL8 2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 8
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR- OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adi/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Polatod Sorvico Modo	
Cupplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be get in TD V(1 to 16 (cetting 1 to 16) When there is more
Supplement/Memo	than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30

TR-VL9 2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 9
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 9. Setting 9 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/feed side that are set in TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9 and TR-DUP9. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR- OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV9, TR-PPR9, TR-DUP9, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30
TR-VL10 2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 10
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 10. Setting 10 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10 and TR-DUP10. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV10, TR-PPR10, TR-DUP10, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30

TR-VL11 2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 11
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 11. Setting 11 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11 and TR-DUP11. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV11, TR-PPR11, TR-DUP11, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30
TR-VL12 2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 12
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 12. Setting 12 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV12, TR-PPR12 and TR-DUP12. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adi/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Polatod Sorvico Modo	
Cupplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be get in TD V/1 to 16 (cetting 1 to 16) When there is more
Supplement/Memo	than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30

TR-VL13 2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 13
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 13. Setting 13 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13 and TR-DUP13. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV13, TR-PPR13, TR-DUP13, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30
TR-VL14 2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 14
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 14. Setting 14 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV14, TR-PPR14 and TR-DUP14. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> AD.II IST> HV-TR> TR-ENV/14_TR-PPR14_TR-DI IP14_2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TP-VI 1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more
Sapplement/Mento	than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30

TR-VL15 2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 15
Detail Use Case	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 15. Setting 15 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15 and TR-DUP15. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive
Adi/Cat/Oneveta Mathad	transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Auj/Set Range	
Appropriate Target Value	v
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV15, TR-PPR15, TR-DUP15, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more
	than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30
TR-VL16 2	Sec trn indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 16
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 16. Setting 16 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode/ feed side that are set in TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16 and TR-DUP16. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage adjusted here is applied at the time of secondary transfer. If the setting of 2TR-OFF is made, the setting voltage is added to the paper allotted voltage. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 30 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127
Unit	V
Appropriate Target Value	-30 - 30
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV16, TR-PPR16, TR-DUP16, 2TR-OFF
Supplement/Memo	Up to 16 combination patterns can be set in TR-VL1 to 16 (setting 1 to 16). When there is more than one setting where all conditions (environment, paper type and color mode/feed side) are the same, the setting with a smaller setting number is applied.
Amount of Change per Unit	30

1TR-TGK2 2	Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:1/2 speed
Detail	To adjust the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). The setting is reflected at the next primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	uA
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
2TRI-UP 2	Set Sec Trn Current U-Limit Offset Value
Detail	To adjust the value when a transfer failure due to high secondary transfer current (mottled image, transfer failure, etc.) occurs in multiple paper types.
Use Case	When a transfer failure (mottled image) due to inappropriate secondary transfer occurs in multiple paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is set too low, adverse effects (low density, mottled image, etc.) are likely to occur due to the too small secondary transfer current.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to +30
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	If the transfer failure occurs only in one paper type, "Adjust Secondary Transfer Voltage" to alleviate the symptom.
2TRI-LOW 2	Set Sec Trn Current L-Limit Offset Value
Detail	To adjust the value when a transfer failure due to weak secondary transfer current (mottled image, smeared image at the trailing edge, etc.) occurs in multiple paper types.
Use Case	When a transfer failure (mottled image) due to inappropriate secondary transfer occurs in multiple paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is set too high, adverse effects (low density, abnormal electrical discharge, etc.) are likely to occur due to the too large secondary transfer current.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to +30
Unit	uA
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	If the transfer failure occurs only in one paper type, "Adjust Secondary Transfer Voltage" to alleviate the symptom.

1TR-TGK3 2	Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:3/4 speed
Detail	To adjust the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 3/4 speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge). The setting is reflected at the next primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	uA
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
1ATVCTM3 2	Adj pry trns ATVC ctrl exe intvl: 3/4SPD
Detail	To adjust the intervals (the number of sheets) to execute primary transfer ATVC control at 3/4 speed. Decrease the value if the condition of image failure occurrence caused by primary transfer is as
	follows:
	- It occurs at 3/4 speed.
	- It is aneviated by executing primary transfer ATVC control.
	These indicate that primary transfer ATVC control is not executed at 3/4 speed.
	Image failure can be alleviated by increasing the frequency to execute primary transfer ATVC control, but productivity at 3/4 speed decreases.
Use Case	In case image defects (streaks in the horizontal scanning direction near the leading edge 100 mm) occur due to the lack of 3/4 speed primary transfer ATVC.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	As the value is smaller, productivity at 1/1 speed decreases. As the value is increased, productivity is increased, but image failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 2000
Unit	sheet
Default Value	1000
1ATVCTM1 2	Adj pry trns ATVC ctrl exe intvl: 1/1SPD
Detail	To adjust the intervals (the number of sheets) to execute primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed.
	Decrease the value if the condition of image failure occurrence caused by primary transfer is as follows:
	- It occurs at 1/1 speed.
	- It is temporarily alleviated when continuing output, but it occurs again.
	These indicate that primary transfer ATVC control is not executed at 1/1 speed.
	Image failure can be alleviated by increasing the frequency to execute primary transfer ATVC control, but productivity at 1/1 speed decreases.
Use Case	In case image defects (streaks in the horizontal scanning direction near the leading edge 100 mm) occur due to the lack of 1/1 speed primary transfer ATVC.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	As the value is smaller, productivity at 1/1 speed decreases. As the value is increased, productivity is increased, but image failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 200
Unit	sheet
Default Value	100

FEED-ADJ

· · ·	
REGIST 1	Adj paper leading edge margin: 1/1 speed
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin at 1/1 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger (An image moves downward)
	-: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-C1 1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 1
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-C2 1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 2
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

ADJ-C3 1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 3
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-C4 1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 4
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-MF 1	Write start pstn in horz scan: MP Tray
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

ADJ-C1RE 1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst1 2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-C2RE 1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst2 2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-C3RE 1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst3 2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

ADJ-C4RE 1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst4 2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-MFRE 1	Write start pstn in horz scan:MPTray 2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
REG-THCK 1	Adj paper leading edge margin: 1/2 speed
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin at 1/2 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

REG-DUP1 1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/1 SPD, 2nd
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 1/1 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
REG-DUP2 1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/2 SPD, 2nd
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 1/2 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
LP-FEED1 1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, Casstt
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image on the 1st side of paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed from a cassette is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Group of plain papers: Plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, pre-punched paper, tracing paper
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

LP-FEED2 1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: heavy, Casstt
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image on the 1st side of paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed from a cassette is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Group of heavy papers: Heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5, transparency, clear film, label, bond paper, envelope, postcard
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
LP-MULT1 1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, MP Tray
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image on the 1st side of paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed from the Multi- purpose Tray is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Group of plain papers: Plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, pre-punched paper, tracing paper
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
LP-MULT2 1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: heavy, MP Tray
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image on the 1st side of paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed from the Multi- purpose Tray is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Group of heavy papers: Heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5, transparency, clear film, label, bond paper, envelope, postcard
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

LP-DUP1 1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, 2-sided
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed in 2-sided mode. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase
	-: Decrease
Use Case	When an image on the 2nd side of paper belonging to a group of plain papers fed in 2-sided mode is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or bent paper may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Group of plain papers: Plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, pre-punched paper, tracing paper
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
LP-DUP2 1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: heavy, 2-sided
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed in 2-sided mode. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image on the 2nd side of paper belonging to a group of heavy papers fed in 2-sided mode is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Group of heavy papers: Heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5, transparency, clear film, label, bond paper, envelope, postcard
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
REG-SPD 1	Adjustment of Registration Motor speed
Detail	To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.2%. +: Accelerate (Leading edge margin becomes larger.) -: Decelerate (Leading edge margin becomes smaller.) As the value is reduced, blur image in the area of 60 to 70 mm from the trailing edge is alleviated.
Use Case	When blur image occurs in the area of 60 to 70 mm from the trailing edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5
Unit	%
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.2

· · ·	
LP-FEED3 1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: thin, Casstt
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for thin paper 1/2 fed from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image on the 1st side of thin paper fed from a cassette is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
LP-DUP3 1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: thin, 2-sided
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for thin paper 1/2 fed in 2-sided mode. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	When an image on the 2nd side of thin paper fed in 2-sided mode is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
LP-MULT3 1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: thin, MP Tray
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for thin paper 1/2 fed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease At first, change the value in increments of 10, and then make a fine adjustment.
Use Case	When an image on the 1st side of thin paper fed from the Multi-purpose Tray is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
EXRV-SPD 1	For R&D

EXT1-SPD 1	Chng delivery speed at First Delvry out
Detail	To change speed of paper delivery to the First Delivery Tray. The levels of delivery speed are: Normal > Reduced delivery speed 1 > Reduced delivery speed 2
Use Case	When misalignment is high with delivery to the First Delivery Tray When paper's trailing edge leans on
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After inputting the setting value, press OK. If there is no sign of improvement after setting 1, set 2.
Caution	Productivity decreases for paper of certain sizes. The sound of transporting paper becomes louder.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal 1: Reduced delivery speed 1 2: Reduced delivery speed 2
Default Value	0
EXT2-SPD 1	Chng delivery speed at Second Delvry out
Detail	To change speed of paper delivery to the Second Delivery Tray. The levels of delivery speed are: Normal > Reduced delivery speed 1 > Reduced delivery speed 2
Use Case	When misalignment is high with delivered paper because of high level of charging on paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Starting with 1, increase the value by 1 while observing if misalignment improvements. Increasing the setting decreases productivity. When the set value is increased, the conveying sound of Paper increases.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Default 1: Ejection speed reduction1 2: Ejection speed reduction2 3 and 4 are for development
	-

Default Value 0

CST-ADJ

CST-VLM1 2	Adj Cassette 1 level detect threshold VL
Detail	To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 1 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case	Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key Pull out and then insert the cassette. Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution	 The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value	0
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

CST-VLM2 2	Adj Cassette 2 level detect threshold VL
Detail	To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 2 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case	Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key Pull out and then insert the cassette. Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution	 The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value	0
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.
CST-VLM3 2	Adj Cassette 3 level detect threshold VL
Detail	To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 3 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case	Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key Pull out and then insert the cassette. Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution	 The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value	0
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.
CST-VLM4 2	Adj Cassette 4 level detect threshold VL
Detail	To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 4 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case	Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key Pull out and then insert the cassette. Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution	 The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value	0
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

MF-MAX 1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray maximum width
Detail	To adjust the maximum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX.
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	 After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Be sure to adjust MF-MIN together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN
MF-MIN 1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width
MF-MIN 1 Detail	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width To adjust the minimum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN.
MF-MIN 1 Detail Use Case	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width To adjust the minimum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN. - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
MF-MIN 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width To adjust the minimum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN. - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
MF-MIN 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width To adjust the minimum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN. - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. - After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX together with this item.
MF-MIN 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width To adjust the minimum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN. - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. - After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX together with this item. 0 to 255
MF-MIN 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width To adjust the minimum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN. - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. - After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX together with this item. 0 to 255 According to the setting at shipment

MISC

050 451 4	
SEG-ADJ 1	Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/ Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4
Default Value	0

, I	
K-ADJ 1	Set criteria for black text: front side
Detail	To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case	When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3
Default Value	0
ACS-ADJ 1	Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3
Default Value	0
ACS-EN 2	Set ACS mode judgmt area: book mode
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the front side read with the Copyboard. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area at copyboard reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2
Default Value	1
ACS-CNT 2	Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area:book scan
Detail	To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side read with the Copyboard is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2
Default Value	0

ACS-EN2 2	Set ACS mode judgment area: stream read
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area either in the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area at stream reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2
Default Value	1
ACS-CNT2 2	Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area: DADF
Detail	To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2
Default Value	0
SEG-ADJ3 1	Set criteria for text/photo: back side
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/ Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4
Default Value	0
K-ADJ3 1	Set criteria for black text: back side
Detail	To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3
Default Value	0

ACS-ADJ3 1	Set ACS B&W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3
Default Value	0
ACS-EN3 2	ACS mode judgmt area:stream, back side
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side stream read with the DADF (1-path model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side at stream reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2
Default Value	1
ACS-CNT3 2	ACS mode jdgmt pixel count area: back
Detail	To set the area to judge whether the image on the back side stream read with DADF (1-path model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2
Default Value	0
SH-ADJ 1	Adj of sharpness: Copyboard, DADF front
Detail	To adjust the sharpness of image in copyboard reading mode and that of image on the front side in duplex stream reading mode that are set in [Settings/Registration]. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the back side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side and increase the value when it is weaker.
Use Case	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ2
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options> Sharpness

SH-ADJ2 1	Adjustment of sharpness: DADF back side
Detail	To adjust the sharpness of image on the back side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in [Settings/Registration]. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the front side in the duplex stream reading mode, increase the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side, and decrease the value when it is weaker.
Use Case	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options> Sharpness

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

INSTALL

STIR-K 1	Stirring of Bk-color developer
Detail	To stir developer in the Bk-color Developing Unit.
Use Case	When fogging occurs on an image after the machine has not been used for a long time
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time	150 sec
STRD-POS 1	Auto adj frt side read pstn: DADF stream
Detail	To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original with DADF. The adjustment result is reflected to COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS.
Use Case	At DADF installation/uninstallation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Close the DADF. Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
Caution	Write the adjusted value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Required Time	10 sec
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS

0455	
CARD 1	Card number setting
Detail	To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
Use Case	- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the Storage
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the number, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2001
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG
AINR-OFF 1	ON/OFF warm-up rotn deact:dor open/close
Detail	To set whether to disable the warm-up rotation when opening and closing the door. By selecting 1, printing can be executed without automatic adjustment at warm-up rotation when analyzing the cause of a problem.
Use Case	When printing and checking without automatic adjustment at warm-up rotation for analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to return the setting value to 0 before the machine is used by the user.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (warm-up rotation enabled), 1: ON (warm-up rotation disabled)
Default Value	0
E-RDS 1	ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS
Detail	To set whether to use the E-RDS.
Use Case	When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Cumpleme - 4/84	UCHER> FUNCTION> ULEAR> ERDS-DAT
Supplement/Memo	consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-PORT 1	Set port number of Sales Co's server
Detail	To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case	When using Embedded-RDS
Adi/Set/Operate Method	
Auj/Del/Operate method	 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set. 1 to 65535
Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set. 1 to 65535 443
Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Related Service Mode	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set. 1 to 65535 443 COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR

(
COM-TEST 1	Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server
Detail	To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
Use Case	When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
COM-LOG 1	Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server
Detail	To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
Use Case	When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range	Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-ADR 1	URL setting of Sales Company's server
Detail	To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case	When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the URL. Enter the URL, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range	URL
Default Value	https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
Supplement/Memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-DATE 1	Set counter send start date to SC server
Detail	To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case	When the non-Canon-made extension function of the Embedded-RDS is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
Default Value	000000000
Supplement/Memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

CNT-INTV 1	Set counter send interval to SC server
Detail	To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one
	hour.
	This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case	When using the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Diamley / Adi/Cat Damma	2) Tulli OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 168 (=1 week)
Unit	hour
Default Value	24
Supplement/Memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
Amount of Change per Unit	1
INISET-K 1	Exe of Dev Unit (Bk) initial install mod
Detail	 To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit (Bk). 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit (including automatic take-up of the developer sealing) 2. Dark current correction of the Registration Patch Sensor and light intensity adjustment 3. Initialization of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) 4. Primary transfer ATVC control 5. Initialization of the Registration Patch Sensor 6. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 7. Reset of the Developing Unit counter
Use Case	When replacing the Developing Unit (Bk)
Adi/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Unit of other color, do not use this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time	180 sec
CDS-CTL 1	Set country/area when using CDS
Detail	To set country/area to enable CDS. In principle, the default value is the same as that of CONFIG. If the value differs from the country/ region of the vice-company of sales, change the setting.
Use Case	When enabling CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	If the setting value is not configured to be the same as the country/region of the vice-company of sales, the necessary firmware may not be able to be downloaded.
Display/Adj/Set Range	JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India, CA: Canada, LA: Latin America, HK: Hong Kong
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System

RDSHDPOS 1	Auto adj of Reader shading position
Detail	To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. The adjustment result is reflected to ADJ-S.
Use Case	When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	At start of operation: START, During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time	10 sec
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> ADJ-S
Supplement/Memo	Shading: It determines the white color reference by reading the White Plate.
BIT-SVC 1	OFF/ON of Web service of E-RDS
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Web service function of E-RDS. When OFF is selected, authentication information cannot be obtained from E-RDS.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1
INSTDTST 1	Batch set installation date info: YMDHN
Detail	Information on the current date and time is entered collectively in YMDHN of INSTDT by pressing INSTDTST.
Use Case	At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode	COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-Y COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-M COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-D COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-H COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-N
FAX-USE 1	Enable/disable FAX function
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To switch enable/disable of the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board.
Use Case	When disabling the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn ON/OFE the Main Power.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON

RMS-RGKY 1	Setting the Device Registration Key
Detail	By setting this item in advance, the device registration key input screen can be skipped when selecting "Counter/Device Information > Monitoring Service".
Use Case	To reduce the number of UGW connection steps by entering the Device Registration Key for pre- installation.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Dealer Tenant has a different Device Registration Key. If nothing is entered, the Device Registration Key entry screen is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	Input character : 0 to 9 Number of input character : 8 or 16 digit number
Additional Functions Mode	Counter/Device Information > Monitoring Service
Supplement/Memo	Device Registration Key : 8 or 16 digit number

DF-WLVL1	1	White level adj in book mode: color
	Detail	To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass. Note: About the paper to be used for adjustment If "paper with different whiteness between the front and the back" or "paper with different whiteness within the same surface" is used to adjust, the color tone may change between the front and the back.
Use	e Case	- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate N	lethod	 Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. Select the item, and then press OK key.
С	aution	Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set	Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service	Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2

DF-WLVL2 1	White level adj: stream reading, color
Detail	To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF. Note: About the paper to be used for adjustment If "paper with different whiteness between the front and the back" or "paper with different whiteness within the same surface" is used to adjust, the color tone may change between the front and the back.
Use Case	- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Set paper on the DADF. Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1
Supplement/Memo	 In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2. In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLVL2.
DF-LNR 1	Deriving of DADF front/back linearity
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity characteristics when using the DADF (1-path model) based on the scanned data that has been backed up at factory. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFCH-R2/R10/G2/G10/B2/B10, DFCH2R2/R10/G2/G10/B2/B10,, Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	0
DF-WLVL3 1	White level adj in book mode: B&W
Detail	To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass. Note: About the paper to be used for adjustment If "paper with different whiteness between the front and the back" or "paper with different whiteness within the same surface" is used to adjust, the color tone may change between the front and the back.
Use Case	- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4

DF-WLVL4 1	White level adj: stream reading, B&W
Detail	To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF. Note: About the paper to be used for adjustment If "paper with different whiteness between the front and the back" or "paper with different whiteness within the same surface" is used to adjust, the color tone may change between the front and the back.
Use Case	- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Set paper on the DADF. Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3
Supplement/Memo	 In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL3 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL4. In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL3, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL4, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLVL4.
BW-TGT 1	Set of B&W shading target value
Detail	After the white level data $(X/Y/Z)$ for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
Use Case	When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z, SH-TRGT
LMPADJ 1	Adj light intensity of Scanner Unit LED
Detail	To adjust the light intensity of Scanner Unit's LED lamp and store adjustment result. Using the stored value helps cut startup time.
Use Case	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Close the ADF or Copyboard. Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Execute this mode with the ADF or Copyboard closed. Adjustment fails if executed with them open.
Display/Adj/Set Range	- Operation in process: ACTIVE - Proper completion: OK! - Abnormal termination: NG!
Related Service Mode	COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP-BW COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP-CL COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP2-BW COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP2-CL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CST

· · ·	
MF-MAX 1	Reg MP Tray max width standard value
Detail	To register the standard value of the maximum width on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Align the guide of the Multi-purpose Tray with the maximum width. Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN
MF-MIN 1	Reg MP Tray min width standard value
Detail	To register the standard value of the minimum width on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN.
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Align the guide of the Multi-purpose Tray with the minimum width. Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN, and write it down on the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX

CLEANING

2TR-CLN 1	Clean of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
Detail	To execute bias cleaning to remove soil adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Use Case	 When the backside of the paper is soiled by the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller When contacting with the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller at the time of jam removal, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit
Supplement/Memo	Soiling may be removed by executing "Clean Inside Main Unit" when the problem is not solved by repeatedly executing this item.
TNR-COAT 1	For R&D

FIXING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > FIXING

NIP-CHK 1	Checking of fixing nip width
Detail	To check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by printing. Criteria: Fixing nip width at 15 mm from each edge of paper and at the center of the paper must be within the range of 6.0 to 9.0 mm. Otherwise, a fixing failure may occur.
Use Case	- When replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Film Unit, Pressure Roller) - When a fixing failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Place A4/LTR plain paper (76 to 90 g/m2) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Select "MPT", and then press OK key. Printing is started, and a paper is automatically stopped at the fixing nip (10 seconds) and then is automatically delivered. Measure the nip width.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

PANEL

LCD-CHK 1	Check of LCD Panel dot missing
Detail	To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	When replacing the LCD Panel
	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. Press STOP key or touch the screen to terminate checking.
LED-CHK 1	Check of Control Panel LED
Detail	To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
Use Case	When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	2) Check that the LED lights up in the order.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF
LED-OFF 1	End check of Control Panel LED
Detail	To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.
Use Case	During execution of LED-CHK
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK
KEY-CHK 1	Check of key entry
Detail	To check the key input on the Control Panel.
Use Case	When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel.
	2) Check that the input value is displayed.
	3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.
TOUCHCHK 1	Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel
Detail	To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case	When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.
PART-CHK

	Specification of operation for
FAN 1	Specification of operation ran
Detail	To specify the fan to operate.
Use Case	When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 8
	1: FM01 Front Fan
	2: FM05 Paper Cooling Fan
	3: FM06 Developing Fan
	4: FM10 Fixing Unit Fan
	5: FM03 Motor Cooling Fan
	6: FM07 End Cooling Fan 1
	7: FM08 End Cooling Fan 2
	8: FM09 Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON
Supplement/Memo	It is not possible to make the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM02) operate alone. Check the operation
	by checking whether it is driven when the paper is fed.
FAN-ON 1	Operation check of fan
Detail	To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN.
	The operation automatically stops after operation of 30 seconds.
Use Case	When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time	1 min
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN

MTR 1	Specification of operation motor
Detail	To specify the motor to operate.
Use Case	When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	 When the Bottle Motor (CK) (M05) are operated, the Developing Motor (M18) and the Developing Cylinder Clutch are driven. Do not operate the motors as much as possible because toner is supplied. Pull out the Cassette 1 before operating the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M06) and the Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor (M07). If it is not pulled out, "NG" is displayed. Do not operate the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M08) too much because the Primary Transfer Roller repeats engagement and disengagement. Do not operate the Fixing Motor (M09) as much as possible. When 19 is set, the Cassette 1,2 Feed/Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M13) rotates in reverse direction and paper is picked up from the Multi-purpose Tray. Pull out the Cassette 3 before operating the Cassette 3, 4 Pickup Motor (M101) and the Cassette 3, 4 Lifter Motor (M102). If it is not pulled out, "NG" is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 26 1: Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor 2: Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor(M13) 3: Registration Motor(M12) 4: First Delivery Motor(M11) 5: Second Delivery Motor(M11) 6: Duplex Merging Motor(M14) 7: Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor(M08) 8: Fixing Motor(M09)constant speed operation 9: Bk Drum ITB Motor(M02) 10: Not used 11: Not used 12: Not used 12: Not used 13: Not used 14: Developing Motor (K)(M18) 15: Not used 16: Bottle Motor(CK)(M05) 17: Waste Toner Feed Motor(M10) 18: Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor(M10) 19: Cassette 3, 4 Pickup Motor(M101) 20: Cassette 3, 4 Feed Motor(M103) 21: Cassette 3, 4 Feed Motor(M102) 22: Cassette 1,2 Feed / Multi-purpose Pickup Motor(M13)* 23: Laser Scanner Motor(M01) 24: Fixing Motor(M09)half-speed operation 25: High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor(M204) 26: end cooling fan shutter motor(M32)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON
MTR-ON 1	Operation check of motor
Detail	To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR. When the setting value of MTR is 8, 12, 13 or 19, motor is driven for 10 seconds and is automatically stopped. In other cases, motor is stopped after 30 seconds.
Use Case	When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time	30 sec/10 sec
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR

SL 1	Specification of operation solenoid
Detail	To specify the solenoid to operate.
Use Case	When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2
	1: Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL02)
	2: Primary, Second Delivery solenoid (SL06)
	3: Third Delivery solenoid (SL07)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON
SL-ON 1	Operation check of solenoid
Detail	To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 2 sec" => "OFF for 5 sec" => "ON for 2 sec" => "OFF for 5 sec" => "ON for 2 sec".
Use Case	When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time	1 min
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL

CLEAR

ERR 1	Clear of error code
Detail	To clear the specific error code.
Use Case	At error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
DC-CON 1	RAM clear of DC Controller PCB
Detail	To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB. Not clear the counter.
Use Case	When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	 Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. The RAM data is cleared After the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
R-CON 1	Clearing of Reader-related setting data
Detail	To clear the Reader-related setting data.
Use Case	When clearing the Reader-related setting data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	 Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. the RAM data is cleared After the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT

JAM-HIST 1	Clear of jam history
Detail	To clear the jam history.
Use Case	When clearing the jam history
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> JAM
ERR-HIST 1	Clear of error code history
Detail	To clear the error code history.
Use Case	When clearing the error code history
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR
PWD-CLR 1	Clear of system administrator password
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case	When clearing the password of the system administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
ADRS-BK 1	Clearing of address book
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
Use Case	When clearing the address book data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Caution Caution	Clear of Main Controller service counter
Caution CNT-MCON 1 Detail	Clear of Main Controller service counter To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
CNT-MCON 1 Detail Use Case	Clear of Main Controller service counter To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB. When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
CAUTION 1 CNT-MCON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Clear of Main Controller service counter To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB. When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB Select the item, and then press OK key.
CAUTION CNT-MCON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Related Service Mode	Clear of Main Controller service counter To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB. When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB Select the item, and then press OK key. COPIER> COUNTER
CAUTION 1 CNT-MCON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo	The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. Clear of Main Controller service counter To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB. When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB Select the item, and then press OK key. COPIER> COUNTER See COUNTER for the target counter.
CAUTION 1 CNT-MCON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo CNT-DCON 1	The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. Clear of Main Controller service counter To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB. When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB Select the item, and then press OK key. COPIER> COUNTER See COUNTER for the target counter. For R&D
CAUTION 1 CNT-MCON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo CNT-DCON 1 MMI 1	The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. Clear of Main Controller service counter To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB. When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB Select the item, and then press OK key. COPIER> COUNTER See COUNTER for the target counter. For R&D Clear Settings/Registration setting VL
CAUTION 1 CNT-MCON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo CNT-DCON 1 MMI 1 Detail	The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. Clear of Main Controller service counter To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB. When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB Select the item, and then press OK key. COPIER> COUNTER See COUNTER for the target counter. For R&D Clear the Settings/Registration setting VL *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
CAUTION 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo CNT-DCON 1 MMI 1 Detail Use Case	The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. Clear of Main Controller service counter To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB. When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB Select the item, and then press OK key. COPIER> COUNTER See COUNTER for the target counter. For R&D Clear Settings/Registration setting VL *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management) When clearing various setting values of [Settings/Registration]
CAUTION 1 CNT-MCON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo CNT-DCON 1 MMI 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Caution CNT-MCON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo CNT-DCON 1 MMI 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. Clear of Main Controller service counter To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB. When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB Select the item, and then press OK key. COPIER> COUNTER See COUNTER for the target counter. For R&D Clear Settings/Registration setting VL *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management) When clearing various setting values of [Settings/Registration] 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. - The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.

MN-CON	1	Deletion of setting values
	Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To delete the setting values of address lists, forwarding settings, Settings/Registration and service mode.
Use	Case	When initializing the setting values
Adj/Set/Operate M	lethod	 Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
C	aution	 Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Display/Adj/Set I	Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service	Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/	Memo	SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.
CARD	1	Clear of card ID-related data
	Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).
Use	e Case	When clearing the data related to the card ID
Adj/Set/Operate M	lethod	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Ca	aution	The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
ALARM	1	Clear of alarm log
	Detail	To clear alarm log.
Use	e Case	When clearing alarm log
Adj/Set/Operate M	lethod	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Ca	aution	The alarm log is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service	Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2/3

CA-KEY 2	Deletion of CA certificate and key pair
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.
Use Case	When a service person replaces/discards the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Check that OK is displayed. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	 Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the Storage, which is a problem in terms of security. Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the Storage, etc.
Display/Adj/Set Range	At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Supplement/Memo	 The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive , and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function.
ERDS-DAT 1	Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data
Detail	To initialize the "internal setting values" of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. "Internal setting values" are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.
Use Case	When clear the SRAM of the "internal setting values".
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG
USBM-CLR 1	Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info
Detail	To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.
Use Case	When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
JV-CACHE 1	Cache clear of JAVA application
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
Use Case	When initializing the JAVA application
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.

LANG-CLR 2	Uninstallation of language files
Detail	To uninstall the language files other than Japanese and English files installed in Storage. When installing a new language file while the maximum number of language files (11 files) have been already installed, an existing language file needs to be uninstalled.
Use Case	When deleting/switching language files
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Download the firmware in which the necessary language files are included using SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution	A language file is not uninstalled unless the downloaded language files are installed by SST or a USB flash drive after the execution of this item. If installation is not executed, uninstallation will be canceled. (Status of the machine remains the same as it was before execution.)
Supplement/Memo	 After the execution, language displayed on the screen becomes English. Switch the language as needed. There are 9 language files (JEFIGSCKT) installed at the time of shipment.
FIN-MCON 1	Initial delvry dest info in controller
Detail	To initialize the delivery destination information which is stored in the Main Controller. The information needs to be cleared when the delivery destination is changed due to change in configuration of delivery options; otherwise, malfunction occurs. After execution, set the delivery destination again in [Output Tray Settings] in [Settings/ Registration].
Use Case	When changing the configuration of delivery options
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
RDR-CNCT 1	Deletion of Reader connection log
Detail	To delete the connection log of the Reader. When the Reader cannot be recognized, this machine judges whether the machine itself is a printer model or it is due to connection failure of the Reader according to the connection log. When using the machine as a printer model by removing the connected Reader, delete the connection log.
Use Case	When removing the connected Reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	 When using the machine as a printer model without deleting the connection log, an error occurs. Although the connection log is cleared once, it is newly generated by connecting the Reader and turning OFF/ON the power.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> W/SCNR
Supplement/Memo	The connection log is also deleted automatically when the setting value of COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> W/SCNR is changed from 1 to 0.
PLPW-CLR 2	Clear security policy setting password
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the security administrator set in the security policy settings.
Use Case	When clearing the password of the security administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.

JV-TYPE 1	Specification of MEAP cache clear target
Detail	 *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify the MEAP cache area to be cleared. The target area is divided into the 4 parts: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard Data of the application mentioned above A jar file of MEAP application installed additionally Data of the application mentioned above When JV-CACHE is executed, the area specified with this item is cleared. For details, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem due to MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	 0 to 4 0: Entire MEAP cache area 1: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard 2: A jar file and data of MEAP application bundled as standard 3: Data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally 4: A jar file and data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE
Supplement/Memo	MEAP applications bundled as standard: system application, built-in login application MEAP applications installed additionally: non-Canon-made login application, general application, etc.
CUSTOM2 2	[For customization]
CNT-RCON 1	For R&D
KEY-HCD 2	For R&D
REG-RL 1	Initial Regist Roller revolution control
Detail	Initializes the setting value that controls revolution of the Registration Roller. Since the feed speed slows down when the registration roller is worn out, this control is applied to automatically increase the rotation speed of registration roller every specified number of sheets to stabilize the feed speed. When replacing the Registration Roller, the setting value of the control needs to be initialized because the revolution of the roller stays increased.
Use Case	When replacing the Registration Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	If the setting value is initialized without replacing the roller, reduced feed speed may reduce the leading edge margin and may shrink the image in the vertical scanning direction. If the setting value is not initialized at the time of replacing the roller, increased feed speed may increase the leading edge margin and may expands image in the vertical scanning direction.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0:usually 1:initialize
Default Value	0

VP-FD-RL 1	Initializing Endurance Control
Detail	Since the paper conveyance becomes slow when the cassette 1 vertical pass roller is worn, the speed of the cassette 1 vertical pass roller is controlled by increasing the rotational speed thereof. If the cassette 1 vertical pass roller is replaced, the speed control may fail. After replacing the cassette 1 vertical pass roller, initialize the control values. Also, initialize the VP-FD-RL value displayed in Counter.
Use Case	Replacing the Cassette 1 Vertical Pass Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	If the setting value is initialized without replacing the roller, reduced feed speed may reduce the leading edge margin and may shrink the image in the vertical scanning direction. If the setting value is not initialized at the time of replacing the roller, increased feed speed may increase the leading edge margin and may expands image in the vertical scanning direction.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0:usually 1:initialize After initialization, also initialize "COPIER > Counter > DRBL -1 > VP-FD-RL".
Default Value	0
DU-FD-RL 1	Initial Duplex Roller revolution control
Detail	Initializes the setting value that controls revolution of the duplex lower roller. Since the feed speed slows down when the duplex lower roller is worn out, this control is applied to automatically increase the rotation speed of duplex lower roller every specified number of sheets to stabilize the feed speed. When replacing the duplex lower roller, the setting value of the control needs to be initialized because the revolution of the roller stays increased.
Use Case	When replacing the duplex lower roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	If the setting value is initialized without replacing the roller, reduced feed speed may reduce the leading edge margin and may shrink the image in the vertical scanning direction. If the setting value is not initialized at the time of replacing the roller, increased feed speed may increase the leading edge margin and may expands image in the vertical scanning direction.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0:usually 1:initialize
Default Value	0
R-DOOR 1	Initial right door revolution control
Detail	Initializes the setting value that controls revolution of the duplex lower roller and registration roller. Since the feed speed slows down when the duplex lower roller and registration roller is worn out, this control is applied to automatically increase the rotation speed of duplex lower roller and registration roller every specified number of sheets to stabilize the feed speed. When replacing the right door unit, the setting value of the control needs to be initialized because the revolution of the roller stays increased. The registration roller and the duplex lower roller are included in the right door unit.
Use Case	When replacing the right door unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	If the setting value is initialized without replacing the roller, reduced feed speed may reduce the leading edge margin and may shrink the image in the vertical scanning direction. If the setting value is not initialized at the time of replacing the roller, increased feed speed may increase the leading edge margin and may expands image in the vertical scanning direction.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0:usually 1:initialize
Default Value	0
TPM-DA 2	For R&D

MISC-R

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

· · ·	
SCANLAMP 1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED
Detail	To light up the Scanning Lamp for 3 seconds under the White Plate and the Copyboard Glass respectively.
Use Case	When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
SCANLMP2 1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED
Detail	To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
Use Case	When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
RD-SHPOS 2	Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn
Detail	To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.
Use Case	When moving the Reader after installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ MISC-P

	Output of complex mode of the contract
P-PRINI 1	Output of service mode setting values
Detail	To output the service mode setting values.
	Text data is saved in Storage as a file (P-PRINT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case	Before executing the GLEAR service mode, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
HIST-PRT 1	Output of jam and error logs
HIST-PRT 1 Detail	Output of jam and error logs To output the jam log and error log.
HIST-PRT 1 Detail	Output of jam and error logs To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT TXT)
HIST-PRT 1 Detail	Output of jam and error logs To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT).
HIST-PRT 1 Detail Use Case	Output of jam and error logs To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT). When outputting the jam/error log
HIST-PRT 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Output of jam and error logs To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT). When outputting the jam/error log Select the item, and then press OK key.
HIST-PRT 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Output of jam and error logs To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT). When outputting the jam/error log Select the item, and then press OK key. Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
HIST-PRT 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	Output of jam and error logs To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT). When outputting the jam/error log Select the item, and then press OK key. Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper. During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
HIST-PRT 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Related Service Mode	Output of jam and error logs To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT). When outputting the jam/error log Select the item, and then press OK key. Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper. During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

· ·	
TRS-DATA 2	Moving memory reception data to Inbox
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
Use Case	When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode	Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox
USER-PRT 1	Settings/Registration menu list output
Detail	To output [Settings/Registration] list. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (USER-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case	When outputting Settings/Registration menu list.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo	It takes approximately 3 seconds before output starts.
LBL-PRNT 1	Output of service label
Detail	To print the service label.
Use Case	When printing the service label
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
1ATVC-EX 1	Exe of primary transfer ATVC control
Detail	To execute the primary transfer ATVC control. Execute this item for 1/1 speed and 1/2 speed in order.
Use Case	When reflecting the changed target current of primary transfer ATVC control
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode	COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR>1TR-TGK1/TGK2,COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS>1ATVC-K4
ENV-PRT 1	Outpt inside temp&hmdy/Fix Rol temp log
Detail	To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the
	Fixing Roller as a log.
	Text data is saved in Storage as a file (ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use case	problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

· · ·	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
PJH-P-1 1	Outpt print job log detail info:100 jobs
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output the print job logs of the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the logs of all print jobs are output. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT).
Use Case	When outputting the print job logs with detailed information
Adi/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Displav/Adi/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE. When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo	Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log
	screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
PJH-P-2 1	Outpt print job log detail info:all jobs
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output all print job logs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs output. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT).
Use Case	When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo	Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
USBH-PRT 1	Output of USB device information report
Detail	To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (USBH-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case	When outputting information of the USB device in the form of a report
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
RPT-FILE 1	Output of report print file
Detail	To save various service reports in Storage as a file. The files can be obtained using PC to which SST has been installed or USB flash drive after starting the machine in download mode.
Use Case	When obtaining the service report as a file instead of printing the report out
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Supplement/Memo	File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum
RPT2USB 1	Write serv rpt file to USB flash drive
Detail	To store the report file of service mode saved in Storage by RPT-FILE to a USB flash drive.
Use Case	When storing the report file of service mode to a USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Balated Comiles Meda	

TNRB-PRT 1	Output of Toner Container ID report
Detail	To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (TNRB-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case	When checking the ID of the Toner Container
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
PSCL-PRT 1	Output grdtn/clr tone crrct log report
Detail	To output the execution log of auto gradation adjustment/auto correction color tone in the form of a report.
Use Case	When checking the correction log
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	FUL-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Full adjustment => [Start Printing] FUL-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FUL-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULR-01: Full adjustment => End of test pattern reading FULR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULQ-01: Full adjustment => End of internal calibration FULQ-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULQ-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUI-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Quick adjustment => [Start] => or start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUI-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUI-03: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUI-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUIT: Start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUIR-01: Quick adjustment => End of internal calibration QUIR-02: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUIR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) SHA: Uneven density correction => [Store and Finish]
Display/Auj/Set Kange	of correction pattern 2 COLR-02: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 3 COLR-04: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 4 COLR-05: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 5 COL: Auto correction color tone settings => Complete MED-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 1 MED-04: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-07: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-02: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 2 MED-08: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-09: Same as above (Paper type 3) RED-06: Same as above (Paper type 3) RED-07: Same as above (Paper type 3) RED-08: Same as above (Paper type 3) RED-09: Same as above (Paper type 3) RED-09: Same as above (Paper type 3) RED-09: Same as above (Paper type 3) RADJERR: Abnormal termination of internal gradation calibration

SYSTEM

DOWNLOAD 1	Shift to download mode
Detail	To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Use Case	At upgrade
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	2) Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution	Do not turn OFF/ON the power during downloading.
Supplement/Memo	SST: Service Support Tool
CHK-TYPE 1	Spec HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.
Detail	To specify the partition number of the Storage to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
Use Case	When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adi/Set Range	0 to 65535
Diopidyn taj oot i taligo	0: All partitions (only the areas where the operation can be executed)
	1: PDL-related file storage area
	2: Image data storage area
	3: MEAP-related area
	4: Not used
	5 and 6: Image data storage area
	7: General application temporary area (temporary file)
	8: General application-related area
	9: PDL spool data (temporary file)
	10: SEND-related area
	11: Update-related area
	12: License-related area
	13: System area
	14: SWAP (temporary file/memory alternative area)
	15 to 16: Not used
	17: Debug log area
	18: Advanced Box Image data storage area
	19: Print data storage area
	20 to 000000. Not used * When 4, 12, 12, 15 or 16 in not nothing in cleared over if HD, CLEAR is executed
	* For 2, 5 and 6, HD, CLEAR/HD, CHECK is executed to all of the areas by selecting one of them
	* By selecting 8 HD-CI EAR/HD-CHECK is also executed to 7, 9, 11 and 17
Default Value	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
HD-CHECK 1	File system check of specified partition
Detail	To execute system check of the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at the next startup.
Use Case	When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
	Set let renorment or other on the

HD-CLEAR 1	Initialization of specified partition
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at next startup.
Use Case	When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
DSRAMBUP 2	Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail	To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
DSRAMRES 2	Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail	To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
RSRAMBUP 2	Backup of Reader Unit SRAM
Detail	To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adi/Sot/Operate Method	
Auj/Sel/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Select the item, and then press OK key. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Related Service Mode	Select the item, and then press OK key. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
Related Service Mode RSRAMRES 2	Select the item, and then press OK key. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES Restore of Reader Unit SRAM
Related Service Mode RSRAMRES 2 Detail	Select the item, and then press OK key. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES Restore of Reader Unit SRAM To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Main Controller PCB.
Related Service Mode RSRAMRES 2 Detail Use Case	Select the item, and then press OK key. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES Restore of Reader Unit SRAM To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Main Controller PCB. When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Related Service Mode RSRAMRES 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES Restore of Reader Unit SRAM To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Main Controller PCB. When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Related Service Mode RSRAMRES 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Select the item, and then press OK key. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES Restore of Reader Unit SRAM To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Main Controller PCB. When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Related Service Mode RSRAMRES 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Related Service Mode	Select the item, and then press OK key. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES Restore of Reader Unit SRAM To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Main Controller PCB. When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP
Adj/Set/Operate MethodCautionRelated Service ModeRSRAMRES2DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionRelated Service ModeR-REBOOT1	Select the item, and then press OK key. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES Restore of Reader Unit SRAM To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Main Controller PCB. When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Reboot of host machine (Remote)
Related Service Mode RSRAMRES 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Related Service Mode R-REBOOT 1 Detail	Select the item, and then press OK key. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES Restore of Reader Unit SRAM To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Main Controller PCB. When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Reboot of host machine (Remote) To reboot the host machine.
Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Related Service Mode RSRAMRES 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Related Service Mode Related Service Mode Related Service Mode Related Service Mode Detail Use Case	Select the item, and then press OK key. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES Restore of Reader Unit SRAM To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Main Controller PCB. When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted. COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Reboot of host machine (Remote) To reboot the host machine. When the reboot is carried out with the remote control by VNC

FIXIP 1	Start of fixed IP mode
Detail	IP address is set to "172.16.1.100". In an environment where wired LAN (main) and wireless LAN (sub) are used, the IP address of wired LAN becomes the fixed IP. During the fixed IP mode, "FIXIP" is displayed on the upper left of the screen.
Use Case	When preferring to use the network settings with the fixed IP address "172.16.1.100"
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	 It is necessary to turn OFF/ON the power to recover from the fixed IP mode. Whether to use RUI or not when the fixed IP mode is enabled follows the setting of "Management Settings> License/Other> Remote UI.

DBG-LOG

LUG-TRIG 2	Set of debug log storage condition
Detail	To set the conditions (timing, types, etc.) to automatically store the debug logs (stored as an archive file). By reading the operation setting file of the setting value from the Main Controller, the conditions
	written in the file are set.
	When setting a new condition is necessary, read the operation setting file provided by R&D from the USB memory.
Use Case	 When changing the conditions of debug log to automatically store When setting a new condition
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999
HIT-STS 2	Display of debug log state
Detail	To display whether archive file of the debug log which is matched with the conditions set in LOG- TRIG exists or not.
Use Case	When checking the debug log automatically saved
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: No log is available, 1: Log is available
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
DEFAULT 2	Reset of debug log setting
Detail	To clear all debug log settings and return to the state before debug log collection operation.
Use Case	 When returning the device in which analyzing the cause of a problem was completed When resetting the debug log settings
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
LOG-DEL 2	Clearing of debug logs
Detail	To delete the debug log file.
	The debug log setting is not reset.
Use Case	When clearing the debug log
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

FNC-SW

MODEL-SZ 1	Fixed magnifictn & DADF orgnl dtct size
Detail	To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
Default Value	0
SCANSLCT 2	ON/OFF of scan area calculate function
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.
Use Case	When matching the scanning area with the paper size
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)
Default Value	0
DH-SW 2	For R&D
SENS-CNF 2	Setting of original detection size
Detail	To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration. Set 0 for AB configuration machine, and set 1 for Inch configuration machine.
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration
Default Value	0

CONFIG 1	Set country/regn/lang/location/ppr size
Detail	To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in Storage.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the setting item. Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
W/SCNR 1	Setting of Reader Unit installation
Detail	To set installation of the Reader Unit. When the Reader Unit is detected at startup of the machine, "1: Installed" is set automatically.
Use Case	When installing/removing the Reader Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
ORG-LGL 2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LGL
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 12 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R/FOLIO-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: Not used, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Not used, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R, 11: F4A, 12: India LEGAL-R
Default Value	0
ORG-LTR 2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LTR
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER
Dofault Value	0

ORG-LTRR 2	Special ppr size set at stream read:LTRR
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LTRR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: LTR-R, 1: G-LTR-R, 2: A-LTR-R, 3: EXECUTIVE-R, 4: OFICIO-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R
Default Value	0
ORG-LDR 2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LDR
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LDR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: LEDGER-R, 1: Argentine LETTER
Default Value	0
ORG-B5 2	Special ppr size set at stream read: B5
Detail	To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper
Default Value	0
INTROT-2 1	Set auto adj exe interval: last rotation
Detail	To set the interval (the number of sheets) to execute automatic adjustment at last rotation. As the value is changed by 1, the interval (the number of sheets) is changed by 1 sheet.
Use Case	When matching the use environment of the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Increasing the number of sheets (widening the interval) causes higher frequency of image failure.
Display/Adj/Set Range	50 to 2000
Unit	sheet
Default Value	1000
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DMAX-SW 2	ON/OFF of D-max control
Detail	To set ON/OFF of D-max control.
Use Case	- When the density variation is not within the requested range at continuous output of a large volume of papers
Adi/Sat/Onavata Mathed	- when keeping the productivity even though there are some density variations
Dienlay/Adi/Sat Panca	
Display/Auj/Set Kalige	0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1

MODEL SZ2 2	Prr size dtct global support in bookmode
Dotail	To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Convboard reading
	Lipon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))
Adi/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the
Diaplay/Adi/Sat Danga	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.
Default Value	0
SVMD-ENT 2	Setting of entry method to service mode
Detail	To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
Use Case	As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Factory default
Default Value	1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]
Default value	0
FXWRNLVL 2	Set Fix Film life display threshold VL
Detail	To set the threshold value to display the life of Fixing Film.
	Fixing Film beyond its life.
	When FXMSG-SW is 1, this setting is enabled.
	The counter for life judgment is stored in the DC Controller. The counter value cannot be changed
	And Checked.
Adi/Sot/Operate Mothod	The setting value, and then press OK key
Auj/Del/Operate Method	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3
	0: Warning is hidden.
	time)
	2: Warning is displayed when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. (Number
	of sheets)
	driving time and number of sheets)
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW
KSIZE-SW 2	Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support
Detail	To set to detect/display the Chinese paper (K size paper: 8K, 16K).
Use Case	When using K size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Not supported, 1: Supported
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
O	8K paper [,] 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper [,] 270 x 195 mm

ORG-A4R 2	Special ppr size set at stream read: A4R
Detail	To set the size of special paper (A4R) that cannot be recognized at stream reading. When picking up A4R size original from the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration models, the size is converted into the specified size so that an image can be formed properly.
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R
Default Value	0
PDF-RDCT 2	PDF reduction set at forwarding
Detail	To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by I-Fax into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction
Default Value	0
SJB-UNW 2	Reserve upper limit of secured print job
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job. When 0 or 1 is set, jobs that exceed the upper limit are canceled. When 2 is set, jobs that exceed the upper limit are retained in the print server and they are sequentially sent to the machine.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: 100 jobs
Default Value	1
CARD-RNG 2	Card number setting (department number)
Detail	To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
Use Case	When setting the number of cards (departments)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 1000
Default Value	1000
SJOB-CL 1	Set of scan job canceling by logout
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.

MIBCOUNT 2	Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB
Detail	To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained * : Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - COUNTER6
CNTR-SW 1	Init of parts counter replacement timing
Detail	To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value. If either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter, set 0 after upgrading of the firmware.
Use Case	 When either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter When changing the state back to the initial state after entering the estimated life value manually
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter 0, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: Returned to the initial value
Default Value	0
W/RAID 1	Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation
W/RAID 1 Detail	Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation To set installation condition of Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the Memory Mirroring Kit.
W/RAID 1 Detail Use Case	Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation To set installation condition of Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the Memory Mirroring Kit. When installing/removing Memory Mirroring Kit
W/RAID 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation To set installation condition of Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the Memory Mirroring Kit. When installing/removing Memory Mirroring Kit 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
W/RAID 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation To set installation condition of Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the Memory Mirroring Kit. When installing/removing Memory Mirroring Kit 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
W/RAID 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation To set installation condition of Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the Memory Mirroring Kit. When installing/removing Memory Mirroring Kit 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed 0
W/RAID1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValuePSWD-SW1	Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation To set installation condition of Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the Memory Mirroring Kit. When installing/removing Memory Mirroring Kit 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed 0 Password type set to enter service mode
W/RAID1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValuePSWD-SW1Detail	Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation To set installation condition of Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the Memory Mirroring Kit. When installing/removing Memory Mirroring Kit 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed 0 Password type set to enter service mode To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
W/RAID1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValuePSWD-SW1DetailUse Case	Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation To set installation condition of Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the Memory Mirroring Kit. When installing/removing Memory Mirroring Kit 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed 0 Password type set to enter service mode To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator. Upon request from the user who concerns security
W/RAID1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValuePSWD-SW1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method	Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation To set installation condition of Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the Memory Mirroring Kit. When installing/removing Memory Mirroring Kit 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed 0 Password type set to enter service mode To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator. Upon request from the user who concerns security 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
W/RAID1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValuePSWD-SW1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set Range	Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation To set installation condition of Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the Memory Mirroring Kit. When installing/removing Memory Mirroring Kit 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed 0 Password type set to enter service mode To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator. Upon request from the user who concerns security 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician

	.,
SM-PSWD 2	Password setting for service technician
Detail	To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
Use Case	When password is required to get into service mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 99999999
Default Value	1111111
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW
RPT2SIDE 1	Set of report 1-sided/2-sided output
Detail	To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.
Use Case	When making 1-sided report output
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
PSCL-MS 1	Set of auto gradation adj (full) tgt SPD
Detail	To set the speed to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, it is executed only at 1/1 speed. When 2 is set, it is executed at all speeds.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Displav/Adi/Set Range	0 to 2
	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds
Default Value	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2
Default Value	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2 ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl
Default Value DMX-DISP 1 Detail	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2 ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control).
Default Value DMX-DISP 1 Detail Use Case	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2 ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control). According to the usage of the user
Default Value DMX-DISP 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2 ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control). According to the usage of the user 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Implementation of Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)
Default Value DMX-DISP 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2 ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control). According to the usage of the user 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Implementation of Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust) 0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value DMX-DISP 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2 ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control). According to the usage of the user 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Implementation of Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust) 0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF 1
Default Value DMX-DISP 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2 ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control). According to the usage of the user 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Implementation of Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust) 0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF 1 Disable of PDL license
Default Value DMX-DISP 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value INVALPDL 1 Detail	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2 ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control). According to the usage of the user 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Implementation of Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust) 0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF 1 *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.
Default Value DMX-DISP 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value INVALPDL 1 Detail	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2 ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control). According to the usage of the user 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Implementation of Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust) 0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF 1 To disable of PDL license "Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used. When prohibiting the use of PDL
Default Value DMX-DISP 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method INVALPDL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2 ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control). According to the usage of the user 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Implementation of Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust) 0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF 1 1 Disable of PDL license *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used. When prohibiting the use of PDL 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Default Value DMX-DISP 1 Detail Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method INVALPDL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds 2 ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control). According to the usage of the user 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Implementation of Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust) 0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF 1 1 Disable of PDL license "Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used. When prohibiting the use of PDL 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled

CDS-FIRM 1	Set to allow firmware update by admin
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform firmware update linked with CDS and collection of log files. When 1 is set, [Distribution Update] is added to remote UI, and [Firmware Update] is added to [Register/Update Software] of local UI. Log files can be collected from remote UI.
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Do not use it for purposes other than collecting log files. Be sure to return the value to 0 after use.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> LCDSFLG
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System
CDS-MEAP 1	Set to allow MEAP installation by admin
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications from CDS and enable License options. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from [Settings/Registration].
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable License options from CDS.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	1
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System
CDS-UGW 1	Set to allow firmware update from Server
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the Remote Monitoring Server. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the Remote Monitoring Server in cooperation with CDS.
Use Case	When allowing update of the firmware from the Remote Monitoring Server
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System

LOCLFIRM 1	Set to allow firmware update by file
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware using a file
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	1
BXNUPLOG 2	[Not Used]
SDLMTWRN 1	[For customization]
AUTO-OUT 1	ON/OFE of jammed ppr auto eictn function
Detail	To set ON/OFF of jammed paper automatic ejection function. When 1 is set, jammed paper is not delivered to the ejection position, but it stays at the current position at jam occurrence.
Use Case	 When user does not need automatic ejection of jammed paper When location of jammed paper is necessary to analyze the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value	0
FAX-INT 2	Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode
Detail	To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode
Default Value	0
PDL-Z-LG 1	Setting of drawing algorithm
Detail	To switch the drawing algorithm of the iR C series and the iR-ADV C series to obtain output expected by the user. When 0 is set, image is output as displayed on the screen by the new algorithm adopted from the iR-ADV C Series. Pseudo outline (boundary for processing divided graphics separately) occurred with the iR C series does not occur. However, when PDL job with special data structure is sent, output expected by the user may not be obtained. When 1 is set, the drawing algorithm adopted by the conventional iR C series is used. Output equivalent to that of the iR C Series can be obtained; however, drawing-related phenomenon occurred with the series occurs.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Do not use setting value 2 and 3.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Drawing algorithm of iR-ADV C series, 1: Drawing algorithm of the conventional iR C series, 2, 3: For R&D use
Default Value	0

CDS-LVUP 1	Set to allow CDS periodical update
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform periodical update linked with CDS. When 1 is set, setting of periodical update can be made in Settings/Registration menu/via remote UI.
	When 2 is set, setting of periodical update can be made on the Updater screen in service mode.
Use Case	When allowing the user/service technician to perform periodical update
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2
	 Prohibited periodical update Display the periodical update setting screen in Settings/Registration menu/on remote UI Display the periodical update setting screen on the Updater in service mode
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode	Updater
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Periodical Update
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System
AMSOFFSW 1	Enabling of AMS mode
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To enable the AMS mode. When 0 is set, the AMS mode is enabled. The AMS mode is automatically enabled when the following 2 conditions are satisfied.
	 AMS license for an iR option is installed. AMS-supported Login application (User Authentication, etc.) is activated.
Use Case	When enabling AMS mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Check that AMS-supported Login application is activated. Enter 0, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. Check that [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR> ST-AMS
Additional Functions Mode	(Remote UI) User Management> Authentication Management> Role Management
Supplement/Memo	AMS: Access Management System In AMS mode, [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.
UA-OFFSW 1	ON/OFF of unified auth function
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.
Use Case	Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Unified Authentication: A function with which it is considered that login authentication under it is performed by logging in it using SSO-H.

MIB-NVTA 1	RFC-compatible character stringMIB write
Detail	As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with local UI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as other vendor's MPS. Whether to allow writing of non-RFC-compatible character strings in MIB can be set using this item. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) It is not linked with local UI.
Use Case	Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	RFC: Document of internet-related technical standards NVT-ASCII: Network Virtual Terminal-ASCII
MIB-EXT 1	For R&D
SVC-RUI 1	Enabling of remote UI func for servicing
Detail	To set whether to enable the remote UI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the remote UI function is disabled. When setting a value other than 0, the remote UI function is enabled and its value will be used as the password to use the function.
Use Case	When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu/custom menu
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (other than 0), and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535
Default Value	0
LCDSFLG 1	Enabling of local CDS server
Detail	To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDS-FIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case	When using the local CDS server
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Settings> Connection Server Settings
Supplement/Memo	When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.

BXSHIFT 1	Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin
Detail	To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used.
	When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When storing a PDL job in Mail Box while 1 is set, "Booklet" in "Options" on the Mail Box screen cannot be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding
Default Value	0
SELF-CHK 2	For R&D
HOME-SW 1	Set screen displayed with Main Menu key
Detail	To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.
Use Case	Upon user's request (to change the startup screen)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen
Default Value	0
NO-LGOUT 1	Display/hide of logout button
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access].
	To set whether to display or hide [Logout] button. When 0 is set [I orout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled
	(Normal)
	When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.
Use Case	Upon user's request (for customization, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	
	0 to 1
Default Value	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide
Default Value	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide 0
Default Value JM-ERR-D 2	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide 0 Auto obtain log (DCON) when 0Cxx occur
Default Value JM-ERR-D 2 Detail	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide 0 Auto obtain log (DCON) when 0Cxx occur Set whether to automatically obtain logs when the jam 0Cxx occurs.
Default Value JM-ERR-D 2 Detail Use Case	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide 0 Auto obtain log (DCON) when 0Cxx occur Set whether to automatically obtain logs when the jam 0Cxx occurs. In the case of obtaining logs automatically when the jam 0Cxx occurs
Default Value JM-ERR-D 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide 0 Auto obtain log (DCON) when 0Cxx occur Set whether to automatically obtain logs when the jam 0Cxx occurs. In the case of obtaining logs automatically when the jam 0Cxx occurs Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Default Value JM-ERR-D 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide 0 Auto obtain log (DCON) when 0Cxx occur Set whether to automatically obtain logs when the jam 0Cxx occurs. In the case of obtaining logs automatically when the jam 0Cxx occurs Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 - 1 0: Do not obtain logs automatically 1: Obtain logs automatically
Default Value JM-ERR-D 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide 0 Auto obtain log (DCON) when 0Cxx occur Set whether to automatically obtain logs when the jam 0Cxx occurs. In the case of obtaining logs automatically when the jam 0Cxx occurs Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 - 1 0: Do not obtain logs automatically, 1: Obtain logs automatically 0

JM-ERR-R 2	Enable to obtain the log for 0071 jam
Detail	By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained.
Use Case	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	- When this service mode is enabled and 0071 JAM occurs, user operations will not be accepted
	until log acquisition is completed
	- Related Service Modes: COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Easture disabled
	1: Feature enabled
Default Value	0
	Set outo oleon chift time movimum value
	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value
Detail	
Use Case	Enter the setting value, and then proce OK key
Adj/Set/Operate Method	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: 4 hours, 1: 60 minutes
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
SEND-SPD 2	ON/OFF of SEND operation speed-up
Detail	To set whether to speed up the SEND operation. Usually, speed of SEND/XBOX is increased by performing image conversion during SEND and Scan. Reading speed may decrease when scanning large size color original at high resolution or when competing operation occurs with another job during scanning. Set 1 to keep the speed.
Use Case	- When reading speed is decreased during SEND and Scan - When failure with MEAP application occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value	0
TNNEWQCK 2	Set new Tonr Cntner chck seq aftr rpice
Detail	To set whether to execute the new Toner Container check sequence after replacement. In case of processing a large job immediately after replacement of the Toner Container when 0 is set, downtime due to the new Toner Container check sequence occurs during the processing. When 1 is set, control to print the specified number of sheets is turned OFF and the new Toner Container check sequence is executed immediately after the replacement.
Use Case	When downtime occurs due to the new Toner Container check sequence during the processing of a large job
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0

DLVY-FAN 2	Adj Dvry Cool Fan flow amt: fll/hlf/stop
Detail	To change airflow amount of the following fans. FM9: Paper Cooling Fan (Left) FM10: Paper Cooling Fan (Right)
Use Case	 When papers stick together on the Delivery Tray When amount of misalignment on the First Delivery Tray is large. When the Fan generates bothering operation noise
Caution	Productivity decreases for paper of certain sizes.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Automatic, 1: Stopped, 2: Half speed, 3: Full speed
Default Value	0
2TR-TBLS 1	Set sec transfer bias correction table
Detail	To set the secondary transfer bias correction table according to the paper to be used. Since physical properties of paper are different for each location, use the table according to the paper to be used.
Use Case	When using paper for a location other than the intended one
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: For Japan 1: For locations other than Japan and USA 2: For USA
Default Value	JP:0 SG:1 PT:1 FR:1 KR:1 DK:1 NL:1 TW:1 PL:1 ES:1 EE:1 IT:1 RU:1 GR:1 CN:1 FI:1 SE:1 CZ: 1 US:2 AU:1 NO:1 SI:1 DE:1 HU:1 GB:1 AR:1 IN:1 OTHER:0
VER-CHNG 2	Setting of firmware update operation
Detail	To set how to update firmware of PCB/option which has been installed/replaced by comparing the version of it with the version stored in the Flash PCB of the Main Controller. If combination of firmware versions of PCB/option stored in the Main Controller and the version in PCB/option after installation/replacement is not appropriate (operation with the combination of firmware versions has not yet been checked), failure where analysis is difficult may occur. It is possible to check the firmware versions at the start of the machine, and automatically write the firmware stored in the Main Controller in PCB/option collectively as needed. When 0 is set, versions are not checked and firmware update is not performed. Therefore, it is necessary to manually update the versions using a USB memory/SST. When 1 is set, firmware is updated if the version in PCB/option is old. However, it is not updated if the version is new or old and new versions are mixed. When 2 is set, a compatible firmware (the version where operation has been checked) is written from the Main Controller regardless of whether the version in PCB/option is old or new.
Use Case	When installing/replacing PCB/option having firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	 0 to 2 0: Keep the current firmware version. 1: Update the firmware if the version in PCB/option is older than that stored in the Main controller. If the version is new or old and new versions are mixed, firmware is not updated. 2: Update the firmware regardless of whether the version is old or new if the version in PCB/option differs from that stored in the Main Controller.
Supplement/Memo	When updating the firmware, the main menu is displayed on the Control Panel at startup and then
Cupplementation	a message prompting to update firmware is displayed. By pressing [Update], the machine reboots immediately and firmware is updated. By pressing [Skip], it returns to the main menu. The message is displayed again at next startup.
FAX-STR 1	[For customization]
CE-SW 1	[Not Used]
LIMFNC-M 2	[For customization]

INTR-TML 2	Set ini rtn time: extra-long size ppr fd
Detail	To set the offset of initial rotation time when feeding extra-long size paper. When the result is a negative value, the time becomes "0 second". Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the edge, and decrease the value when
	prioritizing productivity.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the edge while feeding extra-long size paper When reducing downtime
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	As the value is larger, FCOT becomes longer. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the edge.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -15 seconds, -1: -10 seconds, 0: 0 second, 1: +5 seconds, 2: +10 seconds
Unit	sec
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	5
Unit	
PICLOGIN 1	ON/OFF of Picture Login display
Detail	To set whether to display [Picture Login] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case	When switching the Picture Login function
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> User Management> Authentication Management> Use User Authentication> Picture Login
DCONRTRY 2	Set of retry at DCON comctn error occur
Detail	To set whether to perform retry processing when communication error occurs between the Main Controller and the DC Controller. Set 1 to 3 when E733 occurs. Communication error may be avoided by retry. (It is effective especially when E733-0001/0002/0005 occurs.) If communication error occurs during finishing job while 3 is set, duplicated pages may be output due to retry. In such case, set 0 to 2. Since retry is not performed during finishing job, duplication of pages does not occur, but E733 occurs.
Use Case	When E733 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When 3 is set, duplication of pages may occur during finishing job.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: OFF during job, ON in other states 2: OFF during finishing job, ON in other states 3: ON
Default Value	1
Supplement/Memo	Finishing job: Job that 2-sided print, binding and/or collate set in "Finishing" of the printer driver.
FL-START 2	[For customization]

RCONRTRY 2	Set process at RCON communication error
Detail	To set the processing to be executed at occurrence of RCON communication error. Normally, recovery is performed without displaying an error. A log is not collected. Set 1 when recovery processing is performed frequently. An error is displayed and a log for analysis can be collected.
Use Case	When recovery processing due to RCON communication error is performed frequently
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Perform recovery without collecting a log, 1: Collect a log and display an error
Default Value	0
JLG-FLT 2	Set job log tiered billing BD log add
Detail	To set whether to add breakdown log of tiered billing counter in job log. When 1 is set, breakdown log of tiered billing counter is added. When a value other than 0 is set for VC-CNT, this setting is enabled. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE
Use Case	When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Set 1 only when using tiered billing (a value other than 0 is set for VC-CNT) and a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter. In other cases, wrong values may be collected by a management application which collects job log.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not added, 1: Added
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> VC-CNT
3RDP-MSG 2	ON/OFF pop-up screen dspl after upgrade
Detail	To set whether to display the screen to prompt the user to "Third-Party Software" at the first startup after upgrading due to change in the platform version.
Use Case	There will be no occasion to use this item intentionally.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Even if 0 is set, the screen is displayed if CDS-LVUP is set to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-LVUP
QSD-SW 1	For R&D
QSD-TMST 1	For R&D

······································	
SZ-MODE 1	Original size detection switching reader
Detail	Switch the original size detection function of the reader 0: New original size detection 1: Old original size detection In the new document size detection, size false detection is reduced when there is a folding (floating) at the leading edge of an original and removed the lighting of the light source from turning on when closing the feeder (or the copyboard cover) as a measure against glare. In addition, when an original having a high transmittance such as tracing paper may not be correctly detected and the size detection accuracy of the original having a high transmittance is desired to be improved, it is possible to switch to the old original size detection.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: New original size detection (No lighting of the light source) 1: Old original size detection (Lighting of the light source)
Default Value	0
TNR-SAVE 2	[For customization]
TR-RL-SW 1	For R&D
SDTM-OFL 2	Offline timer
Detail	A switch to accommodate amendments to the Energy related products (ErP Lot6/26) Setting whether to perform auto shutdown 20 minutes after transitioning to sleep in non-network state* * Non-network state - State that the wired LAN / WiFi / USB-LAN / Fax / USB-Drive are not connected - In the case of "Settings/Registration > Preferences > External Interface > USB Setting > Use as USB Device > OFF", the USB-Device is regarded as disconnected regardless of the connection of the USB Cable.
Use Case	- Set this when "function to perform auto shutdown 20 minutes after transitioning to sleep" in "When using in offline state" is needed to stop at the user's request. Set this temporarily in the case of avoiding auto shutdown under the above conditions during sonico work
Adi/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value and then press the OK key
Caution	To comply with the European Electricity Standards, if temporarily disabled, make sure to re-enable
	it.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Do not perform auto shutdown 20 minutes after transitioning to sleep in non-network state. 1: Perform auto shutdown 20 minutes after transitioning to sleep in non-network state. Initial value 0: Others 1: Europe
Default Value	It differs according to the location.

DSPLY-SW

UI-COPY 2	ON/OFF of copy screen display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the copy function.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	1

UI-BOX 2	ON/OFF of Inbox screen display
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the Inbox function. The setting values "1" and "2" of this item are linked with the values "ON" and "OFF" of [Mail Box] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	 to 2 Inbox function is active Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)
Default Value	1
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Mail Box
UI-SEND 2	ON/OFF of Send screen display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	1
UI-FAX 2	ON/OFF of fax screen display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	1
NWERR-SW 2	OFF/ON of network-related error display
Detail	To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.
Use Case	When using the machine as a copy machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1

FXMSG-SW 2	ON/OFF of Fixing Unit replace message
Detail	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Fixing Unit on the Control Panel when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. When the setting values of FXMSG-SW and FXWRNLVL are 1, the Fixing Unit life detection is performed. When the Fixing Unit reaches its life, the Fixing Unit replacement message "Prepare new fixing roller. Call service representative." is displayed.
Use Case	When detecting the life of Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> FXWRNLVL
UI-PRINT 2	Set of secured print-related UI display
Detail	To set whether to display UI related to secured print.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	 0 to 2 0: Hide all UIs related to secured print 1: Display all UIs related to secured print 2: Hide Secured Print button in the main menu and the simple authentication settings in [Settings/ Registration]
Default Value	0
IMGC-ADJ 1	[Not used]
UI-RSCAN 2	ON/OFF of remote scan screen display
Detail	To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1
UI-WEB 2	ON/OFF of Web browser screen display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	1

UI-HOLD 2	ON/OFF of hold job screen display
Detail	To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is OFF) 1: Display (when POD function is ON and JAL is OFF) 2: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is ON) 3: Hide (when POD function is ON and JAL is ON)
Default Value	1
Supplement/Memo	POD function: JDF + HOLD functions JAL function: A function to save the print result as a thumbnail.
RMT-CNSL 1	Allow console application connection
Detail	To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.
Use Case	When collecting logs of MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
UI-SBOX 2	ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the patting of [Postrict Service Popresentation Access]
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode UI-MEM 2 Detail	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network ON/OFF of memory media screen display *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Memory Media] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode UI-MEM 2 Detail	Operation of this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network ON/OFF of memory media screen display *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Memory Media] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode UI-MEM 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network ON/OFF of memory media screen display *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Memory Media] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode UI-MEM 2 Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network ON/OFF of memory media screen display *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Memory Media] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode UI-MEM 2 UI-MEM 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network ON/OFF of memory media screen display *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Memory Media] in [Settings/ Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 1 1
UI-NAVI 2	UN/UFF OT LUTORIAL DISPLAY
--	---
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Dofault Value	
Delduit value	
CLN-SEL 1	Set condensation prev:Clean Condensation
Detail	To set the effect of drum cleaning for condensation prevention. When 0 is set, "Clean Drum" is not displayed in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 to 3 is set, "Clean Drum" is displayed and the level of effect of drum cleaning can be set. As the value is larger, the effect is increased because drum cleaning is executed more frequently, but cleaning time is increased. In the case of installation in a low temperature and high humidity environment (in winter), ask for the user's opinion and configure the setting.
Use Case	When condensation occurs in a low temperature and high humidity environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3
	0: OFF 1: ON (small effect, short cleaning time) 2: ON (moderate effect, medium cleaning time) 3: ON (large effect, long cleaning time)
Default Value	0
SDTM-DSP 1	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl
SDTM-DSP 1 Detail	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration].
SDTM-DSP 1 Detail Use Case	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request
SDTM-DSP 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
SDTM-DSP 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed.
SDTM-DSP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set Range	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
SDTM-DSP 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location.
SDTM-DSP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueAdditional FunctionsMode	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer
SDTM-DSP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueAdditional Functions ModeUI-PPA2	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer
SDTM-DSP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueAdditional FunctionsModeUI-PPA2Detail	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer ON/OFF of PPA screen display To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0.
SDTM-DSP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueAdditional FunctionsModeUI-PPA2DetailUse Case	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer ON/OFF of PPA screen display To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 0. When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen
SDTM-DSP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueAdditional FunctionsModeUI-PPA2DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer ON/OFF of PPA screen display To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
SDTM-DSP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueAdditional FunctionsModeUI-PPA2DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set Range	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer ON/OFF of PPA screen display To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1
SDTM-DSP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueAdditional Functions ModeUI-PPA2DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set Range	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer ON/OFF of PPA screen display To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0. When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
SDTM-DSP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueAdditional FunctionsModeUI-PPA2DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer ON/OFF of PPA screen display To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
SDTM-DSP1DetailDetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueAdditional Functions ModeUI-PPA2DetailSuse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueRelated Service Mode	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/ Registration]. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer ON/OFF of PPA screen display To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 0 (non PPA-installed machine)/1 (PPA-installed machine) COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP

COM10-DL 2	ON/OFF of DL/COM10 landscape display
Detail	To set whether to display landscape direction for DL/COM10 (envelope) on the Select Paper screen of the Cassette 1.
Use Case	Upon user's request (to change the feed direction to landscape due to setting of a small number of envelopes on the Multi-purpose Tray and low productivity with portrait feeding)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Set DL/COM10 on the Cassette 1 (landscape direction). Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that jam may occur to improve productivity.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (display only portrait feeding), 1: ON
Default Value	0
CE-DSP 2	[Not Used]
LOCAL-SZ 1	ON/OFF area-spec stdrd size ppr set scrn
Detail	To set whether to display the area-specific standard size paper on the paper settings screen in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, paper type (FOOLSCAP, OFICIO, etc.) can be set on the paper settings screen for each paper source.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings
VC-HIST 2	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display
VC-HIST 2 Detail	 ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE
VC-HIST 2 Detail Use Case	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter
VC-HIST 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
VC-HIST 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
VC-HIST 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 0
VC-HIST 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Related Service Mode	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 0 COPIER> OPTION> USER> VC-AVE
VC-HIST 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 0 COPIER> OPTION> USER> VC-AVE Video count correction value: Average of the video count values for 3 colors (Y/M/C) or 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk). Whether to include Bk-color needs to be set in VC-AVE.
VC-HIST 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 0 COPIER> OPTION> USER> VC-AVE Video count correction value: Average of the video count values for 3 colors (Y/M/C) or 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk). Whether to include Bk-color needs to be set in VC-AVE. Setting of [Scan and Send] button name
VC-HIST 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo SND-NAME 1 Detail	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 0 COPIER> OPTION> USER> VC-AVE Video count correction value: Average of the video count values for 3 colors (Y/M/C) or 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk). Whether to include Bk-color needs to be set in VC-AVE. Setting of [Scan and Send] button name To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu.
VC-HIST 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Related Service Mode Supplement/Memo SND-NAME 1 Detail Use Case	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 0 COPIER> OPTION> USER> VC-AVE Video count correction value: Average of the video count values for 3 colors (Y/M/C) or 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk). Whether to include Bk-color needs to be set in VC-AVE. Setting of [Scan and Send] button name To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu. Upon user's request
VC-HIST2DetailDetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueRelated Service ModeSupplement/MemoSND-NAME1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 0 COPIER> OPTION> USER> VC-AVE Video count correction value: Average of the video count values for 3 colors (Y/M/C) or 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk). Whether to include Bk-color needs to be set in VC-AVE. Setting of [Scan and Send] button name To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
VC-HIST2DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueRelated Service ModeSupplement/MemoSND-NAME1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set Range	ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 COPIER> OPTION> USER> VC-AVE Video count correction value: Average of the video count values for 3 colors (Y/M/C) or 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk). Whether to include Bk-color needs to be set in VC-AVE. Setting of [Scan and Send] button name To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 2 0: [Scan and Send], 1: [Scan], 2: [Scan]

PCMP-DSP 1	Set copy cmpl scrn dspl:chg w/devc alone
Detail	To set whether to display the screen indicating completion of copying at the time of charging with a device alone. When 0 is set, a message "Copying is complete. Do you want to start the job again with the same settings?" is not displayed in a pop-up screen. When COIN is 4, this setting is enabled.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
EXTH-SW 1	ON/OFF coat 5 UI display: MP Tray pickup
Detail	To set whether to display "1-Sided Coated 5" and "2-Sided Coated 5" on the Select Paper screen at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray.
Use Case	When installing the Media Adjustment Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	 When the Inner Finisher is installed, delivery operation of large paper (257 to 300 g/m2) differs depending on whether the 3 Way Unit is installed. When the 3 Way Unit is installed, paper is delivered to the Second Delivery Tray of the Inner Finisher. When the 3 Way Unit is not installed, job is canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Select Paper> Multi-Purpose Tray
ERR-DISP 2	[For customization]
SVC-ACA 1	Display of ACA installation button
Detail	To set whether to display the [Install Auto Configuration Agent] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).
Use Case	When switching to install/not to install the ACA via network
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode	Service Mode > Updater
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software
Supplement/Memo	ACA : Auto Configuration Agent

RMT-CNCT 2	Sw mssg dspl on machine w/o Svr connect
Detail	To set whether to display the message "Contact your service representative." to the customer who uses the machine without having Remote Monitoring Server connected.
Use Case	When switching to display or hide the message depending on whether Remote Monitoring Server is connected or not
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	This applies only to the messages displayed in the event of a toner memory detection error. (Alarm code: 10-0091/-0092/-0093/-0094)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
SVC-SRA 1	Display/hide of DBS installation button
Detail	 In the case of RMS-SW:0 To set whether to display the [Install Data Backup Service] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode). In the case of RMS-SW:1 To set whether to display the [Data Backup Service] button on the counter confirmation screen or service mode.
Use Case	When switching to install/not to install the Backup Service via network
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Depending on the setting value, display when entering from Settings/Registration and that from service mode differ.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode	Service Mode> Updater> Install Data Backup Service
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Install Data Backup Service
LF-DSP-S 2	Set Display/Hide Life VL in Service Mode
Detail	To set whether to display Life Value and Replacement Life Value on the service mode counter screen. If this option is set to 1, Life Value is displayed in the third column and Replacement Life Value in the fourth column of all items under COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE.
Use Case	When displaying Live Value and Replacement Life Value
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode	COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE

LF-DSP-U 2	Dspy/hide Chk Consumable State/Days Left
Detail	To set whether to display the "Status" and "Number of Days Left" in Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Check Consumables.
Use Case	When switching display/hide the Status and Number of Days Left.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode	Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Consumables
ERRL-DSP 1	For R&D
JLG-UD-D 1	[For customization]
UFOS-DSP 1	Display/hide of uniFLOW Setup
Detail	Service mode to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup].
Use Case	When to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup]
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode	Main Menu > uniFLOW Setup
SVC-DAT 1	For R&D
RMS-SW 1	Remote monitoring service switching
Detail	Switch the remote monitoring service connections 0: Traditional "Remote Monitoring Server" screen display (eRDS: Embeded RDS) 1: New "Remote Monitoring Server" screen display (CCA: Cloud Connection Agent)
Use Case	When setting UGW connection for device installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 After entering the settings, press the OK key. Turn main power OFF/ON
Caution	If change the setting to 1, disables the conventional connecting (COM-TEST) operations.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Traditional "Remote Monitoring Server" screen display (eRDS: Embeded RDS) 1: New "Remote Monitoring Server" screen display (CCA: Cloud Connection Agent / Show RMS button in service mode menu)
Default Value	1

UK-DSP 1	Device Registration Tool Button Toggle
Detail	 When the platform is upgraded to version V3.13, ATP (Access Token Provider) is installed as a standard, so "device registration tool" button is displayed. With this setting, it is switched to be hidden. (Due to Ukrainian laws and regulations, the English language cannot be displayed in Ukraine when the Ukrainian language is set. Therefore, the display is turned OFF by this setting.)
Use Case	 When installing and restoring backup services When the status monitor is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Switching display settings 0: Display 1: Hide
Caution	 Not reflected in apps added later Display of standard function on the firmware is only available to use. Operation of the function hidden by this setting is not guaranteed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
Default Value	1

NETWORK

RAW-DATA 2	Setting of received data print mode
Detail	To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of problem with received image.
Use Case	When a problem with received image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Be sure to set the value back to 0 after recovering from the problem.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print with original data without image processing
Default Value	0
IFAX-LIM 2	No. of max print lines at IFAX reception
Detail	To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.
Use Case	When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited
Default Value	500
SMTPTXPN 2	Setting of SMTP TX port number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535
Default Value	25

SMTPRXPN 2	Setting of SMTP reception port number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535
Default Value	25
POP3PN 2	Setting of POP3 reception port number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535
Default Value	110
FTPTXPN 2	Specification of SEND port (FTP) number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535
Default Value	21
NS-CMD5 2	Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-GSAPI 2	Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

· · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
NS-NTLM 2	Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-PLNWS 2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTP auth encry
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-PLN 2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTPauth noencry
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

····	
NS-LGN 2	Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
MEAP-PN 2	HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535
Default Value	8000
SSH-SW 1	For R&D
MEAP-SSL 2	HTTPS port setting of MEAP
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.
Use Case	When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535
Default Value	8443
LPD-PORT 2	Setting of LPD port number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535
Default Value	515

· · ·	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
WUEN-LIV 2	Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Detail	To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.
Use Case	When setting the startup time after sleep notification
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 600
Unit	sec
Default Value	15
Amount of Change per Unit	1
IFX-CHIG 1	Set operation by IFAX recv mail content
Detail	To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/ forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.
Use Case	When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.
Unit	char
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.
DNSTRANS 1	Setting of DNS query priority protocol
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.
Use Case	When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6
Default Value	1

PROXYRES 2	Setting of proxy response to Windows
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.
Use Case	When executing status response for query from Windows correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response
Default Value	1
WOLTRANS 1	ON/OFF sleep recover by packet reception
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to recover from deep sleep when receiving unicast packets to the machine (excluding proxy response).
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: ON, 2: OFF
Default Value	1
802XTOUT 1	Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.
Use Case	When response from the authentication server is slow/fast
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 120
Unit	sec
Default Value	30
Amount of Change per Unit	1
SPDALDEL 2	Initialization of SPD value
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
Use Case	At the time of SPD value mismatch when IPSec Board is added
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.

NCONF-SW 1	ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adi/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key
Auj/del/operate method	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1
Supplement/Memo	Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.
AFS-JOB 1	Set of FAX server job reception port
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.
Use Case	When changing the job reception port of the fax server
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535
Default Value	20317
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-EVNT
AFC-EVNT 1	Set of FAX client event reception port
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
Use Case	When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535
Default Value	29400
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB
ILOGMODE 1	Setting of filter log target packet
Detail	 Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently
Use Case	Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets
Default Value	0

ILOGKEEP 1	Set of IP address block log hold time
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours
Default Value	1
IPTBROAD 1	Set to allow broad/multicast TX
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used
Default Value	0
PFWFTPRT 1	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.
Use Case	When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113
	while the IP filter is enabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
DDNSINTV 1	Set of DDNS periodical update interval
Detail	DNS registration is executed only once at start-up with the current iR, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.
Use Case	When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval,, 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval
Unit	hour
Default Value	24

· · · ·	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
SIPAUDIO 2	Set of SIP session establishment order
Detail	To set whether to establish audio session or T.38 session first with SIP. Usually, audio session followed by T.38 session is established when using IPFAX in an intranet environment. However, this order is not specified by the standard. Set 1 when connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session.
Use Case	When connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When 1 is set, IPFAX fails with the destination where the session starts with audio session.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
Dofault Value	
Supplement/Memo	SIP: Session Initiation Protocol
SIPINOUT 2	Set of internal/external number to URI
Detail	To set whether to store the external number or the internal number in From URI when using NGN.
Use Case	When a call cannot be made with external number while using NGN
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: External number, 1: Internal number
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	NGN: Next Generation Network URI: Uniform Resource Identifier
SIPREGPR 2	Setting of registrar server use protocol
Detail	To set the protocol used for communication with registrar server. Although the protocol that is the same as the one for proxy server is usually used, another protocol can be used in accordance with user and environment.
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use a protocol different from the one for proxy server)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Protocol set in Settings/Registration menu, 1: UDP, 2: TCP, 3: SSL
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> SIP Settings> Intranet Settings
VLAN-SW 2	ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send
Detail	To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN at link-up.
Use Case	When participating in dynamic VLAN
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	 VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the hub, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. At link-up: At startup, when LAN cable is connected, when recovering from deep sleep, when pressing the button to reflect the setting (dynamic update) If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.

· · ·	
FTPMODE 1	Set of FTP print default operation mode
Detail	To set the default operation mode of FTP print. Switch the default operation mode between ASCII mode and BIN mode in accordance with user's environment.
Use Case	At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ASCII mode, 1: BIN mode
Default Value	0
SSLMODE 2	Setting of HTTP/HTTPS port open/close
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open or close HTTP/HTTPS port. When 1 is set while [Use HTTP] is ON and [Use TLS] is OFF in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is opened whereas HTTPS port is closed. When 2 is set while both [Use HTTP] and [Use TLS] are ON in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is closed whereas HTTPS port is opened.
Use Case	When limiting the port to open because of security concern
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Open HTTP port (80/8000) only, 2: Open HTTPS port (443/8443) only
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> Use HTTP Management Settings> License/Other> MEAP Settings> Use TLS
SSLSTRNG 2	Allow weak encryption algorithm for SSL
Detail	To set whether to allow using weak encryption algorithm for SSL. When 1 is set, weak encryption algorithm cannot be used.
Use Case	When prohibiting weak encryption algorithm because of security concern
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Secured mode (TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA and TLS_RSA_WITH_ RC4_128_MD5 are not used)
Default Value	1
NW-WAIT 2	Set connect wait at deep sleep recovery
Detail	To set whether to send wakeup notice after the time set in Settings/Registration menu has elapsed when recovering from deep sleep. When 0 is set, wakeup notice is sent after "Waiting Time for Connection at Startup" has elapsed. When 1 is set, wakeup notice is sent when the machine becomes ready for communication.
Use Case	When a failure of the device management tool occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Wait, 1: Not wait
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Waiting Time for Connection at Startup

WLAN-USE 2	Wireless LAN enable/disable setting
Detail	Enable/disable wireless LAN.
	U: when disabled, [Radio Settings] in [Settings/Registration] disappears.
Use Case	1) Enter the potting value, and then proce OK key
Adj/Set/Operate Method	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
Default Value	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Wireless Connection Settings
WLANPORT 2	Set of port filter at wireless LAN side
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access].
	To set whether to open all ports at the wireless LAN side.
	When U is set, only the specific port is opened (filter is enabled). Set 1 when using an application which uses a port other than the specific port. All ports are opened
	(filter is disabled).
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Open the specific port, 1: Open all ports
Default Value	0
RAW-PORT 2	[For customization]
LINKWAKE 2	Set of deep sleep recovery at link-up
Detail	To set whether to recover from deep sleep when link-up (disconnection and then connection of
	LAN cable) is detected.
	triggered by chattering.
Use Case	When the machine recovers from deep sleep due to chattering of the closest hub or switch
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Not recovered, 1: Recovered
Default Value	1
WIFIRFCH 2	For R&D
Amount of Change per	1
BLEPOWER 2	Set of Bluetooth radio field strength
Detail	As the value is changed by 1, the radio field strength is changed by 1 dBm.
Use Case	When radio field strength of BLE is not appropriate
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Do not change the setting in Singapore. It is prohibited by law.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to -1 (-10 to -1 dBm)
Default Value	-5
WSMC-USE 2	[Not Used]
WSMC-RST 2	[Not Used]
INTENT 2	For R&D
L	

RAW-LO	2	For R&D
--------	---	---------

ENV-SET

ENVP-INT 1	Temp&hmdy/Fix Film temp log get cycle
Detail	To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine and the surface temperature of the Fixing Film. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Collected log can be displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.
Use Case	At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 480
Unit	min
Default Value	60
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DRY-CISU 1	ON/OFF of condensation prev mode: 1-path
Detail	To set whether to enable the condensation prevention mode when using the DADF (1-path model). Set 1 when an image failure or E302 occurs due to condensation in the Scanner Unit. From the next startup, the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) lights for 30 seconds after completion of a job.
Use Case	When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E302 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)
Default Value	0
AINR-TM 2	Set time not in use for drum idl rtn exe
Detail	To set the time the machine is not in use that is the condition to execute idle rotation of the drum. When the machine is not used for more than the specified time, idle rotation of the drum (60 seconds) is executed at warm-up rotation. Decrease the value when uneven density occurs at certain intervals on the image at the beginning of a workday after holidays (the beginning of week is assumed). When 0 is set, idle rotation of the drum is not executed.
Use Case	When uneven density at intervals of the Primary Charging Roller or Secondary Transfer Outer Roller circumference occurs on the image printed at the beginning of a workday after holidays
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When idle rotation of the drum is executed, it takes long time for startup than usual.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 60 0: OFF, 1 to 7: Not used, 8: 8 hours,, 60: 60 hours
Unit	hour
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1

INTRTMPL 2	Set initial rotn extsn condtn: low temp	
Detail	To set temperature inside the machine and process speed that are the conditions to extend the initial rotation time at low temperature.	
Use Case	When "black streaks in Vertical Scanning direction" occur in an area approximately 420 mm from the image tip.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	FCOT increases by 1 to 4 seconds.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	 Translation of: 0 to 5 0: 18 Deg C or lower, initial rotation extension at 1/2 speed. About 1 second. 1: 18 deg C or lower, initial rotation extension at 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed. About 1 second. 2: Initial rotation extension at 1/1 and 1/2 speed without temperature inside the machine. About 1 second. 3: 18 Deg C or lower, initial rotation extension at 1/2 speed. About 1 second. About 4 second. 4: Initial rotation extension at 1/2 speed without temperature inside the machine. About 4 second. 5: Initial rotation extension at 1/1 and 1/2 speed without temperature inside the machine. About 4 second. 	
Default Value	0	
INTRTMPH 2	Set initial rotn extsn condtn: high temp	
Detail	To set temperature inside the machine and process speed that are the conditions to extend the initial rotation time at high temperature.	
Use Case	When uneven density/blur at intervals of drum circumference occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	FCOT becomes approx. 4 seconds longer.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2	
	0: 40 deg C or higher, 1: Whole temperature range, 2: Disabled	
Default Value	0	
LES-CNDS 2	Settings for Condensation Control Mode	
Detail	 Set 1 to 4 when condensation occurs Run the Fixing Exhaust Fan at full speed Run the Fixing Exhaust Fan at full speed and the double-sided confluence motor is rotated when the cassette single-sided job is performed. Run the Fixing Exhaust Fan at full speed from the beginning of the JOB and the double-sided confluence motor is rotated during the single-sided cassette JOB. and then spin the double-sided 	
	 confluence motor idle for 30 seconds before the double-sided JOB. 4. Run the Fixing Exhaust Fan at full speed from the beginning of the JOB and the double-sided confluence motor is rotated during the single-sided cassette JOB, and then spin the double-sided confluence motor idle for 60 seconds before the double-sided JOB. Scope of application: All Media 	
Use Case	 Applied when condensation occurs If white streaks appear on the second side when both sides are fed. 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Notes on the setting values	
	 Operating noise increase due to the operation of the fixed exhaust fan. In addition to 1, the idle rotation of the double-sided confluence motor increases the operating noise. In addition to 2, FCOT is down when the Duplex Printing (The amount of down depends on the set value.) In addition to 2, FCOT is down when the Duplex Printing (The amount of down depends on the set value.) 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Setting range : From 0 to 4 Effect on condensation: 0 (Default) < 1 < 2 < 3 < 4	
Default Value	0	

CLEANING

OHP-PTH 2	Set of ITB clean transp threshold value	
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute ITB cleaning when feeding transparency. When a large number of transparencies is fed, surface active agent adheres to the ITB, and consequently the transfer efficiency is lowered, causing an image failure. Normally, a solid single Bk-color patch with 80 mm width is formed on the ITB, and surface active agent is removed together with the toner every time after feeding 10 sheets at paper interval and 5 sheets at last rotation. As the value is changed by 1, the number of sheets at paper interval and last rotation is changed by 1 sheet. When the value is decreased in the case of using transparency to which surface active agent is more likely to be adhered, image failure can be alleviated. When the value is increased, downtime and toner consumption can be reduced, but image failure may occur. When an image failure occurs due to decrease in the transfer efficiency Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. -10 to 10 sheet	
Default Value		
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ITB-CL-L 2	Set toner band length: ITB Clean Blade	
Detail	To set the length of toner band for preventing flipping of the ITB Cleaning Blade. Increase the value when noise comes from the ITB due to the flipping. If the length of toner band gets longer, flipping can be prevented, but toner consumption is increased. When 0 is set, toner band is not formed.	
Use Case	 When noise comes from the ITB When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100 0: OFF, 1: 1 mm, 2: 2 mm,, 100: 100 mm	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	14	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> ITB-CL-T	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ITB-CL-T 2	Set toner band form intvl: ITB CIn Blade	
Detail	To set the interval to form toner band for preventing flipping of the ITB Cleaning Blade. The interval is determined by entering the amount of increase/decrease (sheet) compared to the specified number of fed sheets. Decrease the value when noise comes from the ITB due to the flipping. If the interval to form toner band is decreased, flipping can be prevented, but toner consumption is increased.	
Use Case	- When noise comes from the ITB	
	- When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> ITB-CL-L	

ROT-COND 2	Toner fusion elimination setting
Detail	To prevent toner fusion between the Drum and the Charging Roller by changing the frequency of idle rotation of the Drum. 0: Toner fusion elimination idle rotation OFF (Default)
	1: 60 second idle rotation is performed every 500 sheets 2: 60 second idle rotation is performed every 100 sheets
Use Case	 When small white spots occur in the drum pitch. When vertical streaks of charge roller soil occur and toner fusion occurs on the drum surface.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Set "1" if toner fusion occurs. Set to "2" if the effectiveness is not good enough with "1" setting.
Caution	The productivity decreases if the toner fusion elimination idle rotation is set.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2
Default Value	0
ITB-CLSW 2	ITB noise countermeasures
Detail	Setting the operation of the toner band as countermeasures when there is noise from ITB. - Reference 1: When "Heavy Paper Countermeasure 1" is set, operation is performed when heavy paper is used in a high humidity environment (external moisture content: 15 g/kg DA or more) and in a TR -UNIT value of 60,000 or less. - Check the TR -UNIT value if abnormal noise from the ITB is indicated when using heavy paper in a high humidity environment.
	 If the value of TR -UNIT is 60,000 or less, set "1: Heavy Paper Countermeasure 1". If the value of TR -UNIT is 60,001 or more and 100,000 or less, set "2: Heavy Paper Countermeasure 2". If the value of TR -UNIT is 100,001 or more, set "3: Heavy Paper Countermeasure 3". Check the TR -UNIT value if abnormal noise from the ITB is indicated when using paper media other than heavy paper. If the value of TR -UNIT is 60,000 or less, set "4: All Media Countermeasure 1". If the value of TR -UNIT is 60,001 or more and 100,000 or less, set "5: All Media Countermeasure 2".
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	 By operating the noise countermeasure band from the ITB, the toner consumption by the toner band control increases. When "1: Heavy Paper Countermeasure 1 " is set, as the toner band control is executed between the first sheet and the second sheet during the heavy paper job under the high humidity environment, the initial productivity of the heavy paper job in the high humidity environment is reduced by about 10%.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: OFF 1: Heavy Paper Countermeasure 1 (ON if the TR -UNIT value is 60,000 or less when using heavy paper in a high humidity environment) 2: Heavy Paper Countermeasure 2 (ON if the TR -UNIT value is 100,000 or less when using heavy paper in a high humidity environment) 3: Heavy Paper Countermeasure 3 (ON regardless of TR -UNIT value when using heavy paper in a high humidity environment) 4: All Media Countermeasure 1 (ON if the TR -UNIT value is 60,000 or less, however OFF if OHP is used) 5: All Media Countermeasure 2 (ON if the TR -UNIT value is 100,000 or less, however OFF if OHP is used)
Detault value	0 PT:0 RU:0 SG:0 SI:0 ES:0 SE:0 TW:0 GB:0 US:0 OTHER:1

CL-PCLSW	2	ITB Cleaning Countermeasure Control
	Detail	Switch the countermeasure control for slipping through ITB Cleaning.
	Use Case	 When slipping through of ITB Cleaning occurs Set to "1" when slipping through of ITB Cleaning occurs. Set to "2" when a customer points out that the printing speed has slowed down during continuous paper feeding of 100 sheets or more. Set to "3" if a customer points out a loud fan sound while printing.
Adj/Set/Opera	te Method	0: No ITB Cleaning Countermeasure Control (Default) 1: Fan control and every 100 sheets stop control ON 2: Fan Control only ON 3: Every 100 sheets stop control only ON
	Caution	 Since the operation of the Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan is turned ON, the fan operation sound becomes loud. Power consumption increase Productivity loss during continuous paper feeding of 100 sheets or more Curl and loading performance deteriorated Since the operation of the Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan is turned ON, the operation sound of the fan becomes loud. Power consumption increase Curl at low temperature and high humidity, and loading performance deteriorated Productivity loss during continuous paper feeding of 100 sheets or more.
Display/Adj/	Set Range	0 to 3
Def	ault Value	0
CL-REVSW	2	ITB Horizontal Lines Control
	Detail	Switch the countermeasure control for ITB Horizontal Lines.
	Use Case	 If horizontal lines appear near the 94mm leading edge of the paper, change the setting to "2". If a customer points out that the backward rotation is long and the reverse rotation operation sound is bothering, change it to "0".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		 0: OFF (Without ITB Horizontal Lines Countermeasure Control) 1: With ITB Horizontal Lines Countermeasure Control (Default) Execute reverse rotation control 3 times during continuous jobs of 20 or more sheets in small size (10 or more sheets in large size). 2: With ITB Horizontal Lines Countermeasure Control Perform this control at the time of rotation after each job.
	Caution	0: Occurrence of ITB Horizontal Lines 2: Extend reverse rotation time during continuous jobs of less than 20 sheets in small size (less than 10 sheets in large size).
Display/Adj/	Set Range	0 to 2
Def	fault Value	1

■ FEED-SW

EVLP-SPD 1	Setting of envelope feeding speed
Detail	To set the feeding speed of envelope. By feeding an envelope at 1/2 speed (default) in the case of a high humidity environment, the glue flap may adhere at the time of fixing. As a result of that, the envelope may not be opened. When 1/1 speed is set, adhesion can be prevented, but fixing performance is decreased in a low temperature environment.
Use Case	When a glue flap of envelope adheres
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When 1 is set in a low temperature environment, fixing performance is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: 1/2 speed, 1: 1/1 speed
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EVLP-FS

EVLP-FS 2	Setting of fixing speed: envelope
Detail	To set fixing speed when feeding envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the fixing speed is changed by 0.1%. Decrease the value when fine line displacement occurs on trailing edge of envelope, and increase the value when wrinkles occur.
Use Case	When fine line displacement or wrinkles occur on trailing edge while feeding envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, fine line displacement/wrinkles occur when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20
Unit	%
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EVLP-SPD
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
TFL-RTC 1	Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full
Detail	To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case	When changing the delivery tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output, 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings

REGASST 1	Set pre-registration feed assist control
Detail	To set whether to rotate the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller for longer than usual (pre-registration feed assist control) when feeding paper with 158.6 mm or more in length from the Multi-purpose Tray.
	Set any value other than 1 according to the paper type and paper weight when print displacement or 0106 jam occurs with heavy paper or coated paper.
	0: ON only for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2), coated paper 4/5 (221 to 300 g/m2) and custom size envelope
	2: ON only for heavy paper 1 to 7 (106 to 300 g/m2), coated paper 4/5 (221 to 300 g/m2), reply/4 on 1 postcard and standard/custom size envelope
	3: ON only for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2) and coated paper 1 to 5 (106 to 300 g/m2) 4: ON only for heavy paper 1 to 7 (106 to 300 g/m2), coated paper 1 to 5 (106 to 300 g/m2), reply/ 4 on 1 postcard and standard/custom size envelope
	As the rotation time of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller becomes longer, drive noise becomes louder. If the user concerns the noise, set 1.
Use Case	 When print displacement or 0106 jam occurs with heavy paper or coated paper Upon user's request (to reduce drive noise of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Drive noise of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller becomes louder during execution of pre- registration feed assist control.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: ON (heavy paper 7, coated paper 4/5 and custom size envelope only) 1: OFF
	2: ON (heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 4/5, reply/4 on 1 postcard and standard/custom size envelope only)
	3: ON (heavy paper 7 and coated paper 1 to 5 only)
	4: ON (heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5, reply/4 on 1 postcard and standard/custom size envelope only)
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Pre-registration feed assist control: A control to assist feeding of heavy paper and coated paper by rotating the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller longer than usual at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray.

IMG-SPD

FX-D-TMP 1	Set small paper down sequence start temp
Detail	To set temperature to start the down sequence control to small size paper (length in width direction is less than that of A4R).
	When a negative value is entered, the temperature is decreased by 5 deg C from the initial setting temperature. When a positive value is entered, it is increased by 2 deg C (upper limit is 273 deg C).
Use Case	When alleviating fixing offset on the edge of paper and improving productivity
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4
	-4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 2 deg C, 2: 4 deg C, 3: 6 deg C, 4: 8 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

FIX-ROT 1	Set idle rotn stop temp after s-ppr feed
Detail	Temperature on the edges of the Fixing Film becomes higher than the temperature at the center when feeding large size paper after small size paper through the Fixing Unit. Idle rotation is executed until temperature is decreased to the specified value after feeding small size paper to prevent occurrence of fixing offset or wrinkles. To set the temperature that is the condition to stop idle rotation. As the value is larger, temperature is decreased. Image quality can be improved, but downtime is increased. When the value is decreased, downtime is decreased, but uneven gloss may occur.
Use Case	When alleviating fixing offset/uneven gloss on the paper edge or improving productivity
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: +10 deg C, -1: +5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: -10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
INTPPR-2 2	Set multi tone ctrl (light) stop intvl
INTPPR-2 2 Detail	Set multi tone ctrl (light) stop intvl To set the number of sheets which the real-time multiple tone control (light) and automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval are not executed, from the start of a job. If interruption occurs immediately after starting a job, process speed cannot be maintained. Disable each control not to interrupt an ongoing job until a specified number of sheets are fed to prevent decrease in productivity. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
INTPPR-2 2 Detail	Set multi tone ctrl (light) stop intvl To set the number of sheets which the real-time multiple tone control (light) and automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval are not executed, from the start of a job. If interruption occurs immediately after starting a job, process speed cannot be maintained. Disable each control not to interrupt an ongoing job until a specified number of sheets are fed to prevent decrease in productivity. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically. • When the density varies dramatically • Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
INTPPR-2 2 Detail Use Case	Set multi tone ctrl (light) stop intvl To set the number of sheets which the real-time multiple tone control (light) and automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval are not executed, from the start of a job. If interruption occurs immediately after starting a job, process speed cannot be maintained. Disable each control not to interrupt an ongoing job until a specified number of sheets are fed to prevent decrease in productivity. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically. When the density varies dramatically Upon user's request (to improve productivity) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
INTPPR-2 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Set multi tone ctrl (light) stop intvl To set the number of sheets which the real-time multiple tone control (light) and automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval are not executed, from the start of a job. If interruption occurs immediately after starting a job, process speed cannot be maintained. Disable each control not to interrupt an ongoing job until a specified number of sheets are fed to prevent decrease in productivity. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically. • When the density varies dramatically • Upon user's request (to improve productivity) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Do not set a value larger than those of INTPPR-1 and INTROT-1.
INTPPR-2 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	Set multi tone ctrl (light) stop intvl To set the number of sheets which the real-time multiple tone control (light) and automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval are not executed, from the start of a job. If interruption occurs immediately after starting a job, process speed cannot be maintained. Disable each control not to interrupt an ongoing job until a specified number of sheets are fed to prevent decrease in productivity. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically. • When the density varies dramatically • Upon user's request (to improve productivity) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Do not set a value larger than those of INTPPR-1 and INTROT-1. 20 to 1000
INTPPR-2 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit	Set multi tone ctrl (light) stop intvl To set the number of sheets which the real-time multiple tone control (light) and automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval are not executed, from the start of a job. If interruption occurs immediately after starting a job, process speed cannot be maintained. Disable each control not to interrupt an ongoing job until a specified number of sheets are fed to prevent decrease in productivity. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically. • When the density varies dramatically • Upon user's request (to improve productivity) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Do not set a value larger than those of INTPPR-1 and INTROT-1. 20 to 1000 sheet
INTPPR-2 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value	Set multi tone ctrl (light) stop intvl To set the number of sheets which the real-time multiple tone control (light) and automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval are not executed, from the start of a job. If interruption occurs immediately after starting a job, process speed cannot be maintained. Disable each control not to interrupt an ongoing job until a specified number of sheets are fed to prevent decrease in productivity. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically. • When the density varies dramatically • Upon user's request (to improve productivity) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Do not set a value larger than those of INTPPR-1 and INTROT-1. 20 to 1000 sheet 80

IMG-RDR

DFDST-L1 1	Adj img crrct level: stream read, front
Detail	To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading based on the result of dust detection. - In the case of DADF (reverse model) Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the image is more likely to be corrected because the machine is more likely to respond to small dust. Decrease the value if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. As the value is smaller, the image is less likely to be corrected because the machine is less likely to respond to dust. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.
Use Case	- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	In the case of DADF (reverse model), note the following points. - If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. <in case="" model="" of="" reverse="" the=""> - When both DFDST-L1 and DFDST-L2 are "0", changing the value of DFDST-L1 to any other value than "0" will change DFDST-L2 back to the last (i.e. immediately before set to "0") value. <in 1-path="" case="" model="" of="" the=""> - When setting DFDST-L2 to "0", DFDST-L1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DFDST-L1 to "0", DFDST-L2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).</in></in>
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255 0: OFF 1 to 255: ON (DADF (1-path model) only)
Default Value	200
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L2
Supplement/Memo	Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

DFDST-L2 1	Adj dust dtct level: stream read, front
Detail	 In the case of DADF (reverse model) To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) after a stream reading job is completed. In the case of DADF (1-path model) To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at start of the first stream reading after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to
	be detected.
Use case	- When black line appears due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	 If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. In the case of reverse model> When both DFDST-L1 and DFDST-L2 are "0", changing the value of DFDST-L1 to any other value than "0" will change DFDST-L2 back to the last (i.e. immediately before set to "0") value. In the case of 1-path model> When setting DFDST-L2 to "0", DFDST-L1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). When setting DFDST-L1 to "0", DFDST-L2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255 0: OFF 1 to 255: ON (DADF (1-path model) only)
Default Value	200
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L1
Supplement/Memo	With the dust avoidance control, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected. The control is performed at start of the first job after power-on in the case of DADF (1-path model); whereas it is performed every time a job is completed in the case of DADF (reverse model).
DF2DSTL1 1	ON/OFF img crrct: stream, back, 1-path
Detail	To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading with DADF (1-path model) based on the result of dust detection. Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.
Use Case	- Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	 If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. On the contrary, if the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. When setting DF2DSTL2 to "0", DF2DSTL1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). When setting DF2DSTL1 to "0", DF2DSTL2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Default Value	200
Supplement/Memo	Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

,		
DF2DSTL2	1	Adj dust dtct level:stream, back, 1-path
	Detail	To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at the first stream reading with DADF (1-path model) after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
U	se Case	- When black line appears due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate	Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear frequently because even fine dust that will not appear on the image may be detected. - When setting DF2DSTL2 to "0", DF2DSTL1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DF2DSTL1 to "0", DF2DSTL2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Se	et Range	0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Defau	ılt Value	200
Supplemer	nt/Memo	Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With the dust avoidance control executed at start of the first job after power-on, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected.

IMG-MCON

PASCAL 1	Set of auto gradation adjustment data
Detail	To set the gradation adjustment data that is used at image formation. When 0 is set, the initial LUT is used. When 1 is set, the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (full/quick adjustment) control is used.
Use Case	When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Initial LUT, 1: Auto gradation adjustment data, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value	1
SCR-SLCT 2	Halftone process in Photo Printout mode
Detail	To set halftone process (error diffusion, 2 screen types) in Photo Printout mode when making a copy. When moire occurs on a copy image, set 0 (suitable for character reproduction). When halftone dots are rough, set 2.
Use Case	When moire occurs on a copy image or when halftone dots are rough
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Error diffusion, 1: Low screen ruling, 2: High screen ruling
Default Value	1
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Copy> Photo Printout Mode

TMC-SLCT 2	Set error diffusion process coefficient
Detail	To set coefficient to be used for error diffusion processing. Make the setting according to the level of granularity and dot stability.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Small granularity/low dot stability 1: Small granularity/low dot stability (color mode), Large granularity/high dot stability (black mode) 2: Large granularity/high dot stability
Default Value	2
PRN-FLG 2	Select of image area flag (PDL image)
Detail	To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a PDL image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, the following operations are performed as default: - Processing to prioritize reproduction of text - Replacing the processed black with single Bk-color Set 1 when moire occurs or jaggy is significant. Set 2 when not preferring to replace the processed black with single Bk-color.
Use Case	 When moire occurs or jaggy is significant in case of printing an image containing many halftone dots or photos When avoiding to replace the processed black with single Bk-color
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: High screen ruling, gray compensation LUT 1: Error diffusion, gray compensation LUT 2: High screen ruling, normal LUT
Default Value	0
SCN-FLG 2	Select of image area flag (copy image)
Detail	To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a scanned image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed by default. Set 1 when an image contains many halftone photo images. Set 2 when an image contains many printed photos.
Use Case	When copying an image which contains many halftone dots and photos
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Text, 1: Halftone photo image, 2: Printed photo
Default Value	0

TMIC-BK 2	ON/OFF of TMIC Bk_LUT end edge correct
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the trailing edge adjustment of Bk_LUT for PDL and for copy which are used by TMIC.
	When the trailing edge adjustment is set to ON, the density of the high density area becomes high, and consequently text and thin lines become clear. While an image becomes clear, hue of the gradation area of photos, etc. is changed.
Use Case	When thin lines are partly missing or characters are faded
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: ON for PDL, OFF for copy 1: OFF for PDL, OFF for copy 2: ON for PDL, ON for copy 3: OFF for PDL, ON for copy
Default Value	0
DH-MODE 2	Set ptch data at Dhalf except full adj
Detail	To set whether to use the high-density patch data that has been scanned by D-half control of full adjustment at the time of D-half control other than full adjustment.
Use Case	At image adjustment
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Used, 1: Not used
Default Value	0
MIX-FLG 2	Set img processing at img composition
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate by the Main Controller upon image composition.
Use Case	When an image processing failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	 0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen
Default Value	processed image.)
	Cot of image proceeding of report with
REPURI-2 I	To set the image processing which is performed when printing a report
	When there is a request for image improvement
Adi/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	 0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)
Default Value	0

IFXEML-Z 1	Set img proc at clr IFAX/mail recv print
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing color IFAX or received e-mail.
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	 0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)
Default Value	0
BMLNKS-Z 1	Set img proc at BMLinkS reception print
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing received BMLinkS.
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	 0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)
Default Value	
Supplement/Memo	BMLinkS (Business Machine Linkage Service): An integrated network OA device interface
VP-ART 2	Setting of line art processing
Detail	To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99
Default Value	1

VP-TXT 2	Setting of character vectorization
Detail	To set vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99
Default Value	1
PASCL-TY 2	Set of paper type for auto gradation adj
Detail	Auto gradation adjustment is normally executed with the recommended paper specified for each location. However, if you want to change the paper type, use this setting to change the paper type.
Use Case	When executing the auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Do not change the setting in the normal operation.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 Plain Paper 1: CS-068 (For Japan) 2: Canon Multipurpose 20 lb/75 g (for USA) 3: Canon Red Label Professional 80 g (Outside Japan and USA. Mainly for EU) Thick Paper 1: GFC -209 (for Japan) 2: Hammermill Premium Color Copy Cover (80 lb./216 g Cover) for USA 3: Canon Top Colour 200 (Outside Japan and USA. Mainly for EU)
Default Value	JP:1 AR:3 AU:3 CN:3 CZ:3 DK:3 EE:3 FI:3 FR:3 DE:3 GR:3 HU:3 IN:3 IT:3 KR:3 NL:3 NO:3 PL: 3 PT:3 RU:3 SG:3 SI:3 ES:3 SE:3 TW:3 GB:3 US:2 OTHER:3
AST-SEL 2	Adj of advanced smoothing effect
Detail	To adjust the smoothing effect which is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 3 if no smoothing effect is obtained even though High is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 0 if too much effect is obtained even though Low is set in the advanced smoothing UI.
Use Case	When image failures (jaggy, moire) occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3
Default Value	2
Supplement/Memo	AST: Advanced Smoothing Technology

· · · · · · · · · · · ·	
PSCL-TBL 1	Setting of Bk-color density increase
Detail	Do not change the Y/M/C color, but make the Bk color stronger.
	Enabling this setting on a color machine reduces the "color depth."
Use Case	Upon user's request (to increase the density of Bk-color)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
• "	3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Only the density of Bk-color is high
Default Value	0
BGE-OFS 2	Fine adj at bckgd adj (bckgd removal)
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the background adjustment (background removal) level which can
	be set manually.
	Break up the adjustment values into smaller ones when user does not satisfy with the default
	adjustment values.
Use Case	When color fogging occurs on the output image when copying yellowed blank paper as an original
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Since the background color is set to be washed out with this mode, not only the background of yellowed blank paper, but also other light colors (light blue, etc.) are washed out.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15
Default Value	0
Additional Functions	Copy> Options> Density> Background Density
Mode	
FL-FB 2	Set multi tone ctrl (full) feedback rate
Detail	To set the extent of the gradation correction result of real-time multiple tone control (full) to be
	reflected to LUT in percentage.
	If the value is large, gradation will be closer to the target value with a single execution of the control.
	However, the hue may be changed dramatically before and after the execution. Decrease the value
	when prioritizing hue continuity. Degree of correction by the control will be small.
Use Case	When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100
Unit	%
Default Value	100
INT-FB 2	Set multi tone ctrl(light) feedback rate
Detail	To set the extent of the gradation correction result of real-time multiple tone control (light) to be
	reflected to LUT in percentage.
	If the value is large, gradation will be closer to the target value with a single execution of the control.
	However, the hue may be changed dramatically before and after the execution. Decrease the value when prioritizing hue continuity. Degree of correction by the control will be small.
Use Case	When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adi/Set Range	1 to 100
Unit	
Default Value	30
BULD-SEL 1	
	Ear D9D

IMG-DEV

DRM-IDL 1	Set first idle rotation time in HH Env
Detail	To set the idle rotation time to be performed at the beginning of a workday in an HH (high temperature and high humidity) environment.
Use Case	When coarseness occurs on the image at the beginning of a workday
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When 1 is set, startup takes time.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (HH environment only), 2: ON (all environments)
Default Value	0
INTPPR-1 2	Set multi tone control (light) exe intvl
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute real-time multiple tone control (light). When the number of sheets reaches the specified value, the control is executed by interrupting an ongoing job. After starting a job, however, it is not executed until the number of sheets reaches the value set in INTPPR-2. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
Use Case	- When the density varies dramatically - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, the density of image becomes different before and after the interruption. If the value is too small, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range	40 to 1000
Unit	sheet
Default Value	240
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-SPD> INTPPR-2
AUTO-DH 1	ON/OFF D-max/multi tone ctrl: wrmup rtn
Detail	To set whether to execute D-max control and real-time multiple tone control (full) at warm-up rotation. When 0 is set, the control is not executed. When 1 is set, it is executed only in an HH (high temperature and high humidity) environment. When 2 is set, it is executed in all environments upon recovering from sleep mode of 8 hours or more. When 3 is set, it is executed in all environments.
Use Case	When image smear occurs in an HH environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When it is enabled, warm-up rotation often takes longer at startup.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: ON (HH environment only) 2: ON (all environments upon recovering from sleep mode of 8 hours or more) 3: ON (all environments)
Default Value	1
Supplement/Memo	Warm-up rotation is executed automatically at power-on and recovery from sleep mode when the machine is not used for 8 hours or more regardless of environment.

PCHINT-V 2	Adj ATR control patch detection interval
Detail	To adjust the total video counter value as the intervals to execute patch detection by ATR control. Decrease the value when hue variation is large. Increase the value to reduce downtime.
Use Case	- When hue variation is large - When reducing downtime
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -2000%, -1: -1000%, 0: 0%, 1: 1000%, 2: 2000%
Default Value	0
DELV-THK 2	Set image ratio for Bk-color toner eject
Detail	To set the threshold value of average image ratio of Bk-color, that is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. As the value is increased, coarseness is alleviated, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is decreased, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use Case	While printing low duty images (images with low image ratio), - When graininess (coarseness) or low density occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 4 -2: -1.0%, -1: -0.5%, 0: 0.0%, 1: 0.5%, 2: 1.0%, 3: 1.5%, 4: 2.0%
Unit	%
Default Value	0
ADJ-VPP 2	Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 1/1 SPD
Detail	To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias at 1/1 speed. When the value is decreased, ring marks or uneven density at intervals of cylinder circumference on a halftone image is alleviated. When the value is increased, white spots or uneven density at intervals of cylinder circumference on a solid image is alleviated.
Use Case	When image failures (ring marks, white spots, uneven density at intervals of cylinder circumference) occur. Thin Paper 1 - 2, Plain Paper 1 - 3, Recycled Paper 1 - 3, Color Paper, Punch, Tracing, Letterhead 1 - 3.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution	If the value is too small, density may be lowered.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2 2: 200V, 1: 100V, 0: 0V, -1: -100V, -2: -200V, -3: -300V, -4: -400V
Default Value	0

ADJ-BLNK 2	Setting of thin line density improvement
Detail	To adjust the waveform of developing AC bias to improve thin line density.
	When thin line density is low, set 1 or 2.
	As the value is increased, the line gets darker, but white gap/white spots may occur.
Use Case	- When thin line density is low
Adi/Sat/Operate Method	1) Enter the potting value, and then proce OK key
Adj/Sel/Operate Method	2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution	- Use this item when density is not improved by making adjustment with AD.I-VPP/VPPN
oution	- If the value is too large, white gap/white spots may occur.
Displav/Adi/Set Range	0 to 2
	0: Normal, 1: Thin line improvement mode 1, 2: Thin line improvement mode 2
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ADJ-VPP/VPPN
DMX-OF-K 2	Adj of Bk-color D-max target density
Detail	To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on Bk-color
	image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed.
	Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
Use Case	When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Coution	5) Execute auto gradution adjustment (full adjustment).
Caulion	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3
Detault value	0
ADJ-VPPN 2	Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias at 1/2 speed.
	When the value is decreased, ring marks or uneven density at intervals of cylinder circumference
	On a namone image is alleviated. When the value is increased, white spots or uneven density at intervals of cylinder circumference
	on a solid image is alleviated.
Use Case	When image failures (ring marks, white spots, uneven density at intervals of cylinder
	circumference) occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution	If the value is too small, density may be lowered.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 4
	-1: -50 V, 0: +/-0 V, 1: +100 V, 2: +200 V, 3: +300 V, 4: +400 V
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ADJ-VPP
TNNEWCNT 2	For R&D
TNENDCNT 2	For R&D

D-PTN 2	Set lead edge 43mm horizontal line prev
Detail	To set whether to form dot patterns on the Photosensitive Drum when horizontal lines appear in the area of 43 mm from the image leading edge. When 2 is set, dot patterns are always formed before forming an image so that occurrence of horizontal lines can be prevented.
Use Case	When horizontal lines appear in the area of 43 mm from the image leading edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Not formed, 1: Formed depending on conditions, 2: Always formed
Default Value	1
DELV-DNS 2	ON/OFF of soiled paper edge prevention
Detail	Soiling on the guide rib caused by toner band formed at low duty toner ejection sequence may adhere on the paper edge. To set the length and density of toner band to alleviate soiled paper edge as needed. However, color type and length of toner band to be actually formed are determined according to the specified setting table. When 0 is set, short length of dark density toner band is formed. When 1 is set, long length of light density toner band is formed in any of the following cases: - Paper weight: 106 to 256 g/m2 - Size: SRA3 (320.0 mm x 450.0 mm)/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18") - Paper type: Coated paper/label/transparency/postcard/envelope - Resolution: 1200 dpi When 2 is set, long length of light density toner band is formed.
Use Case	When soiled paper edge occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Productivity is decreased at continuous feeding.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (only under the specific conditions), 2: ON
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV>DELV-THK

■ IMG-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-TR

2TR-ICLN 1 For R&D
IMG-FIX

FX-S-TMP 1	Set ITOP control temp: plain 1
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of plain paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TBL2 1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 1
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TBL3 1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

TMP-TBL4 1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TBL5 1	Set fixing control temp: thin ppr 1
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on thin paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TBL6 1	Set fixing control temperature: envelope
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

FXS-TMP2 1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 1
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TMP3 1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TMP4 1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

FXS-TMP5 1	Set ITOP control temp: thin paper 1
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TMP6 1	Set ITOP control temperature: envelope
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXST2-N2 1	Set ITOP wait time:below 10 deg C,1/1SPD
Detail	To set initial rotation time at 1/1 speed when a temperature is lower than 10 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case	When fixing failure occurs in an environment where a temperature is lower than 10 deg C
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 20
Unit	sec
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	 When all the following conditions are satisfied, it becomes 1/1 speed. Paper type: Thin paper, plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, tracing paper, or pre-punched paper Resolution: 600 dpi Paper length: Less than 300.0 mm
Amount of Change per Unit	1

FXST2-UH 1	Set ITOP wait time:below 10 deg C,1/2SPD
Detail	To set initial rotation time at 1/2 speed when a temperature is lower than 10 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case	When fixing failure occurs in an environment where a temperature is lower than 10 deg C
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 30
Unit	sec
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	In any of the following cases, it becomes 1/2 speed. - Paper type: Heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 4, transparency, label, bond paper, postcard, or envelope - Resolution: 1200 dpi - Paper length: 300.0 mm or more
Amount of Change per Unit	1
FN-ENTMP 1	ON / OFF setting of the end cooling fan
Detail	To set the ON/OFF temperature of the end cooling fan (Front/Rear). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the edge of small size paper, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When fixing offset/fixing failure occurs on the edge of small size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -15 deg C, -3: -13 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +13 deg C, 4: +15 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FLYING 2	ON/OFF of flying start temperature ctrl
Detail	To set whether to execute flying start temperature control. When 1 is set, flying start temperature control is not performed. Selecting 1 has an advantage over selecting 0 in terms of the life of the Fixing Unit. However, selecting 1 does not always extend the life.
Use Case	When preferring to extend the life of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When 1 is set, FCOT becomes longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value	0

TMP-TBL7 1	Set fix ctrl temp:pln2,color,trace,punch
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), colored paper, tracing paper and pre-punched paper. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on plain paper 2, colored paper, tracing paper and pre- punched paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2
	-2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TBL8 1	Set fixing control temp: transparency
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for transparency. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on transparency
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TBL9 1	Set fixing control temp: coated paper 1
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on coated paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

TMP-TB10 1	Set fixing control temp: coated paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on coated paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TMP7 1	Set ITOP ctrl temp: pln2,clr,trace,punch
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), colored paper, tracing paper and pre-punched paper. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of plain paper 2, colored paper, tracing paper and pre-punched paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TMP8 1	Set ITOP control temp: transparency
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for transparency. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of transparency
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

FXS-TM10 1	Set ITOP control temp: coated paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for coated paper 2 (129 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FIXMIXBD 1	Setting of media mixed mode
Detail	To set whether image quality or productivity is to be prioritized when media are mixed. As the value is increased, image quality is improved, but productivity is decreased. When the value is decreased, productivity is increased, but uneven gloss may occur.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs while media are mixed Upon user's request (to improve productivity when media are mixed)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TMP9 1	Set ITOP control temp: coated paper 1
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for coated paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

THIN-LP 2	Set of fixing arch control: thin paper
Detail	To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding thin paper 1 and 2 (52 to 63 g/m2) at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when an image failure (crawled marks/wrinkles) occurs.
Use Case	When an image failure (crawled marks/wrinkles) occurs with thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: 0 mm, -1: 15 mm, 0: 35 mm, 1: 60 mm, 2: 85 mm
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Image failure (crawled marks): A symptom that image is blurred in the feeding direction and it occurs when a deflected paper comes closer to the Fixing Film. If a paper is deflected enough to be bent, an image failure (wrinkles) occurs.
PRE-FXRL 2	ON/OFF of Pressure Roller soil prev mode
Detail	To set whether to execute Pressure Roller soiling prevention mode when feeding calcium carbonate paper. When 1 is set, the paper intervals become wider and temperature of the Pressure Roller is increased. As a result, soiling on the Pressure Roller can be reduced, but productivity is decreased.
Use Case	Upon user's request (to prevent soiling on the Pressure Roller)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that productivity decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
FX-WNKL 2	Set of thin paper wrinkle alleviation
Detail	To set the thin paper wrinkle alleviation mode. If the edge temperature of the Fixing Pressure Roller is lower than the center temperature, feeding speed at the center of a paper becomes faster than the speed at the edge so wrinkles occur on thin paper. When 1 is set, the edge temperature is increased by idle rotation so wrinkles are alleviated. If it is not alleviated, set 2. As the value is larger, first copy time becomes longer.
Use Case	When wrinkles occur on thin paper
Adi/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key
Caution	When 1 or 2 is set, first copy time becomes longer
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Weak, 2: Strong
Default Value	0
TMD TR12 1	Set fiving control temp: plain paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on plain paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

TMP-TB13 1	Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on recycled paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TB11 1	Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 1
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on recycled paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TM11 1	Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 1
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

PLN-LP 2	Set fix arch ctrl: pln,color,rcycl,punch
Detail	To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding plain paper 1/2/3, colored paper, recycled paper 1/2/3 and pre-punched paper at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when an image failure (crawled marks/wrinkles) occurs.
Use Case	When an image failure (crawled marks/wrinkles) occurs with plain paper, colored paper, recycled paper and pre-punched paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: 0 mm, -1: 15 mm, 0: 35 mm, 1: 60 mm, 2: 85 mm
Default Value	0
FXS-TM12 1	Set ITOP control temp: plain paper 3
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TM13 1	Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

FXS-TM14 1	Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 3
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TB17 1	Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 3
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on recycled paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TM15 1	Set ITOP control temp: coated paper 3
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

FXS-TM16 1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 4
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TM17 1	Set ITOP control temp: extra-long pln
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for extra-long plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper 1/2, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper (width: 300 to 320 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	When uneven gloss/a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of extra-long plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

FXS-TM18 1	Set ITOP control temp: extra-long hvy 1
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label (width: 300 to 305 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	When uneven gloss/a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FXS-TM19
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TM19 1	Set ITOP control temp: extra-long hvy 2
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label (width: 305.1 to 320 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs
	on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	When uneven gloss/a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge (74 mm) of extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FXS-TM18
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TB18 1	Set fixing control temp: coated paper 3
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for coated paper 3 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on coated paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

TMP-TB19 1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 4
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TB20 1	Set fixing control temp: extra-long pln
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for extra-long plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper 1/2, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper (width: 300 to 320 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
	Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on extra-long plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TB21 1	Set fixing control temp:extra-long hvy 1
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label (width: 300 to 305 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> TMP-TB22
Amount of Change per Unit	5

TMP-TB22 1	Set fixing control temp:extra-long hvy 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label (width: 305.1 to 320 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on extra-long heavy paper 1 to 7, coated paper 1 to 5 and label
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> TMP-TB21
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TM20 1	Set ITOP control temp: plain, 1/2 SPD
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper 1/2, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (76 mm) of plain paper, etc. at 1/2 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TB23 1	Set fixing control temp: plain, 1/2 SPD
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 1 to 3, recycled paper 1 to 3, thin paper 1/2, colored paper, tracing paper, pre-punched paper and bond paper at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on plain paper, etc. at 1/2 speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	5
Unit	

FXS-TM24 1	Set ITOP control temp: thin paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TM25 1	Set ITOP ctrl temp:hvy5, label, postcard
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), label and postcard. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TM26 1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 6
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

FXS-TM27 1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 7
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TM28 1	Set ITOP control temp: coated paper 4
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
FXS-TM29 1	Set ITOP control temp: coated paper 5
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case	 When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (74 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

TMP-TB24 1	Set fixing control temp: thin ppr 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on thin paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TB25 1	Set fix ctrl temp:hvy 5, label, postcard
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2), label and postcard.
	As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 5, label and postcard
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TB26 1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 6
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 6
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

TMP-TB27 1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 7
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 4 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 7
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TB28 1	Set fixing control temp: coated paper 4
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for coated paper 4 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on coated paper 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5
TMP-TB29 1	Set fixing control temp: coated paper 5
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for coated paper 5 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on coated paper 5
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	5

EXTH-LP 2	Set fix arch control: heavy ppr/coat ppr
Detail	To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding heavy paper 7 and coated paper 4/5.
	Increase the value when shock image occurs at the trailing edge of heavy paper or coated paper. The arch amount is decreased so that shock can be alleviated.
Use Case	When shock image occurs at the area around 60 mm or 130 mm from the trailing edge of heavy paper or coated paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Change the value by 1 at a time while checking the symptom. If the value is increased too much at a time, image at the trailing edge may disturb.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Maximum, 1: Large, 2: Medium, 3: Small, 4: Minimum
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	15mm
FIX-RTTH 2	ON/OFF horz line prev:heavy, coat, trnsp
Detail	To set whether to rotate the Fixing Pressure Roller and the Fixing Film after 36 hours have passed from completion of fixing operation. Keeping the Fixing Pressure Roller and the Fixing Film engaged at a position for a long time may cause deformation of the Fixing Film. If it causes appearance of horizontal lines at 75 mm intervals on heavy paper, coated paper and transparency, set 1. When sleep state continues for 36 hours after completion of fixing operation, the Fixing Pressure Roller and the Fixing Film rotate automatically for approx. 1 second. The fixing nip moves so that deformation of the Fixing Film can be prevented.
Use Case	When horizontal lines appear at 75 mm intervals on heavy paper, coated paper and transparency
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	 This setting is enabled only at sleep. It does not work when the power is OFF. When setting 1, replace the Fixing Film Unit. At the time of appearance of horizontal lines, the Fixing Film has been already deformed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	It actually takes approx. 3 seconds for the serial operations of engagement, temperature control, rotation, stop and disengagement of the Fixing Pressure Roller and the Fixing Film.

CUSTOM

TEMP-TBL 1	Set fixing control temp: plain 1
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on plain paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2
	-2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit	deg C
Default Value	0

SC-L-CNT 1	Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan
Detail	To set the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT.
	SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or
	smaller is determined as small size.
	SC-L-CN I =0, B4-L-CN I =1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.
Use Case	As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT
SCANTYPE 1	Switching of DADF + Reader type
Detail	To switch the type of DADF + Reader to a different type.
Use Case	At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: DADF (reverse model) + Reader, 1: DADF (1-path model) + Reader
Default Value	0 (reverse model)/1 (1-path model)
ABK-TOOL 1	Allow access from address book mntc tool
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.
Use Case	When executing import from the address book maintenance tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.
DEV-SP1 2	For R&D
DEV-SP2 2	For R&D
DEV-SP3 2	For R&D
DEV-SP4 2	For R&D
DEV-SP5 2	For R&D
DEV-SP6 2	For R&D
DEV-SP7 2	For R&D
DEV-SP8 2	For R&D
DFEJCLED 1	ON/OFF of DADF Original Output Indicator
Detail	To set whether to light up the Original Output Indicator of the DADF.
Use Case	Upon user's request (The Original Output Indicator is too bright.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value	0

(
RDEV-SP1 2	RCON device special settings 1
Detail	To execute the device special setting.
Use Case	For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111
Default Value	0
RDEV-SP2 2	RCON device special settings 2
Detail	To execute the device special setting.
Use Case	For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111
Default Value	0
RDEV-SP3 2	RCON device special settings 3
Detail	To execute the device special setting.
Use Case	For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111
Default Value	0
RDEV-SP4 2	RCON device special settings 4
Detail	To execute the device special setting.
Use Case	For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111
Default Value	0
RDEV-SP5 2	RCON device special settings 5
Detail	To execute the device special setting.
Use Case	For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111
Default Value	0

· · ·	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
RDEV-SP6 2	RCON device special settings 6
Detail	To execute the device special setting.
Use Case	For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111
Default Value	0
RDEV-SP7 2	RCON device special settings 7
Detail	To execute the device special setting.
Use Case	For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111
Default Value	0
RDEV-SP8 2	RCON device special settings 8
Detail	To execute the device special setting.
Use Case	For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111
Default Value	0
TIFFJPEG 2	[For customization]
DCM-EXCL 1	[For customization]
FPOT-MD 2	[For customization]

USER

COPY-LIM 1	Setting of upper limit for copy
Detail	To set the upper limit value for copy.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 9999
Default Value	9999

	while y = 0 = 1014 (opechication setting mode) = 00E14
SLEEP 1	Setting of auto sleep function
Detail	To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
Supplement/Memo	The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.
SIZE-DET 2	ON/OFF of original size detect function
Detail	To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
Use Case	Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1
COUNTER1 1	Display of software counter 1
Detail	To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Caution	Display only. No change is available.
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
COUNTER2 1	Setting of software counter 2
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
COUNTER3 1	Setting of software counter 3
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value	It differs according to the location.

COUNTER4 1	Setting of software counter 4
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
COUNTER5 1	Setting of software counter 5
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
COUNTER6 1	Setting of software counter 6
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999
	0: No registration
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
DATE-DSP 2	Setting of data/time display format
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings:
	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output.
Use Case	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY It differs according to the location.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode MB-CCV 2 Detail	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings Control card usage limit for Mail Box *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode MB-CCV 2 Detail Use Case	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings Control card usage limit for Mail Box *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box. Upon user's request
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode MB-CCV 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings Control card usage limit for Mail Box *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Additional Functions Mode 0 MB-CCV 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY It differs according to the location. Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings Control card usage limit for Mail Box *Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box. Upon user's request 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited

CONTROL 1	Charge setting of PDL job
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
B4-L-CNT 1	Count setting of B4 size
Detail	To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SC-L-CNT
MF-LG-ST 2	ON/OFF of long original mode display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy> Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available.
Use Case	Upon user's request (use of long strip original or long strip paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Long length paper is delivered from the Second Delivery Outlet (excluding delivery from the Inner Finisher).
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options
CNT-DISP 2	Display/hide of serial No.
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case	When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0

COPY-JOB 1	Setting of copy job reservation
Detail	To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value	0
OP-SZ-DT 2	OrgnI size dtct ON/OFF at copyboard open
Detail	To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When "0: OFF" is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When "1: ON" is set, original size is detected automatically. AB configuration machine: A3/B4/A4R/B5R/A4/B5/A5/B6 Inch configuration machine: 11" x 17"/LGL/LTR/LTRR
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
JOB-INVL 2	Job intvl setting at interruption copy
Detail	To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	 0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)
Default Value	0
TAB-ROT 1	Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr
Detail	To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When 1 is set, image is rotated.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated
Default Value	0
PR-PSESW 1	ON/OFF Pause All Print Jobs button dspl
Detail	To set whether to display [Pause All Print Jobs] button on the Status Monitor/Cancel screen.
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When preferring to promptly stop the print job in operation or under reservation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0

IDPRN-SW 1	Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print
Default Value	0
CPRT-DSP 1	ON/OFF of [Print Charge Log] button
Detail	To set whether to display the [Print Charge Log] button to print the charge logs on the charge log screen in Settings/Registration. When "1: ON" is set, the button is displayed in Management Settings> Charge Management> Charge Log Screen.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Charge Management> Charge Log
PCL-COPY 2	Set of PCL COPIES command control method
Detail	To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non- sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use
Default Value	0
CNT-SW 1	Set default dspl items on charge counter
Detail	To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen. For details of each type, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Type1, 1: Type2
Default Value	0

BCNT-AST 1	Set of box print charge target job
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).
Use Case	When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job
Default Value	0
PRJOB-CP 2	Set count TX at RX/report print
Detail	To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Charging management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card
DFLT-CPY 1	Setting of color mode for copy
Detail	To set the default color mode for copy operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of copy function in one of the following two ways. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize
	- Main Menu> Copy> Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 2) Initialize the default settings of copy function.
Caution	Be sure to initialize the default settings of copy function after change.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS/Printer Driver settings 1: Color mode 2: Black mode
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions	Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize
Mode	Function Settings> Copy> Select Color Settings for Copy> Use Auto (Color/Black & White)
DFLT-BOX 1	Setting of color mode for Mail Box scan
Detail	To set the default color mode for Mail Box scan operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of scan and store function in the screen displayed by pressing [Scan] in the main menu with one of the following methods. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize - Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Initialize the default settings of scan and store function.
Caution	Be sure to initialize the default settings of scan and store function after change.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Main Menu> Scan and Store> Mail Box> (Box number)> Scan Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize

DOC-REM 1	Display/hide of original removal message
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
DPT-ID-7 2	Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry
Default Value	0
RUI-RJT 2	Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
Default Value	0
FREG-SW 2	For R&D
IFAX-SZL 2	Set of I-Fax transmission size limit
Detail	To set for restricting data size at the time of I-Fax transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, it is to be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
Default Value	1
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo	Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.

IFAX-PGD 2	Set page split TX at IFax Simple mode TX
Detail	To set whether to perform split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in I-Fax Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo	Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
MEAPSAFE 2	Setting of MEAP safe mode
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with
	initial state, is activated. Logs for cause analysis of MEAP failure can be obtained.
Use Case	Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource confliction between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
Default Value	0
PRNT-POS 2	ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
AFN-PSWD 2	Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. With the setting to enable this mode, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
Default Value	0

PTJAM-RC 2	Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam
Detail	To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted
Default Value	1
PDL-NCSW 2	Card mngm setting for PDL print job
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10: PDL print is available with no card inserted.1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.
Default Value	0
CNCT-RLZ 2	Setting of connection serialize function
Detail	Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).
COUNTER7 1	Setting of software counter 7
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value	It differs according to the location.

COUNTER8 1	Setting of software counter 8
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adi/Set Range	0 to 999
	0: No registration
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
2C-CT-SW 2	Set of color counter at 2-color mode
Detail	To set whether to use the single color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.
Use Case	When supporting 2-color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Single color counter, 1: Full color counter
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
JA-FUNC 2	Display of job archive function ON/OFF
Detail	To display ON/OFF of job archive function. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case	When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
JA-JOB 2	Display of job archive target job
Detail	To display the job type subject to job archive. When the job archive function is ON, archive operation is executed when executing the target job. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case	When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFF: All jobs
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC
JA-RESTR 2	Display of job archive restriction items
Detail	To display restriction items for job archive specification. When the job archive function is ON, follow the setting to execute operation to restrict specification. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case	When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	32 specification restrictions with Bit definition
	BITU: FUNCTION TO OBTAIN IMAGE THE (U: OFF, 1: ON) Bit1: Function to compose form registration (0: OFF, 1: ON)
	Bit2: Function to edit document (0: OFF, 1: ON)
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC

LDAP-SW 1	Retrieval condition set for LDAP server
Detail	To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
Use Case	When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
Default Value	4
Supplement/Memo	LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server
FROM-OF 1	Deletion of mail sender's address
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
Default Value	0
FILE-OF 1	Set file transmission to entered address
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow file transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, file transmission is not available by entering the address because "File" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value	0
MAIL-OF 1	Setting of e-mail TX to entered address
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow e-mail transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, e-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because "E-mail" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value	0

IFAX-OF 1	Setting of I-Fax TX to entered address
Detail	 * Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow I-Fax transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, I-Fax transmission is not available by entering the address because "I-Fax" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value	0
LDAP-DEF 1	Initial condtn set of LDAP server search
Detail	To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW
JA-DPI 2	Display of job archive record resolution
Detail	To display the resolution of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Caution	In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: No conversion, 1: 100 x 100 dpi, 2: 200 x 200 dpi, 3: 300 x 300 dpi
Default Value	3
JA-COMPR 2	Dspl job archive record compress ratio
Detail	To display the compression ratio of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Caution	In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: No conversion, 1: Compression ratio 1/4, 2: Compression ratio 1/8, 3: Compression ratio 1/16, 4: Compression ratio 1/32, 5: Compression ratio 1/64
Default Value	3
FREE-DSP 2	ON/OFF of charge disable screen
------------------------------	---
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the "Use Charge Management" screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily canceling the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the "Use Charge Management" screen in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case	When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily canceling the charging system
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Charge Management> Use Charge Management
TNRB-SW 2	Display/hide of Toner Container counter
Detail	To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case	When showing the Toner Container counter to the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Hide, 1: Display (70s only), 2: Not used, 3: Display (70s/180s), 4: Display (60s/70s/180s)
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Supplement/Memo	 60s: The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container 70s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container 80s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container + the number of premature replacements 180s: The number of installations of unidentified Toner Container
JA-FORMT 2	Display of job archive record format
Detail	To display the format of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and IFAX reception, etc. Whether the images processed by Packet JPEG are recorded in Packet JPEG, or converted into Raster JPEG and then recorded is displayed. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Packet JPEG, 1: Raster JPEG
Default Value	0

HDCR-DSW 1	ON/OFF of Strg complete deletion display
Detail	To set whether to display "Storage Data Complete Deletion" in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, unneeded data in the storage can be deleted completely on the Storage Data Complete Deletion screen.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Data Management> Storage Data Complete Deletion> Storage Data Complete Deletion
BWCL-DSP 2	ON/OFF of color/B&W selection screen
Detail	To set whether to display the color/B&W selection screen to select the default of the color mode.
Use Case	When displaying the color mode default selection screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
USBH-DSP 2	ON/OFF of USB host use display
Detail	To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB Settings screen can be selected.
Use Case	When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host
USBM-DSP 2	ON/OFF USB ex-mem device MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Storage Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device

· · ·	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
USBI-DSP 2	ON/OFF USB input device MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device
CTCHKDSP 1	Display/hide of counter print
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Print List" on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	1
USBR-DSP 2	ON/OFF USB infrared devc MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device" in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, whether to use MEAP driver can be selected on USB Settings screen.
Use Case	When allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device
POL-SCAN 1	ON/OFF Rights Management Server set dspl
Detail	When "1: Display" is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	It differs according to the location.

JA-SBOX 2	Setting of linking with Advanced Box:SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
JA-DFAX 2	Setting of direct fax transmission: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the direct fax transmission when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the direct fax transmission is enabled.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
JA-REP 2	Setting of TX Report with image: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
JA-FREP 2	Setting of Fax TX Report with image: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Fax TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the Fax TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
JA-BOX 2	Setting of Inbox document operation: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the operation for Inbox document at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, the Inbox document can be operated.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0

JA-FORM 2	Setting of image composition: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the image composition when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the image composition is enabled.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
JA-PREV 2	Setting of preview page deletion: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a page is deleted from the scan preview screen at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, a page is deleted from the scan preview screen.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
JA-PULL 2	Setting of network scan: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the network scan when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the network scan is enabled.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
JA-PDLB 2	Set of printer driver multi box save:SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a document can be simultaneously saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, a document can be saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
JA-JOBK 2	Setting of job merge allowance:SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether merging jobs is allowed when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, jobs can be merged.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	

JA-JDF 2	Setting of JDF: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the use of JDF when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, JDF can be used.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
JA-RUI 2	Setting of Inbox document access: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document access from remote UI at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, accessing to the Inbox document from remote UI is enabled.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
JA-WEB 2	Setting of Inbox document upload: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document upload with the Web browser at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set uploading to the Inbox document with the Web Browser is enabled.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value	0
EXP-CRYP 1	Confdntial encrypt ON/OFF:add book exprt
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the address book and device settings via remote UI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the address book is exported without encryption.
Use Case	When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1

SMD-EXPT 1	Setting of export target data: remote UI
Detail	To set whether to export "service mode data" from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed as the target data of export on remote UI. When installing more than 1 machine at the same time, the same service mode data can be registered.
Use Case	When installing more than 1 machine at the same time
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	If selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported.
SNDSTREN 1	Set of setting delete aftr scan and send
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Scan and Send" screen.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Deleted 1: Retained only the transmission setting 2: Retained the transmission setting and address * 3: Retained only address * 4: Retained the transmission setting and address 5: Retained only address * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
FAXSTREN 1	Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Delete 1: Retain * 2: Retain * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
SJ-UNMSK 2	ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs. When 0 is set, operation of other people's secured jobs is not possible because they are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated. It is enabled at MEAP authentication.
Use Case	When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)
Default Value	0

SJ-CLMSK 2	ON/OFF secured job stop button display
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job. When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.
Use Case	When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
PRTDP-SW 1	Duplex print settings for a single origi
Detail	 When printing a single original in the duplex setting, this machine omits the printing operation on a blank paper side to emphasize productivity (it performs single-sided printing without double-sided printing). In this case, the orientation of the printing surface changes in the case of duplex printing operation, and a problem occurs in which the printing surface does not align in a duplex job of a single original and in a duplex job of two or more originals. In addition, the direction of the printing surface changes even though in the case of printing for preprinted or punched paper with a preset printing surface. By setting this service mode to 1, duplex printing will be performed even when a single original is printed with duplex settings.
Use Case	 When printing on a preprinted or punched paper with duplex settings of a single original When aligning the printing surface in a duplex job of a single original and in a duplex job of two or more originals
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When this switch is set to 1, even duplex print job of a single original performs duplex printing, reducing productivity.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided print of duplex printing job of a single original (default) 1: 2-sided print of duplex printing job of a single original
Default Value	0
PDFD-MSW 2	Set output paper size: direct print PDF
Detail	To set output paper size at direct print PDF. Usually, the region defined by MediaBox is output. However, in some cases, the region defined (trimmed) by CropBox is judged as output paper size depending on PDF file. Set 1 when output result differs from what is defined at direct print PDF.
Use Case	When preferring to output a PDF file with paper which size is defined by CropBox while the sizes of MediaBox and CropBox are different
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: MediaBox (Normal), 1: CropBox
Default Value	0

SFT-OUT 2	Setting of offset priority delivery
Detail	To set whether to deliver a job where offset and collate/offset group is set to the delivery destination with offset function. When 0 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination set in [Settings/Registration] even though the offset function is not available.
	When 1 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination with offset function even though a delivery destination without offset function is set in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case	When preferring to deliver a job to the delivery destination with offset function
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Based on Output Tray Settings, 1: Priority on job settings (deliver to a delivery destination where offset is possible)
Default Value	1
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
LGCY-SCP 2	Setting of PPA/secured print switch
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use the PPA function or the conventional secured print function. Set 0 when using the PPA function. The conventional secured print function is disabled. Set 1 when using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.). The PPA function is disabled.
	When IMG-CONT is set to 3 or 4 for connecting the EFI Controller, the setting of this item becomes
	1. When this item is set to 0, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 1. When this item is set to 1, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 0.
Use Case	When using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	The PPA function cannot be used when the EFI Controller is connected.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Use the PPA function, 1: Use the conventional secured print function
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW>UI-PPA
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
VC-CNT 2	Set tiered base pricing oprtn method
Detail	To set the operation method of the tiered base pricing. Name of the tiered base pricing counter displayed on the Check Counter screen is switched according to the selected operation method. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE
Use Case	When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Normal charge, 1: Tiered base pricing 1, 2: Tiered base pricing 2, 3: Tiered base pricing 3
Default Value	0

VC-AVE 2	Set tiered base pricing calculate method
Detail	To set the calculation method of video count correction value to be used for the tiered base pricing. When 0 is set, the correction value is derived by averaging the video count values for 3 colors (Y/ M/C). When 1 is set, it is derived by averaging the video count values for 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk). This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE
Use Case	When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: (Y+M+C)/3, 1: (Y+M+C+Bk)/4
Default Value	0
VC-HIGH 2	Tiered base pricing cntr "High" thrshld
Detail	To set the threshold value for the tiered base pricing counter "High". To enter the value 10 times higher than the estimated video count value (%). Video count correction value higher than the value (setting value x 0.1 (%)) is judged as "High". As the value is changed by 1, the threshold is changed by 0.1%. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE
Use Case	When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	50 to 2000 (5 to 200%)
Default Value	100
VC-LOW 2	Tiered base pricing cntr "Low" thrshld
Detail	To set the threshold value for the tiered base pricing counter "Low". To enter the value 10 times higher than the estimated video count value (%). Video count correction value lower than the value (setting value x 0.1 (%)) is judged as "Low". As the value is changed by 1, the threshold is changed by 0.1%. This item can be changed only in the following countries and regions. US, UK, FRANCE, GERMAN, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, SPAIN, SWEDEN, PORTUGAL, NORWAY, DENMARK, FINLAND, POLAND, HUNGARY, CZECH, SLOVENIA, GREECE, EU, RUSSIA, ARGENTINE
Use Case	When using a management application supporting breakdown log of tiered billing counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 50
Unit	%
Default Value	10

FLM-DSPL 2	ON/OFF of Clear Film usage
Detail	To set whether to use the Clear Film. When 1 is set, "Clear Film" is displayed on the paper type screen so it can be registered as the paper to be used.
Use Case	When using large size transparency or special film
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	 Since the clear film is not defined in the specifications, image quality is not guaranteed even though it can be fed. After the setting is made, check image quality and get approval from the user. If there is an error, set the value back to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> Set > Detailed Settings > Clear Film
FMTMH2M 2	[For customization]
CNT-PRT 2	ON/OFF of parts counter report output
Detail	To set whether to print parts counter values on the counter report.
Use Case	When grasping the estimated life of parts while the monitoring service function is not used
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Not print), 1: ON (Print)
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode	Check Counter> Print List
JA-WIFI 2	Setting of SAM Wi-Fi direct print
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow Wi-Fi direct print when iW SAM is enabled. Wi-Fi direct print cannot be used when iW SAM is enabled. However, when 1 is set, it can be used.
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Dofault Value	
Delault value	0

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
MF-FEED 1	Manual restart w/OK key: no ppr on MP Tr
Detail	If the following three conditions are satisfied, pickup is not restarted automatically when placing paper on the Multi-purpose Tray. 1. The setting of "Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults" is "Fixed".
	 The job type is FDL. The setting value of this service mode is 1. Paper is placed at occurrence of no paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray.
Use Case	Upon user's request. Use this item for customization for Aeon during application of service mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults
TNRBEXGR 2	ON/OFF oprtn hold: Tonr Cont early rpice
Detail	To set whether to hold the operation when the Toner Container is prematurely replaced although it can still be used. When a new Toner Container is inserted while 1 is set, a message is displayed and the operation is held.
	The message disappears by changing the Toner Container back to the one before replacement or by changing the setting value of this item to 0 and then restarting the machine.
Use Case	When preventing from replacing the Toner Container prematurely
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	The message does not disappear unless the Toner Container is changed back to the one before the replacement. Be sure to get approval from the user by telling the above specifications before making the setting.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
TNRBRMVR 2	ON/OFF mssg dspl at Tonr Cntner removal
Detail	To set whether to display a message when the Toner Container is removed although it can still be used.
Use Case	When there is no need to display the message
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
INSTDT-Y 1	Register installation date info: year
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (year).
Use Case	- At installation
	- When replacing the Storage
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2038
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST

INSTDT-M 1	Register installation date info: month
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (month).
Use Case	- At installation
	- When replacing the Storage
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 12
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-D 1	Register installation date info: day
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (day).
Use Case	- At installation
	- When replacing the Storage
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 31
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-H 1	Register installation date info: hour
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (hour).
Use Case	- At installation
	- When replacing the Storage
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	
Default Value	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDIST
INSTDT-N 1	Register installation date info: minute
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (minute).
Use Case	- At installation
Adi/Sot/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key
Display/Adi/Set Range	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
STOP-USE 1	ON/OFF of Stop key function
Detail	To switch ON and OFF of the Stop key function. When Stop key is pressed, all print jobs are paused.
Use Case	When switching to use/not use Stop key according to the customer
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
-	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Be sure to explain to the customer in advance that all print jobs are paused when Stop key is pressed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1

LASTREST 1	Set remaining consumables display specs
Detail	To switch the percentage of increments in which the remaining level of consumables is shown at their near end.
Use Case	When the remaining level of toner or waste toner is suddenly displayed as 0%
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.
Caution	The default value is properly set according to the country and the model, and thus should not be normally changed unless requested.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 5%, 1: 1%
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode	Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Consumables
SZCHKSW 2	For R&D
SC-SW 1	Service Call Button ON / OFF setting
Detail	Setting for displaying/not displaying of the Service Call Button.
Use Case	Change the display setting of a device with repair request application contract.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Repair request application contract is required in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
JA-MODE 2	JA log recording operation mode
Detail	Retain the existing JA log recording operation mode and confirm which of the following modes is operated.0: Existing JA log recording operation (Perform image conversion at the server side)1: New log recording operation (Perform image conversion at the host machine side)
Use Case	If the MEAP program is updated or the MEAP program is reinstalled for a reason such as reconfiguring the environment, check which mode the previous JA log recording mode was operating in.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 When the JA system administrator (assuming a technical staff) installs the MEAP program 1. Check JA-MODE. 2. Reinstall the MEAP application according to the setting of JA-MODE. Displaying the current JA log recording operation mode 0: Existing JA log recording operation
	1: New JA log recording operation
Caution	 Setting change from the service mode screen is not available. Only reference is available. The settings are available only from MEAP programs that support new JA log recording. JA-MODE is set to 1 in conjunction with enabling the JA system from the MEAP program by the JA system administrator.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
Default Value	0

CST1-P1 1	Setting of Cst1 paper size (A5R/STMTR)
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 1.
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
CST2-P1 1	Setting of Cst2 paper size (A5R/STMTR)
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 2.
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
CST3-P1 1	Setting of Cst3 paper size (A5R/STMTR)
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 3.
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
CST4-P1 1	Setting of Cst4 paper size (A5R/STMTR)
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 4.
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection

CST-K-SW 2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 1
Detail	To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 1. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
C2-K-SW 2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 2
Detail	To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 2. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
C3-K-SW 2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3
C3-K-SW 2 Detail	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
C3-K-SW 2 Detail Use Case	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request
C3-K-SW 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
C3-K-SW 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
C3-K-SW 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
C3-K-SW 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K 0
C3-K-SW 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Supplement/Memo	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K 0 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
C3-K-SW 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value Supplement/Memo	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K 0 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 4
C3-K-SW2DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method CautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value Supplement/MemoC4-K-SW2Detail	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC/16K Size support: Cassette 4 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 4. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
C3-K-SW2DetailDetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method CautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value Supplement/MemoC4-K-SW2DetailUse Case	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K 0 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 4 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 4. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request
C3-K-SW2DetailDetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method CautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value Supplement/MemoC4-K-SW2DetailUse Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K 0 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 4 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 4. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
C3-K-SW2DetailDetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method CautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value Supplement/MemoC4-K-SW2DetailUse Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K 0 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 4 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 4. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
C3-K-SW2DetailDetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method CautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value Supplement/MemoC4-K-SW2DetailUse Case Adj/Set/Operate Method CautionDisplay/Adj/Set Range	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K 0 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 4 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 4. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
C3-K-SW2DetailDetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method CautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value Supplement/MemoC4-K-SW2DetailUse Case Adj/Set/Operate Method CautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDisplay/Adj/Set Range	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K 0 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 4 To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 4. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set. Upon user's request Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set. 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K 0 0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K

COIN 1	Setting of charge management
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge management method.
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	-When COIN is set to a value other than 0, Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Auto Delete Suspended Jobs is set to OFF and hidden. Setting COIN back to 0 does not turn ON.
	-When COIN is set to 3, the following items are set automatically. Setting COIN to 0 does not restore the original value.
	-COPIER > OPTION > USER > CONTROL: Set to 1 -(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > USER > AFN-PSWD: Set to 1
	-(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-BOX: Set to 0
	-(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-SEND: Set to 0
	-(LeV2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-FAX: Set to U
	-Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > TCP/IP Settings > IPv6 Settings > Use IPv6: ON -Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > TCP/IP Settings > FTP Print Settings > Use FTP Printing: OFF
	-Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > TCP/IP Settings > IPP Print Settings: ON
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Send > Network Settings > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings >
	SMTP RX: OFF / POP RX: OFF
	- When COIN is set to 4/6/7, the following items are set automatically. Setting COIN from 4/6/7 to 0 does not restore the original value
	-(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-SBOX: The setting changes to 0 (COIN4/6/7) -(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-BOX: The setting changes to 0 (COIN4) / The
	setting changes to 2 (COIN6/7) -(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-SEND: The setting changes to 0 (COIN4/6/7) -(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-FAX: The setting changes to 0 (COIN4/6/7) (Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-FAX: The setting changes to 0 (COIN4/6/7)
	-(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-RSCAN. The setting changes to 0 (COIN4/6/7) -(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-EPRNT: The setting changes to 0 (COIN4/6/7) -(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-HOLD: The setting changes to 0 (COIN4/6/7)
	-(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > 01-MEM: The setting changes to 0 (COIN4) / The setting changes to 1 (COIN6/7)
	-(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > USER > USBH-DSP: The setting changes to 0 (COIN4/6/7) -(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > USER > USBM-DSP: The setting changes to 0 (COIN4/6/7) -(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > USER > SJ-UNMSK: The setting changes to 1 (COIN4/6/7)
	-(Lev2)COPIER > OPTION > USER > SJ-CLMSK: The setting changes to 1 (COIN4/6/7) -Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Auto Delete Suspended
	Jobs : Set to OFF and hide(COIN4/6/7) -Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Secure Watermark
	Settings > Forced Secure Watermark > Copy : Do Not Set(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Secure Watermark
	Settings >Printer Driver Secure Watermark : Do Not Set(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Display Job Log : OFF(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Generate File : OFF(COIN4)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Custom Settings > UFRII
	(PCL / PS) > Paper Save : ON(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Management Settings > License/Other > Use ACCESS MANAGEMENT
	STSTENT. UFF(UUIN4/0/7) -Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Charge Management · OFF(COIN6/7)
	*Show when setting "COPIER > OPTION > USER > FREE-DSP : 1" and "COPIER > OPTION >
	ACC > COIN : 4"

PIER (Service mode for p	rinter) > OP HON (Specification setting mode) > ACC
	-Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Auto Reset Time : Off(0)(COIN6/7) -Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time : Off(0)
	(CUIN4/6/7) *CODIED > ODTION > DEDLY SW > SDTM DED :Set to 1 to display
	CUPIER > OPTION > DSPL1-SW > SDTM-DSP .Set to T to display Settings/Degistration > Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use as USB Device :
	Turn on the setting and hide it (COIN6/7)
	*COPIER > OPTION > USER > USBH-DSP · Setting 0 turns OFF""
	-Settings/Registration > Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use MEAP Driver for
	USB Input Device : Turn the setting OFF and then hide it(COIN6/7)
	*COPIER > OPTION > USER > USBM-DSP : Setting 0 turns OFF""
	-Settings/Registration > Preferences > Display Settings > Store Location Display Settings :
	OFF(COIN6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Send : OFF(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Receive/Forward : OFF(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Store/Access Files : OFF(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Set Destination : OFF(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Paper Output Settings > Job Separator
	Between Jobs : OFF(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Paper Output Settings > Job Separator
	Between Copies : OFF(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Register Form(iR-
	ADVC5800/6800Series Only): OFF(Color machines only)(COIN4/6/7)
	Print(iR-ADVC5800/6800Series Only) : OFF(Black and white only)(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Paper Feed Settings > Suspended Job Timeout : Set
	to OFF and hide(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Secure Watermark
	Settings > Adjust Background/Character Contrast : OFF(Color machines only(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Copy Set Numbering
	Option Settings : OFF(Color machines only)(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Find Settings > Forced Find of Recognition Information : OFE(Color machines only)(COIN4/6/7)
	-Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Department ID
	Management : OFF(COIN4/6/7)"
Displav/Adi/Set Range	0 to 7
	0: No charge
	1: Charge with Coin Manager
	2: Charge with remote counter
	3: Charge with DA (only in Japan)
	4: Charge with this machine itself
	5: New SC mode
	6: External charge mode 6
	7: External charge mode 7
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL
	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX
	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> PDL-THR
Additional Functions	Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings
Mode	Function Settings> Print> Delete Job After Printing
	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings, IPP Print Settings
Supplement/Memo	Control card can be used with "No charge".
	DA: Digital Accessory

CARD-SW 1	Set screen dspl: Coin Manager connected
Detail	To set coin or card that the user is prompted to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected.
	When 1 is set, authentication operation using the Coin Manager is also required.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0 and 3: Card, 1: Card + authentication, 2: Coin/Card
Default Value	0
OUT-TRAY 1	Presence/absence of Third Delivery Tray
Detail	To set whether the Third Delivery Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.
Use Case	When the Third Delivery Tray is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value	0
CC-SPSW 2	Setting of control card I/F support
Detail	To set support level of control card (CCIV/CCV) interface.
	To keep processing performance of the printer engine, set 1. To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, set 2.
Use Case	Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When 1 is set, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. When 2 is set, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
Default Value	0
UNIT-PRC 2	Setting of Coin Manager currency unit
Detail	To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional
	unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
IN-IRAY 1	Presence/absence of Second Delivery Tray
Detail	When it is installed, set 1.
Use Case	When the Second Delivery Tray is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value	0

MIN-PRC 1	Set of Coin Manager minimum price
Detail	To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents (\$ 0.50).
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999
Default Value	10
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo	When a value smaller than the minimum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.
MAX-PRC 1	Set of Coin Manager maximum price
Detail	To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen.
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999
Default Value	8800
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo	When a value larger than the maximum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.
MIC-TUN 1	Manual adj of voice recognize microphone
Detail	To manually adjust the voice receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in [Settings/Registration]; however, adjust it manually as needed.
Use Case	When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255
Default Value	128
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Accessibility> Voice Navigation Settings> Tune Microphone

SRL-SPSW 1	Setting of Serial I/F Kit support
Detail	To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".
Use Case	At installation of Serial Interface Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
Default Value	0
PDL-THR 2	ON/OFF PDL print: external charge mode
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to execute normal PDL print when COIN is set to external charge mode 6/7.
Use Case	When executing normal PDL print in external charge mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
MEAP-SRL 1	Set to allow serial comctn from MEAP app
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow serial communication of MEAP application. When 1 is set, serial communication of the machine is stopped and only the serial communication with MEAP application is available.
Use Case	When performing serial communication from MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
Default Value	0
HCC-P 1	Set H-Cpcty Casstt Pedestal paper size
Detail	To set the paper size used in the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Adjust the position of the paper guides.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A4, 1: LTR
Default Value	It differs according to the location.

· · ·	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
CV-CSZ 1	Set outpt info notice:chg w/device alone
Detail	To set whether to notify the Coin Manager of color mode and paper size at the time of charging with a device alone.
Use Case	When Coin Manager (CV3) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Set 0 when a coin manager other than CV3 is connected. When 1 is set, an error occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
COIN-AUT 1	ON/OFF of charge/no charge mixed setting
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to switch charge/no charge according to the authentication setting in an environment where both charged and no charged users exist. When this item is set to 1 while the setting value of COIN is 4, the initial screen where the user can select charge/no charge can be set. Selecting "Charge" on the initial screen displays the copy screen, and selecting "No Charge" displays the main menu after authentication.
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When setting 1, be sure to set COIN to 4 in advance. If COIN-AUT is set first, it is necessary to make the settings in the following order again: COIN and then COIN-AUT.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX/SEND/FAX
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Default Screen after Startup/Restoration

LCNS-TR

ST-SEND 2	Installation state dspl of SEND function
Detail	To display installation state of SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SEND.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
	When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-SEND 2	Trns license key dspl of SEND function
Detail	To display transfer license key to use SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage
	- When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SEND.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
	The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits

· · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
ST-ENPDF 2	Install state dspl of Encryption PDF
Detail	To display installation state of Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Encryption PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ENPDF.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
	When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-ENPDF 2	Trns license key dspl of Encryption PDF
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage
Adi/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ENPDE
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
	The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-SPDF 2	Install state dspl of Searchable PDF
Detail	To display installation state of Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SPDF.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
	When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-SPDF 2	Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage
	- When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SPDF.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
	Instal state of Enery DDE + Searchbl DDE
Detail	transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-EXPDF.
	2) Enter U, and then press UK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TP_EXPDE
Disnlav/Adi/Sot Panco	When operation finished normally: OK!
Display/Auj/Set Range	According to the setting at shipment
	According to the setting at shipment

TR-EXPDF 2	Trns Icns key of Encry PDF+Searchbl PDF
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-EXPDF. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-PDFDR 2	Install state dspl of Direct Print PDF
Detail	To display installation state of Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Direct Print PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PDFDR. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-PDFDR 2	Trns Icns key dspl of Direct Print PDF
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PDFDR. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-SCR 2	Install state dspl of Encry Secure Print
Detail	To display installation state of Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Encrypted Secure Print is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-SCR. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCR 2	Trns license key dspl: Encry Secure Pnt
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCR.
	 Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Caution	This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits

ST-BRDIM 2	Install state dspl: PCL Barcode Printing
Detail	To display installation state of Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Barcode Printing for PCL is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-BRDIM. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-BRDIM 2	Trns Icns key dspl: PCL Barcode Printing
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-BRDIM.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-VNC 2	Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft
Detail	To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-VNC. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-VNC 2	Trns Icns dspl of Remote Operators Soft
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-VNC. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-WEB 2	Install state dspl: Web Access Software
Detail	To display installation state of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-WEB.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB
Display/Adi/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment

TR-WEB 2	Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-WEB. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-HRPDF 2	Install state dspl of High Compress PDF
Detail	To display installation state of High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether High Compression PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HRPDF.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
Display/Adi/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OKI
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
	Trins long kov dent of High Comprose PDE
Dotail	To display transfer license key to use High Compression PDE when displains and then transferring
Detail	the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
	The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-TRSND 2	Install state dspl: Trial SEND function
Detail	To display installation state of Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Trial SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TRSND.
	When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-TRSND 2	Trns Icns key dspl: Trial SEND function
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-TRSND. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits

(F	······································
ST-WTMRK 2	Install state dspl of Secure Watermark
Detail	To display installation state of Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Secure Watermark is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-WTMRK.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
	When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-WTMRK 2	Trns license key dspl: Secure Watermark
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage
Adi/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-WTMRK
Adjeen eperate method	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
	The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-TSPDF 2	Install state dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP
Detail	To display installation state of Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Time Stamp PDF (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-TSPDF. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-TSPDF 2	Trns Icns key dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TSPDF.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
Osution	
Caution	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-USPDF 2	Install state dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF
Detail	To display installation state of Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Digital User Signature PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-USPDF.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
Diamles (Ault/Out Duri	when installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under IR-USPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range	vvnen operation finished normaliy: UK!
Default Value	U

TR-USPDF 2	Trns Icns key dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-DVPDF 2	Install state dspl of Device Sign PDF
Detail	To display installation state of Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Device Signature PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-DVPDF. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-DVPDF 2	Trns Icns key dspl of Device Sign PDF
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-DVPDF. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-SCPDF 2	Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF
Detail	To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCPDF.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
Display/Adi/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OKI
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
	Trns Ions koy deal of Trace & Smooth BDE
Dotail	To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDE when displains and then transferring
	the license.
Use Case	- When replacing storage
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCPDF.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
	The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits

ST-AMS 2	Install state dspl of Access Mngm System
Detail	To display installation state of Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Access Management System is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-AMS. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-AMS 2	Trns Icns key dspl of Access Mngm System
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-AMS. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-ERDS 2	Install state dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn
Detail	To display installation state of E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-ERDS. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
Supplement/Memo	Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
TR-ERDS 2	Trns Icns key dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn
Detail	To display transfer license key to use E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
Supplement/Memo	Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
ST-PS 2	Install state display of PS function
Detail	To display installation state of PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether PS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PS. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment

TR-PS 2	Transfer license key dspl of PS function
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-PCL 2	Install state display of PCL function
Detail	To display installation state of PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PCL. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-PCL 2	Transfer license key dspl: PCL function
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCL.
	 Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL. 24 digits
Display/Adj/Set Range ST-PSLI5 2	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL. 24 digits Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP
Display/Adj/Set Range ST-PSLI5 2 Detail	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL. 24 digits Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Display/Adj/Set Range ST-PSLI5 2 Detail Use Case	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL. 24 digits Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed
Display/Adj/Set Range ST-PSLI5 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL. 24 digits Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed 1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range ST-PSLI5 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL. 24 digits Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed 1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5. When operation finished normally: OK!
Display/Adj/Set Range ST-PSLI5 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL. 24 digits Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed 1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5. When operation finished normally: OK! 0
Display/Adj/Set Range ST-PSLI5 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL. 24 digits Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed 1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5. When operation finished normally: OK! 0 Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP
Display/Adj/Set Range ST-PSLIS 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value IR-PSLIS 2 Detail	 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL. 24 digits Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed 1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5. When operation finished normally: OK! 0 Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Display/Adj/Set Range ST-PSLI5 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value TR-PSLI5 2 Detail Use Case	 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL. 24 digits Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed 1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5. When operation finished normally: OK! 0 Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license. When replacing Storage When replacing the device
Display/Adj/Set Range ST-PSLI5 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value TR-PSLI5 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL. 24 digits Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed 1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5. When operation finished normally: OK! 0 Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license. When replacing Storage When replacing the device 1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.

ST-LIPS5 2	Install state dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail	To display installation state of LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-LIPS5. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS5 2	Trns Icns key dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail	To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-LIPS5. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-LIPS4 2	Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP
Detail	To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-LIPS4. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS4 2	Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP
Detail	To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-LIPS4. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-PSPCL 2	Install state dspl of PS/PCL function
Detail	To display installation state of PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PSPCL. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment

TR-PSPCL 2	Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PSPCL. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-PCLUF 2	Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function
Detail	To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PCLUF. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-PCLUF 2	Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PCLUF. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-PSLIP 2	Install state dspl of PS/LIPS4 func: JP
Detail	To display installation state of PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PSLIP. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSLIP 2	Trns license key dspl: PS/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PSLIP. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits

ST-PSPCU 2	Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func
Detail	To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PSPCU. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCU 2	Trns Icns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-PSPCU. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-LXUFR 2	Install state display of UFR II function
Detail	To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-LXUFR. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-LXUFR 2	Trns license key dspl of UFR II function
Detail	To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-LXUFR. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-HDCR2 2	Install state dspl:STG Init All Data/Set
Detail	To display installation state of Storage Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Storage Initialize All Data/Settings is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-HDCR2. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TB HDCP2.
Disular (A-11/0) (D	When encretion finished normally: OK
Display/Adj/Set Range	
Detault value	U

TR-HDCR2 2	Trns Icns key dspl:STG Init All Data/Set
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Storage Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-HDCR2. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-JBLK 2	Install state dspl of Document Scan Lock
Detail	To display installation state of Document Scan Lock when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Document Scan Lock is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-JBLK. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	0
TR-JBLK 2	Trns Icns key dspl of Document Scan Lock
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Document Scan Lock when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage
	- When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 When replacing the device 1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	- When replacing the device 1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK. 24 digits
Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range ST-AFAX 2	- When replacing the device 1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK. 24 digits Installation state display of Remote Fax
Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range ST-AFAX 2 Detail	- When replacing the device 1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK. 24 digits Installation state display of Remote Fax To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.
Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range ST-AFAX 2 Detail Use Case	 When replacing the device 1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK. 24 digits Installation state display of Remote Fax To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether Remote Fax is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range ST-AFAX 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	 When replacing the device 1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK. 24 digits Installation state display of Remote Fax To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether Remote Fax is installed 1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range ST-AFAX 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	 When replacing the device Select ST-JBLK. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK. 24 digits Installation state display of Remote Fax To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether Remote Fax is installed 1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX. When operation finished normally: OK!
Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range ST-AFAX 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	 When replacing the device 1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK. 24 digits Installation state display of Remote Fax To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether Remote Fax is installed 1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX. When operation finished normally: OK! According to the setting at shipment
Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range ST-AFAX 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	 When replacing the device 1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK. 24 digits Installation state display of Remote Fax To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether Remote Fax is installed 1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX. When operation finished normally: OK! According to the setting at shipment Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax
Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range ST-AFAX 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value TR-AFAX 2 Detail	 When replacing the device Select ST-JBLK. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK. 24 digits Installation state display of Remote Fax To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether Remote Fax is installed Select ST-AFAX. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX. When operation finished normally: OK! According to the setting at shipment Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax To display transfer license key to use Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.
Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range ST-AFAX 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value TR-AFAX 2 Detail Use Case	 When replacing the device Select ST-JBLK. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK. Installation state display of Remote Fax To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether Remote Fax is installed Select ST-AFAX. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX. When operation finished normally: OK! According to the setting at shipment Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax To display transfer license key to use Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license. When replacing Storage When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range ST-AFAX 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value TR-AFAX 2 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	 When replacing the device Select ST-JBLK. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK. 4 digits Installation state display of Remote Fax To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license. When checking whether Remote Fax is installed Select ST-AFAX. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX. When operation finished normally: OK! According to the setting at shipment Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license. When replacing Storage When replacing the device Select ST-AFAX. Enter 0, and then press OK key.

ST-REPDF 2	Install state dspl:Reader Extensions PDF
Detail	To display installation state of Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Reader Extensions PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-REPDF. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-REPDF 2	Trns Icns key dspl:Reader Extensions PDF
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-REPDF. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-OOXML 2	Install state display of Office Open XML
Detail	To display installation state of Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Office Open XML is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-OOXML. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-OOXML 2	Trns Icns key display of Office Open XML
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-OOXML. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-XPS 2	Install state dspl of Direct Print XPS
Detail	To display installation state of Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Direct Print XPS is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-XPS. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment

TR-XPS 2	Trns Icns key dspl of Direct Print XPS
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-XPS. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-2600 2	Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func
Detail	To display installation state of the IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether the IEEE2600.1 security function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-2600. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-2600 2	Trn Icns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func
Detail	To display transfer license key to use IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-OPFNT 2	Install state display of PCL Font Set
Detail	To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-OPFNT. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-OPFNT 2	Trns license key display of PCL Font Set
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-OPFNT. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-NCAPT 2	Install state display of NetCap function
------------------------	--
Detail	To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether network packet capture function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-NCAPT. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-NCAPT 2	Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-NCAPT. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-IPFAX 2	Installation state display of IPFAX
Detail	To display installation state of IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether IPFAX is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-IPFAX.
	 Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	0
TR-IPFAX 2	Transfer license key dspl of IPFAX
Detail	To display transfer license key to use IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-IPFAX.
	2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
	The transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-U-RDS 2	Install state display of E-RDS function
Detail	To display installation state of Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether Embedded-RDS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-U-RDS. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS

TR-U-RDS 2	Trns license key dspl of E-RDS function
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing the Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-U-RDS. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-OFIC 2	Install state dspl:MS Office direct func
Detail	To display installation state of MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether MS Office direct function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-OFIC. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-OFIC 2	Trns Icns key dspl:MS Office direct func
Detail	To display transfer license key to use MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-OFIC. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-SMLG 2	Install state dspl of picture login func
Detail	To display installation state of picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether picture login function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-SMLG. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-SMLG 2	Trns Icns key dspl: picture login func
Detail	To display transfer license key to use picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-SMLG. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits

ST-TCFNT 2	Inst state dspl:PCL Asian Font, trad CHI
Detail	To display installation state of PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transfer the license.
Use Case	When checking whether PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-TCFNT. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
Caution	When replacing the Storage, check that "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts" and "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts (HKSCS)" are installed with [Font List] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List
TR-TCFNT 2	Trn lic key dspl:PCL Asian Font,trad CHI
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-TCFNT. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List
TR-FRWEB 2	Trn Icns key dspl:Web Access SW,free ver
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-FRWEB. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
ST-FRWEB 2	Instl state dspl:Web Access SW, free ver
Detail	To display installation state of the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case	When checking whether the free version of Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-FRWEB. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment
ST-HCD 2	Inst state dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit
Detail	To display installation state of Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether the Security Kit for IEEE2600 is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key.
	When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment

TR-HCD 2	Trn Icns key dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case	- When replacing Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-HCD. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
Default Value	0
ST-MECWL 2	Inst state dspl: McAfee whitelist func
Detail	To display installation state of McAfee whitelisting function when disabling the function and transferring the license.
Use Case	When checking whether McAfee whitelisting function is installed.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-MECWL. Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!
Supplement/Memo	McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC
TR-MECWL 2	Trn Icns key dspl: McAfee whitelist func
Detail	To display transfer license key to use McAfee whitelisting function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case	- When replacing the Storage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select ST-MECWL. Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits
Supplement/Memo	McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC

CUSTOM2

SP-B01	2 [For customization]	
SP-B02	2 [For customization]	
SP-B03	2 [For customization]	
SP-B04	2 [For customization]	
SP-B05	2 [For customization]	
SP-B06	2 [For customization]	
SP-B07	2 [For customization]	
SP-B08	2 [For customization]	
SP-B09	2 [For customization]	
SP-B10	2 [For customization]	
SP-B11	2 [For customization]	
SP-B12	2 [For customization]	

SP-B13	2	[For customization]
SP-B14	2	[For customization]
SP-B15	2	[For customization]
SP-B16	2	[For customization]
SP-B17	2	[For customization]
SP-B18	2	[For customization]
SP-B19	2	[For customization]
SP-B20	2	[For customization]
SP-B21	2	[For customization]
SP-B22	2	[For customization]
SP-B23	2	[For customization]
SP-B24	2	[For customization]
SP-B25	2	[For customization]
SP-B26	2	[For customization]
SP-B27	2	[For customization]
SP-B28	2	[For customization]
SP-B29	2	[For customization]
SP-B30	2	[For customization]
SP-B31	2	[For customization]
SP-B32	2	[For customization]
SP-B33	2	[For customization]
SP-B34	2	[For customization]
SP-B35	2	[For customization]
SP-B36	2	[For customization]
SP-B37	2	[For customization]
SP-B38	2	[For customization]
SP-B39	2	[For customization]
SP-B40	2	[For customization]
SP-B41	2	[For customization]
SP-B42	2	[For customization]
SP-B43	2	[For customization]
SP-B44	2	[For customization]
SP-B45	2	[For customization]
SP-B46	2	[For customization]
SP-B47	2	[For customization]
SP-B48	2	[For customization]
SP-B49	2	[For customization]
SP-B50	2	[For customization]
SP-B51	2	[For customization]
SP-B52	2	[For customization]
SP-B53	2	[For customization]

SP-B54	2	[For customization]
SP-B55	2	[For customization]
SP-B56	2	[For customization]
SP-B57	2	[For customization]
SP-B58	2	[For customization]
SP-B59	2	[For customization]
SP-B60	2	[For customization]
SP-B61	2	[For customization]
SP-B62	2	[For customization]
SP-B63	2	[For customization]
SP-B64	2	[For customization]
SP-B65	2	[For customization]
SP-B66	2	[For customization]
SP-B67	2	[For customization]
SP-B68	2	[For customization]
SP-B69	2	[For customization]
SP-B70	2	[For customization]
SP-B71	2	[For customization]
SP-B72	2	[For customization]
SP-B73	2	[For customization]
SP-B74	2	[For customization]
SP-B75	2	[For customization]
SP-B76	2	[For customization]
SP-B77	2	[For customization]
SP-B78	2	[For customization]
SP-B79	2	[For customization]
SP-B80	2	[For customization]
SP-V01	2	[For customization]
SP-V02	2	[For customization]
SP-V03	2	[For customization]
SP-V04	2	[For customization]
SP-V05	2	[For customization]
SP-V06	2	[For customization]
SP-V07	2	[For customization]
SP-V08	2	[For customization]
SP-V09	2	[For customization]
SP-V10	2	[For customization]
SP-V11	2	[For customization]
SP-V12	2	[For customization]
SP-V13	2	[For customization]
SP-V14	2	[For customization]

SP-V15	2	[For customization]
SP-V16	2	[For customization]
SP-V17	2	[For customization]
SP-V18	2	[For customization]
SP-V19	2	[For customization]
SP-V20	2	[For customization]
SP-V21	2	[For customization]
SP-V22	2	[For customization]
SP-V23	2	[For customization]
SP-V24	2	[For customization]
SP-V25	2	[For customization]
SP-V26	2	[For customization]
SP-V27	2	[For customization]
SP-V28	2	[For customization]
SP-V29	2	[For customization]
SP-V30	2	[For customization]
SP-V31	2	[For customization]
SP-V32	2	[For customization]
SP-V33	2	[For customization]
SP-V34	2	[For customization]
SP-V35	2	[For customization]
SP-V36	2	[For customization]
SP-V37	2	[For customization]
SP-V38	2	[For customization]
SP-V39	2	[For customization]
SP-V40	2	[For customization]
SP-V41	2	[For customization]
SP-V42	2	[For customization]
SP-V43	2	[For customization]
SP-V44	2	[For customization]
SP-V45	2	[For customization]
SP-V46	2	[For customization]
SP-V47	2	[For customization]
SP-V48	2	[For customization]
SP-V49	2	[For customization]
SP-V50	2	[For customization]
SP-V51	2	[For customization]
SP-V52	2	[For customization]
SP-V53	2	[For customization]
SP-V54	2	[For customization]
SP-V55	2	[For customization]

SP-V56	2 [For customization]
SP-V57	2 [For customization]
SP-V58	2 [For customization]
SP-V59	2 [For customization]
SP-V60	2 [For customization]
SP-V61	2 [For customization]
SP-V62	2 [For customization]
SP-V63	2 [For customization]
SP-V64	2 [For customization]
SP-V65	2 [For customization]
SP-V66	2 [For customization]
SP-V67	2 [For customization]
SP-V68	2 [For customization]
SP-V69	2 [For customization]
SP-V70	2 [For customization]
SP-V71	2 [For customization]
SP-V72	2 [For customization]
SP-V73	2 [For customization]
SP-V74	2 [For customization]
SP-V75	2 [For customization]
SP-V76	2 [For customization]
SP-V77	2 [For customization]
SP-V78	2 [For customization]
SP-V79	2 [For customization]
SP-V80	2 [For customization]

■ PM-PRE-M

TONER-K 1	Dspl/hide Toner (Bk) preparation warning
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
WST-TNR 1	Display/hide Wst Tonr Cont prep warning
WST-TNR 1 Detail	Display/hide Wst Tonr Cont prep warning To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
WST-TNR 1 Detail Use Case	Display/hide Wst Tonr Cont prep warning To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar. In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
WST-TNR 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Display/hide Wst Tonr Cont prep warning To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar. In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
WST-TNR 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Display/hide Wst Tonr Cont prep warning To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar. In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1
WST-TNR 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Display/hide Wst Tonr Cont prep warning To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar. In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display

PT-DRM 1	Display/hide Drum-U (Bk) prepare warning
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
TR-UNIT 1	Show/Hide Itb Unit Readiness Messages
Detail	Show or hide readiness messages on Control Panel status Bar
Use Case	If "Consumables" and "Consumables Parts" are not delivered automatically, display them.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After inputting the setting value, press OK.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Do not display 1: Display
Default Value	0
2TR-ROLL 1	Show/Hide 2TR-ROLL Readiness Messages
Detail	Show or hide readiness messages on Control Panel status Bar(Secondary Transfer Outer Roller)
Use Case	If "Consumables" and "Consumables Parts" are not delivered automatically, display them.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After inputting the setting value, press OK.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Do not display 1: Display
Default Value	0
FX-REP 1	Display/hide Fix Ass'y prepare warning
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
DF-REP 1	Display/hide Roller (DADF) prep warning
Detail	To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case	In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-EXC-M

PT-DRM 1	Dspl/hide Drum-U(Bk) Replacement message
Detail	To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case	When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
TR-UNIT 1	Show/Hide Itb Unit Exchange Messages
Detail	Control Panel status Shows or hides exchange messages on Bar. When the display setting is set, the replacement method is displayed in "Setting/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Check maintenance method."
Use Case	In the case of user exchange
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After inputting the setting value, press OK.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Do not display 1: Display
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Setting/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Check maintenance method
2TR-ROLL 1	Show/Hide 2TR-ROLL Exchange Messages
Detail	Control Panel status Shows or hides exchange messages on Bar.(Secondary Transfer Outer Roller) When the display setting is set, the replacement method is displayed in "Setting/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Check maintenance method."
Use Case	In the case of user exchange
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After inputting the setting value, press OK.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Do not display 1: Display
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Setting/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Check maintenance method
FX-REP 1	Display/hide Fix Ass'y Replacement mssg
Detail	To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case	When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
DF-REP 1	Display/hide Rol (DADF) Replacement mssg
Detail	To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case	When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.

PM-U-DSP

PT-DRM 1	Display/hide Drum-U (Bk) consumable scrn
Detail	To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case	When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	AU:1, OTHER:0
Additional Functions Mode	Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables
TR-UNIT 1	Display/hide ITB Unit Consumable scrn
Detail	To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case	When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables
2TR-ROLL 1	Dspl/hide 2trns Out Roll Consumable scrn
Detail	To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case	When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode	Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables
FX-REP 1	Dspl/hide Fixing Ass'y Consumables scrn
Detail	To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case	When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location
Additional Functions	Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables
Mode	
DF-REP 1	Display/hide Roll (DADF) Consumable scrn
Detail	To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case	When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode	Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

PM-MSG-D

TONER-K 1	Set days left before Toner(Bk) prep warn
Detail	To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case	When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 365
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
WST-TNR 1	Set days left bef Wst Tnr Cont prep warn
Detail	To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case	When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 365
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
PT-DRM 1	Set days left before Drm-U(Bk) prep warn
Detail	To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case	When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 365
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.
TR-UNIT 1	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn
TR-UNIT 1 Detail	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
TR-UNIT 1 Detail Use Case	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
TR-UNIT 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
TR-UNIT 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365
TR-UNIT 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL:
TR-UNIT 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set dys lft bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrn
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1Detail	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warnTo set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayedEnter the setting value, and then press OK key.0 to 365JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5Set dys lft bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrnTo set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1DetailUse Case	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warnTo set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayedEnter the setting value, and then press OK key.0 to 365JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5Set dys lft bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrnTo set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set dys lft bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCaution	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warnTo set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayedEnter the setting value, and then press OK key.0 to 365JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5Set dys lft bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrnTo set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set Range	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warnTo set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayedEnter the setting value, and then press OK key.0 to 365JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5Set dys lft bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrnTo set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.0 to 365
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set dys lft bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. Change the setting value, and then press OK key. Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set dys lft bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set days left before Fix Ass'y prep warn
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueFX-REP1DetailDetailDetailDetail	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set dys lft bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. Oto 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set days left before Fix Ass'y prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueFX-REP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueFX-REP1DetailUse Case	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set dys Ift bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set days left before Fix Ass'y prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be display
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueFX-REP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set dys Ift bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. O to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set days left before Fix Ass'y prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueFX-REP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueFX-REP1Use CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCaution	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set dys Ift bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. O to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set days left before Fix Ass'y prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing
TR-UNIT1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value2TR-ROLL1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueFX-REP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValueFX-REP1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDisplay/Adj/Set Range	Set days left before ITB Unit prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set dys lft bef Sec Trn Out-Rol prep wrn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. Change the setting value, and then press OK key. Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ. 0 to 365 JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5 Set days left before Fix Ass'y prep warn To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed. When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displa

DF-REP 1	Set days left bef Roll (DADF) prep warn
Detail	To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case	When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 365
Default Value	JP:5 AR:7 AU:0 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL:
	7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5

PM-DLV-D

TONER-K 1	Set Toner (Bk) prior alarm notice timing
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365
	-1: The alarm not issued
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
WST-TNR 1	Set Wst Tonr Cont prior alarm notice tmg
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value	JP:5 AR:7 AU:8 CN:7 CZ:7 DK:7 EE:7 FI:7 FR:7 DE:7 GR:7 HU:7 IN:7 IT:7 KR:7 NL:7 NO:7 PL: 7 PT:7 RU:7 SG:7 SI:7 ES:7 SE:7 TW:7 GB:7 US:7 OTHER:5
	Set Drum II/Pk) prior clorm potico timing
	To set the number of days left before the prior patification alarm will be patified
	When changing the timing to patify the prior patification alarm
	Enter the setting value, and then proce OK key
Display/Adi/Set Range	-1 to 365
Display/Adj/Set Kange	-1: The alarm not issued
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
DV-UNT-K 1	Set Dev Ass'v (Bk) prior alarm notice
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior potification alarm will be potified
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adi/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365
	-1: The alarm not issued
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
TR-UNIT 1	Set ITB Unit prior alarm notice timing
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365
	-1: The alarm not issued
Default Value	It differs according to the location.

2TR-ROLL 1	Set Sec Trn Out Rol prior alm notice tmg
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365
	-1: The alarm not issued
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
FX-UNIT 1	Set Fixing Assembly prior alm notice tmg
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365
	-1: The alarm not issued
Default Value	It differs according to the location.
DF-PU-RL 1	Set Pickup Roll (DADF) prior alm ntc tmg
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Detail Use Case	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. -1 to 365
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. -1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. -1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued It differs according to the location.
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value DF-SP-RL 1	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. -1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued It differs according to the location. Set Separation Roller (DADF) alm ntc tmg
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value DF-SP-RL 1 Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. -1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued It differs according to the location. Set Separation Roller (DADF) alm ntc tmg To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value DF-SP-RL 1 Detail Use Case	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued It differs according to the location. Set Separation Roller (DADF) alm ntc tmg To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value DF-SP-RL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. -1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued It differs according to the location. Set Separation Roller (DADF) alm ntc tmg To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value DF-SP-RL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. -1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued It differs according to the location. Set Separation Roller (DADF) alm ntc tmg To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. -1 to 365
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value DF-SP-RL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. -1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued It differs according to the location. Set Separation Roller (DADF) alm ntc tmg To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified. When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. -1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued



■ PG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

TYPE 1	Test print
Detail	To execute the test print.
Use Case	At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	2) Press Start key.
	Test print is executed.
Caution	Be sure to set the value back to 0 after the test print output.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 - 100
	0: Image from CCD (normal print) 2: Wide Halftone Vortical
	2. Wide Halftone Horizontal
	4: 16 shades
	5: Full Halftone
	6: Lattice
	10: Narrow Stripes
	11: Narrow Striped Halftone
	12: 64 shades
	14: 8, 10 Shades *1, 7 - 9, 13, 15 - 100' For R&D use
Default Value	0
IXPH 1	Setting of test print image mode
Detail	To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
Use Case	At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 14
	0: Error diffusion
	1: Gradation - Normal, Low Frequency Screen
	2: Resolution - Normal, High Frequency Screen
Delault value	0
THRU 1	Set image correct table use: test print
Detail	To set whether to use the image correction table at the time of test print output.
Use Case	At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2
	0: "Adjust Gradation": ON (applies "gamma LUT")
	1: "Adjust Gradation": OFF (no "gamma LUT") 2: Net used
Default Value	
Delault value	0
DENS-K 1	Adj of Bk-color density at test print
Detail	To adjust Bk-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5).
	As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case	At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255
Default Value	128

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

COLOR-K 1	Setting of Bk-color output at test print
Detail	To set whether to output Bk-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-K to 1 and COLOR-Y/M/C to 0, a single Bk-color is output
Use Case	At test print
Adi/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key
Display/Adi/Set Range	
	0: Not output, 1: Output
Default Value	1
PG-PICK 1	Setting of test print paper source
Detail	To set the paper source at the time of test print output.
Use Case	- When outputting a test print - At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 8 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4: Cassette 4, 5: Multi-purpose Tray, 6 to 8: Not used
Default Value	1
2-SIDE 1	Setting of PG 2-sided mode
2-SIDE 1 Detail	Setting of PG 2-sided mode To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
2-SIDE 1 Detail Use Case	Setting of PG 2-sided mode To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output. At trouble analysis
2-SIDE 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Setting of PG 2-sided mode To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
2-SIDE 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Setting of PG 2-sided mode To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
2-SIDE 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	Setting of PG 2-sided mode To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided 0
2-SIDE 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value PG-QTY 1	Setting of PG 2-sided mode To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided 0 Setting of PG output quantity
2-SIDE 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value PG-QTY 1 Detail	Setting of PG 2-sided mode To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided 0 Setting of PG output quantity To set the number of sheets for PG output.
2-SIDE 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value PG-QTY 1 Detail Use Case	Setting of PG 2-sided mode To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided 0 Setting of PG output quantity To set the number of sheets for PG output. At trouble analysis
2-SIDE1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValuePG-QTY1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method	Setting of PG 2-sided mode To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided 0 Setting of PG output quantity To set the number of sheets for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
2-SIDE1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault ValuePG-QTY1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set Range	Setting of PG 2-sided mode To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided 0 Setting of PG output quantity To set the number of sheets for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 1 to 999
2-SIDE 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range PG-QTY 1 Petail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit	Setting of PG 2-sided modeTo set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.At trouble analysisEnter the setting value, and then press OK key.0 to 10: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided00Setting of PG output quantityTo set the number of sheets for PG output.At trouble analysisEnter the setting value, and then press OK key.1 to 999sheet
2-SIDE 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value PG-QTY 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value	Setting of PG 2-sided mode To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided 0 Setting of PG output quantity To set the number of sheets for PG output. At trouble analysis Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 1 to 999 sheet 1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

FINISH 1	Accessory processing function test print
Detail	To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
Use Case	When checking operation of accessory processing function
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 1) Enter the number of sheets for PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (Finisher, front) 2: Staple (Finisher, 2 points) 3: Staple (Finisher, rear) 4: Booklet (Booklet Finisher , saddle stitch) 8: Saddle fold (Booklet Finisher) 11: Punch (Puncher) 16: Staple free stapling (Finisher) Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NETWORK

PING 1	Network connection check
Detail	To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
Use Case	 When checking network connection at the time of installation At network connection failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Turn OFF the main power switch. Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK, At failure occurrence: NG
Supplement/Memo	 Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. NIC: Network interface Local host address: IP address of this machine

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NETWORK

BML-DISP 2	Set System Monitor scrn: BMlinks support
Detail	To set whether to display only the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMlinks.
	When the setting is switched, the job status and logs are not displayed.
Use Case	When supporting BMlinks
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen, 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
Default Value	0
IPV6-ADR 1	Setting of PING send address (IPv6)
Detail	To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	 Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
PING-IP6 1	PING transmission to IPv6 address
Detail	To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

■ NET-CAP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

CAPOFFON 2	ON/OFF of NetCap function
Detail	To set ON/OFF of network packet capture function.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode	Store Network Packet Log
STT-STP 2	Start and stop of network packet canture
Dotail	To start and stop network packet capture
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Stop, 1: Start
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode	Store Network Packet Log

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

CAPSTATE 2	State display of network packet capture
Detail	To display the state of network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions	Store Network Packet Log
Mode	
PONSTART 2	Set network packet capture start timing
Detail	To set whether to perform network packet capture from power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adi/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions	Store Network Packet Log
Mode	
OVERWRIT 2	Setting of NetCap data overwriting
Detail	To set whether to finish network capturing or overwrite when Storage becomes full.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: No overwriting (finish network packet capture), 1: Overwriting
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions	Store Network Packet Log
Mode	
PAYLOAD 2	Set network packet capture data save
Detail	To set whether to discard payload when saving the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Save captured packet data as is, 1: Discard payload and save the packet data
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode	Store Network Packet Log
FILE-CLR 2	Deletion of network packet capture data
Detail	To delete the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
SIMPFILT 2	For R&D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

ENCDATA 2	Setting of packet data encryption
Detail	To set whether to encrypt the packet data when writing the captured packet data to the USB flash drive.
Use Case	 At problem analysis (at packet data analysis) When improving security of written packet data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	This setting is enabled only when writing data to the USB flash drive. Even when the packet data is loaded using SST, the file is specified, therefore the setting is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Encrypted (encrypted file) 1: Not encrypted (plain text file) 2: Encrypted (encrypted file + plain text file)
Default Value	0
CAPIF 2	Setting of network packet capture target
Detail	To set the network interface to capture the packet data. Make this setting before starting network packet capture.
Use Case	When changing the target of network packet capture
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 6 1 - Local loopback Basically not used. Use only if analysis is required. 2 - Wired LAN Used when Wired LAN is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Interface. Use this when "Wired LAN + Wireless LAN" or "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/ Registration > Preferences > Network > Interface, and you want to obtain communication on the main line side. 3- Wireless LAN Used when Wireless LAN is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Interface. Use this when "Wired LAN + Wireless LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Interface. Use this when "Wired LAN + Wireless LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Interface. Use this when Access Point Mode is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Connection. 5 - Wi-Fi Direct Used when Wi-Fi Direct is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Connection Settings. 6 - Wired LAN (Subline) Use this when "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Vise this when "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Use this when "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Use this when "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Use this when "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Use this when "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Use this when "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Use this when "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Use this when "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Use this when "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct
Default Value	2
Related Service Mode	COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP
Default Value Related Service Mode	5 - Wi-Fi Direct Used when Wi-Fi Direct is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network > Direct Connection Settings. 6 - Wired LAN (Subline) Use this when "Wired LAN + Wired LAN" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > N > Interface, and you want to obtain communication on the sub line side. 2 COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP

P-STOP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > P-STOP

PRINTER 1	Forcible stop of paper feed
Detail	To forcibly stop paper for the next job at the specified position (only once). Leading edge of paper stops at the specified position so that the cause of a problem can be identified. Set 99 when checking an image on the ITB. When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed. When a normal jam occurs at a position other than the specified position or paper is delivered without being forcibly stopped, this setting is automatically cleared.
Use Case	- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur - When jam occurs frequently - When checking an image on the ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Execute a job (copy/test print). Paper stops at the specified position.
Caution	 Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered. Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position. The setting is disabled for job where paper does not pass through the specified position. Unfixed toner may be adhered on paper depending on the stop position. Thus, handle it with care.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255 0: OFF 1: Cassette 1 Vertical Path 20: Before registration (1st side) 21: Before registration (2nd side) 30: Before fixing (1st side) 31: Before fixing (2nd side) 32: After fixing (1st side) 33: After fixing (2nd side) 40: First Delivery (1st side) 42: Second delivery (2nd side) 70: Reverse position 1 71: Duplex standby position Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used *1: Paper is stopped after being reversed when a duplex job is executed.
Default Value	0

COUNTER (Counter mode)

TOTAL

SERVICE1	1	Service-purposed total counter 1
[Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Me	ethod	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set R	lange	0 to 99999999

SERVICE2 1	Service-purposed total counter 2
Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
COPY 1	Total copy counter
Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
PDL-PRT 1	PDL print counter
Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
FAX-PRT 1	FAX reception print counter
Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
BOX-PRT 1	Inbox print counter
Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
RPT-PRT 1	Report print counter
Detail	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
2-SIDE 1	2-sided copy/print counter
Detail	To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999

SCAN 1	Scan counter
Detai	To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999

■ PICK-UP

C1 1	Cassette 1 pickup total counter
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 1 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case	When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C2 1	Cassette 2 pickup total counter
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 2 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case	When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C3 1	Cassette 3 pickup total counter
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 3 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case	When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C4 1	Cassette 4 pickup total counter
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 4 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case	When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per	1

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
MF 1	Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Multi-purpose Tray Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case	When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
2-SIDE 1	2-sided pickup total counter
Detail	Total pickup counter value of 2-sided print Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case	When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1

FEEDER

FEED 1	DADF original pickup total counter
Detail	To count up the number of originals picked up from the DADF.
Use Case	When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DFOP-CNT 1	DADF hinge open/close counter
Detail	To count up the number of open/close of the DADF hinge.
Use Case	When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1

JAM

TOTAL 1	Host machine total jam counter
Detail	Total number of jam occurrences in the host machine
Use Case	When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	
FEEDER 1	DADF total jam counter
Detail	Total number of jam occurrences in the DADF
Use Case	When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	
SORTER 1	Finisher total jam counter
Detail	Total number of jam occurrences in the Finisher
Use Case	When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	
2-SIDE 1	Double-Sided Unit Jam Counter
Detail	Count jams that occur on the duplex unit
Use Case	Checking the Double-Sided Unit Jam Counter
Caution	Press the clear key to "0".
Default Value	
Amount of Change per Unit	1
MF 1	Multi-purpose Tray jam counter
Detail	The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi-purpose Tray
Use Case	When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	

C1 1	Cassette 1 jam counter
Detail	The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 1
Use Case	When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	
C2 1	Cassette 2 jam counter
Detail	The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 2
Use Case	When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	
C3 1	Cassette 3 jam counter
Detail	The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 3 (Upper Cassette of the 2-cassette Pedestal)
Use Case	When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C4 1	Cassette 4 jam counter
Detail	The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 4 (Lower Cassette of the 2-cassette Pedestal)
Use Case	When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	

MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC

T-SPLY-K 1	Bk-color toner supply counter
Detail	To count up the number of Bk-color toner supply blocks with each half turn of the Toner Container.
Use Case	When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	block
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
ALLPW-ON 1	Number of DCON PCB power-on times
Detail	Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the product
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
HDD-ON 1	Number of storage start-up times
Detail	To count up when power of the storage is turned ON.
Use Case	When judging whether to shift the machine to power-saving state after using the printer or scanner for a job
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
SUC-A-K 2	For R&D
FIN-PTH 1	For R&D
MSTP-B 1	For R&D
MSTPL 1	For R&D
STPL-2P 1	For R&D
STPL-F 1	For R&D
STPL-R 1	For R&D
SWG-RL 1	For R&D
FIN-RBLT 1	For R&D

■ JOB

DVPAPLEN	1	For R&D
DVRUNLEN	1	For R&D

DRBL-1

TR-UNIT 1	ITB Unit parts counter
Detail	ITB Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
2TR-ROLL 1	Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter
Detail	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
PT-DRM 1	Drum Unit (Bk) parts counter
Detail	Drum Unit (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1

DV-UNT-K 1	Developing Unit (Bk) parts counter
Detail	Developing Unit (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C1-PU-RL 1	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C1-SP-RL 1	Cassette 1 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail	Cassette 1 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0

•	
C1-FD-RL 1	Cassette 1 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 1 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C2-PU-RL 1	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C2-SP-RL 1	Cassette 2 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail	Cassette 2 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1

C2-FD-RL 1	Cassette 2 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 2 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
M-PU-RL 1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roll prts cntr
Detail	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
M-SP-RL 1	Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roll prts cntr
Detail	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1

M-FD-RL 1	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roll prts cntr
Detail	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adi/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and then press Clear key
	To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
FX-UNIT 1	Fixing Unit parts counter
Detail	Fixing Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement.
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999 0
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999 0 Waste Toner Container parts counter
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value WST-TNR 1 Detail	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999 0 Waste Toner Container parts counter Vaste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value WST-TNR 1 Detail	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999 0 Waste Toner Container parts counter Waste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value WST-TNR 1 Detail	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999 0 Waste Toner Container parts counter Vaste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value. Select the item, and then press Clear key. To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value:
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value WST-TNR 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999 0 Waste Toner Container parts counter Waste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement.
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value WST-TNR 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999 0 Waste Toner Container parts counter Vaste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value WST-TNR 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999 0 Waste Toner Container parts counter Vaste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999 sheet
Amount of Change per Unit EXIT-U 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Wethod Display/Adj/Set Range Default Value WST-TNR 1 Detail WST-TNR 1 Detail	1 Inner Delivery Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999 0 Waste Toner Container parts counter Waste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To clear the counter value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Clear the counter value after replacement. 0 to 99999999 sheet 0

· · ·	
R-DOOR 1	Right Door Unit parts counter
Detail	Right Door Unit
	1st line: I otal counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adi/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key
	To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	
FIX-DR-U 1	Fixing Drive Unit parts counter
Detail	Fixing Drive Unit
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	
VP-FD-RL 1	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roll prts cntr
Detail	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roller
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement
	2nd line. Estimated life value
Adi/Sat/Operate Method	To clear the soundar value: Select the item, and then prove Clear key
Auj/Sel/Operate Method	To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	

DRBL-2

DF-PU-RL 1	Pickup Roller Unit parts counter: DADF
Detail	Pickup Roller Unit (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DF-SP-RL 1	Separation Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail	Separation Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
DF-HNG-L 1	Left Hinge parts counter: reverse
Detail	Left Hinge of the DADF (reverse model) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	 Clear the counter value after replacement. When the single-pass double-sided ADF in a selectable machine installed at the factory is replaced with the inverted ADF in the market, the replacement guide value of the left hinge part may become 0. At this time, when COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > CNTR-SW (Level 1) is executed, the replacement guide value is set.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	The counter is advanced at each opening and closing.
Amount of Change per Unit	1

C3-PU-RL 1	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C3-SP-RL 1	Cassette 3 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail	Cassette 3 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default value	
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C3-FD-RL 1	Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 3 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	

C4-PU-RL 1	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C4-SP-RL 1	Cassette 4 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail	Cassette 4 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	
Amount of Change per Unit	1
C4-FD-RL 1	Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 4 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	1
Unit	
FIN-STPR 1	Stapler parts counter: Fin-L/AE
------------------------------	--
Detail	Staple Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
TRY-TQLM 1	Tray Torq Limt pts cntr:Fin-AE
Detail	Stack Tray Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1
FIN-MPDL 1	Paddle parts counter
Detail	(Staple Finisher-AE / Booklet Finisher-AE) Paddle 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time

FR-STPL 1	Staple free stapling counter: Fin-L/AE
Detail	Number of executions of staple free stapling (including at the time of paper dust removal) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FR-ST-RP
Amount of Change per Unit	1
HCCPU-RL 1	High Cpcty Casstt Pickup Roll prts cntr
Detail	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Default Value	0
HCCSP-RL 1	High Cpcty Casstt Sprtn Roll prts cntr
Detail	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Default Value	0
HCCFD-RL 1	High Capacity Casstt Feed Roll prts cntr
Detail	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Default Value	0

SDL-STP 1	Saddle stitcher parts counter:Fin-AE
Detail	Saddle stitcher unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	time
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1

T-CNTR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > T-CNTR

YELLOW	1	For R&D
MAGENTA	1	For R&D
CYAN	1	For R&D
BLACK	1	For R&D

MISC2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC2

APW-TIME	2	For R&D
CPW-TIME	2	For R&D
BAT-TIME	2	For R&D
FUSE-CNT	2	For R&D
SPW-TIME	2	For R&D
PUNCH	1	For R&D

PAPER

G52-59 1	Delivered sheet counter: 52 to 59 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 52 to 59 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1

G60-63 1	Delivered sheet counter: 60 to 63 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 60 to 63 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
G64-75 1	Delivered sheet counter: 64 to 75 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 64 to 75 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
G76-90 1	Delivered sheet counter: 76 to 90 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 76 to 90 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
G91-105 1	Delivered sheet counter: 91 to 105 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 91 to 105 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
G106-128 1	Delivered sheet counter: 106 to 128 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 106 to 128 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1

G129-150 1	Delivered sheet counter: 129 to 150 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 129 to 150 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
G151-163 1	Delivered sheet counter: 151 to 163 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 151 to 163 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
G164-180 1	Delivered sheet counter: 164 to 180 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 164 to 180 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
G181-220 1	Delivered sheet counter: 181 to 220 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 181 to 220 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
G221-256 1	Delivered sheet counter: 221 to 256 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 221 to 256 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1

G257-300 1	Delivered sheet counter: 257 to 300 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 257 to 300 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
G301-325 1	Delivered sheet counter: 301 to 325 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 301 to 325 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Unit	sheet
Amount of Change per Unit	1
G326-350 1	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2
G326-350 1 Detail	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
G326-350 1 Detail Use Case	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2.1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size.2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
G326-350 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only)
G326-350 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only) 0 to 99999999
G326-350 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only) 0 to 99999999 sheet
G326-350 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Amount of Change per Unit	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1 st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only) 0 to 99999999 sheet 1
G326-350 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Amount of Change per Unit	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only) 0 to 99999999 sheet 1 Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more
G326-3501DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeUnitAmount of Change per UnitG351OVER1Detail	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only) 0 0 to 99999999 sheet 1 1 Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more. To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and large size.
G326-350 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Amount of Change per Unit G351OVER 1 Detail	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only) 0 to 99999999 sheet 1 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter:351 g/m2 or more To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
G326-350 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Amount of Change per Unit G351OVER 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only) 0 to 99999999 sheet 1 Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered. 1 Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only)
G326-350 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Amount of Change per Unit G351OVER 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only) 0 to 99999999 sheet 1 Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and large size. N/A (Display only) 0 to 99999999 sheet 1 1 Venture: State and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only) 0 to 99999999
G326-350 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Amount of Change per Unit Amount of Change per Unit Sastover 1 Detail	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2 To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only) 0 to 99999999 sheet 1 Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size. When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets N/A (Display only) 0 to 99999999 sheet

DRBL-10

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-10

AR-FIL11 1	Air Filter part counter
Detail	Air Filter 1st line: Total counter value since the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of the part or replacing the part
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
Default Value	0

LIFE

IONER-R 1	Toner (BK): Life VL and No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of Toner (Bk). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	When checking Life VL/No. of days left
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
WST-TNR 1	Waste Toner Container:Life VL/days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of Waste Toner Container. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value
	2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. - Clear the counters if the waste toner container is replaced when the Preparing Waste Toner Container warning or Waste Toner Full message is not displayed. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can be reset also by clearing the counters in COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> WST-TNR.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. - Clear the counters if the waste toner container is replaced when the Preparing Waste Toner Container warning or Waste Toner Full message is not displayed. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can be reset also by clearing the counters in COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> WST-TNR. 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)

PT-DRM 1	Drum Unit (Bk): Life VL/No. of days
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of Drum Unit (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Caution	Operation Life Value, Number of Days Left and Life Value are reset automatically when the part is replaced.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
DV-UNT-K 1	Dev Ass'y (Bk):Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Developing Assembly (Bk). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

х I	
TR-UNIT 1	ITB Unit:Life VL and No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the ITB Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
2TR-ROLL 1	Sec Trn Out-Rol:Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

FX-UNIT 1	Fixing Ass'y: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Fixing Assembly. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
C1-PU-RL 1	Cst1 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Detail Use Case	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. - Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. - Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter. 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)

C1-FD-RL 1	Cst1 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 1 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
C1-SP-RL 1	Cst1 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 1 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)

C2-PU-RL	1 Cst2 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Deta	 To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Cas	 When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Metho	d To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Cautio	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Rang	Ist column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Men	 Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
C2-FD-RL	1 Cst2 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
C2-FD-RL Deta	 Cst2 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
C2-FD-RL Deta Use Cas	 1 Cst2 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left iii To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
C2-FD-RL Deta Use Cas Adj/Set/Operate Metho	 1 Cst2 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left iii To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value iii When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement iii To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
C2-FD-RL Deta Use Cas Adj/Set/Operate Metho Cautio	 1 Cst2 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
C2-FD-RL Deta Use Cas Adj/Set/Operate Metho Cautio Display/Adj/Set Rang	 1 Cst2 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left iii To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement ife Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. in Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter. ie 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) Ath column: 50 to 999 (%)

C2-SP-RL	Cst2 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detai	 To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	 When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Cautior	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range	 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	 Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
C3-PU-RL	Cst3 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
C3-PU-RL 1 Detai	 Cst3 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
C3-PU-RL 1 Detai	Cst3 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
C3-PU-RL T Detai Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Cst3 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
C3-PU-RL Detai Detai Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Cst3 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value • When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement • To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. • Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
C3-PU-RL Detai Detai Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	 Cst3 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the parts counter. 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)

C3-SP-RL 1	Cst3 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
C3-FD-RL 1	Cst3 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
C3-FD-RL 1 Detail	Cst3 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
C3-FD-RL 1 Detail	Cst3 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
C3-FD-RL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Cst3 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
C3-FD-RL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Cst3 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. - Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the parts counter.
C3-FD-RL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	Cst3 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value • When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part • At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. • Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. • Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the parts counter. 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)

C4-PU-RL	1 Cst4 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Deta	 To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Cas	 When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Metho	d To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Cautio	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Rang	e 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Merr	 Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
C4-FD-RL	1 Cst4 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
C4-FD-RL Deta	 1 Cst4 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left iii To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
C4-FD-RL Deta Use Cas	 Cst4 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
C4-FD-RL Deta Use Cas Adj/Set/Operate Metho	 1 Cst4 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left iii To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement d To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
C4-FD-RL Deta Use Cas Adj/Set/Operate Methor Cautio	 1 Cst4 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left ii To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value e When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement d To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. n Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
C4-FD-RL Deta Use Cas Adj/Set/Operate Metho Cautio Display/Adj/Set Rang	 1 Cst4 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left iii To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Replacement Life Value e When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement d To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. n Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the parts. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the parts. Counter. e 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)

C4-SP-RL 1	Cst4 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
M-PU-RL 1	MP Tray Separation Pad:Life VL/days left
M-PU-RL 1 Detail	 MP Tray Separation Pad:Life VL/days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
M-PU-RL 1 Detail	MP Tray Separation Pad:Life VL/days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
M-PU-RL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	MP Tray Separation Pad:Life VL/days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
M-PU-RL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	MP Tray Separation Pad:Life VL/days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. - Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
M-PU-RL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	MP Tray Separation Pad:Life VL/days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. - Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter. 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)

M-FD-RL 1	MP Tray Fd Rol: Life VL/No of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
M-SP-RL 1	MP Tray Sepn Rol:Life VL/No of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

VP-FD-RL	1	Cst1 Vert Path Rol: Life VL/days left
	Detail	To display the life values and the number of days left of the parts/unit. 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden for some destinations. 1st column: Operation Life Value (Life Value divided by Replacement Life Value) 2nd column: Number of Days Left (Number of days until the Operation Life Value is estimated to reach 100%) 3rd column: Life Value (Value accumulated since the last replacement) 4th column: Replacement Life Value Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value become zero when a new product is set up or the counter is cleared.
	Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Opera	te Method	To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/ Replacement Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	 Reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Replacement Life Value after a part replacement. (The values are automatically reset for some parts.) Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Replacement Life Value can also be reset by clearing parts counters.
Display/Adj/\$	Set Range	50 to 999 1st column: 0-999 (%) 2nd column: 0-999 (days) 3rd column: 0-999 (%) 4th column: 50-999 (%)
Supplem	ent/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected
		number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
EXIT-U	1	number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value Delivery Unit: Life VL/days left
EXIT-U	1 Detail	number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value Delivery Unit: Life VL/days left To display the life values and the number of days left of the parts/unit. 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden for some destinations. 1st column: Operation Life Value (Life Value divided by Replacement Life Value) 2nd column: Number of Days Left (Number of days until the Operation Life Value is estimated to reach 100%) 3rd column: Life Value (Value accumulated since the last replacement) 4th column: Replacement Life Value Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value become zero when a new product is set up or the counter is cleared.
EXIT-U	1 Detail Use Case	number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value Delivery Unit: Life VL/days left To display the life values and the number of days left of the parts/unit. 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden for some destinations. 1st column: Operation Life Value (Life Value divided by Replacement Life Value) 2nd column: Number of Days Left (Number of days until the Operation Life Value is estimated to reach 100%) 3rd column: Life Value (Value accumulated since the last replacement) 4th column: Replacement Life Value Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value become zero when a new product is set up or the counter is cleared. - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
EXIT-U Adj/Set/Opera	1 Detail Use Case te Method	number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value Delivery Unit: Life VL/days left To display the life values and the number of days left of the parts/unit. 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden for some destinations. 1st column: Operation Life Value (Life Value divided by Replacement Life Value) 2nd column: Number of Days Left (Number of days until the Operation Life Value is estimated to reach 100%) 3rd column: Life Value (Value accumulated since the last replacement) 4th column: Replacement Life Value Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value become zero when a new product is set up or the counter is cleared. - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/ Replacement Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
EXIT-U Adj/Set/Opera	1 Detail Use Case te Method Caution Set Range	number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value Delivery Unit: Life VL/days left To display the life values and the number of days left of the parts/unit. 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden for some destinations. 1st column: Operation Life Value (Life Value divided by Replacement Life Value) 2nd column: Number of Days Left (Number of days until the Operation Life Value is estimated to reach 100%) 3rd column: Life Value (Value accumulated since the last replacement) 4th column: Replacement Life Value Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value become zero when a new product is set up or the counter is cleared. - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/ Replacement Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key Reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Replacement Life Value after a part replacement. (The values are automatically reset for some parts.) - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Replacement Life Value can also be reset by clearing parts counters. 1st column: 0-999 (%)

AR-FIL11 1	Air Filter: Life VL and No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Air Filter. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
R-DOOR 1	Right Door Unit: Life VL/days left
Detail	To display the life values and the number of days left of the parts/unit. 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden for some destinations. 1st column: Operation Life Value (Life Value divided by Replacement Life Value) 2nd column: Number of Days Left (Number of days until the Operation Life Value is estimated to reach 100%) 3rd column: Life Value (Value accumulated since the last replacement) 4th column: Replacement Life Value Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value become zero when a new product is set up or the counter is cleared.
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/ Replacement Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	 Reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Replacement Life Value after a part replacement. (The values are automatically reset for some parts.) Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Replacement Life Value can also be reset by clearing parts counters.
Display/Adj/Set Range	50 to 999 1st column: 0-999 (%) 2nd column: 0-999 (days) 3rd column: 0-999 (%) 4th column: 50-999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

FIX-DR-U	1 Fixing drive unit: Life VL/days left
De	 To display the life values and the number of days left of the parts/unit. 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden for some destinations. 1st column: Operation Life Value (Life Value divided by Replacement Life Value) 2nd column: Number of Days Left (Number of days until the Operation Life Value is estimated to reach 100%) 3rd column: Life Value (Value accumulated since the last replacement) 4th column: Replacement Life Value Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value become zero when a new product is set up or the counter is cleared.
Use Ca	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Meth	 To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/ Replacement Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caut	 Reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Replacement Life Value after a part replacement. (The values are automatically reset for some parts.) Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Replacement Life Value can also be reset by clearing parts counters.
Display/Adj/Set Rar	1st column: 0-999 (%) 2nd column: 0-999 (days) 3rd column: 0-999 (%) 4th column: 50-999 (%)
DF-PU-RL	1 Pickup Roller (DADF): Life VL/days left
De	 To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller (DADF). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Ca	 When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Meth	od To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Rar	Ist column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Me	 Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%)Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex101 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re

DF-SP-RL 1	Separation Roller : Life VL/days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Separation Roller (DADF). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%)Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex113 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re
DF-HNG-L 1	Left Hinge Unit: Life VL/days left
Detail	To display the life values and the number of days left of the parts/unit. 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden for some destinations. 1st column: Operation Life Value (Life Value divided by Replacement Life Value) 2nd column: Number of Days Left (Number of days until the Operation Life Value is estimated to reach 100%) 3rd column: Life Value (Value accumulated since the last replacement) 4th column: Replacement Life Value Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value become zero when a new product is set up or the counter is cleared.
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/ Replacement Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution	 Reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Replacement Life Value after a part replacement. (The values are automatically reset for some parts.) Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Replacement Life Value can also be reset by clearing parts counters.
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

HCCFD-RL	1	H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left
	Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use	e Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate M	lethod	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Ca	aution	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set F	Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/	Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%)Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex144 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re
HCCPU-RL	1	H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left
HCCPU-RL	1 Detail	 H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
HCCPU-RL Use	1 Detail	H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
HCCPU-RL Use Adj/Set/Operate M	1 Detail e Case lethod	H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
HCCPU-RL Use Adj/Set/Operate M Ca	1 Detail Case lethod aution	 H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
HCCPU-RL Use Adj/Set/Operate M Ca Display/Adj/Set F	1 Detail e Case lethod aution Range	H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter. 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (%)

HCCSP-RL	1 H-Cpcty Cst Sepn Roll: Life VL/days left
Deta	 To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Ca	 When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Metho	d To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Cautio	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Rang	Ist column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Men	 Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%)Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex149 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re
FIN-STPR	1 Stapler: Life VL/No. of days left
FIN-STPR Deta	 Stapler: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
FIN-STPR Deta Use Ca	 Stapler: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
FIN-STPR Deta Use Cas Adj/Set/Operate Metho	 Stapler: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
FIN-STPR Det Use Cas Adj/Set/Operate Metho Cautio	 Stapler: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
FIN-STPR Det Use Cas Adj/Set/Operate Metho Cautio Display/Adj/Set Rang	 1 Stapler: Life VL/No. of days left iii To display the life value and the number of days left of the Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. in Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the parts counter. in Ist column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)

SDL-STP 1	Saddle Stitcher : Life VL/No. of days
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Saddle Stitcher Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
FR-STPL 1	Stpl-free Binding: Life VL/No. of days
FR-STPL 1 Detail	Stpl-free Binding: Life VL/No. of days To display the life value and the number of days left of the Staple-free Binding Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
FR-STPL 1 Detail	Stpl-free Binding: Life VL/No. of days To display the life value and the number of days left of the Staple-free Binding Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
FR-STPL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Stpl-free Binding: Life VL/No. of days To display the life value and the number of days left of the Staple-free Binding Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
FR-STPL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Stpl-free Binding: Life VL/No. of days To display the life value and the number of days left of the Staple-free Binding Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value - When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. - Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the parts counter.
FR-STPL 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	Stpl-free Binding: Life VL/No. of days To display the life value and the number of days left of the Staple-free Binding Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value • When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part • At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. • Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. • Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the parts counter. 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 0 to 999 (%)

TRY-TQLM	I Tray Torque Limiter: Life VL/No. of days
Detai	 To display the life value and the number of days left of the Stack Tray Torque Limiter. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case	 When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution	 Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Rango	 1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo	 Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
FIN-MPDL	Paddle: Life VL/No. of days left
FIN-MPDL Detai	 Paddle: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Paddle. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
FIN-MPDL Detail	 Paddle: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Paddle. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement
FIN-MPDL Detai Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Paddle: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Paddle. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
FIN-MPDL Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	 Paddle: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Paddle. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
FIN-MPDL Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	 Paddle: Life VL/No. of days left To display the life value and the number of days left of the Paddle. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part At parts replacement To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the parts counter. Ist column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 5 to 999 (%)

FEEDER (ADF service mode)

DISPLAY (State display mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > DISPLAY (State display mode)

FEEDSIZE 1	Dspl orgnl size detected by DADF
Detail	To display the original size detected by the DADF.
Use Case	When checking the paper size recognized by the device after scanning
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
TRY-WIDE 1	Distance of Original Width Detect Slider
Detail	To display the decuple value of the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
Use Case	At incorrect detection of original size
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
Caution	Even if a value larger than 297.0 mm which is the maximum readable width is displayed, it does not mean that the reading range changes. When reading an original of 297.1 mm or larger in width, the edge of an image may be missing.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3048
Unit	mm
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> TRY-A4
Supplement/Memo	If the edge of an image is still missing after adjustment of A4 paper width (297.0 mm) with TRY-A4, the original width may be larger than 297.1 mm.
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
SKW-D1 1	Skew information display
Detail	Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW- D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case	In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution	When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D2 1	Skew information display
Detail	Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW- D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case	In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution	When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D3 1	Skew information display
Detail	Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW- D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case	In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution	When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.

FEEDER (ADF service mode	e) > DISPLAY (State display mode)
SKW-D4 1	Skew information display
Detail	Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW- D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case	In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution	When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D5 1	Skew information display
Detail	Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW- D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case	In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution	When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D6 1	Skew information display
Detail	Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW- D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case	In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution	When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D7 1	Skew information display
SKW-D7 1 Detail	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW- D1 to SKW-D12
SKW-D7 1 Detail Use Case	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
SKW-D7 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
SKW-D7 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D71DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionSKW-D81	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display
SKW-D71DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionSKW-D81Detail	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
SKW-D71DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionSKW-D81DetailUse Case	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
SKW-D71DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionSKW-D81DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
SKW-D71DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionSKW-D81DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCaution	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is perform the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D71DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodSKW-D81Use CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionSKW-D91	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display
SKW-D71DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodSKW-D81DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionSKW-D91Detail	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12
SKW-D71DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionSKW-D81DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionSKW-D91DetailUse CaseMultionSKW-D91DetailUse Case	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occ
SKW-D71DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodSKW-D81DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodSKW-D91DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method	Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the next reading is performed. Skew information display Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW-D1 to SKW-D12 In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF. After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of eac

FEEDER (ADF service mode	e) > DISPLAY (State display mode)
SKW-D10 1	Skew information display
Detail	Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW- D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case	In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution	When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D11 1	Skew information display
Detail	Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW- D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case	In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution	When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
SKW-D12 1	Skew information display
Detail	Display data related to skew detection and correction for 12 faces from FEEDER > Display > SKW- D1 to SKW-D12
Use Case	In case skew occurs when an image is scanned from the ADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	After executing the skimming job from the ADF, check the skew amount of each page from the service mode screen.
Caution	When the power is turned OFF/ON, the previous data disappears. The data also disappears when the next reading is performed.
STRD-ANG 1	Sq adj amt disp after skim read pos adj
Detail	 Display the squareness adjustment amount The squareness adjustment amount is updated during the skimming position adjustment (COPIER- > Function- > INSTALL- > STRD-POS). The unit of the amount of the squareness adjustment is the amount of rotation of the adjusting screw by the driver, and 1 unit = 1 rotation of the driver (0.25 increments). Positive values are displayed as clockwise adjustment amount and negative values as counterclockwise adjustment amount
Use Case	In case skew occurs for a scanned image When replacing the optical system unit of the reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Check the actual squareness adjustment amount after the skimming position adjustment (COPIER- > Function- > INSTALL- > STRD-POS) is performed. Perform the squareness adjustment based on the squareness adjustment amount. Perform the skimming position adjustment again and check the squareness adjustment amount and check that it is close to zero. If necessary, check the squareness of the copied image.
Caution	The squareness adjustment amount is updated when the skimming position adjustment (COPIER- > Function- > INSTALL- > STRD-POS) is performed. Therefore, it is necessary to perform the skimming position adjustment. For STRD-POS NG indication, do not perform adjustment referring to this value.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5.00 to + 5.00 [Rotate]
Default Value	0

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

DOCST 1	Adj image lead edge margin: stream read
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin of the image on the front side at stream reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.) The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
LA-SPEED 1	Fine adj img ratio:stream read,vert scan
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30
Unit	%
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
DOCST2 1	Adj img lead edge mar: 2-side,bck,1-path
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin of the image on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model). Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

LA-SPD2 1	FA img ratio:2-side,vert scan,bck,1-path
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification in vertical scanning direction on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model).
	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The
	feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200 (-2.00 to 2.00%)
Unit	%
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01
ADJMSCN1 1	Fine adj img ratio: stream,horz scan,frt
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at stream reading.
	As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or
	the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).
Use Case	When changing the image magnification ratio only for the front side
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10
Unit	%
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJMSCN2 1	FA img ratio:2-side,horz scan,bck,1-path
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification in horizontal scanning direction on the back side scanned with the DADF (1-path model).
	As the value is incremented by 1, the image is emarged by 0.1% in honzontal scanning direction.
Use Case	Enter the setting value (switch pagetive (section but (1, 1/s)) and page OK (sec
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	
	[%] 0
Unit	0.1
ADJ-T1 1	
	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Detail	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
Detail Use Case	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm. When adjusting the leading edge margin
Detail Use Case Adi/Set/Operate Method	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm. When adjusting the leading edge margin Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm. When adjusting the leading edge margin Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm. When adjusting the leading edge margin Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image. -15 to 15
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm. When adjusting the leading edge margin Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image. -15 to 15 mm
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm. When adjusting the leading edge margin Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image. -15 to 15 mm 0

,	
ADJ-T2 1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	0.1
Unit	
ADJ-L1 1	Adj of DADF img left edge margin: front
Detail	To adjust the left edge margin of image after skew correction (on front side). When the value is increased by 1, left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, left edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
Use Case	When adjusting the position of scanned image's left edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-L2 1	Adj of DADF img left edge margin: back
Detail	To adjust the left edge margin of image after skew correction (on back side). When the value is increased by 1, left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, left edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
Use Case	When adjusting the position of scanned image's left edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ADJ-PAR1 1	Parallelogram crrct for DADF read: front
Detail	To perform parallelogram correction on image after skew correction (front side)
Detail	When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.
Use Case	When scanned image is parallelogram-shaped
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30
Dofault Value	

ADJ-PAR2 1	Parallelogram crrct for DADF read: back
Detail	To perform parallelogram correction on image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.
Use Case	When scanned image is parallelogram-shaped
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30
Default Value	0
ADJ-ROT1 1	Angle correction for DADF reading: front
Detail	To correct rotation angle on image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.
Use Case	When scanned image is missing part of its trailing edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-300 to 300
Default Value	0
ADJ-ROT2 1	Angle correction for DADF reading: back
Detail	To correct rotation angle on image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.
Use Case	When scanned image is missing part of its trailing edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-300 to 300
Default Value	0
ADJ-DT 1	Skew adj val: bck lead edge register dif
Detail	To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of leading edge registration.
Use Case	- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW.
	- When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-255 to 255
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW
ADJ-DL 1	Skew adj val: bck left edge register dif
Detail	To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of left edge registration.
Use Case	- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-255 to 255
Default Value	0
Belated Comiles Meda	

ADJ-DROT 1	Skew adj value: back, angle difference
Detail	To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of angles.
Use Case	 When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-255 to 255
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW
LA-SPDT1 1	Fine adj img ro: DADF,vert scan,frt,hvy
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading (when feeding heavy paper). As value is incremented by 1, image shrinks by 0.01%. As value is decreased by 1, image expands by 0.01%.
Use Case	 If backup/restore is not possible during Pcb exchange, enter the service label data. If you are installing DADF selectors, verify the values that are displayed and fill out the service label.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200 The image expands and contracts by 0.01% of the length of Original to be conveyed. Example:In A3 Original [420 mm] conversion, increasing the value by 1 shrinks the image by 0.042 mm
Unit	%
Default Value	0
LA-SPDT2 1	Fine adj img ro: DADF,vert scan,back,hvy
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading (when feeding heavy paper). As value is incremented by 1, image shrinks by 0.01%. As value is decreased by 1, image expands by 0.01%.
Use Case	 If backup/restore is not possible during Pcb exchange, enter the service label data. If you are installing DADF selectors, verify the values that are displayed and fill out the service label.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200
	The image expands and contracts by 0.01% of the length of Original to be conveyed. Example:In A3 Original [420 mm] conversion, increasing the value by 1 shrinks the image by 0.042 mm
Unit	%
Default Value	0

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-CHK 1	Specification of DADF operation motor
Detail	To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.
Use Case	At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Pickup Motor (M401) 1: Pullout Motor (M402) 2: Read Motor (M403) 3: Delivery Motor (M404) - DADF (reverse model) 0: Pickup Motor (M1) 1: Read Motor (M2) 2 to 3: Not used
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON
TRY-A4 1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-A5R 1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTR 1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTRR 1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FEED-CHK 1	Specify DADF individual feed operation
Detail	To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
Use Case	At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 - DADF (1-path model) 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: Not used, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation, 2: 1-sided pickup/ delivery operation (with stamp), 3: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp)
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON
CL-CHK 1	Specifying DADF Operation Clutch
Detail	To specify the DADF Clutch to be operated. The Clutch is activated by CL-ON.
Use Case	At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Pickup Clutch (CL1), 1: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: Pickup Clutch (CL1), 1: Registration Clutch (CL2)
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-ON
CL-ON 1	Operation check of DADF Clutch
CL-ON 1 Detail	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK.
CL-ON 1 Detail Use Case	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check
CL-ON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key.
CL-ON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
CL-ON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed. Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
CL-ON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Default Value	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed. Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed). 0
CL-ON 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Default Value Related Service Mode	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed. Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed). 0 FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK
CL-ON1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionCautionDefault ValueRelated Service ModeSL-CHK1	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed. Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed). 0 FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK Specification of DADF operation solenoid
CL-ON1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDefault ValueRelated Service ModeSL-CHK1Detail	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed. Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed). 0 FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK Specification of DADF operation solenoid To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
CL-ON1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDefault ValueRelated Service ModeSL-CHK1DetailUse Case	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed. Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed). 0 FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK Specification of DADF operation solenoid To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON. At operation check
CL-ON1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDefault ValueRelated Service ModeSL-CHK1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate Method	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed. Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed). 0 FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK Specification of DADF operation solenoid To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON. At operation check Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
CL-ON1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDefault ValueRelated Service ModeSL-CHK1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set Range	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed. Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed). 0 FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK Specification of DADF operation solenoid To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON. At operation check Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 DADF (1-path model) 0: Stamp Solenoid (SL1), 1: Not used DADF (reverse model) 0: Release Solenoid (SL1), 1: Stamp Solenoid (SL2)
CL-ON1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodCautionDefault ValueRelated Service ModeSL-CHK1DetailUse CaseAdj/Set/Operate MethodDisplay/Adj/Set RangeDefault Value	Operation check of DADF Clutch To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. At operation check 1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed. Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed). 0 FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK Specification of DADF operation solenoid To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON. At operation check Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Stamp Solenoid (SL1), 1: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: Release Solenoid (SL1), 1: Stamp Solenoid (SL2) 0

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

SL-ON 1	Operation check of DADF solenoid
Detail	To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
Use Case	At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped.
	2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed
Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after
	approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not
	displayed).
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
MTR-ON 1	Operation check of DADF motor
Detail	To start operation check for the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
Use Case	At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops.
	The operation check is completed.
Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after
	approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not
	displayed).
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
ROLL-CLN 1	Rotation of DADF rollers
Detail	To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning.
Adi/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item and then press OK key
Auj/Sel/Operate Method	2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
	3) Press OK key.
	The rollers stop.
FEED-ON 1	Operation check of DADF individual feed
Detail	To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
Use Case	At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK
TRY-A4R 1	Auto-adj DADF Tr ppr wid dtct ref (A4R)
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference for the DADF Original Pickup Tray
	(A4R).
Use Case	- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray
Adi/Set/Onerate Method	1) Place an A4R-size original on the ADE tray and adjust the tray to the original's width
	2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	If configured with an original that is not either A4R- or A5-size placed, the size detection on the
	ADF tray does not detect paper size properly.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999
FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

TRY-STMR 1	Auto-adj DADF Tr ppr wid dtct ref STMTR
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference for the DADF Original Pickup Tray (STMTR).
Use Case	- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Place an STMTR-size original on the ADF tray and adjust the tray to the original's width. Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	If configured with a non-STMTR-size original placed, the size detection on the ADF tray does not detect paper size properly.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999
ADJ-SKW 1	Skew adj: frt / bck diff correct adjust
Detail	To correct the skew difference of the front and back by extracting the difference and calculate the correction value.
Use Case	 When replacing the Scanner Unit (Paper Front) When replacing the Scanner Unit (Paper Back) When replacing the Scanner Glass (Paper Back) When installing the 1-path DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Place the adjustment chart, included in the package of the unit, on the ADF Document Pickup Tray. Write the following adjusted values on the service label after executing the modes. FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT
Caution	 Do not open/close the ADF during the setup operation. If this adjustment chart is not used, "NG" is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	Operating: ACTIVE, Terminated normally: OK, Terminated abnormally: NG

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
R-ATM 1	Set DADF dble fd dtct H-land mode:1-path
Detail	To set the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF (1-path model) to the highland mode. Set 1 if the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters.
Use Case	When the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters at installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: Normal, 1: Highland mode
Default Value	0
R-OVLPLV 2	Set DADF dble fd dtct thrshld VL: 1-path
Detail	To set the threshold value at which the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF (1-path model) judges whether papers are double fed. Decrease the value if single feed of paper is incorrectly detected as double feed. Increase the value if double feed of paper is incorrectly detected as single feed.
Use Case	When double feed is incorrectly detected with special paper not defined in the specifications
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	In the case of highlands, be sure to set R-ATM in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> OPTION> R-ATM
DF-STPL 1	For R&D

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

SKW-SW 1	Sw skew correct func for ADF stream read
Detail	To enable/disable the ADF skew correction function for ADF stream reading.
Use Case	When one wishes to examine an image printed with the ADF skew correction function disabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Perform image adjustment. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	"Power switch OFF/ON" automatically sets the value to 0. "Sleep mode" automatically sets the setting to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Enable, 1: Disable
Default Value	0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options)

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

PNCH-Y 1	Adj punch hole horz rgst pstn: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To adjust the punch hole in horizontal registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case	When the punch hole is misaligned in the horizontal registration direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Fin-AE When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustAEle range is from -3 to 15. Fin-L When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustAEle range is from -13 to 15.
Disnlav/Adi/Set Range	-25 to 25
Unit	-25 10 25 mm
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
STP-F1 1	Front 1-staple position:Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Detail Use Case	To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at front 1-stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at front 1-stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at front 1-stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at front 1-stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. -30 to 30
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit	To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at front 1-stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. -30 to 30 mm
Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value	To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at front 1-stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. -30 to 30 mm 0

STP-R1 1	Rear 1-staple position: Fin-AF
Det-!!	
Detail	To adjust the rear T-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm
	+: Toward rear
	-: Toward front
	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	- When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at rear 1-stapling
	- When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	0.1
Unit	
STP-2P 1	Adj 2-stapling position: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To adjust the 2-staple position.
	As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	+: Toward rear
	-: I oward front When replacing the Einisher Controller PCR/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label
	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at 2 point stapling
USE Case	- When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-L: -50 to 50
	Fin-AE: -30 to 30
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	0.1
Unit	
BFF-SFT 1	Paper displace amount adj:buffer,Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the paper displacement amount in the Finisher Buffer Assembly.
	As the value is changed by 1, the paper position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	+: The first sheet of paper moves toward the inlet
	-: The first sneet of paper moves toward the delivery side When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label
	When paper displacement occurs on the first and second sheets of a paper stack in the Buffer
036 0436	Assembly
	- When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-60 to 60
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	0.1
Unit	

PNCH-X 1	Punch hole pstn in feed way: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To adjust the punch hole position on puncher unit in feed direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
Use Case	When the punch hole is displaced in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Fin-AE: When selecting the precision priority by operation panel menu, this adjustment cannot be executed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
BFF-SFT2 1	Paper displace amount adj:buffer,Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the paper displacement amount in the Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is changed by 1, the paper position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: The second sheet of paper moves toward the inlet -: The second sheet of paper moves toward the delivery side When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	 When paper displacement occurs on the second and third sheets of a paper stack in the Buffer Assembly When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-60 to 60
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
SDL-STP 1	Adj Saddle Sttch staple position:Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Moves in the left direction of the spread -: Moves in the right direction of the spread When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	 When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP2
Supplement/Memo	Because the staple position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-STP2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the staple position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-STP2.
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
SDL-FLD 1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn:Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Moves in the left direction of the spread -: Moves in the right direction of the spread When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD2
Supplement/Memo	Because the fold position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-FLD2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the fold position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-FLD2.
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
SDL-ALG 1	Adj of Saddle Sttch align wid:Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Stitcher.
	As the value is changed by 1, alignment width is changed by 0.1 mm.
	+: The width of the Alignment Plate becomes narrower.
Use Case	When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher
Adi/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adi/Set Range	-20 to 20
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	0.1
Unit	
PUNCH-SB 1	Adj punch swbck (pln, hvy1/2): Fin-L
Detail	Adjusting the amount the paper is pushed on to the reference wall when plain paper 1/2/3 or heavy
	paper 1/2 is selected in precision priority mode.
	The push-on amount increases or decreases by 0.1 mm for each input value of 1.
	If the paper trailing edge is damaged due to the push-on, decrease the value.
	+: Increase
	-: Decrease
Use Case	 When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction. When damage occurs to the paper trailing edge.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-25 to 25
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Amount of Change per	0.1

ST-ALG1 1	Adj Stacker A4 align pstn:Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the A4 size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is changed by 1, position of the Alignment Plate is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	- When misalignment occurs with A4 size paper - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) The Alignment Plate moves to the A4 paper width position. 3) Place A4 paper on the Process Tray. 4) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment operation of the Alignment Plate. 6) Repeat steps 4 and 5 to make an adjustment. 7) After completion of adjustment, remove paper on the Process Tray.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
ST-ALG2 1	Adj Stacker LTR align pstn:Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the LTR size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is changed by 1, position of the Alignment Plate is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Inward
	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	 When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When misalignment occurs with LTR size paper When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	 When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When misalignment occurs with LTR size paper When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. 3) Place LTR paper on the Process Tray. 4) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment operation of the Alignment Plate. 6) Repeat steps 4 and 5 to make an adjustment. 7) After completion of adjustment, remove paper on the Process Tray.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	 When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. 3) Place LTR paper on the Process Tray. 4) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment operation of the Alignment Plate. 6) Repeat steps 4 and 5 to make an adjustment. 7) After completion of adjustment, remove paper on the Process Tray. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	 When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. 3) Place LTR paper on the Process Tray. 4) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment operation of the Alignment Plate. 6) Repeat steps 4 and 5 to make an adjustment. 7) After completion of adjustment, remove paper on the Process Tray. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. -50 to 50
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit	 When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. Place LTR paper on the Process Tray. Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. Check the adjustment operation of the Alignment Plate. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to make an adjustment. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. 50 to 50 mm
Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value	 When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. 3) Place LTR paper on the Process Tray. 4) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment operation of the Alignment Plate. 6) Repeat steps 4 and 5 to make an adjustment. 7) After completion of adjustment, remove paper on the Process Tray. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. -50 to 50 mm 0

SW-UP-RL 1	Adj of swing unit height:Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the height of the Swing Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the Swing Unit is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Move down -: Move up
	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	- When misalignment occurs due to failure of paper feeding to the Process Tray - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
INSTP-F1 1	Adj front 1-stapling position: Fin-L
Detail	To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	- When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at front 1-stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
INSTP-R1 1	Adj rear 1-stapling position: Fin-L
Detail	To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	 When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at rear 1-stapling When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

PNC-SBTN 1	Adj punch switch back (thin ppr): Fin-L
Detail	Adjusting the amount the paper is pushed on to the reference wall when thin paper is selected in precision priority mode. The push-on amount increases or decreases by 0.1 mm for each input value of 1. When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction, increase the value. If the paper trailing edge is damaged due to the push-on, decrease the value. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	 When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction. When damage occurs to the paper trailing edge.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-25 to 25
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
NST-SPD 1	Adj dvry speed at non-collate:Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray in non-collate mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case	When the stacking condition in non-collate mode is poor
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10
Unit	mm/s
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	10
FR-ST-PS 1	Adjust staple free pressure: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To adjust the binding pressure at staple free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the binding pressure is changed by 1 mNm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	Upon user's request (When changing the binding pressure)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	The life of staple-free binding unit becomes shorter when increasing the setting value.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15
Unit	mNm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1

FR-STP-X 1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (Fd way): Fin-L
Detail	To adjust the staple position in feed direction at staple-free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward inlet direction -: Toward delivery direction When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	- When the staple position in feed direction is displaced at staple-free stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Supplement/Memo	Change the paper shift amount in the paper feed direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
FR-STP-Y 1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-L/AE
FR-STP-Y 1 Detail	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-L/AE To adjust the staple position in front/rear direction at staple-free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
FR-STP-Y 1 Detail Use Case	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-L/AE To adjust the staple position in front/rear direction at staple-free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at staple-free stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
FR-STP-Y 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-L/AE To adjust the staple position in front/rear direction at staple-free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at staple-free stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
FR-STP-Y 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-L/AE To adjust the staple position in front/rear direction at staple-free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at staple-free stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
FR-STP-Y 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-L/AE To adjust the staple position in front/rear direction at staple-free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at staple-free stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-L : -30 to 30 Fin-AE : -20 to 15
FR-STP-Y 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-L/AE To adjust the staple position in front/rear direction at staple-free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at staple-free stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-L : -30 to 30 Fin-AE : -20 to 15 mm
FR-STP-Y 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-L/AE To adjust the staple position in front/rear direction at staple-free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at staple-free stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-L : -30 to 30 Fin-AE : -20 to 15 mm 0
FR-STP-Y 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Caution Display/Adj/Set Range Unit Default Value Supplement/Memo	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-L/AE To adjust the staple position in front/rear direction at staple-free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. - When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at staple-free stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at staple-free stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-L : -30 to 30 Fin-AE : -20 to 15 mm 0 Change the paper shift amount in the front/rear direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.

RBLT-PRS 1	Adj Return Belt height 1:Fin-L/AE
Detail	Fin-L To adjust the amount of pressure of the Return Belt. As the value is changed by 1, the Return Belt is moved up or down by 0.1 mm so the amount of pressure is increased or decreased. +: Increase -: Decrease When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Fin-AE To adjust the height of the Return Belt when papers (65 sheets) are stacked on the Process Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the Return Belt is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Move down -: Move up When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	- When paper alignment is poor - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	Fin-L:After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.Fin-AE:Adjust the height of the Return Belt for stacking a paper (1 sheet) with RBLT-PS3. The height for stacking 2 to 64 sheets is calculated from the adjustment values of RBLT-PRS and RBLT-PS3.After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-L: -20 to 20 Fin-AE: -50 to 100
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	Fin-AE: SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PS2/PS3
Supplement/Memo	Fin-AE: The height of Return Belt when stacking the first sheet of paper or buffering the paper: The height of Return Belt is double of the setting value. (Escape position of Return Belt) The height of Return Belt when stacking the sheet of paper except for first sheet: The height of Return Belt is the setting value. (Paper feed position of Return Belt)
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
MSTP-2P 1	Adj manual stapling position:Fin-L/AE
Detail	To adjust the staple position in front/rear direction at manual stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	- When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced at manual stapling - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adi/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-L: -15 to 20
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	0.1
Unit	0.1

CENT-ALG 1	Adj ctr align standard pstn: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To adjust the reference position for center alignment. As the value is changed by 1, the reference position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case	- When the standard position for the center alignment is misaligned - When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	This adjustment affects alignment operation and staple position. Fin-L: Adjust the alignment width with INF-ALG3/4.
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-AE: Adjust the alignment width with ST-ALG1/2.
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-L: -10 to 10 Fin-AE: -50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	Fin-L: SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG3/ALG4 Fin-AE: SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1/ALG2
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
SDL-STP2 1	Adj Sddl Sttch staple pstn: thin,Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher when using thin paper (less than 64 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the staple position is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Moves in the left direction of the spread -: Moves in the right direction of the spread
Use Case	When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher for thin paper is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP
Supplement/Memo	Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-STP. Because the staple position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-STP and SDL-STP2, the actual adjustment of the staple position is performed in the staple position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical staple position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

	Adi Saddla Sttab fold path; this Ein AE
Detail	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher when using thin paper (less than 64 g/m2).
	+: Moves in the left direction of the spread
	-: Moves in the right direction of the spread
Use Case	When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher for thin paper is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD
Supplement/Memo	Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-FLD.
	Because the fold position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-FLD and
	SDL-FLD2, the actual adjustment of the fold position is performed in the fold position adjustable
	range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical fold position adjustable
Amount of Change per	
Unit	0.1
F004 000 4	
ESC1-SPD 1	Adj Escape i r delivery speed:FIN-AE
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the Escape Tray.
	As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 min/sec.
	Enter the patting working to the escape tray is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10
Unit	mm/s
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per	10
Unit	
SFT-SPD 1	Adj of delivery speed: Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at collate mode.
	As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case	When the paper stacking of stack tray at collate mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased.
	- When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation
	The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW
Disnlav/Adi/Set Range	-5 to 5
Display/Adjoer Range	-7 to -6: Not used
Unit	mm/s
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
Amount of Change per	10/20
Unit	

,	
STP-SPD 1	Adj dvry speed at staple mode:Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the Stack Tray in staple mode or at staple-free stapling. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case	When the paper stacking at staple mode or staple-free binding mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	 As the value is decreased, productivity is decreased. When the buffer operation (simultaneous stack delivery operation) is performed, the delivery speed does not change. Make the setting whether to perform buffer operation with BUFF-SW.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5
Unit	mm/s
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
Amount of Change per Unit	10
RBLT-PS2 1	Adj of Return Belt height 2:Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the height of the Return Belt when aligning papers on the Process Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the Return Belt is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Move down -: Move up When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	- When an alignment failure of paper stack occurs in alignment operation at the Process Tray - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS2 and PBLT-PS3, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30
Unit	o
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS/PS3
Supplement/Memo	Perform this adjustment after executing adjustment of RBLT-PRS.
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
PULL-SPD 1	[Not used]
SFT-AMT 1	[Not used]

RBLT-PS3 1	Adj of Return Belt height 3:Fin-AE
Detail	To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the 1 sheet on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward
	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case	When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution	The height of Return Belt of the stacking 65 sheets adjust in the RBLT-PRS. The height of Return Belt at the stacking 2 to 64 sheets alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and RBLT-PS3. So adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 100
Unit	0
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS,RBLT-PS2
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1
PNCH-SB1 1	Adj punch switch back (hvy 3/4): Fin-L
Detail	Adjusting the amount the paper is pushed on to the reference wall when heavy paper 3/4 is selected in precision priority mode. The push-on amount increases or decreases by 0.1 mm for each input value of 1. When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction, increase the value. If the paper trailing edge is damaged due to the push-on, decrease the value. +: Increase
	Declease
Use Case	- When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction. - When damage occurs to the paper trailing edge.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-25 to 25
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
PNCH-SB2 1	Adj punch switch back (hvy 5/6): Fin-L
Detail	Adjusting the amount the paper is pushed on to the reference wall when heavy paper 5/6 is selected in precision priority mode. The push-on amount increases or decreases by 0.1 mm for each input value of 1. When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction, increase the value. If the paper trailing edge is damaged due to the push-on, decrease the value. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	 When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction. When damage occurs to the paper trailing edge.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-25 to 25
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode

N	
PNCH-SB3 1	Adj punch switch back (hvy 7): Fin-L
Detail	Adjusting the amount the paper is pushed on to the reference wall when heavy paper 7 is selected in precision priority mode. The push-on amount increases or decreases by 0.1 mm for each input value of 1. When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction, increase the value. If the paper trailing edge is damaged due to the push-on, decrease the value. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case	 When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction. When damage occurs to the paper trailing edge.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-25 to 25
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
INF-ALG3 1	Adj Align pstn at stpl mod: Fin-L
Detail	To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning paper in the staple mode or staple-free staple mode. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm. Decrease the value when the paper is displaced in feed direction.
Use Case	- When the paper alignment position is displaced in the staple mode or staple-free staple mode - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG4
INF-ALG4 1	Adj Align pstn at non-stpl mod: Fin-L
Detail	To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning paper in the non-sort mode or shift- sort mode. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm. Decrease the value when the trailing edge of paper stack is left to the delivery mouth at the delivery. Increase the value when the paper stack is delivered to the position where the paper retainer does not reach the paper stack at the delivery.
Use Case	 When the paper stacking position is displaced in the non-sort mode or shift-sort mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG3

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FN-SENS1 1	Adj Punch Horz Rgst Sensor: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To automatically adjust the output of the Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 to 5 of the Puncher Unit in sequence.
	Horizontal Registration Sensor 1: A3/A4, 2: LDR/LTR, 3: B4/B5, 4: A4R/LTRR/LGL, 5: B5R
Use Case	 When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FN-SENS2 1	Adj Punch Waste Full Sensor: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To automatically adjust the output of Punch Waste Full Sensor (Punch Waste Full Detection PCB) of the Puncher Unit.
Use Case	- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FIN-BK-R 1	Finisher backup data saving: All Fin
Detail	To read the backup data from the Finisher Controller PCB and save in Storage.
Use Case	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W
FIN-BK-W 1	Writing of Fin backup data: All Fin
Detail	To write the backup data saved in Storage to the Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
FIN-CON 1	Controller PCB RAM clear: All Finisher
Detail	To execute the RAM clear of the Finisher Controller PCB to delete all the adjustment contents (excluding counter information).
Use Case	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	 Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter the necessary setting values. RAM clear is executed after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo	Fin-AE The adjustment values stored to the puncher controller PCB does not cleared.

•	
MTR-CHK 1	Specification of oprtn motor: All Fin
Detail	To specify the motor to operate.
Use Case	- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor
Adi/Cat/Oneveta Mathed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	
Caution	When setting the staple motor (Fin-L/AE) and the saddle stitcher motor (Fin-AE), remove the staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-L: 1 to 15
	1: Feed Motor (M1)
	2: Return Belt Motor (M2)
	3: Front Alignment Motor (M3)
	4: Rear Alignment Motor (M4)
	5: Assist Motor (M5)
	6: Stapler Shift Motor (M7)
	7: Paddle Motor (M10) (Paddle up/down)
	8: Paddle Motor (M10) (Paper retainer up/down)
	9: Stapler Motor (M8)
	10: Clinch Motor (M9)
	11: Tray Shift Motor (M6)
	12: Not Used
	13: Punch Feed Motor (M3)
	14: Punch Motor (M2)
	15: Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1)
	FIN-AE: TO to 50
	17. Intel Feed Motor (M101) 17: Dro processing/Duffer Motor (M102)
	18: Stack Delivery/Dadde Motor (M103)
	10: Not used
	20: Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112)
	21: Stapler Shift Motor (M114)
	22: Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105)
	23: Swing Guide Motor (M110)
	24: Front Alianment Motor (M107)
	25: Rear Alignment Motor (M108)
	26: Return Roller Lift Motor (M111)
	27: Flapper Motor (M104)
	28: Not used
	29: Paper End Assist Motor (M113)
	30: Not used
	31: Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106)
	32: Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109)
	33: Cooling Fan (FM1)
	34: Staple Motor (M115)
	35: Staple-free Binding Motor (M116)
	36: Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201)
	37: Saddle Delivery Motor (M207)
	38: Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M2U2)
	39: Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208)
	40: Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206)
	41. Sauue Gripper Motor (M205)
	42. Sadule Alightment Motor (M203) 42: Saddle Depar Duebing Dioto/ Eciding Mater (M204)
	45. Sauule Paper Pushing Plate/ Folding Motor (M204)
	44. FUTCH WOUT (WOUT) 45: Dunch Shift Matar (M302)
	46. Punch Mater (M301)
	47: Ruffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fap (EM201)
	48: Buffer Pass Cooling Fan (FM202)
	+0. Durity Lass Cooling Latt (Livi202) 40 to 50: Not used

Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON
MTR-ON 1	Operation check of motor: All Fin
Detail	To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case	 When checking whether there is any failure in the motor When checking the operation of the replaced motor
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	 When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
SL-CHK 1	Specification of oprtn solenoid: Fin-L
Detail	To specify the Solenoid to operate.
Use Case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1: Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Solenoid (SL1)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
SL-ON 1	Operation check of solenoid: Fin-L
Detail	To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL-CHK. After the solenoid operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
CNT-FCON 1	For R&D
FR-ST-RP 1	Ppr dst rmv at stpl free stpl:Fin-L/AE
Detail	To remove the paper dust from the staple-free binding unit, the staple-free binding operation repeatedly is executed 30 times without paper. When this mode is executed, the performance of the staple-free binding unit recovers.
Use Case	When the performance of the staple-free binding unit deteriorates
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	 Finisher-L/AE: The Staple free stapling parts counter is advanced. Finisher-AE: If a job is submitted during execution of this mode, it is to be a finisher sequence error jam. If an error avoidance jam occurs during execution of this mode, it is to be an error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FR-STPL
Supplement/Memo	The removed paper dust accumulates on the lower frame under the paper path, so it does not influence to the machine performance. The part counter value of the staple free stapling operation is counted.

CL-CHK 1	Specify of operation Clutch:Fin-AE
Detail	To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case	When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch (CL102) 2: Escape Feed Clutch (CL101) 3: Paddle Clutch (CL103)
Default Value	1
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-ON
CL-ON 1	Operation check of Clutch:Fin-AE
Detail	To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK. ON/OFF of the clutch is repeated at intervals of 500 msec for 10 seconds, and then the operation stops automatically.
Use Case	When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	 When the job starts during the operation of the clutch, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the clutch, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time	10 sec
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK
PUN-BK-R 1	Puncher backup data saving: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To read the backup data from Puncher Controller PCB and save in Storage.
Use Case	When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Be sure to read the data before writing.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-W
PUN-BK-W 1	Puncher backup data writing: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To write the backup data saved in Storage to Puncher Controller PCB.
Use Case	When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Be sure to read the data before writing.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-R
EMSG-CLR 1	Clear Fin limited func mssg: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To clear the message related to staple free stapling that is displayed when functions of Finisher are limited. The staple free stapling alarm (61-0002) is cleared.
Use Case	When clearing the message related to limited functions mode that is displayed after troubleshooting of finisher is performed
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Only the messages related to staple free stapling can be cleared.
Display/Adj/Set Range	At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!

PNCH-INT	1	Init punch mtr stop pstn; Fin-L/AE
	Detail	To execute initialization Initialization of punch motor stop reference value.
	Use Case	When replacing the punch motor/gear/belt/sensor flag
Adj/Set/Opera	ate Method	 Select the item, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/	Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MD-SPRTN 1	Restricted operation at Finisher error
Detail	To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher. The result set in [Limited Functions Mode] in [Settings/Registration] is displayed. Set 0 when canceling restriction on operations. When switching whether to restrict operations for each function, make the setting in [Limited Functions Mode].
Use Case	When canceling restriction on operations of the finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Do not set any value other than 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255 0: Normal 1: Function restriction 2 to 255: Not use
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Device Management> Limited Functions Mode
BUFF-SW 1	Set of fin buffer opertn:Fin-AE
Detail	To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed for all modes. The alignment performance is improved, but the productivity decreases.
Use Case	When the misalignment of the buffered paper stack occurs on the processing tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: Not used
Default Value	0
PUCH-SW 1	Hi-prdctvty/accurcy punch mod: Fin-L
Detail	To switch the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode of Finisher.
Use Case	When switching the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: high-accuracy, 1: high-productivity
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Supplement/Memo	The settings of this service mode and the "Switch Finisher Puncher Mode" of the "Settings/ Registration" change at the same time.

1SHT-SRT 1	Set collate dvry of 1-sheet:Fin-AE
Detail	To set ON/OFF of collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper. When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is not performed.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	The stacking condition decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper enables. A sheet of paper is delivered by non-sort decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper disables.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value	0
Additional Functions Mode	Setting/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Offset Jobs
Supplement/Memo	The collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper works in the following condition. The setting of a sheet of paper and a copy This service mode is ON. The job from a printer driver Oddset jobs is ON.
FIN-SP1 2	Finisher special setting 1: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To execute the Finisher special settings 1.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111
Default Value	0000000
FIN-SP2 2	Finisher special setting 2: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To execute the Finisher special settings 2.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111
Default Value	0000000
NSRT-STC 1	Set stack improve mode: non-sort, Fin-AE
Detail	To set stack improvement mode when non-collate is set to the Stack Tray. When 1 is set, paper stack is delivered at the center reference via the Process Tray even if it is non-collate mode so the stacking condition can be improved.
Use Case	When the stacking condition at non-sorting of the stack tray is poor
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	 When 1 is set: Productivity is decreased. In the case of the paper type or the paper size that cannot feed via a processing tray , paper is delivered by non-sort.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0

MSTP-TMG 1	Set of manual stpl tmg: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To set the duration of time before executing automatic stapling at manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the time is changed by 1 second. +: Timing is delayed -: Timing becomes earlier
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 5
Unit	sec
Default Value	3
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Time Until Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode
Supplement/Memo	The setting of the service mode links the setting of the user mode.
Amount of Change per Unit	1
FR-ST-PO 1	Set staple free staple position: Fin-L
Detail	To set the staple position of staple free stapling. When 1 is set, staple position becomes the center so paper is more likely to be come off. The staple position moves toward delivery direction by 4.0 mm and moves inward by 2.0 mm in the alignment direction.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Corner-stapling (normal), 1: Center-stapling
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> FR-STP-X/Y
MSTP-WT 1	Set wait time after manual stpl: Fin-L
Detail	To set the duration of time to keep manual staple mode enabled after execution of manual stapling. While manual stapling mode is enabled, other jobs are not accepted.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10
Unit	sec
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	1

TRY-PSTN 1	Set tray pstn after job complete: Fin-L
Detail	To set the tray position after the completion of job. When 1 is set, the tray stops at the lower limit position. Visibility of the delivered papers is improved, but FCOT becomes longer.
Use Case	Upon user's request (to improve visibility of the delivered papers)
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased. Do not put a foreign object under the tray to move the tray down to the lower limit position. If there is a foreign object, the tray is unable to move down, E540 may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal (priority on productivity), 1: Lower limit position (priority on visibility)
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP
Supplement/Memo	When 1 in SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP is set, the tray of the inner finisher does not down after paper full detection.
PUN-Y-SW 1	Set of punch horz reg oprtn: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To set whether or not to perform the horizontal registration operation of puncher unit for matching with the center of the paper.
Use Case	When the adjustable range of the punch hole horizontal registration adjustment (PNCH-Y) is enlarged.
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	Fin-AE: When punch hole position precision improvement mode is set, this mode has priority.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: The horizontal registration operation is performed. 1: The horizontal registration operation is not performed. (fixed in the center position)
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> PNCH-Y SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW, PNCH-SW3 (Fin-AE only)
Additional Functions	Fin-AE
Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
PNCH-SW2 1	Setting of punch hole spec: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To set the punch hole specification of puncher unit.
Use Case	When replacing the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When the punch hole specification is not set, malfunction may occur in the punch operation.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: 2/4-hole punch 1: 2/3-hole punch 2: SWE 4-hole punch
	U C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C

PNCH-SW3 1	Set punch hole hi precision mode:Fin-AE
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the mode to improve the precision of the punch hole position. When 1 is set, the punch hole position is decided by the paper trailing edge standard.
Use Case	When the position of the punch hole is misaligned
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	 When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased. When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this mode enables.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1
	0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
SFT-CHNG 1	Set dvry number of stck ppr:Fin-AE
Detail	 Setting the number of paper in a stack delivery for small sizes at shift sort mode. Changing the setting to "1", the number of paper in a stack delivery changes as follows: For plain paper 1/2: Number of paper in a stack changes from 5 to 2. For plain paper 3 and heavy paper 1/2/3/4/5/6/7: Number of paper in a stack changes from 3 to 2.
Use Case	When improving stacking performance at the time of offsetting and collating paper other than tab paper and coated paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	For small size paper, simultaneous stack delivery is not performed in offset and collate mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	1
STP-ALG 1	Set align plt oprtn at stpl mod:Fin-AE
Detail	To set the operation of alignment plates at staple mode and staple-free binding mode. Set to 1 when the alignment operation by the alignment plates is changed from one time to two times at the staple mode and staple-free binding mode.
Use Case	When improving the alignment (front/rear) of the paper at staple mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
SDL-ALG 1	Set paddle oprtn in sddl unit:Fin-AE
Detail	To set the paddle operation when stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit. Set to 1 when the paddle operation of the last stack paper in the saddle stitcher unit is changed from one rotation to two rotations.
Use Case	When improving the paper alignment of the feed direction at stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0

TRY-STP 1	Stpl/fold stck limit clear: Fin-L/AE
Detail	To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stapled copies/folded sheets. When clearing the limit, the tray height limit is applied instead.
Use Case	When stacking papers beyond the maximum number of stapled copies/folded sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range	 Fin-L: 0 to 1 Fin-AE: 0 to 3 0: Normal specification 1: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the stapled copies, and apply the tray height limit 2: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit 3: Clear the limit of stack capacity of both the stapled copies and folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit
Default Value	0
TRY-LMT 1	Set stack limit of stack tray:Fin-AE
Detail	To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stack tray. Set to 1 when the stack capacity of the stack tray for the small size paper is changed from about 3,000 sheets to about 1,000 sheets.
Use Case	When the stacking performance decreases by the curled paper during stacking a large amount of the small size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
FR-ST-SW 1	Stpl free stpl at no stpl ctrdg: Fin-L
Detail	When the staple cartridge is absent, staple-free stapling is not actually performed in the default setting while a job with staple-free stapling has executed since the finisher behaves in non-sort mode. Set to "1" to enable the staple-free stapling without staple cartridge.
Use Case	When executing staple-free stapling by removing a staple cartridge
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	If staple-free stapling is executed while 1 is set without removing a staple cartridge and the cartridge has been installed improperly, 1C32 or E532 may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
ASTG-TMG 1	Set ast guide oprtn start tmg : Fin-L
Detail	 Set 1 when the stack delivery failure occurs under the following conditions. Conditions: Small size/large size, thin/recycled1,2,3/plain1, 1-sided, shift-sort/nonsort When 1 is set, the following controls are executed. The alignment plate evacuates 0.5mm for paper wide in the stack delivery. The operation start timing by the assist guide is delayed 70msec from a paddle rise.
Use Case	When the stack delivery failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0

TRY-UP 1	Set stck tr oprtn at ppr dvry: Fin-AE
Detail	To set the stack tray operation at the paper stack delivery. When satisfy the following conditions, this mode functions. -Staple mode or staple-free binding mode -Paper length: 220mm or less -2-sided printing When 1 is set, the stack tray moves up delivering the paper stack from the processing tray.
Use Case	When a downward curl occurs on the bottom paper of the delivered paper stack delivering the paper stack from the processing tray at the staple mode/staple-free binding mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	When 1 is set, the guarantee stack capacity decreases to 30 sets. (the maximum stack capacity does not change.)
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value	0
RET-TMG 1	Set ppr rtnr oprtn start tmg : Fin-L
RET-TMG 1 Detail	Set ppr rtnr oprtn start tmg : Fin-L To set the start timing of paper retainer operation. When set to 1, the paper retainer operation start timing is delayed according to the conditions below. Stackability improves because paper retainer operation is performed after the discharged paper moves due to its own weight to the tray guide cover side. - Small size, recycled paper 1, single-sided, shift/non-sort
RET-TMG 1 Detail Use Case	Set ppr rtnr oprtn start tmg : Fin-L To set the start timing of paper retainer operation. When set to 1, the paper retainer operation start timing is delayed according to the conditions below. Stackability improves because paper retainer operation is performed after the discharged paper moves due to its own weight to the tray guide cover side. - Small size, recycled paper 1, single-sided, shift/non-sort When a paper stack is discharged to a position that cannot be reached by the paper retainer and stacking failure occurs due to the paper stack being pushed out by the next paper stack.
RET-TMG 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method	Set ppr rtnr oprtn start tmg : Fin-L To set the start timing of paper retainer operation. When set to 1, the paper retainer operation start timing is delayed according to the conditions below. Stackability improves because paper retainer operation is performed after the discharged paper moves due to its own weight to the tray guide cover side. - Small size, recycled paper 1, single-sided, shift/non-sort When a paper stack is discharged to a position that cannot be reached by the paper retainer and stacking failure occurs due to the paper stack being pushed out by the next paper stack. Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
RET-TMG 1 Detail Use Case Adj/Set/Operate Method Display/Adj/Set Range	Set ppr rtnr oprtn start tmg : Fin-L To set the start timing of paper retainer operation. When set to 1, the paper retainer operation start timing is delayed according to the conditions below. Stackability improves because paper retainer operation is performed after the discharged paper moves due to its own weight to the tray guide cover side. - Small size, recycled paper 1, single-sided, shift/non-sort When a paper stack is discharged to a position that cannot be reached by the paper retainer and stacking failure occurs due to the paper stack being pushed out by the next paper stack. Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON

BOARD (Option board setting mode)

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

BOARD (Option board setting mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MENU-1 2	Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 1
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
MENU-2 2	Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 2
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
MENU-3 2	Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 3
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	0
MENU-4 2	Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 4
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu.
Use Case	Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method	 Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value	1

FAX (Serivce Mode for FAX)

Overview

Configuration of the Service Mode

Service mode is divided into the following 10 items (#1 to #10).

ltem	Name	Description
#1 SSSW	Service software switch	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to basic functions of the fax, such as error management, echo prevention and prevention of communication problems.
#2 MENU	Menu switch setting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the required functions at installation, such as NL equalizer, transmission level.
#3 NUMERIC Par- am.	Setting of numeric pa- rameters	This can be used to enter numeric parameters.
#4 NCU	(Adjustment by a service technician is not possible.)	The values of this item are collectively set based on the setting of #5 TYPE.
#5 TYPE	Country/region set- ting	If the item "STANDARD" displayed on the display is set, #4 NCU data is collectively set to comply with the communication standards in Japan.
#6 IPFAX	Communication set- tings of IPFAX	If the license option for IPFAX has been enabled, IPFAX is displayed.
#7 PRINT	Printer function set- ting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the printer basic service functions, such as size reduction conditions for received images.
#8 CLEAR	Data initialization mode setting	This item is to initialize each data.
#9 TEST	Test Mode	To execute various tests.
#10 REPORT	Service Report	To execute report print.

CAUTION:

If a 2nd line fax option is installed, IPFAX cannot be used.

Operation method

1. Enter service mode.

2. When the connected options (FEEDER, SORTER, FAX, BOARD) are displayed, select FAX and enter service mode of this board.



COPIER: Service mode of the connected equipment

FEEDER: Service mode of the ADF (*)

SORTER: Service mode of the Finisher (*)

FAX: Service mode of the fax (*)

The following explains the operation method using the #1 SSSW screen as an example. The meaning of the keys and operations are common for all screens.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Туре	IP F/	٩X	Print	Clear	Test	Report
						<1	/7>		<reai< td=""><td>DY></td></reai<>	DY>
	SW01	000	00000	0						
	SW02	100	00000	0						
	SW03	000	00000	0						
	SW04	100	00000	0						
	SW05	000	00000	0						
	SW06	100	00000	0						
	SW07	000	00000	0						
	SW08	100	00000	0						
					\bigtriangledown	\bigtriangleup		Oł 1	< ₊ ∣	
	7		_				1			
Previo	us Page	e/Next	Page	key)		/	(Pres	ss to ac	cept th	ne curren
				(Pres	s to sto	op th	ne TES	эт.)		

- When changing the setting of the bit switch, directly press the bit (numeric value) you want to change.
- To enter a numeric value, use the numeric keypad.
- When confirming a change in a numeric value or when executing an item, press the [OK] key.
- To return to the previous layer, use the [Reset] key.

CAUTION:

When changing the service mode settings, turn OFF and then ON the power.

The details of settings in service mode are stored in the storage of the host machine. The settings for this board are enabled by loading the settings stored in the storage of the host machine to the G3 Fax Control PCB when the main power is turned ON. Therefore, be sure to turn OFF and then ON the power when the settings have been changed.

Menu List

	#1 SSSW SI	W01 W02 W03 W04 W05 W06 to SW08 W09 W10 to SW11 W12 W13 W14 W15 W17 W18 W19 to SW21 W22 W23 to SW24 W25 W26 W27 W28 W29 W30 W31 to SW50	error management Not used set remedy against echo set remedy against communication error set standard function <dis signal=""> Not used Not used Not used set page timer Display of the screen Settings Inch/mm resolution settings Not used Transmission level setting of modem The control of IP supported communication setting Not used Settings of archive send function Not used set report display function set transmission function Not used set v. 8/V. 34 Not used Dial tone detection method switching Not used</dis>
	#2 MENU 001 t 005 006 007 008 009 010 t	to 004	Not used NL equalizer line monitor transmission level (ATT) V.34 modulation speed upper limit V.34 data speed upper limit Not used
#3 NUM —	001 002 003 004 005 006 007 008 009 010 011 012 013 014 015 016 017 018 019 020 021 022 023 024 025	not used RTN transmiss RTN transmiss RTN transmiss NCC pause tim pre-pulse time not used number of cha line connectio T.30 T1 timer not used T.30 E0L timer not used t.30 E0L timer not used hooking detec Time until a te Pseudo RBT s Pseudo RBT s Pseudo RBT s Pseudo Cl sig Pseudo Cl sig CNG detection Pseudo RBT t CNG monitorii	sion condition (1) sion condition (2) sion condition (3) me (before ID code) me (after ID code) e at time of call aracters in telephone numbers between transmitting and receiving parties. n identification time (for reception) r tion time emporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL signal pattern ON time signal pattern ON time (short) signal pattern OFF time (long) inal pattern OFF time (short) nal pattern OFF time (short) inal pattern OFF time (short) nal pattern OFF time (short) inal pattern OFF (long) n level when switching FAX/TEL transmission level when switching FAX/TEL
	026 027 028 029-80	Silent detectio preamble dete Off-hook PCB not used	on level when the answering phone connection function is set action time for V.21 low-speed flag duty settings



Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)

Bit Switch Composition

The registration/setup items of the switch are set according to the positions of its 8 bits; the bit switch shown on the display is as follows, each bit being either 0 or 1:



CAUTION:

Do not change service data identified as "not used"; they are set as initial settings.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Туре	IP FAX	Print	CI	ear	Test	Report
					<	:1/7>		<	REAL)Y>
	SW01	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SW02	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SW03	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SW04	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SW05	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SW06	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SW07	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	SW08	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
					\bigtriangledown \bigtriangleup	•		Oł	< -┘	

SSSW-SW01

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Error codes for service technician	Output	Do not output
1	Error dump list	Output	Do not output
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Display service error codes in the ##300 series	Display	Do not display
5	Increase the capacity of SUBLOG for USBFAX2	Increase	Do not increase
6	Not used	-	-
7	Cancel prohibition of user setting collectively	Cancel	Do not cancel

Details of Bit 0

Select whether to output service error codes.

When "Output" is selected, service error codes will be on the display and on the report.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to output error dump list.

When "Output" is selected, the error transmission report and the reception result report at the time of occurrence of an error are output with the error dump list attached.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to display service error codes in the ##300 series.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to increase the log storage area when firmware automatic update function of USBFAX2 (a modem with Silicone Labs modem mounted version) is used.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to collectively cancel the prohibition of user settings.

• SSSW-SW02

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	To prohibit control channel retrain during V.34	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	F-NET service without ring tone	Supported	Not supported

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to prohibit the control channel retrain during V.34.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to support F-NET (fax communication network) service without a ring tone.

If "Supported" is selected, fax document will be automatically received without a ring tone when FC signal (1300 Hz tonal signal) from F-NET is detected.

• SSSW-SW03

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Echo protect tone at high speed transmission	Send	Do not send

Bit	Function	1	0
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Transmission mode: International transmission (1)	Yes	No
5	Transmission mode: International transmission (3)	Yes	No
6	Send mode	International transmis-	International transmis-
		sion (3)	sion (2)
7	Tonal signal before sending CED signal	Send	Do not send

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Use it to enable/disable sending an echo protect tone for a high-speed transmission V.29 modem signal (transmission speed at 9600 or 7200 bps).

If errors occur frequently at time of sending fax because of the condition of the line, select "Send". Selecting "send" sends non-modulated carrier for about 200 ms as the synchronous signal before sending images.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line condition when sending fax ##100, ##104, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##750, ##755, ##760, ##765

Detailed Discussions of Bits 4, 5 and 6

Transmission mode: Selected to use whether international transmission (1), international transmission (2) or international transmission (3).

Use these switches or the dial registration to select a transmission mode if errors occur frequently at time when sending fax overseas.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by echoes at time of sending fax

#005, ##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##760, ##765, ##774, ##779, ##784, ##794

Settings using the Dial Registration (user level):

Select "international transmission (1)" when making an entry in the address book. If errors persist, select "international transmission (2)" and then "international transmission (3)".

Transmission mode selected using One-Touch Dial function or the Speed Dial function will be given priority over the setting made by the service soft switch.

An international transmission mode may be selected using the keypad if a mode has been selected using this switch; for settings, see the following table:

Transmission mode	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
International trans- mission (1)	*	0	0	1	-	-	*	-
International trans- mission (2)	*	0	1	0	-	-	*	-
International trans- mission (3)	*	1	1	0	-	-	*	-

International transmission (1): Selected to ignore the first DIS signal from the other party. International transmission (2): Selected to transmit a 1850-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal. International transmission (3): Selected to transmit a 1650-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to enable/disable sending of a 1080-Hz tonal signal before sending CED signal. Select "Send" if errors occur frequently because of an echo when reception is from overseas.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by echoes at the time of reception #005, ##101, ##106, ##107, ##114, ##200, ##201, ##790

SSSW-SW04

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	LC monitoring	Monitor	Do not monitor
1	Check the CI signal frequency	Check	Do not checked
2	Final flag sequences of the procedure signal	2 pcs	1 piece
3	Reception mode after sending CFR signal	High speed	High speed/low speed
4	Time to ignore low-speed signals after sending CFR signal	1500 msec	700 msec
5	Check the CS signal frequency (when PBX is set)	Check	Do not check
6	CNG signal at the time of manual sending	Send	Do not send
7	CED signal at the time of manual reception	Send	Do not send

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select the number of the final flag sequences with the procedure signal (300 bps transmission speed). Select "2" when the other party's machine does not properly receive the procedure signal sent by this machine.

NOTE:

Error codes occurring at the time of sending fax ##100, ##280, ##281, ##750, ##753, ##754, ##755, ##758, ##759, ##760, ##763, ##764, ##765, ##768, ##769, ##770, ##773, ##775, ##778, ##780, ##783, ##785, ##788

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select a reception mode after sending CFR signal.

Select "High speed" in the case of frequent errors caused by line condition at the time of reception. Simultaneously, turn "OFF" the "ECM reception" of the user data.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line condition at the time of reception ##107, ##114, ##201 Be sure to change bit 4 before changing this bit; if errors still occur, change this bit. When 'high speed' is selected, only high-speed signals (images) will be received after sending the CFR signal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select the time length during which low-speed signals are ignored after sending the CFR signal. Select "1500 msec" when reception of image signal is difficult because the line condition is not good.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency when PBX is set.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to send CNG signal at the time of manual sending.

If error occurs frequently at manual sending when the destination device that has FAX/TEL switch mode does not change to the fax mode, select "Send".

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to send CED signal at the time of manual reception. Select "Send" when the other party's machine does not start sending although manual reception is executed.

• SSSW-SW05

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To execute mm/inch conversion (text mode).	Yes	No
2	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
3	To send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
4	Record paper length to be declared by DIS signal	A4/B4 size	Any size
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Execute mm/inch conversion for the image scanned in text mode.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select whether to send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.

CAUTION:

If "Prohibit" is selected, the super-fine reception from other brand printers or memory box function will be disabled.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether the paper to be declared by DIS signal is a cut paper. Select "A4/B4 size" if dividing the original at the sending machine side at the time of receiving a long original.

NOTE:

Depending on the model of sending machine, long originals may not be divided.

• SSSW-SW12

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
1	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
2	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
3	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
4	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
5	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
6	Not used	-	-
7	Page timer settings for sending/receiving	Set	Do not set

This machine stops communication when sending/receiving per original page takes 32 minutes or longer. When setting the timer different from the above, see the following to set the most appropriate time length.

When 'Do not set' is selected using bit 7, the timeout length per page for all modes will depend on the setting of bit 0 and bit 1.

Timeout period at the time of sending/receiving

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	1

Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	1
Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	0	0	*	*
16 min.	1	*	*	*	0	1	*	*
32 min.	1	*	*	*	1	0	*	*
64 min.	1	*	*	*	1	1	*	*

Timeout period at the time of reception

Timeout Period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	0	0	*	*	*	*
16 min.	1	*	0	1	*	*	*	*
32 min.	1	*	1	0	*	*	*	*
64 min.	1	*	1	1	*	*	*	*

• SSSW-SW13

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Display Modem Dial-in/My Number Setting screen	Yes	No
4	Display Number Display Setting screen	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

To set whether to display Modem Dial-in Setting screen and My Number Setting screen.

NOTE:

Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

To set whether to enable the display of Number Display Setting screen.

NOTE:

Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

• SSSW-SW14

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	inch-configuration resolution declaration	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

At the time of G3 communication, select whether to declare inch-configuration resolution to the other party's machine. if 'declare' is selected, the machine will indicate that it reads and records at an inch-configuration resolution using the DIS, DCS, or DTC signal.

• SSSW-SW17

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To select the transmission level of the modem	0 to 15	8 to 15
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select the transmission level of the modem.

• SSSW-SW18

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibition of the control of IP supported communication	Yes	No
3	Number of command retransmission (V1.7 or earlier)	6 times	3 times
4	Request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Set whether to prohibit the control of IP supported communication

1: Yes

0: No

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Number of command retransmission

- 1:6 times
- 0: 3 times

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Set whether to request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception

- 1: Yes
- 0: No

• SSSW-SW22

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Backup when an archive transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Prohibit manual polling operation	-	-
4	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
5	Not used	-	-
6	Archive transmission function	Enabled	Disabled
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit0

Select whether to back up data when a communication error occurs during archive transmission. This function is available on the Platform Version 3.6 or later.

Detailed Discussions of Bit3

Set whether to prohibit of manual polling operation

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Set whether to send the sent images to the destination specified by the forwarding function.

• SSSW-SW23

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibit to rotate A4 or larger paper in portrait position by 180 degrees	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussion of Bit 2

Set whether to add header with or without rotating the image by 180 degrees when A4 or larger paper is placed in the feeder in portrait position (R position).

1: Yes

0: No

• SSSW-SW25

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Sender's phone number indicated in the report	Receiver's number	Caller's number
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Firmware automatic update (USB Fax)	Prohibit	Do not prohibited
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select a phone number to be indicated on the report after transmission is completed.

Caller's number: To display the caller's phone number on the report

Receiver's number: To indicate the phone number (CSI signal data) sent from the other party's machine on the report

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to prohibit the firmware automatic update for USB Fax.

• SSSW-SW26

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Check the sequential broadcast.	Check	Do not check
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Redial function when transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
6	Not used	-	-
7	Error report when sending process is canceled	Do not output	Output

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select whether to display a confirmation message when entering destination for the sequential broadcast in order to prevent the user from broadcasting by mistake.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to use the redial function when outgoing transmission error occurs.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output an error report when the [Stop] key is pressed to cancel sending.

• SSSW-SW28

Functional Configuration

Bit	Function	1	0
0	V.8 procedure at the caller side	No	Yes
1	V.8 procedure at the receiver side	No	Yes
2	V.8 late start at the caller side	No	Yes
3	V.8 late start at the receiver side	No	Yes
4	Fallback from the V.34 receiver side	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when making a call.

"No": V.8 procedure is not executed even if V.8 procedure is received from the receiver side, and the procedure starts from V.21.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when receiving a call.

"No": V.8 procedure is not executed, and the procedure starts from V.21.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when ANSam signal from the receiver side cannot be recognized at the time of making a call and V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal from the receiver side.

"Yes": CI signal is sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side to execute the V.8 procedure.

"No": CI signal is not sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side, and the V.21 procedure is executed.

In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select whether to declare the existence of the V.8 procedure with the DIS signal that is transmitted after the ANSam signal in case that the ANSam signal at the reception is not recognized at the caller side.

"Yes": V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal and V.8 procedure is executed after CI signal is sent from the caller side.

"No": V.8 procedure is not declared by DIS signal, and V.21 procedure is executed.

In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to prohibit fallback from the V.34 receiver side. "Prohibit": There will be no fallback from the receiver side.

• SSSW-SW30

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Switching the dial tone detection method	-	New detection method
6	Flow control between pages	Control	Do not control
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Switch the detection method when executing the dial tone detection at the time of calling.

- 0: New detection method (default)
- 1: Not used

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to execute flow control between pages.

• SSSW-SW50

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Transmission number restriction: Function to prevent no external access code *2	ON: Enable	OFF: Disable
1	Transmission number restriction: Extension allowance, prohibition *2	Prohibited	Allow
2	Transmission number restriction: Add "0" to the first digit of external access code *2	Yes	No
3	Operate as the client of a fax server *1	Yes	No
4	Display the send job stop confirmation screen when pressing Stop key *2	No	Yes
5	Send jobs that are targeted to stop when pressing Stop key *2	Ongoing send job	Incomplete send job
6	not used	-	-
7	not used	-	-

*1: Supported by the platform version 306 or later

*2: Supported by the platform version 307 or later

Details of Bit 0

To prevent incorrectly sending fax due to forgetting to use the external access number, "0", this function displays a pop-up warning window and prevents sending and returns to the status before pressing Start button by pressing [OK] after setting the fax number in [Fax] or [Scan and Send] and pressing Start button if the set telephone number does not start with "00". This function is supported even if the machine is operating in the fax server mode.

0: ON: Disable

1: OFF: Enable

CAUTION:

- If using this function, enter the telephone number from the area code.
- This function applies to the fax destination telephone number of "Address List", "One-touch" and "Numeric Keypad input".
- However, the warning is not displayed with "sending from Mail Box" and "manual sending".
- A warning is displayed when sending IP fax but it is not displayed when sending PC fax.
- A warning is not displayed when forwarding transmission.
- If any registered number matches to the condition for displaying a warning, the warning is displayed with "sequential broadcast" and "group sending".
- "*" and "#" are also processed as a number.

NOTE:

Example of sending fax to 03-1234-5678

- The machine accepts sending fax with "0 (external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- The machine displays a warning and stops sending with "(no external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- If the external access code is other than "0", it can be changed from the following service mode. Service Mode > FAX > NUM > 080

Change the default setting of 080 from "0" to the external access code used in the installation environment.

Details of Bit 1

This is set to allow or prohibit transmission to the extension line.

This is enabled only if Bit 0 (function to prevent no external access code) is "1" (ON: Enable).

If transmission to the extension line is allowed, all telephone numbers not starting with the external access code are allowed. For example, if the external access code is "0", any number starting with "00" as starting 2 digits and number of the extension line are allowed. This means numbers starting with "01" to "09" are prohibited and other numbers are allowed.

If transmission to the extension line is prohibited, only allow the telephone number starting with the external access code + area code "0". For example, if the external access code is "0", allow only numbers starting with "00" as starting 2 digits.

Prohibit all extension numbers. This means only numbers starting with "00" are allowed and other numbers are prohibited. 0: Allow

1: Prohibit

Details of Bit 2

This is the switch to add "0" to the beginning of external access code (default "0") set by the NUM switch 080.

The NUM switch can be used to set "0" and "1" but not "00" and "01" as the external access code.

This switch is used to solve this issue. In the above example, set this setting to "add" and then set the NUM switch 080 to "0" and "1" to set the external access code of "00" and "01".

- 0: No
- 1: Yes

CAUTION:

- This automatically adds the external access number to the destination telephone number for sending fax registered by Address List, One-touch and entering by the Numeric Keypad excluding Direct Send and Send from Mail Box.
- This should be set only in the network environment that sends fax by adding the external access code.
- Do not add the external access code to the telephone number for fax send destination as the external access code is automatically added.

Details of Bit 3

This switch operates the machine as the client of fax server.

0: No

1: Yes

CAUTION:

When changing this switch, make sure to turn OFF and then ON then ON the power supply twice. This is the specification for changing the fax configuration and is the same specification as adding the Fax Board to the existing machine.

Details of Bit 4

This is the switch to set to display the send job stop confirmation screen if the Stop key is pressed during sending fax. 0: No

1: Yes

Details of Bit 5

- This is the switch to set to stop the ongoing send job or incomplete send job if the Stop key is pressed during sending fax.
 - 0: Incomplete send job
 - 1: Ongoing send job

Setting of Menu Switch (MENU)

Configuration of Menu Switches

Sssw Mer	nu Num	Ncu	Туре	IPFAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
		<1	/3>	<r< th=""><th>EADY</th><th>></th><th></th><th></th></r<>	EADY	>		
001		xx	(XX	← ¦(yyyy	y)¦¦{aa	aaaa~	bbbb	b}¦
002		xx	(XX	← ˈ(yyyy	y)¦{aa	aaaa~	bbbb	b}¦
003		XX	(XX	← [(уууу	y)¦{aa	aaaa~	bbbb	b}¦
004		XX	(XX	← (уууу	y)¦{aa	aaaa~	bbbb	b}¦
005		xx	xxx	← (уууу	y)¦{aa	aaaa~	bbbb	b}¦
006		XX	xxx	← ˈ(yyyy	y)¦{aa	aaaa~	bbbb	b}¦
007		XX	(XX	← ¦(уууу	y)¦{aa	aaaa~	bbbb	b}¦
008		XX	xxx	← [(уууу	y)¦{aa	aaaa~	bbbb	b}¦
		⇒		∇ \triangle	-	O	< +	

No.	Function	Scope of selection
005	NL equalizer	1: ON, 0: OFF
006	Phone line monitoring	0 to 3
007	Transmission level (ATT)	8 to 15 (ex: 15 = -15 dBm)
008	Upper limit for V.34 modulation speed	0: 3429, 1: 3200, 2: 3000, 3: 2800, 4: 2743, 5: 2400
009	Upper limit for V.34 data speed	0 to 13
010	Frequency of pseudo CI signal	0: 50 Hz, 1: 25 Hz, 2: 17 Hz

005: NL equalizer

Select ON/OFF of NL equalizer.

Select "1: ON" in the case of frequent errors caused by line status at the time of communication.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line status at the time of transmission ##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##750, ##755, ##765, ##774, ##779, ##784, ##789 Error codes caused by line status at the time of reception

##103, ##107, ##114, ##201, ##790, ##793

006: Phone line monitoring

Set whether to make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker.

• 0 (DIAL):

- To make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker from the start of line connection until the DIS.
- 1:
 - To make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker from the start of communication until the completion.
- 2:
- Not used
- 3 (OFF):

There will be no monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker.

007: ATT transmission level

Set the transmission level (ATT).

Increase the transmission level (make it closer to 8) in the case of frequent errors caused by line status at the time of communication.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line status at the time of transmission ##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##752, ##754, ##755, ##757, ##759, ##760, ##762, ##764, ##765, ##767, ##769, ##770, ##772, ##774, ##775, ##777, ##779, ##780, ##782, ##784, ##785, ##787, ##789 Error codes caused by line status at the time of reception ##103, ##106, ##107, ##201, ##793

008: Upper limit for V.34 modulation speed

Select the upper limit of the modulation speed (baud rate) in the V.34 primary channel. When 4 (2743 baud) is selected, the communication is actually performed at 2400 baud.

009: Upper limit of V.34 data speed

Select an upper limit of data transmission speed in the V.34 primary channel in the range between 2.4k and 33.6kbps at 2400bps intervals (0: 2.4 kbps to 13: 33.6 kbps).

010: Pseudo Cl signal frequency

Set pseudo CI signal frequency.

Depending on the type of external phones, there is no ring tone when the FAX/TEL switching function is working. Change the pseudo CI signal frequency when there is no ring tone.

Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)

Configuration of Numeric Parameters

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Туре	IPFAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
			<1/	10>	<r< td=""><td>EADY</td><td>`></td><td></td><td></td></r<>	EADY	`>		
00	1		xx	xxx	← ¦(уууу	y)¦¦{a	aaaa~	bbbb	b}¦
002	2		XX	xxx	← ¦(уууу	y)¦{a	aaaa~	bbbb	b}
003	3		XX	xxx	← [(уууу	y)¦{a	aaaa~	bbbb	b}
004	1		xx	xxx	← ¦(уууу	′y)¦¦{aa	aaaa~	bbbb	b}
005	5		XX	xxx	← ¦(уууу	y)¦{a	aaaa~	bbbb	b}
006	6		XX	xxx	← ¦(уууу	y)¦{a	aaaa~	bbbb	b}
007	7		xx	xxx	← [(уууу	y)¦{aa	aaaa~	bbbb	b}¦
008	3		xx	xxx	← ¦(уууу	y)¦{aa	aaaa~	bbbb	b}¦
	Ų		⇒		\bigtriangledown \bigtriangleup	₅┘	OI	< -┘	

No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
002	RTN transmission condition (1)	1 to 99%	10
003	RTN transmission condition (2)	2 to 99 times	15
004	RTN transmission condition (3)	1 to 99 lines	12
005	NCC pause time (before ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
006	NCC pause time (after ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
007	Prepose time at the time of making a call	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	0
009	Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number	0 to 20 digits	0
010	Line connection identification time	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	5500
011	T.30 T1 timer (for reception)	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	3500
013	T.30 EOL timer	500 to 3000 (x 10 ms)	1300
015	Hooking detection time	0 to 999	120
016	Time until a temporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL	0 to 9	4
017	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100

No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
018	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
019	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
020	Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100
021	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
022	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
023	CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL *3	0 to 7	0
024	Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL	10 to 20 (TYPE = STANDARD)	20
025	CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set		
026	Silent detection level when the answering phone connection function is set		
027	V.21 low-speed flag preamble detection time	20 (-10 ms)	0
028	Off-hook PCB duty settings	1 to 99%	0 (50%)
080	Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number *1	0 to 9999	0

*1: Supported on the platform version 307 or later

*3: Not used

002: RTN transmission condition (1)/003: RTN transmission condition (2)/004: RTN transmission condition (3)

Set the RTN signal transmission condition.

In the case of frequent errors caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception, increase the parameters to loosen the RTN signal transmission condition.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception

##104, ##107, ##114, ##201

RTN signal transmission condition (1) is the ratio of error lines for the total number of lines per page of the received image.

RTN signal transmission condition (2) is the reference value (*2) of burst error (*1).

RTN signal transmission condition (3) is the number of errors that fail to meet the reference value of burst error.

*1: Burst error (transmission errors with several continued lines)

*2: Reference value (When "15" is set, transmission error with 15 consecutive lines is recognized as a burst error.)

When any of the above conditions is detected during reception of image signals, RTN signal is sent after reception of the procedure signal from the sending machine. Increasing such parameter sends less RTN signal.

005: NCC pause time (before ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the access code and ID code when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

006: NCC pause time (after ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the ID code and the other party's telephone number when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

007: Prepose time at the time of making a call

When automatically making a call, set the time from closing a line to making a call.

009: Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number

Set the TSI comparing the number of digits (last XX digits) when matching telephone numbers.

010: Line connection identification time

Set the line connection identification time.

Increase this parameter in the case of frequent errors caused by line connection status at the time of communication.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line connection status

##005, ##018

The line connection identification time is the duration from when the dial signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the sending side, or from when DIS signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the reception side.

011: T.30 T1 timer (for reception)

Set T1 timer at the time of reception (wait time until receiving the meaningful signal after DIS transmission).

013: T.30 EOL timer

Set the receivable 1 line transmission time. In the case of a long line data length (e.g.: computer FAX), extend the transmission time to prevent reception errors.

015: Hooking detection time

Set the hooking detection time.

016: Time until the primary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL

Set the time from when capturing the line until transmission of pseudo RBT at FAX/TEL switching function operation.

017: Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time/ 018: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 019: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)

Set the pattern of pseudo RBT signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

020: Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time/ 021: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 022: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)

Set the pattern of pseudo CI signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

023: CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL

Set the CNG detection level at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

024: Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL

Set the transmission level of pseudo RBT at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

025: CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set

027: V21 low-speed flag preamble detection time

Set the period of time for judge detection of V.21 low-speed command preamble. Continuous detection for the fixed period of time leads to command analysis.

028: Off-hook PCB duty settings

Set the Off-hook PCB duty setting. When 0 or a value that is 100 or more is entered, the duty becomes 50%.

080: Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number

This sets the number permitted to dial to the outside line. Only the outside line transmission by the set number is permitted and other numbers are prohibited from transmission.

Setting of Destination (TYPE)

Overview

When the type shown on the display is set, all the service data is set to match each country/region domestic telecommunication standards.

Setting of Printer Functions (PRINTER)

Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)

SSSW-SW01

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Hold the line (when error code occurs)	Hold	Do not hold
7	Output a print log when DUMP report is output	Output	Do not output

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to hold the line when an error code occurs.

However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output a print log at the time of the DUMP report output.

• SSSW-SW05

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Letter priority	Set	Do not set
1	Legal priority	Set	Do not set
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
6	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
7	Vertical scanning prioritized recording	Set	Do not set

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0 and 1

When an image which can be printed in 100% magnification and with the same number of divided pages on any of A4, letter and legal is received, set which paper is prioritized for printing.

With the settings of Bit 0 and Bit 1, the priority order of the recording paper is shown in the following table.

Bit 1	Bit 0	Priority order of the recording paper
0	0	A4 -> Letter -> Legal
0	1	Letter -> A4 -> Legal
1	0	Legal -> Letter -> A4
1	1	Letter -> Legal -> A4

However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5 and 6

Select whether to enable reduced size printing for A4 or LTR.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Set whether to set vertical scanning prioritized recording.

Set:

If B4 recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and an A4 extra-long image (*) is received, printing will be on the B4 recording paper.

Do not set:

If B5 horizontal recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and a B4 image is received, printing will be by division and on B5 horizontal recording paper.

*: Image B4 or shorter and that cannot be printed on A4 recording paper.

• SSSW-SW06

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Reduced printing from A4 to B5	Enable	Disable
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Set whether to execute the reduction print that forcibly reduces the received A4 size document into the B5 size. This function is invalid when outputting the report.

Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)

Numerical Parameter Composition

No.	Function	Setting range	Initial setting	Unit
01	Missing areas of printing image when receiving im- age with longer length than standard	0 to 9999	12	1 mm
04	Leading edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm
05	Trailing edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm

<001: printing upon reception of extra-length image>

Use it to set the range of the image to be removed from when printing an extra-length received image. Lower the parameter to decrease the range if the trailing edge of the received image must be retained (as when it is longer than the effective recording length).

<004: leading edge margin>

Use it to set the leading-edge margin for the effective recording length.

<005: trailing edge margin>

Use it to set the trailing-edge margin for the effective recording length.



■ IPFAX

• BASIC N

Bit	Function	Setting range
2	Session control reception timeout (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
20	Reception start delay time (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
21	BYE sending delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
22	BYE receiving delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)

• NETA NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	T0 timer(Timer C) for IPFAX(sec.)	0 to 9999 (55*)

• NETC NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	SW for adjusting the speed at VoIPGW transmission [%]	0 to 9999*
		However, the value is fixed in the case of ECM, and is corrected by adding 5 %.
2	VoIPGW buffer size [byte]	0 to 9999*
		However, when the value is 0, it is internally
		interpreted as 200.
3	Packet division size [byte]	0 to 9999*
		However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 66.
4	Number of VoIPGW buffer reset frames at ECM	0 to 9999*
	* At ECM transmission, when frames of the number of this NUM value have been transmitted, the next frames will be transmitted after the VoIPGW buffer becomes empty	However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 16.
	becomes empty.	

• T.38 Bit Setting

SW01

Bit	Function	Setting range			
		1	0		
1	German mode is effective during T.38 communication.	Effective	Invalid *		
2	T.38 significant bit of DIS (bit123) is ignored. (When this SW is effective, the other party's machine is regarded as IPFAX even if DIS bit123 is 0.)	Ignore	Not ignore		
3	Transmission ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *		
4	Reception ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *		

• T.38 NUM Setting

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	High-speed flag sending time of ECM mode for IPFAX (x10 msec.).	0 to 9999 (0*)
2	WAIT time from the close of T.38 to the close of SIP: Unit; second (However, the setting becomes 2 seconds even if the setting is changed to 2 or more.).	0 to 9999 (1*)

Initialization of Set Value (CLEAR)

Overview

Selecting the following items enables the applicable data to be initialized. When clear is executed, the setting items and numeric values for various parameters are set back to the factory setting values.

Item	Data to be initialized
TEL	Registered telephone number data (*1)
USSW SW	Contents registered in the user data and service mode #1 to #3 Memory management contents of the user data are not cleared. Image data stored in the memory is not cleared.
SRV SW	Contents of the user data and service mode #1 to #3, and #7
NCU	Contents of service mode #4
SRV DATA	Contents of the system dump list
REPORT	Contents of the communication management report
ALL	All Settings/Registration data (*1) except service mode #5 TYPE (*2)
COUNTER	The number of printed sheets, the number of read sheets
IPFAX	Contents of service mode IPFAX

*1: With models that can register information other than fax in destination, the telephone number data is not cleared even when TEL (service mode > FAX > Clear > TEL) or ALL (service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL) is executed.

To clear the data, execute the following service mode on the host machine.

COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ADRS-BK

*2: When service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL is executed, a value is registered in service mode > FAX > TYPE according to the location of the host machine (in the case of Japanese model, "STANDARD" is registered).

CAUTION:

If service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL is executed with a fax job waiting to be processed and the fax job is cancelled before the power is turned OFF and then ON, E674-0100 may occur when the power is turned OFF and then ON. If E674-0100 occurs, the machine can be recovered by executing service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL again and then turning OFF and then ON the power.

In order to prevent the foregoing error, be sure to check for any remaining fax jobs before executing service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL. If there is a remaining job, cancel the job and then execute service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL.

Test Mode (TEST)

Overview

Test Mode Construction

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Туре	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
			IS	DNM	DD2				
MC	DEM								
MC	DEM2								
FA		/							
FA		12							
170	OULII	2							
DA	TA SE	т							
ISE	NMO	D							

Using Test Mode

1. Press the desired item to highlight; then, press the OK key to bring up its screen.

The following table shows text mode items that are valid and invalid when a fax board is installed: Yes: may be used

-: not used

Level 1	Level 2	Fax Board present
	RELAY-1	Yes
	RELAY-2	-
	FREQ	Yes
MODEM	G3TX	Yes
	DTMFTX	Yes
	TONERX	-
	V34G3TX	Yes
	G3 4800TX	Yes
	SPEAKER	-
	DETECT1	-
	DETECT2	-
	DETECT3	-
	VOICETX	-
DATA SET		-
ISDNMOD		-
ISDNMOD2	-	

CAUTION:

Do not use items in the table identified as "-."

MODEM Test

• Relay Test (RELAY-1)

Use it to see if the individual relays on the NCU board go on and off as expected.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Туре	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<moi< td=""><td>DEM></td><td><rei< td=""><td>_AY-1</td><td>></td><td><1</td><td>/1></td><td colspan="3"><ready></ready></td></rei<></td></moi<>	DEM>	<rei< td=""><td>_AY-1</td><td>></td><td><1</td><td>/1></td><td colspan="3"><ready></ready></td></rei<>	_AY-1	>	<1	/1>	<ready></ready>		
СМ	L	OF	F						
Р	OFF								
S		OF	F						
н		OF	F						
D		OF	F						
R		OF	F						
					∇ \triangle	┫	OK	(_]	

Using Text Mode

1. From the relays indicated on the screen, select the one you want to test; then, turn it off or on using the Up/Down key. (Some of the relays may not actually exist on the NCU board.)

• Frequency Test (FREQ)

Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the tone transmission function of the modern. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the **a** key.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Туре	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<	<modem></modem>			EQ>	<1	/1>	<ready></ready>		
	RBT								
	462Hz								
	1100Hz								
	1300H	lz							
	1500H	lz							
	1650H	lz							
	1850H	lz							
	2100H	lz							
	4			>		\)K +]

CAUTION:

'RBT' is not currently supported.

• G3 Signal Transmission Test (G3 Tx)

Of the items indicated below, press one. In response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the G3 signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the **a** key.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Туре	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<	<mode< td=""><td><g3< td=""><td>TX></td><td><1</td><td> /2></td><td colspan="4"><ready></ready></td></g3<></td></mode<>	<g3< td=""><td>TX></td><td><1</td><td> /2></td><td colspan="4"><ready></ready></td></g3<>	TX>	<1	/2>	<ready></ready>			
	300bp)S							
	2400bps								
	4800b	ps							
	7200b	ps							
	9600b	ps							
	TC72	00							
	TC96	00							
	12000)bps							
				•		<u> </u>		ОК ≁	

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Туре	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
4	<mode< td=""><td>EM></td><td><g3< td=""><td>TX></td><td><</td><td>2/2></td><td></td><td><rea< td=""><td>DY></td></rea<></td></g3<></td></mode<>	EM>	<g3< td=""><td>TX></td><td><</td><td>2/2></td><td></td><td><rea< td=""><td>DY></td></rea<></td></g3<>	TX>	<	2/2>		<rea< td=""><td>DY></td></rea<>	DY>
	14400)bps							
	300-A	LL0							
	300-A	LL1							
	300-1	:1							
	300-1	:4							
	300-4	:1							
				>	\bigtriangledown	<u> </u>		OK 🗕	

CAUTION:

'300-ALL0' through '300-4:1' are not currently supported.

• DTMF Transmission Test

Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected DTMF signal will be transmitted using the DTMF transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the 📕 key.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Туре	IP FAX	Print	Clear Te	st Report
<	MODE	M>	<d1< td=""><td>MFTX:</td><td>> <</td><td>1/1></td><td><r< td=""><td>EADY></td></r<></td></d1<>	MFTX:	> <	1/1>	<r< td=""><td>EADY></td></r<>	EADY>
	LONG		0 1	234	567	89*	#	
	\Box			>	\bigtriangledown	<u> </u>	ОК	•

Using Text Mode

1. From the items indicated on the screen, select the item you want to test; then, press the key on keypad that corresponds to the DTMF signal to test.

CAUTION:

'SHORT' is not currently supported.

V.34 G3 Signal Transmission Test (V34G3Tx)

Select the transmission speed you want to test, and then select a modulation speed (baud rate); in response, the V.34 G3 transmission signal will be transmitted to the telephone line terminal and the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the 📕 key.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Туре	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
	<mode< td=""><td>M></td><td><v34< td=""><td>4G3TX</td><td>> <′</td><td> /1></td><td></td><td><rea< td=""><td>DY></td></rea<></td></v34<></td></mode<>	M>	<v34< td=""><td>4G3TX</td><td>> <′</td><td> /1></td><td></td><td><rea< td=""><td>DY></td></rea<></td></v34<>	4G3TX	> <′	/1>		<rea< td=""><td>DY></td></rea<>	DY>
	SPEE	D	33	600bps	5				
	3429b	aud							
	3200b	aud							
	3000b	aud							
	2800b	aud							
	2743b	aud							
	2400b	aud							
		ו		>		\ _		ok 🗸	

Using Text Mode

- 1. Select 'SPEED', and then select the speed you want to test using the Up/Down key.
- 2. Select the baud rate you want to test.

Function Test

• 4800-bps Signal Transmission Test

The DC circuit will be closed, and a 4800-bps signal will be transmitted using the 4800-bps signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the \square key.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Туре	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
~	<facui< td=""><td>_TY></td><td><g34< td=""><td>4800T></td><td><></td><td><</td><td><1/1></td><td><rea< td=""><td>DY></td></rea<></td></g34<></td></facui<>	_TY>	<g34< td=""><td>4800T></td><td><></td><td><</td><td><1/1></td><td><rea< td=""><td>DY></td></rea<></td></g34<>	4800T>	<>	<	<1/1>	<rea< td=""><td>DY></td></rea<>	DY>
	G3480	00TX							
									-
				>		· -		ок ⊸	

Service Report (REPORT)

System Data List

Use it to check the settings associated with the service soft switch and service parameters.

9. Service Mode

2003 09/02 TUE 12:00	FAX			001

		**************************************	151**	
SEDIAL NO		VVVVVVV		
SERIAL NO		лалалал		
	#1 SSSW			
	SW01		00000000	
	SW02		1000000	
	SW03 SW04		00000000	
	SW04 SW05		00000000	
	SW06		10000000	
	SW07 SW08		00000000	
	SW09		00000000	
	SW10		00000000	
	SW11 SW10		00000000	
	SW12 SW13		00000000	
	SW14		00000000	
	SW15		00000000	
	SW16 SW17		00000000	
	SW18		00000000	
	SW19		00011000	
	SW20 SW21		00000000	
	SW22		00000000	
	SW23		0000000	
	SW24 SW25		00000000	
	SW26		00100000	
	SW27		0000000	
	SW28 SW29		00000000	
	SW20 SW30		00000000	
	SW31		00000000	
	SW32 SW33		00000000	
	SW33		00000000	
	SW35		0000000	
	SW36		00000000	
	SW37 SW38		00000000	
	SW39		00000000	
	SW40		00000000	
	SW41 SW42		00000000	
	SW43		00000000	
	SW44		0000000	
	SW45 SW46		00000000	
	SW47		00000000	
	SW48		0000000	
	SW49 SW50		0000000	
	51100		0000000	
	#2 MENU 01:		0	
	02:		0	
	03:		0	
	04:		0	
	06:		0	
	07:		10	
	08:		0	
	10:		2	
			-	

System Dump List

NOTE:

A system dump list is generated when you execute the following in service mode: FAX > Report > DUMP.

Use it to check the history of communications, both successful and error.



- *1: RX, total reception number of times; TX, total transmission number of times.
- *2: number of pages sent/received according to original size.
- *3: number of pages sent/received in connection with different modem speeds (NWSPD : For IPFAX communication count).
- *4: number of communication pages by resolution(Standard, Fine, Super Fine, Ultra Fine).
- *5: number of pages sent/received in connection with different coding methods.
- *6: number of transmissions/receptions according to mode.
- *7: number of occurrences according to error code.

Indication sample



It provides error information on the 3 most recent communications.



*1: service error code.

- *2: START TIME, date and time (in 24-hr notation).
- *3: OTHER PARTY, telephone number sent by the other party.
- *4: MAKER CODE, manufacturer code.
- *5: MACHINE CODE, model code.
- *6: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been received.
- *7: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been transmitted.
- *8: RX, procedural signal received; TX, procedural signal transmitted.

Error Transmission Report

An error transmission report is an error transmission report together to which a service error code and error dump list is attached.

200	3 09/02	TUE	12:00	FAX				001
					*************	*******		
					*** FAX ERROR TX R	EPORT ***		
					TX FUNCTION WAS NO	T COMPLETED		
					JOB NO. DESTINATION ADDRESS PSWD/SUBADDRESS DESTINATION ID	1269 12345678		
					ST. TIME USAGE T PGS. RESULT	09/02 09:00 01 ' 50 1 NG		
						1	##750	

START TIME	09/02 09:00
OTHER PARTY	12345678
MAKER CODE	10001000
MACHINE CODE	0100001 00000000
RCV V.8 FRAME	E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00
SYMBOL RATE	3429 baud
DATA RATE	28800 bps [V. 34]
TX LVL REDUCTION	N 0
ERR ABCODE	92
ERR SECTXB	8A
ERR SECRXB	80
Rx : (bit 1) 0	00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 000000
(bit 57) 0	0000001 0000001 00000100 00000000 000000
Tx : (bit 1) 0	0000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 000000
	00000001_00000001_00000100_00000000_000000

Rx : NSF	CSI DIS	CFR	MCF		MCF	
T_X :	NSS TSI	DCS PIX-288	PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	
Rx : MCF		MCF	MCF			
Tx :	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PP	PS-EOP DO	CN		



APPENDICES

Service Tools	1090
General Circuit Diagram	.1091
Software Counter Specifications	1109
Removal	1115
Target PCBs of Automatic Update .	1118
List of Service Modes That Can Be	
Restored	1119
List of Movies	1139

Service Tools

List of Special Tools

When servicing this machine, the special tools shown below are required besides the standard tools.

Tool name	Tool No.	Rank	Configuration	Use/Remarks
Digital multi-meter	FY9-2002	A		Used for supplementary electricity check of the electricity check
CA-7 Test Sheet	FY9-9323 (A3) FY9-9390 (11x17)	A		For image adjustment/ check

Reference: Rank

- A: Tool each service engineers should have 1 pc per engineer
- B: Tool a group of approx. 5 engineers should have 1 pc per group

Solvent/Oil List

Solvent name	Part Number	Purpose of use / Main loca- tion of use	Remarks / Precautions for use
Alcohol	-	Cleaning	- Keep away from fire - Arrange at each sales company
MOLYKOTE EM-50L GREASE	HY9-0007	Sliding part (regardless of resin or metal)	- Viscous grease - Not suitable for areas users touch
HANARL UD-321	FY9-6037	Sliding part (regardless of resin or metal)	- Quick-drying grease - Can be applied for areas users touch
FLOIL GE-676	FY9-6023	Sliding part (Metal-to-metal, areas where electrical conductiv- ity is required)	- Viscous grease - Not suitable for areas users touch
MOLYKOTE HP-300	CK-8012	Applied to the Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft	
SE1107	FY9-6036	Applied to the Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft	

Main Unit

Main Unit 1/13









Main Unit 5/13







Main Unit 8/13



1098

Main Unit 9/13



Main Unit 10/13



Main Unit 11/13



1101



1102

Main Unit 13/13




READER 1/2





P.1

Single Pass DADF











Software Counter Specifications

Software counter is classified according to the input number as follows:

No.	Counter item
000 to 099	Toner Bottle
100 to 199	Total
200 to 299	Сору
300 to 399	Print
400 to 499	Copy + Print
500 to 599	Scan
600 to 699	Mail Box print, memory media print
700 to 799	Reception print, Advanced Box print, network print, mobile print
800 to 899	Report print
900 to 999	Transmission

- Description of codes in the table -

- Large: Paper larger than B4 size
- Small: Paper equal to or smaller than B4

CAUTION:

When printing in the free size setting, it is counted in the large.

- The number 1 and 2 in "Counter item": The count for large size paper
- The size as which "B4" should be counted (service mode: B4-L-CNT) 0: Small (default)
- 1: Large
- Total A: Total excluding local copy
- Total B: Total excluding local copy + Mail Box print
- · Copy: Local copy
- · Copy A: Local copy + Mail Box print
- Print: PDL print + Report print + Mail Box print
- Print A: PDL print + Report print
- Scan: Black scan + Color scan

Related Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT

000 to 099

Number	Counter item	
	UI Display	Remarks
064	Toner Cartridge Replacement (Black)	The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container (Black)
071	Toner Cartridge Replacement (Black)	The number of installations of a new Toner Container (Black)

Number	Counter item	
	UI Display	Remarks
101	Total 1	-
102	Total 2	-
103	Total (Large)	-
104	Total (Small)	-
108	Total (Black & White 1)	-
109	Total (Black & White 2)	-
112	Total (Black & White /Large)	-

Number	Counter item	
	UI Display	Remarks
113	Total (Black & White /Small)	-
114	Total 1 (2-Sided)	-
115	Total 2 (2-Sided)	-
116	Large (2-Sided)	-
117	Small (2-Sided)	-
126	Total A1	-
127	Total A2	-
128	Total A (Large)	-
129	Total A (Small)	-
132	Total A (Black & White 1)	-
133	Total A (Black & White 2)	-
136	Total A (Black & White /Large)	-
137	Total A (Black & White /Small)	-
138	Total A1 (2-Sided)	-
139	Total A2 (2-Sided)	-
140	LargeA (2-Sided)	-
141	SmallA (2-Sided)	-
150	Total B1	-
151	Total B2	-
152	Total B (Large)	-
153	Total B (Small)	-
156	Total B (Black & White 1)	-
157	Total B (Black & White 2)	-
160	Total B (Black & White /Large)	-
161	Total B (Black & White /Small)	-
162	Total B1 (2-Sided)	-
163	Total B2 (2-Sided)	-
164	LargeB (2-Sided)	-
165	SmallB (2-Sided)	-
181	Toner Cartridge Replacement (Black)	BlackToner (Counter for unidentified toner bottle)

Number	Counter item	
	UI Display	Remarks
201	Copy (Total 1)	-
202	Copy (Total 2)	-
203	Copy (Large)	-
204	Copy (Small)	-
205	CopyA (Total 1)	-
206	CopyA (Total 2)	-
207	CopyA (Large)	-
208	CopyA (Small)	-
209	Local Copy (Total 1)	-
210	Local Copy (Total 2)	-
211	Local Copy (Large)	-
212	Local Copy (Small)	-
221	Copy (Black & White 1)	-
222	Copy (Black & White 2)	-
227	Copy (Black & White /Large)	-
228	Copy (Black & White /Small)	-
237	Copy (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-
238	Copy (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-

Number	Counter item	
	UI Display	Remarks
249	CopyA (Black & White 1)	-
250	CopyA (Black & White 2)	-
255	CopyA (Black & White /Large)	-
256	CopyA (Black & White /Small)	-
265	CopyA (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-
266	CopyA (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-
277	Local Copy (Black & White 1)	-
278	Local Copy (Black & White 2)	-
283	Local Copy (Black & White /Large)	-
284	Local Copy (Black & White /Small)	-
293	Local Copy (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-
294	Local Copy (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-

Number	Counter item	
	UI Display	Remarks
301	Print (Total 1)	-
302	Print (Total 2)	-
303	Print (Large)	-
304	Print (Small)	-
305	PrintA (Total 1)	-
306	PrintA (Total 2)	-
307	PrintA (Large)	-
308	PrintA (Small)	-
313	Print (Black & White 1)	-
314	Print (Black & White 2)	-
319	Print (Black & White /Large)	-
320	Print (Black & White /Small)	-
329	Print (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-
330	Print (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-
331	PDLPrint (Total 1)	-
332	PDLPrint (Total 2)	-
333	PDLPrint (Large)	-
334	PDLPrint (Small)	-
339	PDLPrint (Black & White 1)	-
340	PDLPrint (Black & White 2)	-
343	PDLPrint (Single Color /Large)	-
346	PDLPrint (Black & White /Small)	-
355	PDLPrint (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-
356	PDLPrint (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-

Number	Counter item	
	UI Display	Remarks
403	Copy+Print (Black & White /Large)	-
404	Copy+Print (Black & White /Small)	-
405	Copy+Print (Black & White 2)	-
406	Copy+Print (Black & White 1)	-
411	Copy+Print (Large)	-
412	Copy+Print (Small)	-
413	Copy+Print (2)	-
414	Copy+Print (1)	-

Number	Counter item	
	UI Display	Remarks
421	Copy+Print (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-
422	Copy+Print (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-
461	Total C (Long Sheet)	Long original counter (Total)
463	Total C (Black & White /Long Sheet)	Long original counter (Black)
466	Total (Long Sheet: Segment 1)	Long original counter (Total)
467	Total (Long Sheet: Segment 2)	Long original counter (Total)
468	Total (Long Sheet: Segment 3)	Long original counter (Total)
469	Total (Long Sheet: Segment 4)	Long original counter (Total)
470	Total (Long Sheet: Segment 5)	Long original counter (Total)
471	Total (Long Sheet)	Long original counter (Total)
473	Total (Black & White /Long Sheet)	Long original counter (Black)

Number	Counter item	
	UI Display	Remarks
501	Scan (Total 1)	-
502	Scan (Total 2)	-
503	Scan (Large)	-
504	Scan (Small)	-
505	Black & White Scan (Total 1)	-
506	Black & White Scan (Total 2)	-
507	Black & White Scan (Large)	-
508	Black & White Scan (Small)	-
509	Color Scan (Total 1)	-
510	Color Scan (Total 2)	-
511	Color Scan (Large)	-
512	Color Scan (Small)	-

Number	Counter item	
	UI Display	Remarks
601	Box Print (Total 1)	-
602	Box Print (Total 2)	-
603	Box Print (Large)	-
604	Box Print (Small)	-
609	Box Print (Black & White 1)	-
610	Box Print (Black & White 2)	-
615	Box Print (Black & White /Large)	-
616	Box Print (Black & White /Small)	-
625	Box Print (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-
626	Box Print (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-
631	Memory Media Print (Total 1)	-
632	Memory Media Print (Total 2)	-
633	Memory Media Print (Large)	-
634	Memory Media Print (Small)	-
639	Memory Media Print (Black & White 1)	-
640	Memory Media Print (Black & White 2)	-
645	Memory Media Print (Black & White /Large)	-
646	Memory Media Print (Black & White /Small)	-
655	Memory Media Print (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-
656	Memory Media Print (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-

Number	Counter item	
	UI Display	Remarks
701	Receive Print (Total 1)	-
702	Receive Print (Total 2)	-
703	Receive Print (Large)	-
704	Receive Print (Small)	-
709	Receive Print (Black & White 1)	-
710	Receive Print (Black & White 2)	-
715	Receive Print (Black & White /Large)	-
716	Receive Print (Black & White /Small)	-
725	Receive Print (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-
726	Receive Print (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-
727	Advanced Box Print (Total 1)	-
728	Advanced Box Print (Total 2)	-
729	Advanced Box Print (Large)	-
730	Advanced Box Print (Small)	-
733	Advanced Box Print (Black & White 1)	-
734	Advanced Box Print (Black & White 2)	-
737	Advanced Box Print (Black & White /Large)	-
738	Advanced Box Print (Black & White /Small)	-
741	Advanced Box Print (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-
742	Advanced Box Print (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-
743	Network Print (Total 1)	Advanced Box print-Remote (Total1)
744	Network Print (Total 2)	Advanced Box print-Remote (Total2)
745	Network Print (Large)	Advanced Box print-Remote (Large)
746	Network Print (Small)	Advanced Box print-Remote (Small)
749	Network Print (Black & White 1)	Advanced Box print-Remote (Black1)
750	Network Print (Black & White 2)	Advanced Box print-Remote (Black2)
753	Network Print (Black & White /Large)	Advanced Box print-Remote (Black/Large)
754	Network Print (Black & White /Small)	Advanced Box print-Remote (Black/Small)
757	Network Print (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	Advanced Box print-Remote (Black/Large/2-sided)
758	Network Print (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	Advanced Box print-Remote (Black/Small/2-sided)
759	Mobile Print (Total 1)	-
760	Mobile Print (Total 2)	-
761	Mobile Print (Large)	-
762	Mobile Print (Small)	-
765	Mobile Print (Black & White 1)	-
766	Mobile Print (Black & White 2)	-
769	Mobile Print (Black & White /Large)	-
770	Mobile Print (Black & White /Small)	-
773	Mobile Print (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-
774	Mobile Print (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-

Number	Counter item						
	UI Display	Remarks					
801	ReportPrint (Total 1)	-					
802	ReportPrint (Total 2)	-					
803	ReportPrint (Large)	-					
804	ReportPrint (Small)	-					
809	ReportPrint (Black & White 1)	-					
810	ReportPrint (Black & White 2)	-					
815	ReportPrint (Black & White /Large)	-					

Number	Counter item					
	UI Display	Remarks				
816	ReportPrint (Black & White /Small)	-				
825	ReportPrint (Black & White /Large/2-Sided)	-				
826	ReportPrint (Black & White /Small/2-Sided)	-				

Number	Counter item					
	UI Display	Remarks				
915	TX ScanTotal 2 (Color)	-				
916	TX ScanTotal 2 (Black & White)	-				
917	TX ScanTotal 3 (Color)	-				
918	TX ScanTotal 3 (Black & White)	-				
921	TX ScanTotal 5 (Color)	-				
922	TX ScanTotal 5 (Black & White)	-				
929	TX ScanTotal 6 (Color)	-				
930	TX ScanTotal 6 (Black & White)	-				
937	Box Scan (Color)	-				
938	Box Scan (Black & White)	-				
939	Remote Scan (Color)	-				
940	Remote Scan (Black & White)	-				
945	TX Scan/E-Mail (Color)	-				
946	TX Scan/E-Mail (Black & White)	-				
959	Memory Media Scan (Color)	-				
960	Memory Media Scan (Black & White)	-				
961	Job Scan (Total 1)	Application scan (Total 1)				
962	Black & White Job Scan (Total 1)	Application black scan (Total 1)				
963	Color Job Scan (Total 1)	Application color scan (Total 1)				
964	Advanced Box Scan (Color)	Advanced Box Scan-Local Scan (Color)				
965	Advanced Box Scan (Black & White)	Advanced Box Scan-Local Scan (Black & White)				

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- For security, the Settings/Registration menu for user is provided to delete data on Flash PCB and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on Storage unrecoverable.
- Before the removal of machine, be sure to explain to the user that the above mode must be used to completely delete data.
 When performing the user operation as the substitute, make sure that the service staff executes this to prevent the information leak of user data.

Cancelling the Device Registration

If Data Backup Service is used, it is required to perform the following steps in the order.

- 1. Stop using the Data Backup Service. (Operation on CBIO side)
- 2. Delete all the backup data. (Operation on CBIO side)
- 3. Cancel the device registration. (Operation on the device side)

NOTE:

For the above-mentioned procedure, see the User's Guide for Data Backup Service or the Service Manual for the imageRUNNER ADVANCE system.

If the User's Guide is not available, see the technical documents published by each sales company.

CAUTION:

Be sure to cancel the device registration before deleting the user, because the device registration cannot be cancelled after deleting the user data.

User data deletion

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > Management Settings > System Management > Initialize All Data/ Settings. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns setting values of Settings/Registration menu to their factory defaults.
- Deletion Mode can be changed. Normally, "Once with 0 (Null) Data" can sufficiently delete data. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

NOTE:

- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If any MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The user mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

Work Procedure

If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

User data delete procedure

- 1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings
- 2. Select a deletion mode.

3. Press [Start].

Press [Start]. If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".

D Administrat	or			\$
<pre>Select an left Select an left Select an le</pre>	nitialize All Data/Settings> lect a deletion mode and pre	ess [Start].		
Top	Once with 0 (Null) Data 9 Times with Random Data	Once with Random Data DoD Standard	3 Times with Random Data	1/1
	< Cancel]	Start	
D System Ma	anagement mode.			🗣 Log Out

NOTE:

- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the Storage and the user data on the Flash PCB are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings

A report is output after "Initialize All Data/Settings" is completed. Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown. The report is output after startup.



*1 display following one. "Once with 0 (Null) Data" "Once with Random Data" "3 Times with Random Data" "9 Times with Random Data" "DoD Standard"

Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function> CLEAR > MN-CONT

Display I/O	Ad	just	Functio	n Optio	In T	est _	Counter
< CLEAR	> <	2/3	> <	READY	> <	LEVEL	1 >
CNT-DCON							
OPTION							
MMI							
MN-CON							
CARD							
ALARM							
ERDS-DAT							
USBM-CLR							
							ou
			1	+,	/-		OK L

NOTE:

- When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the SSD is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.
- · When MN-CON clear is executed, the password for the security policies will be deleted.

Target PCBs of Automatic Update

The following PCBs are mentioned in the System Service Manual as PCBs supported by the automatic update function.

List of Target PCBs of Automatic Update

Category	Target PCB	Service mode*
Main Unit	DC Controller PCB	DC-CON
	Reader Controller PCB	R-CON
Staple Finisher-AE1 / Booklet Finisher-	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
AE1	Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB	SDL-STCH
	Buffer Path Controller PCB	BF-PASS
Inner Finisher-L1	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
2/3, 2/4, 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH
Inner 2/3, 2/4, 4 Hole Puncher-D1	Puncher Contoller PCB	PUNCH

*:COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

The following items are restored when a DCM file obtained by using [Settings/Registration] > [Back Up/Restore] or [Backup/ Restoration Using Service Mode] is exported.

Purpose for Using the Function

Case	Export/ Import	Use Case
A	Export from and import to the same device	 Used as backup in preparation for a device failure Used as backup before changing settings
В	Export from and import to a different device of the same model	Collectively migrate data when replacing the host machineCopy the settings to multiple devices (during kitting)
С	Export from and import to a different model	 Migrate the settings from the old model to the new model when replacing the host machine Migrate the settings of the base machine to a different model for a large-scale user

NOTE:

For the details of the function, refer to "Backup/Restoration" of the System Service Manual.

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
ROARD		item		Pestored	Pestored	Pestored
BOARD				Pestored	Restored	Pestored
BOARD			MENUL3	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD				Pestored	Restored	Pestored
				Restored	Restored	Trestored
				Restored	_	_
				Pestored	-	-
				Pestored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST			Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST			Restored	-	-
	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-I	Restored	-	-
	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-K	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-Y	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST		OFST-M	Restored	_	_
COPIER			OFST-C	Restored		_
COPIER			OFST-K	Restored		_
			LD-OFS-Y	Restored		
			LD-OFS-M	Restored		
			LD-OFS-C	Restored		
				Restored		_
			MD-OFS-Y	Restored		
			MD-OFS-M	Restored		
			MD-OFS-C	Restored		
			MD-OFS-K	Restored		
			HD-OES-Y	Restored		
			HD-OES-M	Restored		
			HD-OFS-C	Restored		
			HD-OFS-K	Restored		
			PL-OFS-Y	Restored		
			PL-OFS-M	Restored	_	
				Restored	_	
			PL-OFS-K	Restored		_
				Restored		_
			PM-OFS-M	Restored		_
			PM-OFS-C	Restored		_
			PM-OFS-K	Restored		_
			PH_OES_V	Restored		_
			PH OFS M	Restored	_	_
				Restored	_	_
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
				Restored		-
				Restored	-	-
				Postored	-	-
				Postored	-	-
				Postored	-	-
				Bostorod	-	-
				Destared	-	-
UUFIER	19091	DENS	JOGINE-C	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-M	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-C	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-K	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTY	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTM	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTC	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPI Y-Y	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-M	Restored		_
COPIER		DENS	T-SPLY-C	Restored		_
		DENS	T-SPLY-K	Restored		
		DENS		Restored	_	_
				Restored	_	_
				Restored	_	_
		DENS		Restored	-	-
		DENS	P-IG-I	Restored	-	-
	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M	Restored	-	-
	ADJUST	DENS	P-IG-C	Restored	-	-
	ADJUST	DENS	P-IG-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMI-PIK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-Y-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-M-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-C-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-K-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	PALPHA-F	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	PALPHA-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-F1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-R1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-F1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-R1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-F2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-F2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	INTEXP-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	INTEXP-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	INTEXP-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2RE	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MFRE	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-THCK	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP1	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MULT1	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-AD.I	LP-MULT2	Restored	_	_
				Restored	_	_
				Restored	_	_
			REG-SPD	Restored		
			EXT-SPD	Restored		
				Restored	_	_
				Restored	_	_
				Restored	_	_
				Pestored	-	-
				Pestored	-	-
				Pestored	-	-
				Pestored	-	-
				Pestored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
			TR-EINV2	Restored	-	-
			TR-EINV3	Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
			TR-EINV5	Restored	-	-
			TR-EINVO	Restored	-	-
	ADJUST			Restored	-	-
	ADJUST			Restored	-	-
	ADJUST			Restored	-	-
	ADJUST		TR-DUP2	Restored	-	-
	ADJUST		TR-DUP3	Restored	-	-
	ADJUST	HV-IR	TR-DUP4	Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
	ADJUST			Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
			TIR-IGY	Restored	-	-
			TIR-IGM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-IR	11R-IGC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-OFF	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM2	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC2	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-LNG	Restored	-	_
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	B2TR-LNG	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1ATVCTMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR9	Restored	-	_
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR10	Restored	-	_
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR11	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR12	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR13	Restored	_	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR14	Restored	_	_
COPIER		HV-TR	TR-PPR15	Restored	_	_
		HV-TR	TR-PPR16	Restored	_	_
COPIER		HV-TR		Restored	_	_
		HV-TR		Restored	_	_
				Restored	_	_
				Restored	-	-
			TR-EINV12	Restored	-	-
	ADJUST		TR-ENV13	Restored	-	-
	ADJUST		TR-ENV14	Restored	-	-
	ADJUST	HV-IR	TR-ENV15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-IR	TR-ENV16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-IR	TR-DUP9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TRI-UP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TRI-LOW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-Y	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-K	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-Y	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-M	Restored	-	_
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	DRM-SPD1	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	I S-H-YI	Restored	_	_
COPIER		IMG-REG	LS-H-YC	Restored	_	_
		IMG-REG	LS-H-YR	Restored	_	_
			LS-H-MI	Restored	_	_
			LS-H-MC	Restored	_	_
				Restored	_	_
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
	ADJUST			Restored	-	-
	ADJUST	IMG-REG		Restored	-	-
	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-YL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-YC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-YR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-ML	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-MC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-MR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-KL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-KC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-KR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	SLOP-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PY2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-C	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-C	Restored	_	_
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-K	Restored	_	_
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION		NFC-USF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION		BI F-USE	Restored		_
	FUNCTION		FAX-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC		Restored	-	-
	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Restored		_
	OPTION	ACC	STPL-I MT	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	ACC	OUT-TRAY	Restored	-	-
	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Restored		_
	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Restored		_
	OPTION	ACC	IN-TRAY	Restored	_	_
COPIER		ACC	MIN-PRC	Restored		
COPIER		ACC	MAX-PRC	Restored	_	_
COPIER		ACC	MIC-TUN	Restored		
		ACC	SRI-SPSW	Restored		
		ACC		Restored		
		ACC	MEAP-SRI	Restored	Restored	
		ACC	CV-CSZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
		ACC	COIN-AUT	Restored	-	-
		ENC-SW	MODEL-SZ	Restored		_
		ENC-SW	SCANSI CT	Restored		_
			PASCAL	Restored		_
		ENC-SW	DH-SW	Restored		_
				Restored	Restored	Restored
		ENC-SW	SENS-CNE	Restored	-	-
		ENC-SW		Restored		_
		NETWORK		Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		CUSTOM		Restored	- Residieu	
				Restored	-	-
				Pestored	- Pestorod	- Pestorod
				Postored	Postored	Postored
				Bostored	Postored	Postored
				Bostored	Postored	176510160
UUFIER		1110-300	UNG-LGL	Restored	Residied	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTRR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LDR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B5	Restored	Restored	_
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCR-SLCT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMC-SLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PRN-FLG	Restored	Restored	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCN-FLG	Restored	Restored	_
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-2	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DMAX-SW	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	AUTO-DH	Restored	-	
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BK-4CSW	Restored	_	
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL SZ2	Restored	_	
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	OHP-PTH	Restored	_	
COPIER		IMG-RDR	DEDST-I 1	Restored		
COPIER		IMG-RDR	DEDST-12	Restored		
COPIER		NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Restored	Restored	Restored
		NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Restored	Restored	Restored
		NETWORK	NS-PLN	Restored	Restored	Restored
		NETWORK	NS-I GN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER				Restored	-	-
			TMIC-BK	Restored	Restored	
		ENC-SW	SVMD-ENT	Restored	Restored	Restored
		IMG-MCON		Restored	-	-
		ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
			PCHINT-V	Restored	-	-
		ENC-SW		Restored		
		DSPLY-SW	FXMSG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
		NETWORK	MEAP-SSI	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM	SC-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
			MIX-FLG	Restored	Restored	
			FX-D-TMP	Restored	-	
		IMG-SPD		Restored		
			FX-S-TMP	Restored		
			REPORT-7	Restored	Restored	
				Restored	Restored	
				Restored	Restored	_
		ENC-SW	KSIZE-SW	Restored	Restored	_
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	1.6310160
				Restored	Restored	- Restored
				Restored	116310160	1.6310160
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
				ILESIUIEU	-	-

COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UI-PINT Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION FNC-SW MIAC-ADJ Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW MIAC-ADJ Restored Restored <t< th=""><th>Initial screen</th><th>Main item</th><th>Intermediate item</th><th>Sub item</th><th>Case A</th><th>Case B</th><th>Case C</th></t<>	Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
CDPIER OPTION FNC-SW SJB-LINW Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW IMGC-ADJ Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UL-RSCAN Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UL-WCB Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UL-WCB Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION MC-SW CARD-RNG Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THY Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored <	COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW IMGC-ADJ Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UI-WEB Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UI-HOLD Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UI-HOLD Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION ING-MCO PASCI-TY Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION ING-DEV DELV-THY Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-MPP Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - <	COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UI-RBCAN Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UI-WEB Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION IMG-MCON PASCI-TY Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-MCON PASCI-TY Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION NETWORK WUEN-LUV Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THC Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-BLNK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - -	COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UHWEB Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UHHOLD Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION FKC-SW CARD-RNG Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION ING-MCV WEEN-LV Restored - - COPIER OPTION ING-DEV DELV-THY Restored - - COPIER OPTION ING-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION ING-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION ING-DEV ADJ-VPP Restored - - COPIER OPTION ING-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION ING-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION ING-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - -	COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW UI-HOLD Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION IMG-MCON PASCL-TY Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION NETWORK WUEN-LIV Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THV Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-SPP Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL5 Restored - - <tr< td=""><td>COPIER</td><td>OPTION</td><td>DSPLY-SW</td><td>UI-WEB</td><td>Restored</td><td>Restored</td><td>Restored</td></tr<>	COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION IMG-MCON PASCL-TY Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION FNC-SW CARD-RNG Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION METWORK WUEN-LIV Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THY Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-BLNK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER<	COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-HOLD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION FNC-SW CARD-RNG Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION NKTWORK WUEN-LIV Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THY Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-VPP Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-BLNK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - -	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCL-TY	Restored	Restored	_
COPIER OPTION NETWORK WUEN-LIV Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THY Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-BLIK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - - - - - - - - - - - <td< td=""><td>COPIER</td><td>OPTION</td><td>FNC-SW</td><td>CARD-RNG</td><td>Restored</td><td>Restored</td><td>_</td></td<>	COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	Restored	Restored	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THY Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-TH Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-TH Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-TH Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-VPP Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-BLIK Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL2 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL5 Restored - <t< td=""><td>COPIER</td><td>OPTION</td><td>NETWORK</td><td>WUEN-LIV</td><td>Restored</td><td>Restored</td><td>Restored</td></t<>	COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THC Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-VPP Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-MCON AST-SEL Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored -	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THY	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THM Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-VPP Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-VPP Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-MCON AST-SEL Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-PEV ADJ-BLNK Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THC	Restored	_	-
COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DELV-THK Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-VPP Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-VPP Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THM	Restored	-	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-VPP Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-MCON AST-SEL Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL2 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL5 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL6 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THK	Restored	-	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-MCON AST-SEL Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored - - -<	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPP	Restored	-	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV ADJ-BLNK Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - - - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - -<	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	AST-SEL	Restored	-	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL2 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-N2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-BLNK	Restored	-	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL3 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS12-V12 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS12-V12 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL7 Restored - - COPIER OPTION	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS12-UH Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS12-UH Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored - - - - - - COPIER OPTION	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL 3	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL5 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2AL Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-VL Restored Restored Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-VL Restored Restored - - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL7 Restored R	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL4	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL6 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-VJ Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-VJ Restored Restored Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FLY-TMIG Restored - - - - - - - - - - - - <td< td=""><td>COPIER</td><td>OPTION</td><td>IMG-FIX</td><td>TMP-TBL5</td><td>Restored</td><td>_</td><td>_</td></td<>	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL5	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP2 Restored . COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored . . COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored . . COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored . . COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored . . COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored . . COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TVH Restored . . COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TVH Restored Restored . . COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TVH Restored Restored . . COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL7 Restored Restored Restored . . COPIER OPTION NETWORK DNSTRANS Restored	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL6	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP3 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - </td <td>COPIER</td> <td>OPTION</td> <td>IMG-FIX</td> <td>FXS-TMP2</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td>	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP2	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP4 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-N2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-VL Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-VL Restored Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-VL Restored Restored Restored -	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP3	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP5 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-VI Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-VI Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FLYING Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL7 Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION NETWORK IFX-CHIG Restored Restored Restored Restored Copienci Restored	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP4	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXS-TMP6 Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXSTMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXSTMP6 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-UH Restored Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FLYING Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored CO - - - - - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL7 Restored Restored Restored Restored CO -	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP5	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-N2 Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-VL Restored - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-VL Restored - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FLYING Restored Restored Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TLYING Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored - <td>COPIER</td> <td>OPTION</td> <td>IMG-FIX</td> <td>FXS-TMP6</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td>	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP6	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FXST2-UH Restored - COPIER OPTION FNC-SW SJOB-CL Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FLYING Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL7 Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION NETWORK IFX-CHIG Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION NETWORK IFX-CHIG Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION NETWORK DNSTRANS Restored - - - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL8 Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored - - - - - - - - - - - <td< td=""><td>COPIER</td><td>OPTION</td><td>IMG-FIX</td><td>FXST2-N2</td><td>Restored</td><td>_</td><td>_</td></td<>	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-N2	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION FNC-SW SJOB-CL Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX FLYING Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL7 Restored - - COPIER OPTION NETWORK IFX-CHIG Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION NETWORK DNSTRANS Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION NETWORK DNSTRANS Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION FNC-SW MIBCOUNT Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW MIBCOUNT Restored Restored - - COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW MIP-LDSP Restored Restored - - - COPIER OPTION ENV-SET DRY-CISU Restored - - - - - - -	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-UH	Restored	_	_
COPIEROPTIONIMG-FIXFLYINGRestored-COPIEROPTIONIMG-FIXTMP-TBL7RestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKIFX-CHIGRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKDNSTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWMIBCOUNTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWHPFL-DSPRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWHPFL-DSPRestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWHPFL-DSPRestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWMIT-CNSLRestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWRMT-CNSLRestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWRMT-CNSLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKPROXYRESRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKWOLTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTION <td>COPIER</td> <td>OPTION</td> <td>FNC-SW</td> <td>SJOB-CL</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>Restored</td>	COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION IMG-FIX TMP-TBL7 Restored - COPIER OPTION NETWORK IFX-CHIG Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION NETWORK INSTRANS Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION FNC-SW MIBCOUNT Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW HPFL-DSP Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW HPFL-DSP Restored - - COPIER OPTION ENV-SET DRY-CISU Restored - - COPIER OPTION ENV-SET DRY-CISU Restored - - COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW RMT-CNSL Restored Restored Restored Restored - - - COPIER OPTION DSPLY-SW Restored - - - COPIER OPTION NETWORK WOXYRES Restored	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FLYING	Restored	-	-
COPIEROPTIONNETWORKIFX-CHIGRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKDNSTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWMIBCOUNTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWHPFL-DSPRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-FIXTMP-TBL8RestoredCOPIEROPTIONENV-SETDRY-CISURestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWRMT-CNSLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWRMT-CNSLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWEVLP-SPDRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKPROXYRESRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIE	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL7	Restored	_	_
COPIEROPTIONNETWORKDNSTRANSRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWMIBCOUNTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWHPFL-DSPRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-FIXTMP-TBL8RestoredCOPIEROPTIONENV-SETDRY-CISURestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWRMT-CNSLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWEVLP-SPDRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKPROXYRESRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKWOLTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestored-	COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWMIBCOUNTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWHPFL-DSPRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-FIXTMP-TBL8RestoredCOPIEROPTIONENV-SETDRY-CISURestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWRMT-CNSLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWRMT-CNSLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWEVLP-SPDRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKPROXYRESRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKWOLTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIER	COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWHPFL-DSPRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-FIXTMP-TBL8RestoredCOPIEROPTIONENV-SETDRY-CISURestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWRMT-CNSLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWEVLP-SPDRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKPROXYRESRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKWOLTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-MRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestored- <td>COPIER</td> <td>OPTION</td> <td>FNC-SW</td> <td>MIBCOUNT</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>Restored</td>	COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIEROPTIONIMG-FIXTMP-TBL8Restored-COPIEROPTIONENV-SETDRY-CISURestoredCOPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWRMT-CNSLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWEVLP-SPDRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKPROXYRESRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKWOLTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-MRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredCOP	COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	HPFL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIEROPTIONENV-SETDRY-CISURestored-COPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWRMT-CNSLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWEVLP-SPDRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKPROXYRESRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKWOLTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestored	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL8	Restored	-	-
COPIEROPTIONDSPLY-SWRMT-CNSLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWEVLP-SPDRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKPROXYRESRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKWOLTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKWOLTRANSRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWPSWD-SWRestoredRestored </td <td>COPIER</td> <td>OPTION</td> <td>ENV-SET</td> <td>DRY-CISU</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td>	COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	DRY-CISU	Restored	-	-
COPIEROPTIONFEED-SWEVLP-SPDRestored-COPIEROPTIONNETWORKPROXYRESRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKWOLTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-MRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWPSWD-SWRestoredRestored-	COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIEROPTIONNETWORKPROXYRESRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKWOLTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONLUSTOMABK-TOOLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWPSWD-SWRestoredRestored-	COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIEROPTIONNETWORKWOLTRANSRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONCUSTOMABK-TOOLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWPSWD-SWRestoredRestored-	COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL1RestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONCUSTOMABK-TOOLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-MRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWPSWD-SWRestoredRestored-	COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIEROPTIONIMG-RDRDF2DSTL2RestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONCUSTOMABK-TOOLRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-MRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWPSWD-SWRestoredRestoredRestored	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	Restored	-	-
COPIEROPTIONNETWORK802XTOUTRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONCUSTOMABK-TOOLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-MRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWPSWD-SWRestoredRestoredRestored	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL2	Restored	-	-
COPIEROPTIONNETWORKNCONF-SWRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONCUSTOMABK-TOOLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-MRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWPSWD-SWRestoredRestoredRestored	COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIEROPTIONCUSTOMABK-TOOLRestoredRestoredRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-MRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWPSWD-SWRestoredRestoredRestored	COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-YRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-MRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWPSWD-SWRestoredRestoredRestored	COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-MRestored-COPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-CRestoredCOPIEROPTIONIMG-DEVDMX-OF-KRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFEED-SWPINT-REGRestoredCOPIEROPTIONFNC-SWW/RAIDRestoredRestored-COPIEROPTIONFNC-SWPSWD-SWRestoredRestoredRestored	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DMX-OF-C Restored - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DMX-OF-K Restored - - COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DMX-OF-K Restored - - COPIER OPTION FEED-SW PINT-REG Restored - - COPIER OPTION FNC-SW W/RAID Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION FNC-SW PSWD-SW Restored Restored Restored	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-M	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION IMG-DEV DMX-OF-K Restored - COPIER OPTION FEED-SW PINT-REG Restored - - COPIER OPTION FNC-SW W/RAID Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION FNC-SW W/RAID Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION FNC-SW PSWD-SW Restored Restored Restored	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-C	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION FEED-SW PINT-REG Restored - COPIER OPTION FNC-SW W/RAID Restored Restored COPIER OPTION FNC-SW PSWD-SW Restored Restored	COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-K	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION FNC-SW W/RAID Restored Restored - COPIER OPTION FNC-SW PSWD-SW Restored Restored Restored	COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	PINT-RFG	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION FNC-SW PSWD-SW Restored Restored Restored	COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/RAID	Restored	Restored	-
	COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPPN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSCL-MS	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALPDL	Restored	Restored	_
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	IMGCNTPR	Restored	Restored	_
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ENC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Restored	Restored	Restored
		ENC-SW		Restored	Restored	Restored
		ENC-SW		Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Trestored	Trestored
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
				Restored	-	-
	OPTION			Restored	-	-
	OPTION		FXS-TMP7	Restored	-	-
	OPTION		FXS-TMP8	Restored	-	-
	OPTION			Restored	- Destand	-
	OPTION			Restored	Restored	-
	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP3	Restored	-	-
	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP4	Restored	-	-
	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP5	Restored	-	-
	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PFWFTPRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXNUPLOG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	THIN-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-FS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TFL-RTC	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-CUSTM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AUTO-OUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	PRE-FXRL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-WNKL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDL-Z-LG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM11	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	Restored	Restored	_
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-EXT	Restored	Restored	_
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CLN-SEL	Restored	Restored	_
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLED	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	Restored	Restored	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PSCL-TBL	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BGE-OFS	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-FRR-R	Restored	-	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	PIN-IP	Restored		
COPIER		NETWORK	SIPAUDIO	Restored	Restored	Restored
		NETWORK	SIPINOLIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		NETWORK	SIPREGPR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		ENC-SW		Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		NETWORK	VLAN-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
		ENC-SW	SEND-SPD	Restored	Restored	Restored
		ENC-SW		Restored	-	-
COPIER		IMG-DEV		Restored		
COPIER		IMG-DEV		Restored		
			ITB-CL-L	Restored		
COPIER			ITB-CL-T	Restored		
COPIER		IMG-FIX	FXS-TM12	Restored		
COPIER		IMG-FIX	FXS-TM13	Restored		
COPIER		IMG-FIX	FXS-TM14	Restored		
COPIER		IMG-DEV	D-PTN	Restored		
COPIER		FNC-SW	2TR-TBLS	Restored	Restored	
COPIER		FNC-SW	VER-CHNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		NETWORK	FTPMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		IMG-FIX	TMP-TB17	Restored	-	-
		NETWORK	SSI MODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		NETWORK	SSI STRNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		DSPLY-SW	UI-PPA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		DSPLY-SW	COM10-DI	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER		NETWORK	NW-WAIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		NETWORK	WI AN-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		DSPLY-SW	CE-DSP	Restored	-	-
		NETWORK		Restored	Restored	Restored
		ENC-SW		Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LOCAL-SZ	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PSCI-OS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TIFF.IPFG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK		Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW		Restored	-	-
COPIER		IMG-FIX	FXS-TM15	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM16	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM17	Restored	-	-
		1	1	1.0010100		

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM18	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM19	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB18	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB19	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB20	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB21	Restored		
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB22	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	AINR-TM	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	INTRTMPL	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	INTRTMPH	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	LES-CNDS	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-DNS	Restored	_	_
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM20	Restored		
COPIER		IMG-FIX	TMP-TB23	Restored		
		ENC-SW	PREXP-SW	Restored		
		NETWORK		Restored		
		DSPLY-SW	VC-HIST	Restored	Restored	
				Restored	Restored	_
				Pestored	Pestored	-
				Restored	Restored	- Postorod
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	- Destared	- Destared
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	FNC-SW	FL-START	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM		Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	NETWORK	BLEPOWER	Restored	-	-
	OPTION	NETWORK	WSMC-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	REGASSI	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION		FXS-TM24	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION		FXS-TM25	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM26	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-IM27	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM28	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM29	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB24	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB25	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB26	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB27	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB28	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB29	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BOLD-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	EXTH-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	EXTH-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JLG-FLT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-RTTH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	3RDP-MSG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERR-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-ACA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	INTENT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BIN-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-SRA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-S	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-U	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERRL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	JLG-UD-D	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UFOS-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-DAT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ENV40-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SZ-MODE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-P1	Restored	Restored	-
	OPTION	CST	CST-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		CST	C2-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CST	C3-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CST	C4-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP-B01	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SD 202	Restored	Bostorod	Restored
			SP 802	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SP-B03	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP-B04	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B05	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-BU6	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION		SP-BU7	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION		SP-B08	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B09	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B10	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B11	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B12	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B13	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B14	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B15	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B16	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B17	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B18	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B19	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B20	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B21	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B22	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B23	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B24	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B25	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B26	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B27	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B28	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B29	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B30	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B31	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B32	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B33	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B34	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B35	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B36	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B37	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B38	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B39	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B40	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B41	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B42	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B43	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B44	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B45	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B46	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B47	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B48	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B49	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B50	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B51	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B52	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B53	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		CUSTOM2	SP-B54	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP-855	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SP-856	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SP -650	Pestored	Pestored	Pestored
			SF-D37	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SP-00	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SP-D39	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP-B00	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B01	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION		SP-B62	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION		SP-B63	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B64	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B65	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B66	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B67	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B68	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B69	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B70	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B71	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B72	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B73	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B74	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B75	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B76	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B77	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B78	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B79	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B80	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V01	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V02	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V03	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V04	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V05	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V06	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V07	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V08	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V09	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V10	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V11	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V12	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V13	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V14	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V15	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V16	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V17	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V18	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V19	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V20	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V21	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V22	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V23	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V24	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V25	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V26	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V27	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER		CUSTOM2	SP-V28	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP-V29	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP-V30	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP_V31	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP-V32	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP-V32	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SP-V33	Pestored	Pestored	Pestored
			SF-V34	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER			SF-V35	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER			SF-V30	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER			SF-V37	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SP-V30	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SP-V39	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SP-V40	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SP-V41	Restored	Restored	Restored
			SP-V42	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP-V43	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP-V44	Restored	Restored	Restored
		CUSTOM2	SP-V45	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V46	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V47	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V48	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V49	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V50	Restored	Restored	Restored
	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V51	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V52	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V53	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V54	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V55	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V56	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V57	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V58	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V59	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V60	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V61	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V62	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V63	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V64	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V65	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V66	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V67	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V68	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V69	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V70	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V71	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V72	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V73	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V74	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V75	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V76	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V77	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V78	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V79	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V80	Restored	Restored	Restored
			IMG-CONT	Restored	_	_
			NWCT-TM	Restored		
			VTRNS-TO	Restored		
		PM-DI V-D	TONER-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
			TONER-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
			TONER-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
			TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
			PT_DR_M	Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
			DV-UNT-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
			DV-UNT-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
			EX-LINIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
			DF-SP-RI	Restored	Restored	Restored
		PM-EXC-M		Restored	Restored	Restored
		PM-EXC-M	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
		PM-EXC-M		Restored	Restored	Restored
		PM-EXC-M		Restored	Restored	Restored
		PM-EXC-M	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
		PM-EXC-M		Restored	Restored	Restored
		PM-MSG-D		Restored	Restored	Restored
		PM-MSG-D		Restored	Restored	Restored
		PM-MSG-D		Restored	Restored	Restored
		PM-MSG-D		Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
JOUFIER				I I COLUIEU	I COLUIEU	I I COSIDIEU

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
		PM-U-DSP	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	-
		USER	SI FEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
		USER	SIZE-DET	Restored	-	-
		USER		Restored	Restored	Restored
		USER	COUNTER3	Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
			MB-CCV	Restored	Restored	-
		USER		Restored		
		USER	B4-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	
		USER	MELIG-ST	Restored	Restored	Restored
		USER		Restored	Restored	Restored
		USER		Restored	Restored	-
		USER	0P-S7-DT	Restored	Restored	
		USER		Restored	Restored	Restored
		USER		Restored	Restored	-
		USER	PR-PSESW	Restored	Restored	Restored
		USER		Restored	Restored	-
		USER		Restored	Restored	Restored
		USER		Restored	Restored	Restored
		USER	CNT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
		USER	BCNT-AST	Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Restored	Restored	Restored
				Postored	Postored	Peetered
				Postored	Postored	Peetered
				Postored	Postored	Peetered
				Postored	Postored	Peetered
				Postored	Postored	176310160
JOUFIER			IVILALOALE	I I COLUIEU	I COLUIEU	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	2C-CT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	HDCR-DSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BWCL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRTDP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDFD-MSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SFT-OUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-AVE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-HIGH	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-LOW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FLM-DSPL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FMTMH2M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-PRT	Restored	Restored	Restored

COPIER OPTION USER C-P-SIZE Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER TNREEXGR Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER TNREEXGR Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-Y Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-Y Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-N Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-N Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER ISTOP-USE Restored Restored Restored Restored -	Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER OPTION USER MF-FED Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER TNRBRAVR Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER INSTDTY Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDTA Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER INSTDTA Restored Restored Restored COPIER Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored -<	COPIER	OPTION	USER	C-P-SIZE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION USER TINRBRM/R Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-Y Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-Y Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-M Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-H Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-H Restored COPIER OPTION USER LASPED Restored -	COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-FEED	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION USER TNRBRM/R Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-Y Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-D Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-N Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-N Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER TSOP-USE Restored Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER TATREST Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored - - - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPED Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJMSCN1 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ+1 Restored - - - FEED	COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBEXGR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-Y Restored - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-M Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-D Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-H Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER STOP-USE Restored Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER STOP-USE Restored Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER LASPED Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - DOCST Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - LASPD2 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T1 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T2 Restored <	COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBRMVR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-M Restored . COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-H Restored . . COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-H Restored . . COPIER OPTION USER ISTDT-N Restored Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER LASTREST Restored Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER LASTREST Restored . . FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPEED Restored . . FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPEED Restored . . FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPEED Restored . . FEEDER ADJUST - ADJT1 Restored . . FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored . . FEEDER	COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-D Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-N Restored - - COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-N Restored -	COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-M	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-H Restored - COPIER OPTION USER STOP-USE Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER LASTREST Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER SZCHKSW Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER SZCHKSW Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPEED Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPEED Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPE2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJMSCN2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST -	COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-D	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION USER INSTDT-N Restored - COPIER OPTION USER STOP-USE Restored Restored <td< td=""><td>COPIER</td><td>OPTION</td><td>USER</td><td>INSTDT-H</td><td>Restored</td><td>_</td><td>_</td></td<>	COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-H	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION USER STOP-USE Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER LASTREST Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER SZCKKSW Restored Restored Restored COPIER TEST NET-CAP CAPIF Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPEED Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPED Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPED Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJMSCN2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-72 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST	COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-N	Restored	_	_
COPIER OPTION USER LASTREST Restored Restored Restored COPIER OPTION USER SZCHKSW Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LASPED Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - LASPED Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - LASPD2 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJMSCN1 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T1 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - - - - - - - - - - - - <t< td=""><td>COPIER</td><td>OPTION</td><td>USER</td><td>STOP-USE</td><td>Restored</td><td>Restored</td><td>Restored</td></t<>	COPIER	OPTION	USER	STOP-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER OPTION USER SZCHKSW Restored Restored Restored COPIER TEST NET-CAP CAPIF Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - DOCST Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPEED Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPD2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJMSCN1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-11 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-FOT Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-FOT	COPIER	OPTION	USER	LASTREST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIERTESTNET-CAPCAPIFRestored-FEEDERADJUST-DOCSTRestored-FEEDERADJUST-LA-SPEEDRestored-FEEDERADJUST-LA-SPD2Restored-FEEDERADJUST-LA-SPD2Restored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJMSCN1Restored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJMSCN2Restored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-T1Restored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-T2Restored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-L2Restored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR1Restored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR1Restored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR2Restored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR2Restored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR2Restored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-POTRestored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DCTRestored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DCRestored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DCRestored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DROTRestored-FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DROTRestored-FEEDERADJUST-CASPD12Restored-F	COPIER	OPTION	USER	SZCHKSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
FEEDER ADUST - DOCST Restored - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPEED Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPEED Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPED2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJMSCN1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-11 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PCT Restored	COPIER	TEST	NET-CAP		Restored	-	-
REEDER ADUST - LA-SPEED Restored - FEEDER ADUST - DOCST2 Restored - - FEEDER ADUST - ADMSCN1 Restored - - FEEDER ADUST - ADMSCN1 Restored - - FEEDER ADUST - ADJACN2 Restored - - FEEDER ADUST - ADJ-11 Restored - - FEEDER ADUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADUST - ADJ-PAR1 Restored - - FEEDER ADUST - ADJ-PAR1 Restored - - FEEDER ADUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - FEEDER ADUST - ADJ-PAR1 Restored - - FEEDER ADUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - FEEDER ADUST - ADJ-DC Restored - </td <td>FFEDER</td> <td>ADJUST</td> <td>-</td> <td>DOCST</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td>	FFEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST	Restored	_	_
FEEDER ADJUST - DOCST2 Restored - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPD2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJMSCN1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJMSCN2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored <td>FEEDER</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Restored</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td>	FEEDER				Restored	_	_
FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPD2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPD2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJMSCN1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-11 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-22 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-POT2 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-D1 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPD11 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST <td>FEEDER</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Restored</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td>	FEEDER				Restored	_	_
FEEDER ADJUST - ADJMSCN1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJMSCN2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-11 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-11 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-POT Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-DDT Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPDT1 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Restored</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td>					Restored	_	_
FEEDER ADJIST - ADJISCN1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-L1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR72 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-DROT Restored - - - FEEDER ADJ	FEEDER		-		Restored	-	-
PEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-T1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-11 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-DT Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-DC Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPDT1 Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPDT2 Restored - - - FEEDER OPTION <td>FEEDER</td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td>Restored</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td>	FEEDER		-		Restored	-	-
FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-DL Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-DL Restored - - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-DL Restored - - - FEEDER OPTION - R-ATM Restored - - - FEEDER OPTION	FEEDER	ADJUST	-		Restored	-	-
FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-12 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR1 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-PAR2 Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-DL Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - ADJ-DL Restored - - FEEDER ADJUST - LA-SPDT1 Restored - - FEEDER OPTION - R-ATM Restored Restored - - FEEDER OPTION - <t< td=""><td>FEEDER</td><td>ADJUST</td><td>-</td><td>ADJ-11</td><td>Restored</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></t<>	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-11	Restored	-	-
FEEDERADJUST-ADJL1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-ROT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-ROT2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-ROT2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-R-STPLRestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-STPLRestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-STPLRestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-STPLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-NCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-SF1RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredS	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-12	Restored	-	-
HEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-ROT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-ROT2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-OTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-STPLRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-ST2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestored <td>FEEDER</td> <td>ADJUST</td> <td>-</td> <td>ADJ-L1</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td>	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-L1	Restored	-	-
FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-ROT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-ROT2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DROTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-OVLPLVRestoredRestored-SORTERADJUST-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-STRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestored- <td>FEEDER</td> <td>ADJUST</td> <td>-</td> <td>ADJ-L2</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td>	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-L2	Restored	-	-
FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-PAR2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-ROT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DROTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredSORTERADJUST-DF-STPLRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-ST2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2Restored- <td< td=""><td>FEEDER</td><td>ADJUST</td><td>-</td><td>ADJ-PAR1</td><td>Restored</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></td<>	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-PAR1	Restored	-	-
FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-ROT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-ROT2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-STPLRestoredSORTERADJUST-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2Restored-	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-PAR2	Restored	-	-
FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-ROT2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DROTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-OVLPLVRestoredRestored-SORTERADJUST-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-LGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2Restored-<	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-ROT1	Restored	-	-
FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DROTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-OVLPLVRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-STRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2Restored- <t< td=""><td>FEEDER</td><td>ADJUST</td><td>-</td><td>ADJ-ROT2</td><td>Restored</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></t<>	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-ROT2	Restored	-	-
FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DLRestoredFEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DROTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-OVLPLVRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-2PRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-2PRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1Restored-	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DT	Restored	-	-
FEEDERADJUST-ADJ-DROTRestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-OVLPLVRestoredRestored-SORTERADJUST-DF-STPLRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-2PRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFTRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1Restored <td< td=""><td>FEEDER</td><td>ADJUST</td><td>-</td><td>ADJ-DL</td><td>Restored</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></td<>	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DL	Restored	-	-
FEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT1RestoredFEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-OVLPLVRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-DF-STPLRestoredSORTERADJUST-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-SFTRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-R1Restored- <td>FEEDER</td> <td>ADJUST</td> <td>-</td> <td>ADJ-DROT</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td>	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DROT	Restored	-	-
FEEDERADJUST-LA-SPDT2RestoredFEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-OVLPLVRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-DF-STPLRestoredSORTERADJUST-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-2PRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFTRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-SPDRestored-	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPDT1	Restored	-	-
FEEDEROPTION-R-ATMRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-R-OVLPLVRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-DF-STPLRestoredSORTERADJUST-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-2PRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFTRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-NST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-SPRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-SPRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-SPRestored- <td>FEEDER</td> <td>ADJUST</td> <td>-</td> <td>LA-SPDT2</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td>	FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPDT2	Restored	-	-
FEEDEROPTION-R-OVLPLVRestoredRestored-FEEDEROPTION-DF-STPLRestoredSORTERADJUST-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-2PRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFTRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestored- <td>FEEDER</td> <td>OPTION</td> <td>-</td> <td>R-ATM</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>Restored</td> <td>-</td>	FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-ATM	Restored	Restored	-
FEEDEROPTION-DF-STPLRestoredSORTERADJUST-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-2PRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFTRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-STPSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-STPSRestored<	FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-OVLPLV	Restored	Restored	-
SORTERADJUST-PNCH-YRestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-2PRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFTRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-INST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestored	FEEDER	OPTION	-	DF-STPL	Restored	-	-
SORTERADJUST-STP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-2PRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFTRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-INST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestored<	SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNCH-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTERADJUST-STP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-STP-2PRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFTRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestored	SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTERADJUST-STP-2PRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFTRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-NST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestored- <t< td=""><td>SORTER</td><td>ADJUST</td><td>-</td><td>STP-R1</td><td>Restored</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></t<>	SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTERADJUST-BFF-SFTRestoredSORTERADJUST-BFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-NST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestored- <t< td=""><td>SORTER</td><td>ADJUST</td><td>-</td><td>STP-2P</td><td>Restored</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></t<>	SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTERADJUST-BFF-SFT2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-NST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredRestored-SORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredRestored-SORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredRestored-SORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredRestored-SORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredRestored-SORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredRestored-SORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-<	SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT	Restored	-	-
SORTERADJUST-SDL-STPRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-NST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestored	SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT2	Restored	-	-
SORTERADJUST-SDL-FLDRestoredSORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-NST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestored	SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP	Restored	-	-
SORTERADJUST-SDL-ALGRestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-NST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestored	SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD	Restored	-	-
SORTERADJUST-ST-ALG1RestoredSORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-NST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestored	SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTERADJUST-ST-ALG2RestoredSORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-NST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestored-	SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTERADJUST-SW-UP-RLRestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-F1RestoredSORTERADJUST-INSTP-R1RestoredSORTERADJUST-NST-SPDRestoredSORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredRestored-SORTERADJUST-FR-ST-PSRestoredRestored-	SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER ADJUST - INSTP-F1 Restored - - SORTER ADJUST - INSTP-R1 Restored - - - SORTER ADJUST - NST-SPD Restored - - - SORTER ADJUST - FR-ST-PS Restored Restored - SORTER ADJUST - FR-ST-PS Restored Restored -	SORTER	ADJUST	-	SW-UP-RL	Restored	-	-
SORTER ADJUST - INSTP-R1 Restored - - SORTER ADJUST - NST-SPD Restored - - SORTER ADJUST - FR-ST-PS Restored Restored - SORTER ADJUST - FR-ST-PS Restored - -	SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER ADJUST - NST-SPD Restored - - SORTER ADJUST - FR-ST-PS Restored Restored - SORTER ADJUST - FR-ST-PS Restored - -	SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER ADJUST - FR-ST-PS Restored Restored SORTER ADJUST - - -	SORTER	ADJUST	-	NST-SPD	Restored	-	-
	SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-ST-PS	Restored	Restored	_
	SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-X	Restored	-	_
SORTER ADJUST - FR-STP-Y Restored	SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-Y	Restored	_	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
000750		Item		Destand		
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLI-PRS	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	MSTP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	CENT-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ESC1-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SFT-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PULL-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SFT-AMT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS3	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MD-SPRTN	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	BUFF-SW	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	1SHT-SRT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	NSRT-STC	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-TMG	Restored	Restored	Restored
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-PO	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-WT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-PSTN	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PADL-TM	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PUN-Y-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW2	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW3	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SFT-CHNG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	STP-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-STP	Restored	Restored	_
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-LMT	Restored	Restored	_
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-SW	Restored	Restored	_
SORTER	OPTION	-	EXEC-SFT	Restored	Restored	_
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-UP	Restored	Restored	-

List of Movies

- Removing the Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB
- Removing the Main Drive Unit
- Removing the Laser Scanner Unit
- Removing the Right Door Unit
- Removing the Pickup / Lifter Drive Unit
- Removing the Low Voltage Power Supply Unit
- Removing the Fixing Drive Unit
- Removing the Cassette 1 Pullout Roller
- Removing the Cassette 2 Pullout Roller
- Removing the Toner bottle cooling duct
- Removing the Motor cooling fan unit
- Removing the Fixing end cooling fan unit
- Removing the Secondary Transfer Cooling Fan
- Removing the Air Filter